



City of Fullerton

**County of Orange/Santa Ana Region
Priority Project
Water Quality Management Plan
(WQMP)
Preliminary**

Project Name:

**Goodman Logistics Center Fullerton
2001 E. Orangethorpe Ave.
Fullerton, CA 92834**

Prepared for:

**Goodman
18201 Von Karman Ave., Suite 1170
Irvine, CA 92612**

Prepared by:

**Tait & Associates, Inc.
701 N. Parkcenter Dr.
Santa Ana, CA 92705
714-560-8200**

**Prepared 12/04/2019
Revised:06/10/2020**

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Project Owner's Certification			
Planning Application No. (If applicable)	PRJ-2019-00173	Grading Permit No.	T.B.D.
Tract/Parcel Map and Lot(s) No.	T.B.D.	Building Permit No.	T.B.D.
Address of Project Site and APN (If no address, specify Tract/Parcel Map and Lot Numbers)			2001 E. Orangethorpe Ave. APN: 073-120-31 & 073-120-33

This Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP) has been prepared for Goodman by Tait & Associates, Inc. The WQMP is intended to comply with the requirements of the County of Orange NPDES Stormwater Program requiring the preparation of the plan.

The undersigned, while it owns the subject property, is responsible for the implementation of the provisions of this plan , including the ongoing operation and maintenance of all best management practices (BMPs), and will ensure that this plan is amended as appropriate to reflect up-to-date conditions on the site consistent with the current Orange County Drainage Area Management Plan (DAMP) and the intent of the non-point source NPDES Permit for Waste Discharge Requirements for the County of Orange, Orange County Flood Control District and the incorporated Cities of Orange County within the Santa Ana Region. Once the undersigned transfers its interest in the property, its successors-in-interest shall bear the aforementioned responsibility to implement and amend the WQMP. An appropriate number of approved and signed copies of this document shall be available on the subject site in perpetuity.

Owner: Matthew McGuire			
Title	SVP Entitlements & Construction		
Company	Goodman		
Address	18201 Von Karman Ave., Suite 1170		
Email			
Telephone #			
I understand my responsibility to implement the provisions of this WQMP including the ongoing operation and maintenance of the best management practices (BMPs) described herein.			
Owner Signature		Date	

Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Preparer (Engineer): Jacob Vandervis			
Title	Chief Operation Officer	PE Registration #	46301
Company	Tait & Associates, Inc		
Address	701 N. Parkcenter Dr. Santa Ana, CA 92705		
Email	jvandervis@tait.com		
Telephone #	714-560-8200 ext. 677		
I hereby certify that this Water Quality Management Plan is in compliance with, and meets the requirements set forth in, Order No. R8-2009-0030/NPDES No. CAS618030, of the Santa Ana Regional Water Quality Control Board.			
Preparer Signature		Date	
Place Stamp Here			

Contents

Page No.

Section I	Permit(s) and Water Quality Conditions of Approval or Issuance	1
Section II	Project Description.....	3
Section III	Site Description	17
Section IV	Best Management Practices (BMPs).....	22
Section V	Inspection/Maintenance Responsibility for BMPs.....	48
Section VI	BMP Exhibit (Site Plan)	54
Section VII	Educational Materials	55

Attachments

Attachment AEducational Materials
Attachment B.....	Infiltration Feasibility Worksheet, Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility Worksheet, Existing Hydrology Map, Proposed Hydrology Map, Proprietary Biotreatment BMP Fact Sheets, Modular Wetlands Unit Information, ADS Stromtech System Information
Attachment C.....	Supporting Maps & Exhibits
Attachment D.....	Long Term Agreements for Implementation and Maintenance (Operation and Maintenance Plan)
Attachment E.....	Conditions of Approval
Attachment F.....	Geotracker, Soils Plume Map, Geotechnical Report
Attachment G.....	Watershed Map, County Drainage Maps, Impaired Water Bodies List, California Department of Public Health Regulations Related to Recycled Water
Attachment H.....	Alternate Site Plan Analysis

Section I Permit(s) and Water Quality Conditions of Approval or Issuance

Project Information			
Permit/ Application No. (If applicable)	PRJ-2019-00173	Grading or Building Permit No. (If applicable)	T.B.D.
Address of Project Site (or Tract Map and Lot Number if no address) and APN	2001 E. Orangethorpe Ave. APN: 073-120-31 & 073-120-33		
Water Quality Conditions of Approval or Issuance			
Water Quality Conditions of Approval or Issuance applied to this project. (Please list verbatim.)	A copy of the Conditions of Approval will be provided in Attachment E with Final Report.		
Conceptual WQMP			
Was a Conceptual Water Quality Management Plan previously approved for this project?	No		
Watershed-Based Plan Conditions			
Provide applicable conditions from watershed - based plans including WIHMPs and TMDLS.	<u>Kimberly Storm Channel</u> - No TMDLS <u>Fullerton Creek Channel</u> - No TMDLS		

Coyote Creek:

TMDL: Ammonia, Copper Dissolved, Diazinon, Indicator Bacteria, Lead, Toxicity, pH

San Gabriel River Reach 1:

TMDL: Coliform Bacteria, pH

San Gabriel River Estuary:

TMDL: Copper, Dioxin, Nickle, Oxygen, Dissolved

WIHMPs = "A model WIHMP has been developed for the Coyote-Creek-San Gabriel River watershed and has been submitted to the Executive Officer for approval, but has not yet been approved".

Section II Project Description

II.1 Project Description

Description of Proposed Project				
Development Category (From Model WQMP, Table 7.11-2; or -3):	<p>Category 1: New Development projects that create 10,000 square feet or more of impervious surface.</p> <p>Category 6: Parking lots 5,000 square feet or more including associated drive aisle, and potentially exposed to urban stormwater runoff.</p>			
Project Area (ft²): 3,183,349 sq ft (Gross) 2,850,026 sq ft (Net) or 65.43 ac	Number of Dwelling Units: N.A.		SIC Code: 7542	
Project Area	Pervious		Impervious	
	Area (acres or sq ft)	Percentage	Area (acres or sq ft)	Percentage
Pre-Project Conditions	681,285 sq ft 15.64 ac	23.9%	2,168,741 sq ft 49.79 ac	76.1%
Post-Project Conditions	199,646 sq ft 4.5 ac	7.0%	2,665,685 sq ft 61.2ac	93.0%
Drainage Patterns/Connections	<p><u>On-site Existing Drainage Patterns/Connections:</u></p> <p>The site has 3 main outfall locations</p> <p>Outfall 1 comprises a majority of the site (drainage areas A), and drains from the southwest to the northwest, ultimately discharging to the 48" RCP public storm drain line on Kimberly Avenue.</p> <p>Outfall 2 is comprised of the northeast corner of the site (drainage areas C), which drains to the north. All runoff was designed to sheet flow towards valley gutters to a grated inlet that is connected to an existing 24" RCP public storm drain line on Kimberly Avenue.</p> <p>Outfall 3 is comprised of the southwest corner of the site (drainage areas</p>			

B), which drains to the west and discharges to the curb and gutter along S. Acacia Avenue. The curb and gutter flows in the northerly direction to a catch basin at the intersection of Kimberly Avenue. The catch basin is connected to an existing 30" CMP public storm drain line.

Off-site Existing Drainage Patterns/Connections: All project runoff ultimately goes to concrete channel (Kimberly Storm Channel, A03S05) which joins the Fullerton Creek Channel and leads west. Fullerton Creek Channel then joins Coyote Creek which joins the San Gabriel River and ultimately the Pacific Ocean.

See Attachment G for the existing storm drain and Attachment B which includes the existing hydrology map.

On-site Proposed Drainage Patterns/Connections:

The proposed site is broken into 3 Major outfalls.

Outfall 1: is comprised of the majority of the site (drainage areas A,B and C), which consists of portions of the building roofs, parking lot area and landscaped islands. The building roofs discharge to the parking lot. Stormwater runoff from the concrete paved surface areas will sheet flow to catch basins/grated inlets that are part of a private storm drain system that conveys runoff to proposed detention basins. Roof drains will either be directly connected to the private storm drain system or discharge at grade. The private storm drain system drains to three proposed detention basins that were design to capture the design capture volumes (DCV) for stormwater treatment and to mitigate project peak flows. The basins will have an orifice at the bottom that discharges low flows to proposed Modular Wetland Systems for water treatment, and a high flow discharge set above the DCV volume. The high flows and treatment flows are both conveyed thru a main line, Line A, private storm drain system with sizes 24" to 48" that runs north of the site and conveys flows to the existing public 48" RCP pipe that crosses Kimberly and discharges to the Channel.

Outfall 2 includes a portion of the Building 4 roof (drainage area D), landscape areas along State College and Kimberly Avenue (and the water department easement area (Area G-1). The building roof will sheet flow to downspouts that discharge into proposed bio-filtration planters. The bio-filtration planters will be equipped with an underdrain and overflow riser which will both comingle and divert treatment flows

and overflow out through an underground storm drain pipe which is connected to the to the existing 24" RCP public storm drain line on Kimberly Avenue.

Outfall 3 is comprised of the perimeter landscape downstream of outfall 2 and a portion of the Building 1 roof. Also the southern perimeter of the site consists of parking lot and landscaped islands (drainage area E-1 and E-2). The parking lot sheet flows to curb and gutter which divert flows to proposed catch basins. Within the catch basin, the low flows will be directed via an on-site storm drain system to the underground detention system of Outfall 1 for treatment. The high flows will be directed via a parkway culvert to the existing curb and gutter on Orangethorpe Avenue which flows west onto the existing curb and gutter on S. Acacia Avenue. The eastern perimeter of the site includes a portion of the Building 1 roof and the proposed landscape buffer adjacent to the proposed public sidewalk on S. Acacia Avenue (drainage area E-3 and E-4). The building roof will sheet flow to downspouts that discharge into proposed bio-filtration planters similar to the Building 4 roof in Outfall 2 above; however, the underground storm drain pipe will discharge to the existing curb and gutter on S. Acacia Avenue via a parkway culvert. The proposed landscaping will sheet flow to the existing curb and gutter on S. Acacia Avenue. Drainage areas E-1 to E-4 continue to flow north in the S. Acacia Avenue curb and gutter to an existing catch basin at the intersection of Kimberly which is connected to the existing 30" CMP public storm drain. The eastern and northern perimeter of the site consists of the proposed landscape buffer adjacent to the proposed sidewalk on State College Boulevard (drainage area F-1) and Kimberly Avenue (drainage area F-2), which sheet flow to the adjacent existing public curb and gutter. The existing curb and gutter on State College Boulevard flows north onto the existing curb and gutter on Kimberly Avenue. The existing curb and gutter on Kimberly Avenue flows west to an existing catch basin at the intersection of S. Acacia Avenue which is connected to the existing 30" CMP public storm drain.

A copy of the project proposed hydrology map is included in attachment B of this report.

Proposed BMPs:

The site will consist of 7 main structural BMPs which will be classified with a letter (A, B, C, D, E, F and G) accordingly. The DMA notation will be listed, ex. (A-1) or (B-1) where the first letter corresponds to one

of the five BMPs listed above. If a number of DMAs share the same letter it suggests that those DMAs are upstream of the same BMP.

BMP A

BMP Type: Underground Detention Storage w/ Bio Filtration

Model No.: Stormtech SC-740, Two MWS 8x24

Outfall ID: Outfall 1

Treating DMAs: A-1, A-2

BMP B

BMP Type: Underground Detention Storage w/ Bio Filtration

Model No.: Stormtech SC-740, Two MWS 8x24

Outfall ID: Outfall 1

Treating DMAs: B-1

BMP C

BMP Type: Underground Detention Storage w/ Bio Filtration

Model No.: Stormtech SC-740, Two MWS 8x16

Outfall ID: Outfall 1

Treating DMAs: B-1

BMP D

BMP Type: Bio-Filtration Planter W/Underdrain (BIO-1)

Outfall ID: Outfall 2

Treating DMAs: D-1 to D-4

BMP E

BMP Type: Bio-Filtration Planter W/Underdrain (BIO-1)

Outfall ID: Outfall 3

Treating DMAs: E-1, E-2

BMP F

BMP Type: Self-treating area- site landscape perimeter

Outfall ID: Outfall 1, Outfall 2 and Outfall 3

Treating DMAs: F-1,F-2, F-3

BMP G

BMP Type: Proprietary flow based bio-filtration system

Outfall ID: Outfall 2

Treating DMAs: G-1

BMP A

A-1 is located near the westerly third of the mitigation area and consists of a portions of the roofs, parking lot area and landscaped islands. The building roofs discharges to the parking lot or may be connected via underground storm drain. The parking lot sheet flows to storm drain inlets that are part of the proposed private storm drain sytem. Sub area A-2 is located near the south westerly corner of the mitigation area adjacent to the two most westerly buildings. This area will divert storm water flows by means of sheet flow over impervious pavement and will be allowed to enter curb opening style catch basin which diverts treatment flows through the on-site underground storm drainage system. Overflow runoff in sub-area A-2 will be diverted directly to Orangethorpe Avenue to the south by means of a parkway drain culvert. Storm water from both sub-areas A-1 & A-2 are then conveyed to BMP A where it will be stored underground and treatment flows will be conveyed to the proprietary bio-filtration BMP. Once the runoff volume has been treated, the treated flows will be conveyed to the proposed underground storm drainage that connects to the off-site storm drain lateral near the north west corner of the mitigation area. The lateral connects to the reinforced concrete channel which runs east/west along Kimberly Ave. and diverts flows in the westerly direction.

BMP B

Sub-area DMA B-1 functions similarly to sub-area A-1 as previously mentioned. The area consists mainly of building roofs, parking lot & landscaped area. Runoff from the roof will be conveyed to the private storm drain system. Sheet flow will be collected by inlets and the proposed private storm drain will convey all flow through the underground detention system and then to the proprietary bio-filtration units. After being treated runoff will exit the treatment BMP and enter the proposed on-site underground storm drainage system and out towards Kimberly Avenue combining with the post treatment flows from DMA A. Overflows coming from the southerly portion of DMA B-1 which are flowing to the curb opening catch basins will flow directly out to Orangethorpe Ave.

BMP C

Sub-area DMA C-1 functions similarly to sub-area A-1 & B-1 as

previously mentioned. The area consists mainly of building roofs, parking lot & landscaped area. Runoff from the roof will be conveyed into the parking area or private storm drain, the private storm drain conveys all flows to the proposed underground basin. Low flows will be treated by bio-filtration. After being treated runoff will exit the treatment BMP and enter the proposed on-site underground storm drainage system and out towards Kimberly Avenue combining with the post treatment flows from DMA A.

BMP D

DMA's D consist of 4 drainage areas receiving runoff from building 4 roof which is discharged to Bio-Filtration planters with an underdrain (BIO-1). The planter is located adjacent to the building within the landscape area located between S. State College Blvd. and the building face nearest to easterly property line. The planter will be equipped with an underdrain and an overflow riser which will be connected and conveyed to a private storm drain that conveys runoff to Outfall #2.

DMA - E

DMA's E consist of 2 drainage areas from the building 1 roof which will sheet flow towards BMP E which is a Bio-Filtration planter with an underdrain (BIO-1). The planter is located adjacent to the building within the landscape area located between Acacia Ave. and the building face nearest to westerly property line. The planter will be equipped with an underdrain and an overflow riser which will both comeingle and divert treatment flows and overflow out towards Acacia Ave. through a parkway drain culvert.

BMP - F

Sub-areas F-1, F-2 & F-3. Drainage areas F consists of all of landscape buffer between the proposed development curb and gutter and back of walk along the public sidewalk.

F drainage areas drain to the 3 project outfalls since it consist of the perimeter areas of the site.

There are small areas of impervious area within DMA F which consists of driveway approach areas. These areas can be considered to be a "de-minimus" areas which are not considered within the mitigation limits due to site design constraints. These areas can be considered as "de-minimus" because they will only allow runoff to sheet flow over them for a very short period of time as they are very small strips and are separated from the adjacent treatment areas by a ridgeline.

DMA - G

DMA G consist solely of the water department easement area. There are existing water facilities on an existing easement and a proposed

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

	<p>expanded easement is being dedicated with the project. The total easement area will be treated with flow based proprietary bio-filtration system.</p> <p>The final design of this area will be coordinated with the water department and will consist of separating storm water runoff from this area and the rest of the site with separate storm drain connection to Outfall #2.</p>
<p>Narrative Project Description: (Use as much space as necessary.)</p>	<p><u>Community Name:</u> City of Fullerton</p> <p><u>Facility Locations & Sizes:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Proposed Warehouse Facility located at 2001 E. Orangethorpe Ave.• 4 manufacturing buildings.• BLDG 1 = 342,695 sf• BLDG 2 = 545,255 sf• BLDG 3 = 495,290 sf• BLDG 4 = 178,282 sf• Water Department Easement area = 15,785sf <p><u>Building Use & Activities Conducted:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Warehouse/Distribution Center Activities <p><u>Materials and Products:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The materials or products are not known at this time. <p><u>Waste Generated:</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• The anticipated waste from the site will be general trash and debris etc. <p><u>Paved Areas:</u> Total PCC area of the site consists of 1,162,830 sf or 26.7 ac The project consists of 6 PCC parking lots along with loaded docks adjacent to the buildings.</p>

Landscape Areas:

Minor landscaped areas will surround the buildings along with landscape areas along the perimeter of the site and landscape islands in the parking lots.

Outdoor Material Storage:

No outdoor storage is proposed at this time.

Food Preparation, cooking, eating areas:

No food cooking will occur on site.

Routinely conducted outdoor activities:

Loading and unloading. Parking.

Existing Site: Currently the site is consists of several buildings, above ground storage tanks (AST), landscaping and orchard, cogeneration plant, and an SCE substation. One large building occupies most of the western half of the site. The southwestern portion of the site is developed with a truck court, driveway, and a landscaped area. The south-central area is also developed with landscaped areas and an automobile parking lot. The north-central portion of the site is developed with a truck court, ASTs, a well, and a railroad spur that terminates on the northern side of the east portion of the main building. The eastern half of the site is developed with RV parking in the north, truck parking areas in the north and south, several storage buildings, an AST, and an orchard east of the storage buildings.

Land Use:

Manufacturing Park (M-P)

II.2 Potential Stormwater Pollutants

Pollutants of Concern			
Pollutant	Check One for each: E=Expected to be of concern N=Not Expected to be of concern		Additional Information and Comments
Suspended-Solid/ Sediment	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> consist of soils or other surficial materials that are eroded and then transported or deposited by wind, water, or gravity. Excessive sedimentation can increase turbidity, clog fish gills, reduce spawning habitat, lower young aquatic organisms survival rates, smother bottom dwelling organisms, and suppress aquatic vegetation growth. Sediments in runoff also transport other pollutants that adhere to them, including trace metals, polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons (PAHs), polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), and phosphorus. The largest source of suspended solids / sediment is typically erosion from disturbed soils.
Nutrients	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> includes the macro-nutrients nitrogen and phosphorus. They commonly exist in the form of mineral salts dissolved or suspended in water and as particulate organic matter transported by stormwater. Excessive discharge of nutrients to water bodies and streams can cause eutrophication, including excessive aquatic algae and plant growth, loss of dissolved oxygen, release of toxins in sediment, and significant swings in hydrogen ion concentration (pH). Primary sources of nutrients in urban runoff are fertilizers, trash and debris, and eroded soils. Urban areas with improperly managed landscapes can be substantial sources.
Heavy Metals	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Including certain metals that can be toxic to aquatic life if concentrations become high enough to stress natural processes. Metals of concern include cadmium, chromium, copper, lead, mercury, and zinc. Lead and chromium have been used as corrosion inhibitors in primer coatings and are also raw material components in non-metal products such as fuels, adhesives, paints, and other coatings. Copper and zinc are typically associated with building materials, including galvanized metal and ornamental copper, and automotive products, including tires and brake pads. Humans can be impacted from contaminated groundwater resources, and bioaccumulation of

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

			metals in fish and shellfish. Environmental concerns regarding the potential for release of metals to the environment have already led to restricted metal usage in certain applications, for example lead additives in gasoline. The primary source of metals in urban stormwater is typically commercially available metal products and automobiles.
Pathogens (Bacteria/Virus)	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> includes bacteria and viruses, which are ubiquitous microorganisms that thrive under a range of environmental conditions. Water containing excessive pathogenic bacteria and viruses can create a harmful environment for humans and aquatic life. The source of pathogenic bacteria and viruses is typically the transport of animal or human fecal wastes from the watershed, but pathogenic organisms do occur in the natural environment.
Pesticides	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	See Toxic Organic Compounds
Oil and Grease	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Characterized as high-molecular weight organic compounds. Elevated oil and grease content can decrease the aesthetic value of the water body, as well as the water quality. Introduction of these pollutants to water bodies may occur due to the wide uses and applications of some of these products in municipal, residential, commercial, industrial, and construction areas. Primary sources of oil and grease are petroleum hydrocarbon products, motor products from leaking vehicles, esters, oils, fats, waxes, and high molecular-weight fatty acids.
Toxic Organic Compounds	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes organic compounds (pesticides, solvents, hydrocarbons) which at toxic concentrations constitute a hazard to humans and aquatic organisms. Stormwater coming into contact with organic compounds can transport excessive levels of organics to receiving waters. Dirt, grease, and grime retained in cleaning fluid or rinse water may also absorb levels of organic compounds that are harmful or hazardous to aquatic life. Sources of organic compounds include landscape maintenance areas, vehicle maintenance areas, waste handling areas, and potentially most other urban areas.
Trash and Debris	E <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	N <input type="checkbox"/>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Includes trash, such as paper, plastic, and various waste materials, that can typically be found throughout the urban landscape, and debris which includes waste products of natural origin which are not naturally discharged to water bodies such as landscaping waste, woody debris, etc. The presence of trash and debris may have a significant impact on the recreational value of a water body and upon the health of aquatic habitat.

II.3 Hydrologic Conditions of Concern

☒ No – Show map

☐ Yes – Describe applicable hydrologic conditions of concern below. *Refer to Section 2.2.3 in the Technical Guidance Document (TGD).*

Per the North Orange County Hydromodification Susceptibility Map provided in **Attachment C**, the project site is not located in a Potential Area of Erosion, Habitat, & Physical Structure Susceptibility (See TGD Appendix C Map XVI.3) Kimberly Storm Channel Creek, Fullerton Creek Channel, Coyote Creek, and the San Gabriel River are stabilized. Therefore no HCOC conditions are required for this project.

The results for the 2yr 24hr storm event are as follows:

	Volume	Time of Concentration
Pre-Development	N/A	N/A
Post-Development	N/A	N/A
Delta HCOC	N/A	N/A

II.4 Post Development Drainage Characteristics

On-site Proposed Drainage Patterns/Connections:

The proposed site is broken into 3 Major outfalls. See section II for additional drainage patterns information.

Outfall 1: All runoff in this category will be diverted towards an underground storm water runoff storage system designed to hold the DCV (design capture volume) and then will be treated by a series of Modular Wetlands Proprietary Treatment devices. All treated runoff for areas A , B and C will be conveyed to “outfall 1”. The high flows for the area adjacent to Orangethorpe will be discharged via parkway drains to the public ROW, while northern areas high flows will bypass the bio-filtration system and will be conveyed to the 48” RCP lateral that crosses Kimberly via private storm drain. The existing reinforced concrete channel that runs north of Kimberly Ave drains in the westerly direction.

Outfall 2: encompasses DMA’s D, Portion of DMA F and DMA G-1. Each of this DMA’s have different BMPs. DMA D consist of Bio-filtration planters, DMA F consist of self-treating landscape areas around the site perimeter and DMA G will be a flow based proprietary bio-filtration unit. All treated and high flows will be conveyed to the 24” RCP lateral NE of the site that crossed Kimberly and connects to the existing Concrete Channel along north of Kimberly Avenue.

Outfall 3:

Consist of the 30” CMP pipe that collects runoff from the catch basins located at the intersection of Kimberly and Orangethorpe. Drainage areas contributing to this outfall include DMA E’s, Portion of DMA F and southern areas along Orangethorpe (designated as areas E on the proposed hydrology map but included on the DMA’s A, B and C for treatment)

Off-site Existing Drainage Patterns/Connections: All project areas are contributing to public storm drain laterals that convey runoff to an existing concrete channel that runs north of Kimberly Avenue., (Kimberly Storm Channel, A03S05) which joins the Fullerton Creek Channel and leads west. Fullerton Creek Channel then joins Coyote Creek which joins the San Gabriel River and ultimately the Pacific Ocean.

See **Attachment G** for the existing storm drain.

II.5 Property Ownership/Management

Ownership:

Goodman

- A property owners association or homeowners association will not be formed for this project.
- No infrastructure will be transferred to public agency.

Long Term Maintenance:

Goodman will provide long term maintenance of all BMP's for this project.

Section III Site Description

III.1 Physical Setting

Name of Planned Community/Planning Area (if applicable)	Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project
Location/ Address	The project site is bounded to the north by Kimberly Ave., to the west by South Acacia Ave., to the south by E. Orangethorpe Ave., and to the east by South State College Blvd.
	2001 E. Orangethorpe Ave. Fullerton, CA 92834
General Plan Land Use Designation	Industrial
Zoning	Existing: M-P Manufacturing Park & M-G Manufacturing General Proposed: M-P Manufacturing Park
Acreage of Project Site	65.8
Predominant Soil Type	The project site location resides within the hydrology soil group B.

III.2 Site Characteristics

Site Characteristics	
Precipitation Zone	The rainfall zone for the project has a design capture storm depth of 0.90" based on the Rainfall zones map on the TGD figure XVI. See Attachment C .
Topography	Topography of the project site is relatively flat with a gentle slope from the east to the west and ground surface elevations ranging from ±184 to ±174 feet above mean sea level.
Drainage Patterns/Connections	See Section II.1 for the description of the existing drainage patterns, connections and how it ties into adjacent areas. See Section II.4 for the description of the proposed drainage patterns, connections and how it ties into adjacent areas.
Soil Type, Geology, and Infiltration Properties	The project site location resides within the hydrology soil group B. Group B soils are typically silt loams and loams. They have a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wetted and consist chiefly of moderately deep to deep and moderately well to well drained soils with moderately fine to moderately coarse texture.
Hydrogeologic (Groundwater) Conditions	Per the Geotechnical report, groundwater was not encountered to depths of 15 to 30+/- feet. Per the Technical Guidance Document, the groundwater table appears to be between 30 to 50 feet. See Attachment C .
Geotechnical Conditions (relevant to infiltration)	The project site location resides within the hydrology soil group B. Group B soils are typically silt loams and loams. They have a moderate infiltration rate when thoroughly wetted and consist chiefly of moderately deep to deep and moderately well to well drained soils with moderately fine to moderately coarse texture.
Off-Site Drainage	The offsite drainage pattern, from the storm drain lines in Kimberly Ave., leads to the west north of Kimberly Ave. via a reinforced concrete channel (Kimberly Storm Channel, A03S05) which joins the Fullerton Creek Channel and leads west. Fullerton Creek Channel then joins Coyote Creek which joins the San Gabriel River and ultimately the Pacific Ocean. The project owner may acquire an additional property SW of the project. An alternate site plan discussion is included in attachment H

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

	in case this property is included as part of the project in the final project phase.
Utility and Infrastructure Information	Project includes on-site parking lots with lighting. Also includes private fire system, private sewer system, private domestic water system, in addition to a private storm drain system describe elsewhere herein. On-site infrastructures will have no impact on proposed BMP's.

III.3 Watershed Description

Receiving Waters	<u>Kimberly Storm Channel</u> <u>Fullerton Creek Channel</u> <u>Coyote Creek:</u> <u>San Gabriel River Reach 1:</u> <u>San Gabriel River Estuary:</u>
303(d) Listed Impairments	<u>Kimberly Storm Channel</u> – No Impairments <u>Fullerton Creek Channel</u> – No Impairments <u>Coyote Creek:</u> Ammonia, Copper Dissolved, Diazinon, Indicator Bacteria, Lead, Toxicity, pH <u>San Gabriel River Reach 1:</u> Coliform Bacteria, pH <u>San Gabriel River Estuary:</u> Copper, Dioxin, Nickle, Oxygen, Dissolved
Applicable TMDLs	<u>Kimberly Storm Channel</u> – No TMDLs <u>Fullerton Creek Channel</u> – No TMDLs <u>Coyote Creek:</u> TMDL: Ammonia, Copper Dissolved, Diazinon, Indicator Bacteria, Lead, Toxicity, pH <u>San Gabriel River Reach 1:</u> TMDL: Coliform Bacteria, pH <u>San Gabriel River Estuary:</u> TMDL: Copper, Dioxin, Nickle, Oxygen, Dissolved

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Pollutants of Concern for the Project	Suspended-Solid/ Sediment, Nutrients, Pathogens (Bacteria/Virus), Pesticides, Oil and Grease, Toxic Organic Compounds, Metals, Trash and Debris
Environmentally Sensitive and Special Biological Significant Areas	Per the OC Watershed ESA map, the County contains three ESA's: Newport Beach Marine Life Refuge, Irvine Coast Marine Life Refuge, and Heisler Park Ecological Reserve. This project is not located within the three ESA's. See Attachment C for the ESA list and maps.

Section IV Best Management Practices (BMPs)

IV. 1 Project Performance Criteria

(NOC Permit Area only) Is there an approved WHIMP or equivalent for the project area that includes more stringent LID feasibility criteria or if there are opportunities identified for implementing LID on regional or sub-regional basis?		YES <input type="checkbox"/>	NO <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
If yes, describe WHIMP feasibility criteria or regional/sub-regional LID opportunities.	There are currently no applicable approved WHIMP's within the watershed for this project.		

Project Performance Criteria	
If HCOC exists, list applicable hydromodification control performance criteria (Section 7.II-2.4.2.2 in MWQMP)	<p>In the North Orange County permit area, HCOCs are considered to exist if any streams located downstream from the project are determined to be potentially susceptible to hydromodification impacts <u>and</u> either of the following conditions exists:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Post-development runoff volume for the 2-yr, 24-hr storm exceeds the pre-development runoff volume for the 2-yr, 24-hr storm by more than 5 percent Or • Time of concentration of post-development runoff for the 2-yr, 24-hr storm event exceeds the time of concentration of the pre-development condition for the 2-yr, 24-hr storm event by more than 5 percent. Or • The project site is not located in a Potential Area of Erosion, Habitat, & Physical Structure Susceptibility (See TGD Appendix C Map XVI.3)

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

	<p>Per the North Orange County Hydromodification Susceptibility Map provided in Attachment C, the project site is not located in a Potential Area of Erosion, Habitat, & Physical Structure Susceptibility (See TGD Appendix C Map XVI.3) Kimberly Storm Channel Creek, Fullerton Creek Channel, Coyote Creek, and the San Gabriel River are stabilized. Therefore no HCOC conditions are required for this project.</p>
<p>List applicable LID performance criteria (Section 7.II-2.4.3 from MWQMP)</p>	<p>Underground infiltration will not be utilized for this project per Table VIII.1 from the TGD, the project is located in a contamination plume (North Basin Groundwater Protection Project) See Attachment C; therefore, infiltration is prohibited. Based on the depth of groundwater at the site the impact of construction activities should not warrant potential infiltration impacts during minor infiltration activities due to construction.</p>
<p>List applicable treatment control BMP performance criteria (Section 7.II-3.2.2 from MWQMP)</p>	<p>A Proprietary Biotreatment BMP “Modular Wetlands” and a Stormwater Storage System (Stormtech System) used in series will be utilized for this project. The DCV will be stored in the underground Storage system that will convey flows via storm drain to the proposed bio-filtration Modular Wetland Systems.</p> <p>Additionally traditional style Bio Filtration Planters with underdrains will be utilized (BIO-1) in areas when feasible.</p> <p>Calculations are included in Attachment B. Proprietary Biotreatment & Stormwater Storage System locations are shown in Section VI, WQMP Plot Plan.</p>
<p>Calculate LID design storm capture volume for Project.</p>	<p><u>Project Information:</u> d=0.90” (See the “Rainfall Zones” Map in Attachment C) See the following pages for calculations. The calculations have been broken down by Drainage Management Areas (DMA’s).</p>

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA A-1)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	21.4	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.9747	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.8810	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	61,588	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA A-2)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	1.40	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.0.9085	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.8314	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	3,809	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA B-1)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	21.22	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.9703	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.8777	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	60,833	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA C-1)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	14.59	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.9531	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.8648	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	41,224	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA D-1)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.616	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9000	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	1,811	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

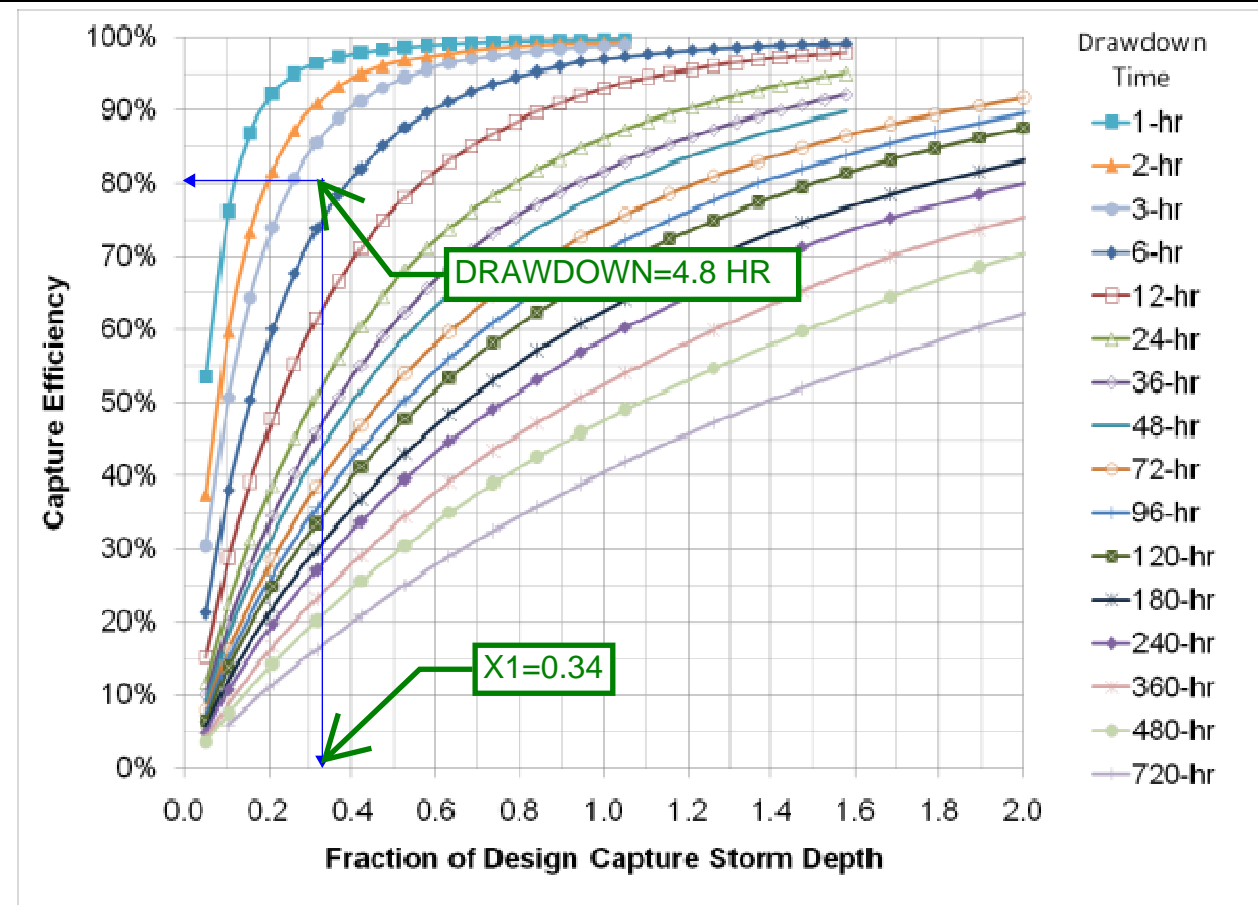
Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1 , d (inches)	$d=$	0.9	inches
2	Enter calculated drawdown time of the proposed BMP based on equation provided in applicable BMP Fact Sheet, T (hours)	$T=$	4.8	hours
3	Using Figure III.2 , determine the "fraction of design capture storm depth" at which the BMP drawdown time (T) line achieves 80% capture efficiency, X_1	$X_1=$	0.34	
4	Enter the effective depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	0	inches
5	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2=$	0	%
6	Using Figure III.2 , determine the fraction of "design capture storm depth" at which the drawdown time (T) achieves the equivalent of the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), X_2	$X_2=$	0	
7	Calculate the fraction of design volume that must be provided by BMP, $fraction = X_1 - X_2$	$fraction=$	0.34	
8	Calculate the resultant design capture storm depth (inches), $d_{fraction} = fraction \times d$	$d_{fraction}=$	0.306	inches
9	SOC Only: When using this method for biofiltration sizing, check that the resulting volume in pre-filter detention volume plus pore spaces is at least 0.75 of the remaining DCV (See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1).		Y / N / NA	N/A
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.616	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{fraction} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	616	cu-ft
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system:				

Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Provide drawdown time calculations per applicable BMP Fact Sheet:

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.6](#).

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA D-2)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.619	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9000	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	1,820	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

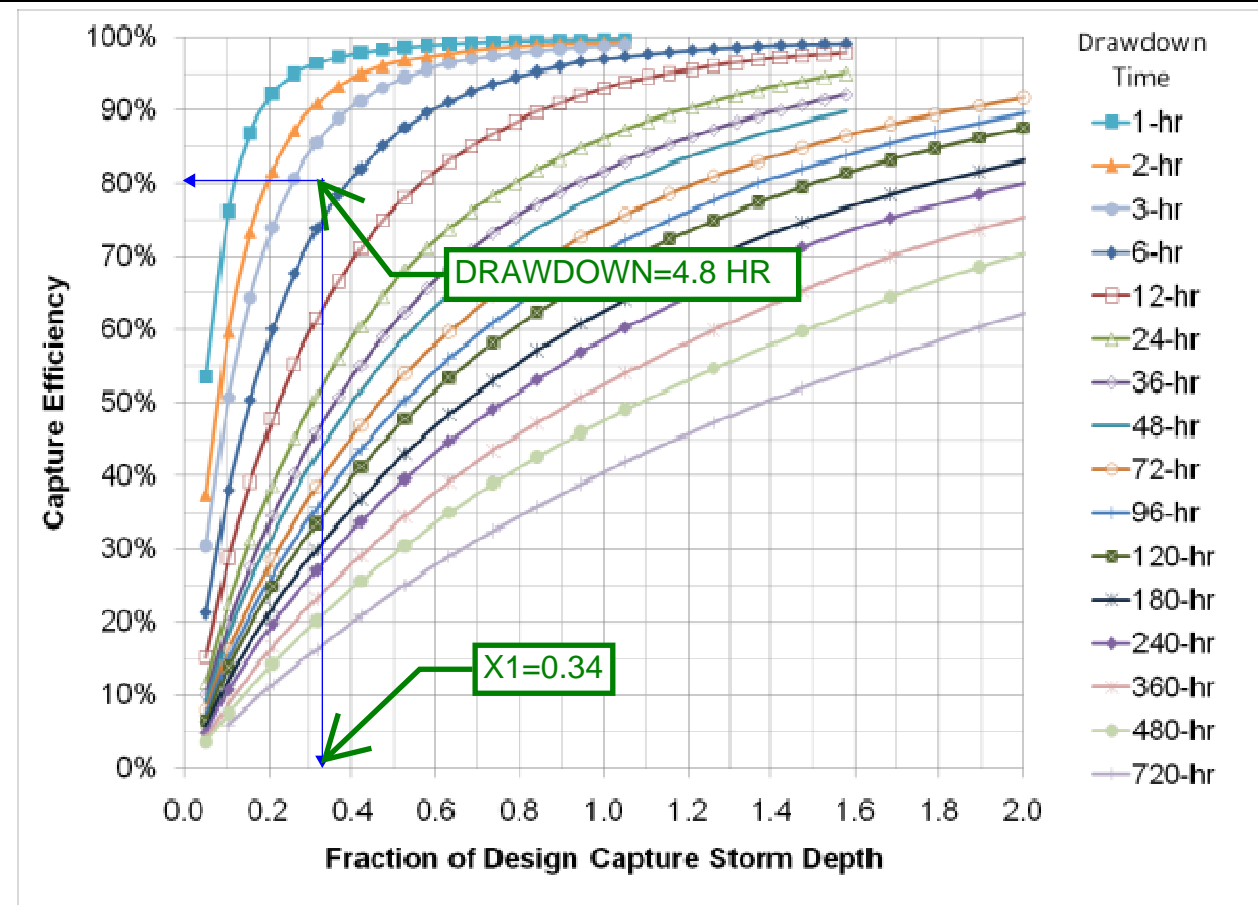
Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1 , d (inches)	$d=$	0.9	inches
2	Enter calculated drawdown time of the proposed BMP based on equation provided in applicable BMP Fact Sheet, T (hours)	$T=$	4.8	hours
3	Using Figure III.2 , determine the "fraction of design capture storm depth" at which the BMP drawdown time (T) line achieves 80% capture efficiency, X_1	$X_1=$	0.34	
4	Enter the effective depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	0	inches
5	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2=$	0	%
6	Using Figure III.2 , determine the fraction of "design capture storm depth" at which the drawdown time (T) achieves the equivalent of the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), X_2	$X_2=$	0	
7	Calculate the fraction of design volume that must be provided by BMP, $fraction = X_1 - X_2$	$fraction=$	0.34	
8	Calculate the resultant design capture storm depth (inches), $d_{fraction} = fraction \times d$	$d_{fraction}=$	0.306	inches
9	SOC Only: When using this method for biofiltration sizing, check that the resulting volume in pre-filter detention volume plus pore spaces is at least 0.75 of the remaining DCV (See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1).		Y / N / NA	N/A
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.619	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{fraction} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	619	cu-ft
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system:				

Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Provide drawdown time calculations per applicable BMP Fact Sheet:

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.6](#).

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA D-3)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.619	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9000	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	1,820	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

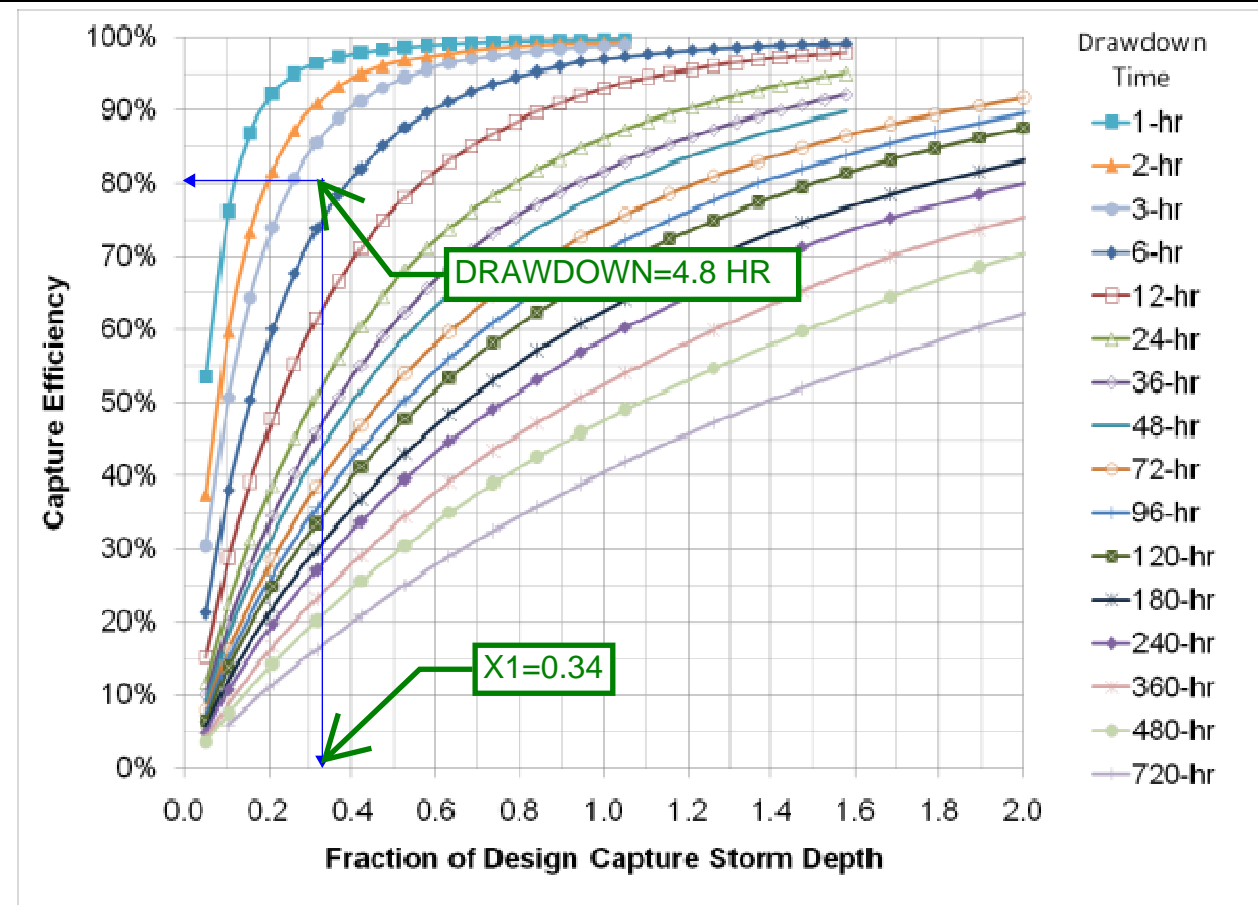
Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1 , d (inches)	$d=$	0.9	inches
2	Enter calculated drawdown time of the proposed BMP based on equation provided in applicable BMP Fact Sheet, T (hours)	$T=$	4.8	hours
3	Using Figure III.2 , determine the "fraction of design capture storm depth" at which the BMP drawdown time (T) line achieves 80% capture efficiency, X_1	$X_1=$	0.34	
4	Enter the effective depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	0	inches
5	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2=$	0	%
6	Using Figure III.2 , determine the fraction of "design capture storm depth" at which the drawdown time (T) achieves the equivalent of the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), X_2	$X_2=$	0	
7	Calculate the fraction of design volume that must be provided by BMP, $fraction = X_1 - X_2$	$fraction=$	0.34	
8	Calculate the resultant design capture storm depth (inches), $d_{fraction} = fraction \times d$	$d_{fraction}=$	0.306	inches
9	SOC Only: When using this method for biofiltration sizing, check that the resulting volume in pre-filter detention volume plus pore spaces is at least 0.75 of the remaining DCV (See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1).		Y / N / NA	N/A
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.619	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{fraction} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	619	cu-ft
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system:				

Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Provide drawdown time calculations per applicable BMP Fact Sheet:

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.6](#).

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA D-4)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.613	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9000	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	1,802	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

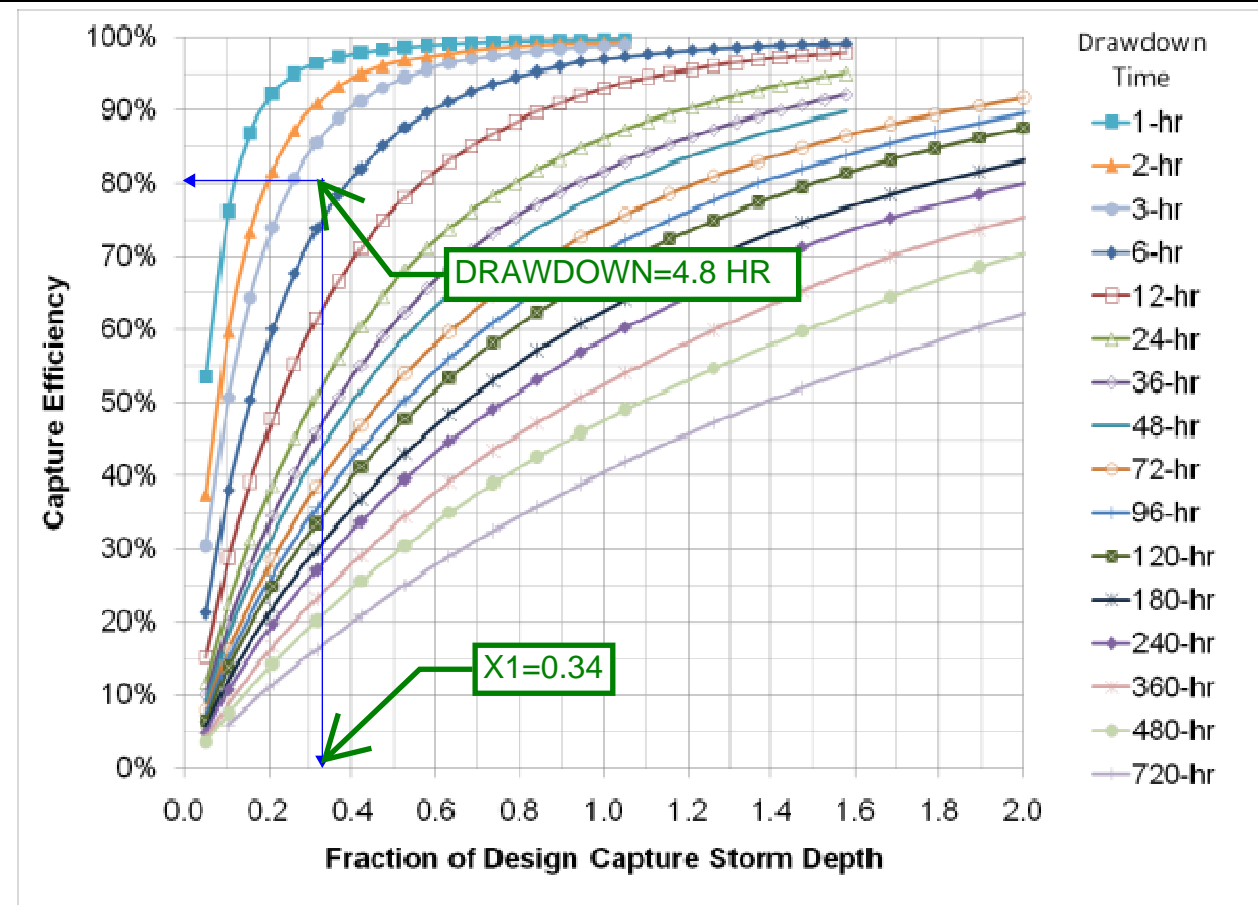
Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1 , d (inches)	$d=$	0.9	inches
2	Enter calculated drawdown time of the proposed BMP based on equation provided in applicable BMP Fact Sheet, T (hours)	$T=$	4.8	hours
3	Using Figure III.2 , determine the "fraction of design capture storm depth" at which the BMP drawdown time (T) line achieves 80% capture efficiency, X_1	$X_1=$	0.34	
4	Enter the effective depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	0	inches
5	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2=$	0	%
6	Using Figure III.2 , determine the fraction of "design capture storm depth" at which the drawdown time (T) achieves the equivalent of the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), X_2	$X_2=$	0	
7	Calculate the fraction of design volume that must be provided by BMP, $fraction = X_1 - X_2$	$fraction=$	0.34	
8	Calculate the resultant design capture storm depth (inches), $d_{fraction} = fraction \times d$	$d_{fraction}=$	0.306	inches
9	SOC Only: When using this method for biofiltration sizing, check that the resulting volume in pre-filter detention volume plus pore spaces is at least 0.75 of the remaining DCV (See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1).		Y / N / NA	N/A
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.613	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{fraction} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	613	cu-ft
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system:				

Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Provide drawdown time calculations per applicable BMP Fact Sheet:

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.6](#).

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA E-1)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.705	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9000	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	2,072	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

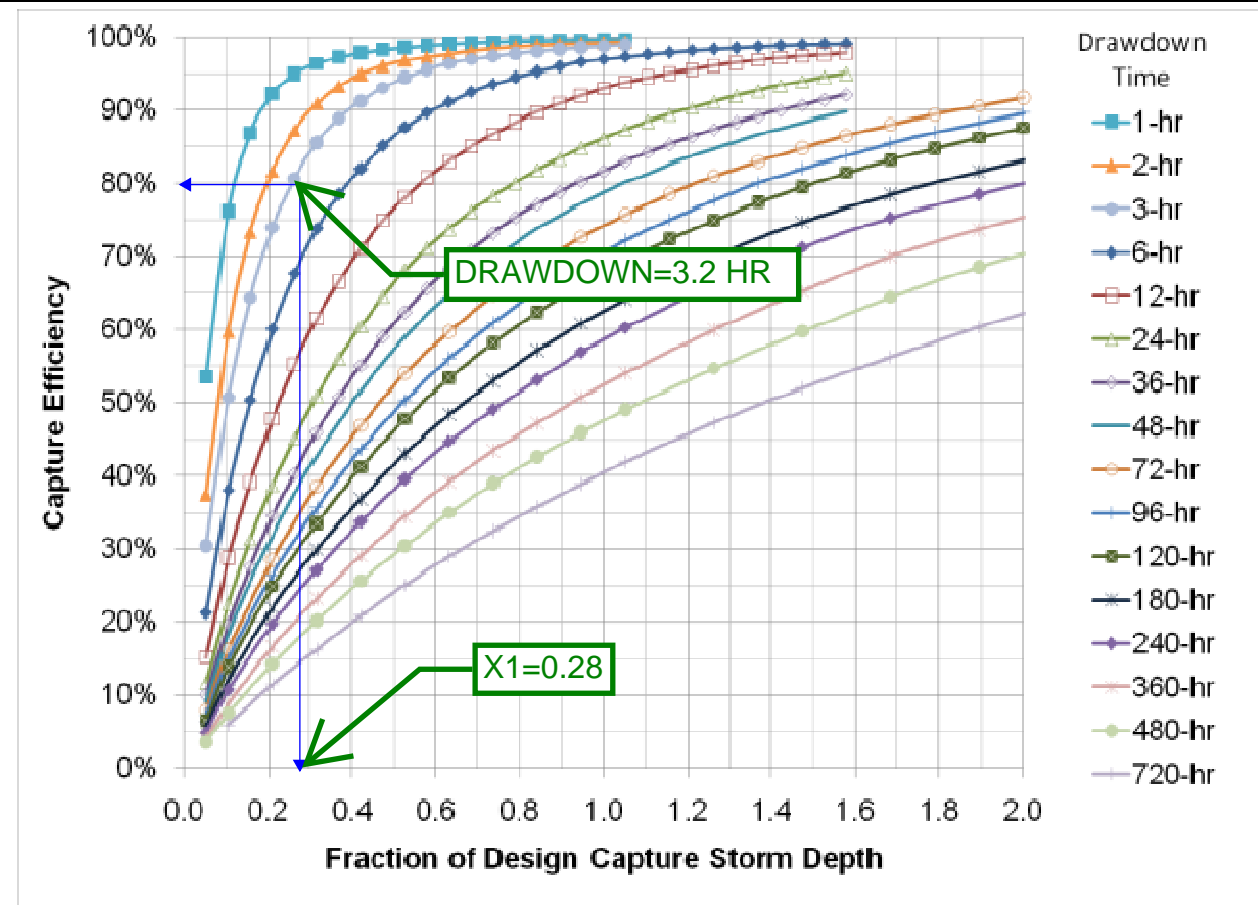
Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1 , d (inches)	$d=$	0.9	inches
2	Enter calculated drawdown time of the proposed BMP based on equation provided in applicable BMP Fact Sheet, T (hours)	$T=$	3.2	hours
3	Using Figure III.2 , determine the "fraction of design capture storm depth" at which the BMP drawdown time (T) line achieves 80% capture efficiency, X_1	$X_1=$	0.28	
4	Enter the effective depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	0	inches
5	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2=$	0	%
6	Using Figure III.2 , determine the fraction of "design capture storm depth" at which the drawdown time (T) achieves the equivalent of the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), X_2	$X_2=$	0	
7	Calculate the fraction of design volume that must be provided by BMP, $fraction = X_1 - X_2$	$fraction=$	0.28	
8	Calculate the resultant design capture storm depth (inches), $d_{fraction} = fraction \times d$	$d_{fraction}=$	0.252	inches
9	SOC Only: When using this method for biofiltration sizing, check that the resulting volume in pre-filter detention volume plus pore spaces is at least 0.75 of the remaining DCV (See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1).		Y / N / NA	N/A
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.705	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{fraction} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	870	cu-ft
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system:				

Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Provide drawdown time calculations per applicable BMP Fact Sheet:

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.6](#).

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA E-2)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.705	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9000	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	2,072	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

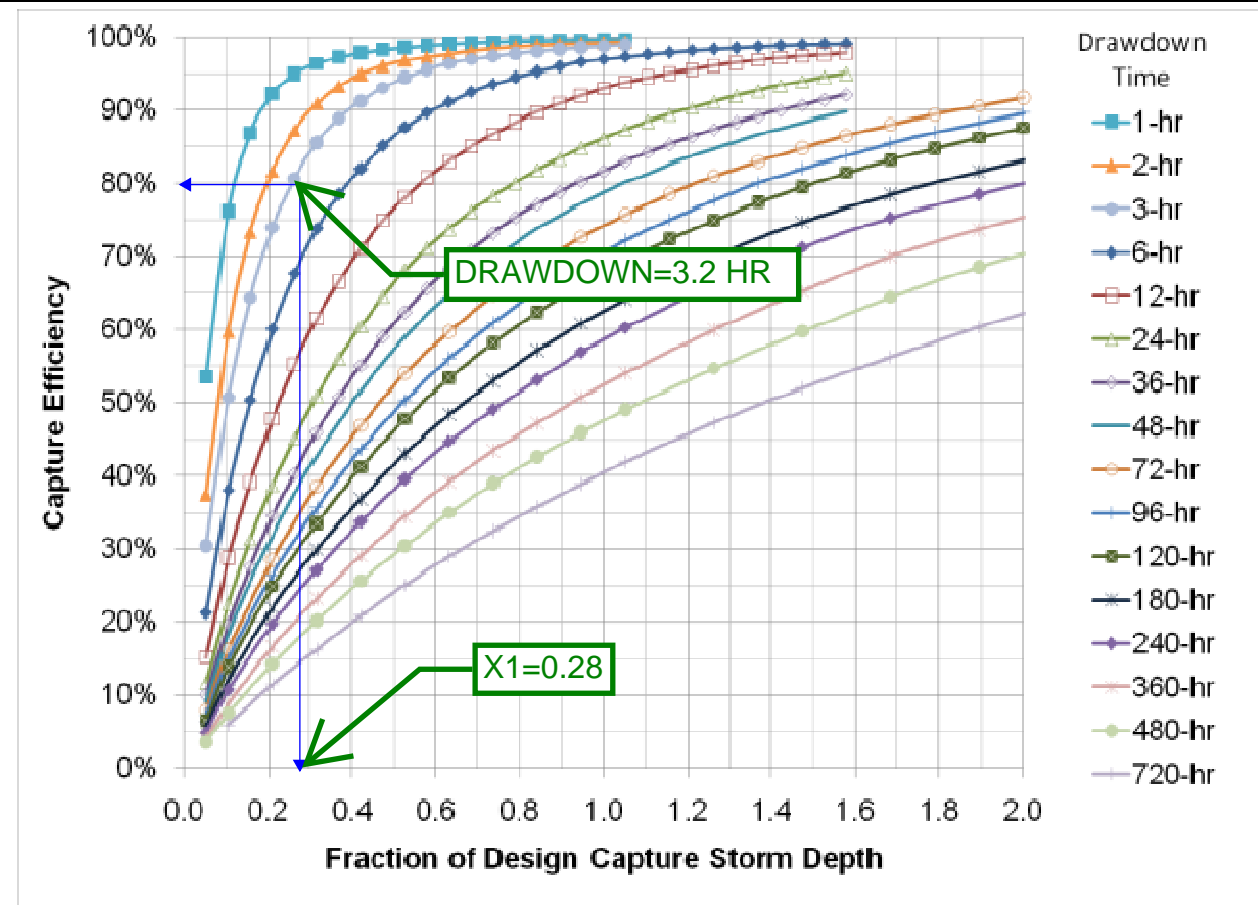
Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1 , d (inches)	$d=$	0.9	inches
2	Enter calculated drawdown time of the proposed BMP based on equation provided in applicable BMP Fact Sheet, T (hours)	$T=$	3.2	hours
3	Using Figure III.2 , determine the "fraction of design capture storm depth" at which the BMP drawdown time (T) line achieves 80% capture efficiency, X_1	$X_1=$	0.28	
4	Enter the effective depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	0	inches
5	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2=$	0	%
6	Using Figure III.2 , determine the fraction of "design capture storm depth" at which the drawdown time (T) achieves the equivalent of the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), X_2	$X_2=$	0	
7	Calculate the fraction of design volume that must be provided by BMP, $fraction = X_1 - X_2$	$fraction=$	0.28	
8	Calculate the resultant design capture storm depth (inches), $d_{fraction} = fraction \times d$	$d_{fraction}=$	0.252	inches
9	SOC Only: When using this method for biofiltration sizing, check that the resulting volume in pre-filter detention volume plus pore spaces is at least 0.75 of the remaining DCV (See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1).		Y / N / NA	N/A
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.705	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	1.0	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.9	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design} = (C \times d_{fraction} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	870	cu-ft
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system:				

Worksheet C: Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs

Provide drawdown time calculations per applicable BMP Fact Sheet:

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.6](#).

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA F-1)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.729	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.1414	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.2560	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	610	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA F-2)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	2.103	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.1168	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.2376	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	1,632	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA F-3)

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.101	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.2083	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.3063	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	101	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Worksheet B: Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method (DMA G-1)

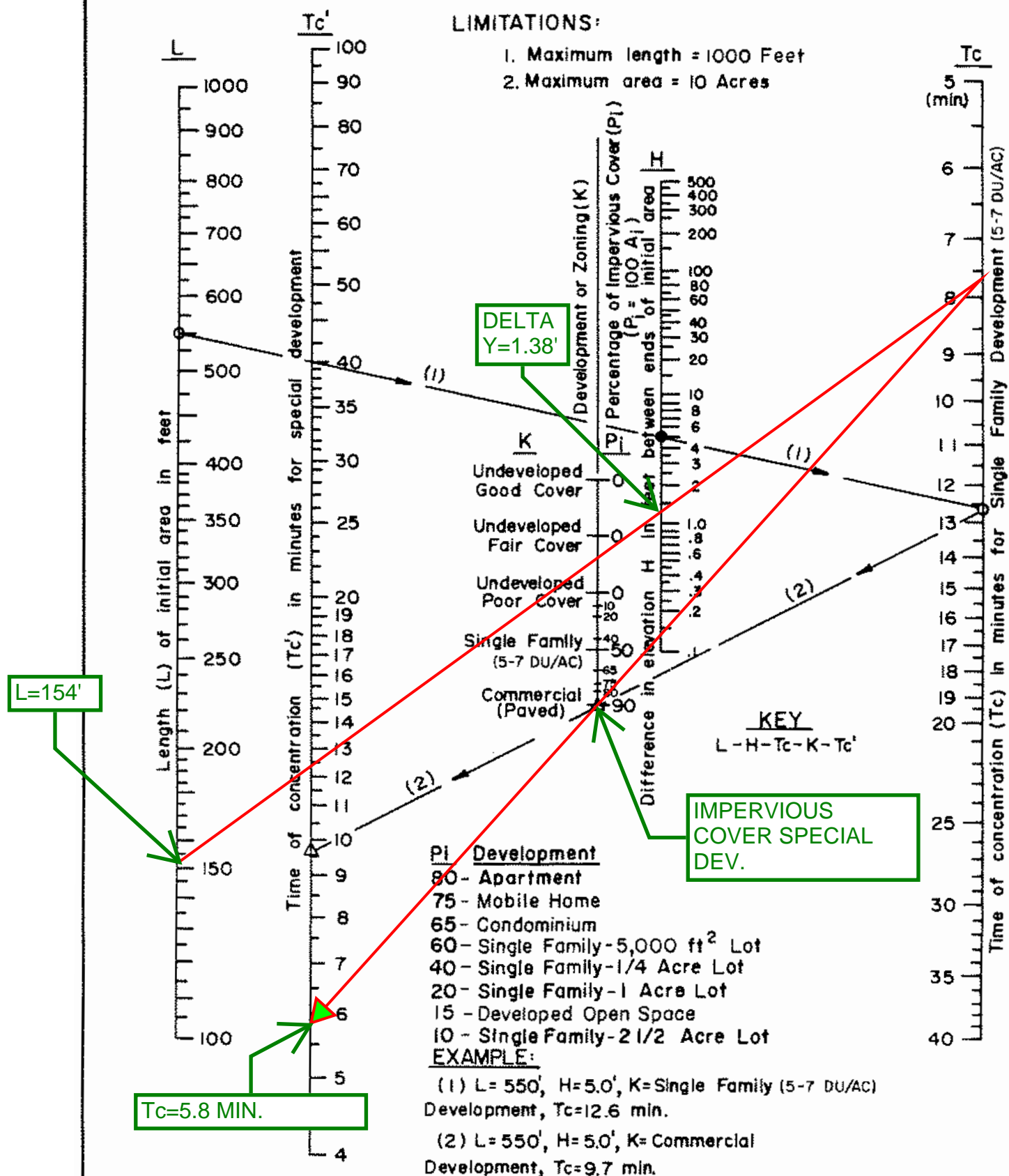
Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter design capture storm depth from Figure III.1, d (inches) See Appendix XVI.1. Rainfall Zones Map	$d=$	0.90	inches
2	Enter the effect of provided HSCs, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC}=$	N/A	inches
3	Calculate the remainder of the design capture storm depth, $d_{remainder}$ (inches) (Line 1 – Line 2)	$d_{remainder}=$	0.90	inches
Step 2: Calculate the DCV				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A=$	0.362	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp=$	0.9097	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C= (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C=$	0.8323	
4	Calculate runoff volume, $V_{design}= (C \times d_{remainder} \times A \times 43560 \times (1/12))$	$V_{design}=$	985	cu-ft
Step 3: Design BMPs to ensure full retention of the DCV				
Step 3a: Determine design infiltration rate				
1	Enter measured infiltration rate, $K_{measured}$ (in/hr) (Appendix VII)	$K_{measured}=$	N.A.	In/hr
2	Enter combined safety factor from Worksheet H, S_{final} (unitless)	$S_{final}=$	N.A.	
3	Calculate design infiltration rate, $K_{design} = K_{measured} / S_{final}$	$K_{design}=$	N.A.	In/hr
Step 3b: Determine minimum BMP footprint				
4	Enter drawdown time, T (max 48 hours)	$T=$	N.A.	Hours
5	Calculate max retention depth that can be drawn down within the drawdown time (feet), $D_{max} = K_{design} \times T \times (1/12)$	$D_{max}=$	N.A.	feet
6	Calculate minimum area required for BMP (sq-ft), $A_{min} = V_{design} / d_{max}$	$A_{min}=$	N.A.	sq-ft

Worksheet D: Capture Efficiency Method for Flow-Based BMPs

Step 1: Determine the design capture storm depth used for calculating volume				
1	Enter the time of concentration, T_c (min) (See Appendix IV.2)	$T_c =$	5.8 MIN.	
2	Using Figure III.4 , determine the design intensity at which the estimated time of concentration (T_c) achieves 80% capture efficiency, I_1	$I_1 =$	0.26	in/hr
3	Enter the effect depth of provided HSCs upstream, d_{HSC} (inches) (Worksheet A)	$d_{HSC} =$	0	inches
4	Enter capture efficiency corresponding to d_{HSC} , Y_2 (Worksheet A)	$Y_2 =$	0	%
5	Using Figure III.4 , determine the design intensity at which the time of concentration (T_c) achieves the upstream capture efficiency(Y_2), I_2	$I_2 =$	0	
6	Determine the design intensity that must be provided by BMP, $I_{design} = I_1 - I_2$	$I_{design} =$	0.26	
Step 2: Calculate the design flowrate				
1	Enter Project area tributary to BMP (s), A (acres)	$A =$	0.362	acres
2	Enter Project Imperviousness, imp (unitless)	$imp =$	0.909	
3	Calculate runoff coefficient, $C = (0.75 \times imp) + 0.15$	$C =$	0.832	
4	Calculate design flowrate, $Q_{design} = (C \times I_{design} \times A)$	$Q_{design} =$	0.078	cfs
Supporting Calculations				
Describe system: Flowrate developed for DMA G-1 to be used with proprietary Bio-Filtration Modular Wetlands system see WQMP plot plan for size and model no.				
Provide time of concentration assumptions:				

LIMITATIONS:

1. Maximum length = 1000 Feet
2. Maximum area = 10 Acres

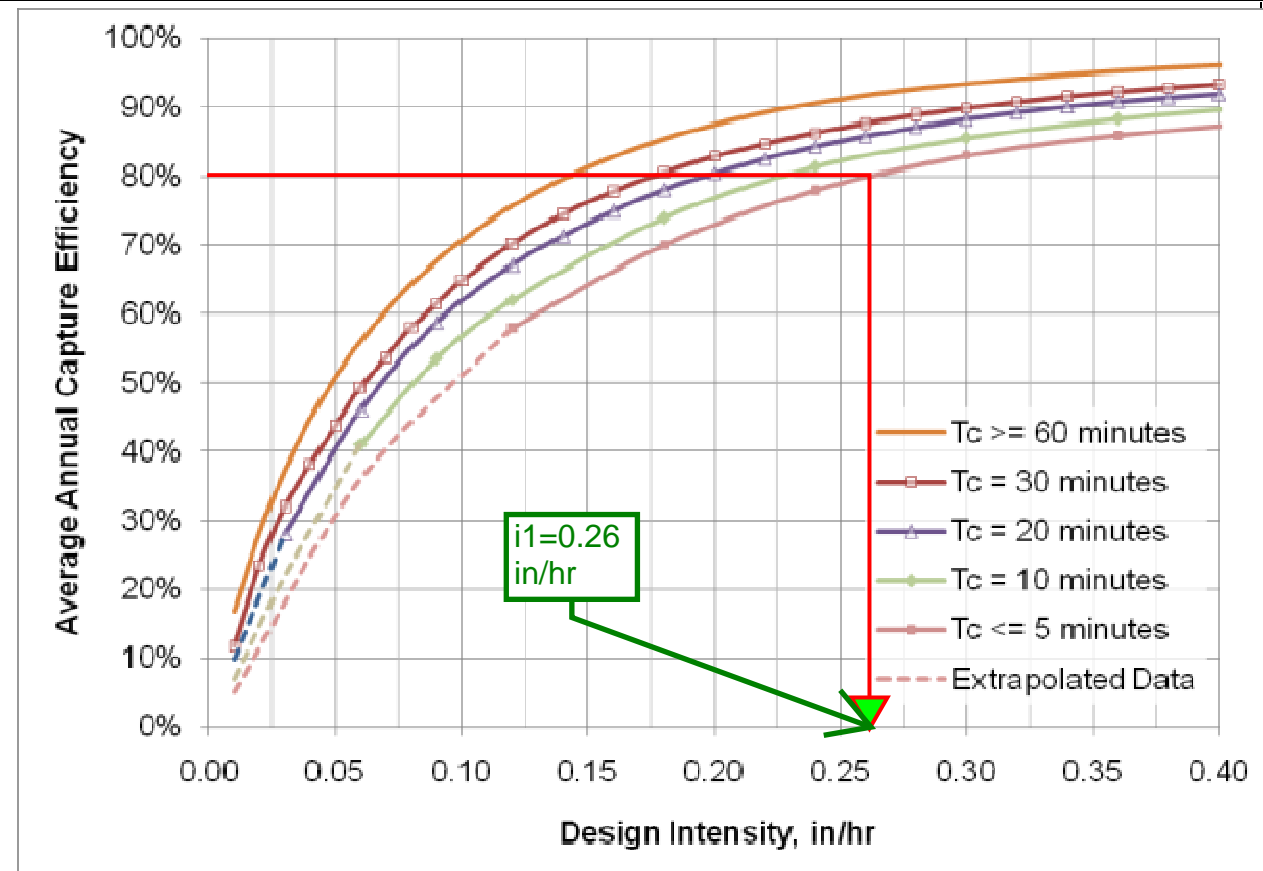


ORANGE COUNTY
HYDROLOGY MANUAL

TIME OF CONCENTRATION
NOMOGRAPH
FOR INITIAL SUBAREA

Worksheet D: Capture Efficiency Method for Flow-Based BMPs

Graphical Operations



Provide supporting graphical operations. See Example [III.7](#).

IV.2. Site Design and Drainage

The proposed site is broken into 3 Major outfalls.

Outfall 1: is comprised of the majority of the site (drainage areas A,B and C), which consists of portions of the building roofs, parking lot area and landscaped islands. The building roofs discharge to the parking lot. Stormwater runoff from the concrete paved surface areas will sheet flow to catch basins/grated inlets that are part of a private storm drain system that conveys runoff to proposed detention basins. Roof drains will either be directly connected to the private storm drain system or discharge at grade. The private storm drain system drains to three proposed detention basins that were design to capture the design capture volumes (DCV) for stormwater treatment and to mitigate project peak flows. The basins will have an orifice at the bottom that discharges low flows to proposed Modular Wetland Systems for water treatment, and a high flow discharge set above the DCV volume. The high flows and treatment flows are both conveyed thru a main line, Line A, private storm drain system with sizes 24" to 48" that runs north of the site and conveys flows to the existing public 48" RCP pipe that crosses Kimberly and discharges to the Channel.

Outfall 2 includes a portion of the Building 4 roof (drainage area D), landscape areas along State College and Kimberly Avenue (and the water department easement area (Area G-1). The building roof will sheet flow to downspouts that discharge into proposed bio-filtration planters. The bio-filtration planters will be equipped with an underdrain and overflow riser which will both comeingle and divert treatment flows and overflow out through an underground storm drain pipe which is connected to the to the existing 24"RCP public storm drain line on Kimberly Avenue.

Outfall 3 is comprised of the perimeter landscape downstream of outfall 2 and a portion of the Building 1 roof. Also the southern perimeter of the site consists of parking lot and landscaped islands (drainage area E-1 and E-2). The parking lot sheet flows to curb and gutter which divert flows to proposed catch basins. Within the catch basin, the low flows will be directed via an on-site storm drain system to the underground detention system of Outfall 1 for treatment. The high flows will be directed via a parkway culvert to the existing curb and gutter on Orangethorpe Avenue which flows west onto the existing curb and gutter on S. Acacia Avenue. The eastern perimeter of the site includes a portion of the Building 1 roof and the proposed landscape buffer adjacent to the proposed public sidewalk on S. Acacia Avenue (drainage area E-3 and E-4). The building roof will sheet flow to downspouts that discharge into proposed bio-filtration planters similar to the Building 4 roof in Outfall 2 above; however, the underground storm drain pipe will discharge to the existing curb and gutter on S. Acacia Avenue via a parkway culvert. The proposed landscaping will sheet flow to the existing curb and gutter on S. Acacia Avenue. Drainage areas E-1 to E-4 continue to flow north in the S. Acacia Avenue curb and gutter to an existing catch basin at the intersection of Kimberly which is connected to the existing 30" CMP public storm drain. The eastern and northern perimeter of the site consists of the proposed landscape buffer adjacent to the proposed sidewalk on State College Boulevard (drainage area F-1) and Kimberly Avenue (drainage area F-2), which sheet flow to the adjacent existing public curb and gutter. The existing curb and

gutter on State College Boulevard flows north onto the existing curb and gutter on Kimberly Avenue. The existing curb and gutter on Kimberly Avenue flows west to an existing catch basin at the intersection of S. Acacia Avenue which is connected to the existing 30" CMP public storm drain.

A copy of the project proposed hydrology map is included in **attachment B of this report.**

LID BMPs and Treatment Control BMPs Hierarchy

Infiltration BMPs:

Underground infiltration **will not be utilized** for this project per Table VIII.1 from the TGD, the project is located in a contamination plume (North Basin Groundwater Protection Project) See **Attachment C**; therefore, infiltration is prohibited.

Harvest and Reuse BMPs:

Rainwater harvest cannot be utilized for this project.

Dual plumbed recycled water systems are not accepted by the California State Health Department (See section 60313.General requirements, **Appendix G** for a copy of the "Regulations Related to Recycled Water"). "No person other than a recycled water agency shall deliver recycled water to a dual plumbed facility".

Rainwater harvest for irrigation reuse is not feasible for this project due to the landscape area required. The minimum irrigation area required is 85.8 acres, and the proposed irrigation area for the project is 4.49 acres. See **Appendix B** Worksheet J: Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility.

Bio-treatment & Evapotranspiration BMPs:

This project will utilize volume based bio-filtration for most DMA's except for DMA's F and DMA G which will consist of self-treating landscape and flow based bio-filtration unit respectively.

Treatment Control BMPs:

Treatment control type BMP's will not be used for the project.

IV.3 LID BMP Selection and Project Conformance Analysis

IV.3.1 Hydrologic Source Controls (HSCs)

HSCs not required.

Hydrologic source controls will not be proposed for the project. The site BMP's will meet the DCV with LID BMP's.

Name	Included?
Localized on-lot infiltration	<input type="checkbox"/>
Impervious area dispersion (e.g. roof top disconnection)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Street trees (canopy interception)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Residential rain barrels (not actively managed)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Green roofs/Brown roofs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Blue roofs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Impervious area reduction (e.g. permeable pavers, site design)	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>

IV.3.2 Infiltration BMPs

Underground infiltration **will not be utilized** for this project per Table VIII.1 from the TGD, the project is located in a contamination plume (North Basin Groundwater Protection Project) See **Attachment C**; therefore, infiltration is prohibited.

Name	Included?
Bioretention without underdrains	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rain gardens	<input type="checkbox"/>
Porous landscaping	<input type="checkbox"/>
Infiltration planters	<input type="checkbox"/>
Retention swales	<input type="checkbox"/>
Infiltration trenches	<input type="checkbox"/>
Infiltration basins	<input type="checkbox"/>
Drywells	<input type="checkbox"/>
Subsurface infiltration galleries	<input type="checkbox"/>
French drains	<input type="checkbox"/>
Permeable asphalt	<input type="checkbox"/>
Permeable concrete	<input type="checkbox"/>
Permeable concrete pavers	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other: Underground Infiltration	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>

IV.3.3 Evapotranspiration, Rainwater Harvesting BMPs

Name	Included?
All HSCs; See Section IV.3.1	<input type="checkbox"/>
Surface-based infiltration BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Biotreatment BMPs	<input type="checkbox"/>
Above-ground cisterns and basins	<input type="checkbox"/>
Underground detention	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>

Harvest and Reuse BMPs:

Rainwater harvest cannot be utilized for this project.

Rainwater harvest for irrigation reuse is not feasible for this project due to the landscape area required. The minimum irrigation area required is 85.8 acres, and the proposed irrigation area for the project is 9.54 acres. See **Appendix B** Worksheet J: Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility.

IV.3.4 Biotreatment BMPs

Name	Included?
Bioretention with underdrains	<input type="checkbox"/>
Stormwater planter boxes with underdrains	<input type="checkbox"/>
Rain gardens with underdrains	<input type="checkbox"/>
Constructed wetlands	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vegetated swales	<input type="checkbox"/>
Vegetated filter strips	<input type="checkbox"/>
Proprietary vegetated biotreatment systems	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Wet extended detention basin	<input type="checkbox"/>
Dry extended detention basins	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Other:	<input type="checkbox"/>

This project will utilize a Proprietary Bio-treatment as described below.

BMP A

BMP Type: Underground Detention Storage w/ Bio Filtration

DCV: 65,397 CF

Model No.: Stormtech SC-740 -71,700 CF Storage, Two MWS 8x24 treats up to 65,788cf (48hr drawdown)

Outfall ID: Outfall 1

Treating DMAs: A-1, A-2

BMP B

BMP Type: Underground Detention Storage w/ Bio Filtration

DCV: 60,833 CF

Model No.: Stormtech SC-740 -66,600CF storage, Two MWS 8x24 treats up to 62,232 CF (48hr drawdown)

Outfall ID: Outfall 1

Treating DMAs: B-1

BMP C

BMP Type: Underground Detention Storage w/Bio Filtration

DCV: 41,224 CF

Model No.: Stormtech SC-740 44,800 CF storage, Two MWS 8x16 treats up to 41,486 cf (48hr drawdown)

Outfall ID: Outfall 1

Treating DMAs: B-1

BMP D

BMP Type: Bio-Filtration Planter W/Underdrain (BIO-1)

DCV: 7,253 CF

Model: Tait Detail planter box, 4 planter boxes sized to treat total DCV.

Outfall ID: Outfall 2

Treating DMAs: D-1 to D-4

BMP E

BMP Type: Bio-Filtration Planter W/Underdrain (BIO-1)

DCV: 4,144 CF

Model: Tait Detail planter box, 2 planter boxes sized to treat total DCV.

Outfall ID: Outfall 3

Treating DMAs: E-1, E-2

BMP G

BMP Type: Proprietary flow based bio-filtration system

DCV: 985 CF / **Treatment Flow rate:** 0.078cfs

Model No: MWS 4x8 treats up to 0.115cfs

Outfall ID: Outfall 2

Treating DMAs: G-1

IV.3.5 Hydromodification Control BMPs

Per the North Orange County Hydromodification Susceptibility Map provided in **Attachment C**, the project site is not located in a Potential Area of Erosion, Habitat, & Physical Structure Susceptibility (See TGD Appendix C Map XVI.3) Kimberly Storm Channel Creek, Fullerton Creek Channel, Coyote Creek, and the San Gabriel River are stabilized.

Per Section 2.2.3.1 in the TGD, the calculations in **Attachment B** show that the post-development runoff volume for the 2-yr, 24-hr storm event does **not** exceed the pre-development runoff volume for the 2-yr, 24-hr storm event by more than 5 percent. The time of concentration for the post-development 2-yr, 24-hr storm event does **increase** from the time of concentration of the pre-development 2-yr, 24-hr storm event by more than 5 percent, however this does not take into account the time that stormwater is detained in the underground storage system along with the time detained in the Modular Wetlands System. These two additional systems will increase the time of concentration to be above the pre-development time of concentration.

Hydromodification Control BMPs	
BMP Name	BMP Description
N/A	N/A

IV.3.6 Regional/Sub-Regional LID BMPs

Regional/Sub Regional LID BMPs are not applicable for the project.

Regional/Sub-Regional LID BMPs

IV.3.7 Treatment Control BMPs

This project does not propose the use of treatment control BMPs.

Treatment Control BMPs	
BMP Name	BMP Description

IV.3.8 Non-structural Source Control BMPs

Non-Structural Source Control BMPs				
Identifier	Name	Check One		If not applicable, state brief reason
		Included	Not Applicable	
N1	Education for Property Owners, Tenants and Occupants	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N2	Activity Restrictions	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N3	Common Area Landscape Management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N4	BMP Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N5	Title 22 CCR Compliance (How development will comply)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N6	Local Industrial Permit Compliance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N7	Spill Contingency Plan	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N8	Underground Storage Tank Compliance	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain underground storage tanks.
N9	Hazardous Materials Disclosure Compliance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N10	Uniform Fire Code Implementation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N11	Common Area Litter Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N12	Employee Training	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N13	Housekeeping of Loading Docks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N14	Common Area Catch Basin Inspection	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N15	Street Sweeping Private Streets and Parking Lots	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
N16	Retail Gasoline Outlets	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This is not a retail gasoline outlet project.

N1- Education for property Owners, Tenants and occupants & N-12 Employee Training

The property owner shall prepare a training manual for all existing and future employees. The manual shall include information regarding proper practices that contribute to the protection of the stormwater quality. Training shall be provided upon hire of new associates. A copy of the training manual shall remain in the building at all times for employees to use as needed. The manual shall include all Educational Material included on **Attachment A** of this report. Additional educational material may be found in the following website :

<http://www.ocwatershed.com/PublicEd/resources/business-brochures.html>

N2- Activity Restrictions

The property owner shall ensure that the rules and guidelines as determined by the project conditions of approval or other policies are followed at all times once the project is operational. Prohibited activities for the project that promote water quality include:

Prohibit discharges of fertilizer, pesticides, or animal wastes to streets or storm drains.

Prohibit blowing or sweeping of debris (leaf litter, grass clippings, litter, etc.) into streets or storm drains.

Requirement to keep dumpster lids closed at all times.

Prohibit vehicle washing, maintenance, or repair on the premises or restrict those activities to designated areas. (No vehicle maintenance, washing or repair is or are proposed on site)

N3- Common Area Landscape Management

Specific practices are followed for landscape maintenance as identified on the landscape specifications. Ongoing maintenance is conducted to minimize erosion and over-irrigation, conserve water and reduce pesticide and fertilizer applications.

All maintenance must be consistent with the City of Fullerton requirements. Proper maintenance practices should help reduce and/or eliminate pollution from pesticides, nutrients, trash/debris and sediments. The project common area landscape maintenance should be consistent with the following documents included in **Attachment A**:

- Tips for Landscape and Gardening
- Building and Ground Maintenance Guidelines
- Housekeeping practices
- Landscape maintenance

N4- BMP Maintenance

BMP maintenance, implementation schedules and responsible parties are included with each specific BMP narrative in section V.

N5- Title 22 CCR compliance

Hazardous waste shall be managed properly through compliance with applicable title 22 regulations.

Storage and transportation of hazardous materials shall be per the title 22 of the California Code of Regulations and the Health and Safety Code.

N6- Local Water Quality Permit Compliance

The Permittees, under the Water Quality Ordinance, may issue permits to ensure clean stormwater discharges from the site are compliant. At this time the City of Fullerton does not have a specific industrial Water Quality Permit.

N7- Spill Contingency Plan

The building operator shall prepare a Spill Contingency Plan. The plan shall describe how the employees will prepare for and respond to spill of hazardous materials. The plan shall describe the stockpiling of cleanup materials, how to notify the responsible agencies, how to dispose of cleanup materials, the documentation of the spill of hazardous material events.

See **Attachment A** for additional information on plan preparation:

IC17 Spill Prevention and Cleanup

SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control and Cleanup

N9- Hazardous Material Disclosure Compliance

The owner is responsible for obtaining the required permits for the use and transportation of hazardous materials. Permits may be required from the County of Orange Health Department, City of Fullerton and other local authorities.

N10- Uniform Fire Code Implementation

The owner is responsible for complying with the Orange County Fire Department requirements regarding proper management of hazardous materials and emergency response plans. An inventory of hazardous materials shall be maintained on-site and an emergency response plans shall be established.

N11-Common area litter control

The Owner will be required to implement trash management and litter control procedures in the common areas aimed at reducing pollution of drainage water. The Owner may contract with their landscape maintenance firm to provide this service with regularly scheduled maintenance, which should consist of litter patrol, emptying of trash receptacles in common areas, and noting trash disposal violations and reporting the violations to the Owner for investigation.

See **Attachment A** for additional information:

IC3 Building Maintenance

FP-4 Sidewalk, Plaza, and Fountain Maintenance and Cleaning

SC-41 Building and Grounds Maintenance

SC-60 Housekeeping Practices

SC-71 Plaza and Sidewalk Cleaning

N13-Housekeeping of Loading Docks

Refer to “Outdoor Loading/Unloading” in **Attachment A** for procedures, training and other considerations.

N14-Common area catch basin inspection

The Owner must ensure that the on-site drain inlets, grates, and drainpipes will be periodically inspected visually. Cleaning should take place in the late summer/early fall prior to the start of the rainy season. If necessary, clean, repair, or replace any drainage facility prior to the start of each rainy season (no later than October 15 of each year). Also, refer to “Drainage System Maintenance” and “Drainage Facility Operation and Maintenance” in **Attachment A**.

N15-Street Sweeping Private Streets and Parking Lots

The Owner must sweep outdoor lots regularly (minimum monthly) or as needed to maintain parking lot surface without trash, debris, or other removable solids, and prior to the storm season (no later than October 15 each year). Sweeping shall be done with a vacuum-type sweeper. Under no circumstances are outdoor areas/lots to be rinsed or washed with water unless said rinse/wash water is collected and disposed of properly (i.e. into the sewer).

See **Attachment A** for additional information:

IC15 Parking and Storage Area Maintenance

FF-9 Parking Lot Maintenance

SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance

IV.3.9 Structural Source Control BMPs

Structural Source Control BMPs				
Identifier	Name	Check One		If not applicable, state brief reason
		Included	Not Applicable	
S1	Provide storm drain system stenciling and signage	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
S2	Design and construct outdoor material storage areas to reduce pollution introduction	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not propose the outdoor storage of hazardous materials.
S3	Design and construct trash and waste storage areas to reduce pollution introduction	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
S4	Use efficient irrigation systems & landscape design, water conservation, smart controllers, and source control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
S5	Protect slopes and channels and provide energy dissipation	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain slopes or channel of significance to require the use of energy dissipation devices.
	Incorporate requirements applicable to individual priority project categories (from SDRWQCB NPDES Permit)	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Not Applicable to this project.
S6	Dock areas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
S7	Maintenance bays	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain maintenance bays.
S8	Vehicle wash areas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	No vehicle wash areas proposed
S9	Outdoor processing areas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain outdoor processing areas.
S10	Equipment wash areas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain equipment wash areas.
S11	Fueling areas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain fueling areas.
S12	Hillside landscaping	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project is not located on a hillside.

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

S13	Wash water control for food preparation areas	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain food preparation areas.
S14	Community car wash racks	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	This project does not contain community car wash racks.

S1-Provide storm drain system stenciling and signage

All catch basins/inlets/outlets on site must be marked using the City's "No Dumping – Drains to Ocean" curb marker or stenciled. An approved stencil shall be used to paint this message on the top of curb directly above the inlet, and on one side of the curb face. Labeling for catch basins is to be inspected regularly and maintained so as to be reasonably legible at all times. The inspection and maintenance is to be performed by the Owner. This stencil is to alert the public/employees to the destination of pollutants discharged into the storm water.

See CASQA Stormwater Handbook BMP Fact Sheet SD-13 (**Attachment A**) for additional information.

S3-Design and construct trash and waste storage areas to reduce pollution introduction

The owner shall post signs on trash enclosure gates that state "Keep Dumpster Lids Closed." The Owner will monitor dumpster usage such that dumpsters are not overfilled and the dumpster lids can close completely. The Owner shall increase the trash pickup schedule as necessary to prevent dumpsters from overfilling. The Owner will observe and damage to the trash enclosure wall and any discharge from the trash storage area.

Trash storage areas shall be designed to reduce pollutant introduction. All trash container areas shall meet the following requirements:

1. Paved with an impervious surface, designed not to allow run-on from adjoining areas, designed to divert drainage from adjoining roofs and pavements diverted around the area, screened or walled to prevent off-site transport of trash; and
2. Provide solid roof or awning to prevent direct precipitation.

Connection of trash area drains to the municipal storm drain system is prohibited.

Potential conflicts with fire code and garbage hauling activities should be considered in implementing this source control.

See CASQA Stormwater Handbook Section 3.2.9 and BMP Fact Sheet SD-32 (**Attachment A**) for additional information.

S4-Use efficient irrigation systems & landscape design, water conservation, smart controllers, and source control

All irrigation systems will be inspected to ensure that the systems are functioning properly and that the programmable timers are set correctly.

Timing and application methods of irrigation water shall be designed to minimize the runoff of excess irrigation water into the municipal storm drain system. The following methods to reduce excessive irrigation runoff shall be incorporated in common areas of development:

1. Employing rain shutoff devices to prevent irrigation after precipitation.
2. Designing irrigation systems to each landscape area's specific water requirements.
3. Using flow reducers or shutoff valves triggered by a pressure drop to control water loss in the event of broken sprinkler heads or lines.
4. Implementing landscape plan consistent with County Water Conservation Resolution or city equivalent, which may include provision of water sensors, programmable irrigation times (for short cycle), etc.
5. The timing and application methods of irrigation water shall be designed to minimize the runoff of excess irrigation water into the municipal storm drain system.
6. Employing other comparable, equally effective, methods to reduce irrigation water runoff.
7. Group plants with similar water requirements in order to reduce excess irrigation runoff and promote surface filtration. Choose plants with low irrigation requirements (for example, native or drought tolerant species). Consider other design features, such as:
 - Use mulches (such as wood chips or shredded wood products) in planter areas without ground cover to minimize sediment in runoff.
 - Install appropriate plant materials for the location, in accordance with amount of sunlight and climate, and use native plant material where possible and/or as recommended by the landscape architect.
 - Leave a vegetative barrier along the property boundary and interior watercourse, to act as a pollutant filter, where appropriate and feasible.
 - Choose plants that minimize or eliminate the use of fertilizer or pesticides to sustain growth.

Irrigation practices shall comply with local and statewide ordinances related to irrigation efficiency.

See CASQA Stormwater Handbook BMP Fact Sheet SD-12 (Attachment A) for additional information.

S6-(SD-31) Loading Dock Areas

Loading/unloading dock areas shall include the following

1. Cover loading dock areas, or design drainage to preclude run-on and runoff, unless the material loaded and unloaded at the docks does not have potential to contribute to stormwater pollution, and this use is ensured for the life of the facility.
2. Direct connections to the municipal storm drain system from below grade loading docks (truck wells) or similar structures are prohibited. Stormwater can be discharged through a permitted connection to the storm drain system with a treatment control BMP applicable to the use.
3. Other comparable and equally effective features that prevent unpermitted discharges to the municipal storm drain system.
4. Housekeeping of loading docks shall be consistent with N13.
See CASQA Stormwater Handbook Section 3.2.8 for additional information.

IV.4 Alternative Compliance Plan (If Applicable)

IV.4.1 Water Quality Credits

Description of Proposed Project				
Project Types that Qualify for Water Quality Credits (Select all that apply):				
<input type="checkbox"/> Redevelopment projects that reduce the overall impervious footprint of the project site.	<input type="checkbox"/> Brownfield redevelopment, meaning redevelopment, expansion, or reuse of real property which may be complicated by the presence or potential presence of hazardous substances, pollutants or contaminants, and which have the potential to contribute to adverse ground or surface WQ if not redeveloped.		<input type="checkbox"/> Higher density development projects which include two distinct categories (credits can only be taken for one category): those with more than seven units per acre of development (lower credit allowance); vertical density developments, for example, those with a Floor to Area Ratio (FAR) of 2 or those having more than 18 units per acre (greater credit allowance).	
<input type="checkbox"/> Mixed use development, such as a combination of residential, commercial, industrial, office, institutional, or other land uses which incorporate design principles that can demonstrate environmental benefits that would not be realized through single use projects (e.g. reduced vehicle trip traffic with the potential to reduce sources of water or air pollution).		<input type="checkbox"/> Transit-oriented developments, such as a mixed use residential or commercial area designed to maximize access to public transportation; similar to above criterion, but where the development center is within one half mile of a mass transit center (e.g. bus, rail, light rail or commuter train station). Such projects would not be able to take credit for both categories, but may have greater credit assigned		<input type="checkbox"/> Redevelopment projects in an established historic district, historic preservation area, or similar significant city area including core City Center areas (to be defined through mapping).
<input type="checkbox"/> Developments with dedication of undeveloped portions to parks, preservation areas and other previous uses.	<input type="checkbox"/> Developments in a city center area.	<input type="checkbox"/> Developments in historic districts or historic preservation areas.	<input type="checkbox"/> Live-work developments, a variety of developments designed to support residential and vocational needs together – similar to criteria to mixed use development; would not be able to take credit for both categories.	<input type="checkbox"/> In-fill projects, the conversion of empty lots and other underused spaces into more beneficially used spaces, such as residential or commercial areas.
Calculation of Water Quality Credits (if applicable)	Not Applicable			

IV.4.2 Alternative Compliance Plan Information

Not Applicable

Section V Inspection/Maintenance Responsibility for BMPs

The responsible party of inspection and Maintenance for the plan will be the project owner. The "Owners" as referred below is Goodman and their information is listed below:

Goodman
18201 Von Karman Ave., Suite 1170
Irvine, CA 92612

The owner is aware of the maintenance responsibilities of the proposed BMP's. A funding mechanism will be established to maintain the BMP's at the frequency stated in the WQMP.

The owner will be responsible for long term funding for the inspection and maintenance of the proposed BMP's.

BMP Inspection/Maintenance			
BMP	Reponsible Party(s)	Inspection/ Maintenance Activities Required	Minimum Frequency of Activities
N1. Education for Property Owners, Tenants and Occupants	Owner	The owner shall prepare a training manual along with the Operations and Maintenance Manual for all existing and future employees. The manual shall include information regarding proper practices that contribute to the protection of the stormwater quality. Training shall be provided upon hire of new associates. A copy of the training manual shall remain in the building at all times for employees to use as needed. The manual shall include all Educational Material included Attachment A of this report. Additional education material may be found in the following website : http://www.ocwatershed.com/PublicEd/resources/business-brochures.html	Quarterly. Training shall be provided upon hire and regular intervals thereafter.

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

N2. Activity Restrictions	Owner	<p>The property owner shall ensure that the rules and guidelines as determined on the project conditions of approval or other policies are followed at all times once the project is operations.</p> <p>Prohibited activities for the project that promoted water quality includes:</p> <p>Prohibit discharges of fertilizer, pesticides, or animal wastes to streets or storm drains.</p> <p>Prohibit blowing or sweeping of debris (leaf litter, grass clippings, litter, etc.) into streets or storm drains.</p> <p>Requirement to keep dumpster lids closed at all times.</p> <p>Prohibit vehicle washing, maintenance, or repair on the premises on-site.</p>	Ongoing
N3. Common Area Landscape Management	Owner	Ongoing maintenance is conducted to minimize erosion and over-irrigation, conserve water and reduce pesticide and fertilizer applications.	Weekly
N4. BMP Maintenance	Owner	All proposed BMP's shall be regularly maintained.	Ongoing
N5. Title 22 CCR Compliance	Owner	<p>Hazardous waste shall be managed properly through compliance with applicable title 22 regulations.</p> <p>Storage and transportation of hazardous materials shall be per the title 22of the California Code of Regulations and the Health and Safety Code</p>	Every time handling of hazardous materials is required
N7. Spill Contingency Plan	Owner	The owner shall develop a spill contingency plan. Owner shall ensure adequate spill/leak prevention measures are stored on-site and employees are made aware of their location. Owner shall ensure adequate training on spill response procedures, cleanup procedures, and reporting.	Yearly Training of Employees & Every time handling of hazardous materials is required

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

		This BMP has no major administrative or staffing requirements. However, extra time is needed to properly handle and dispose of spills. Refer to Attachment A SC-11 for additional information on Inspection/Maintenance procedures and activities.	
N9. Hazardous Materials Disclosure Compliance	Owner	The owner is responsible for obtaining the required permits for the use and transportation of hazardous materials. Permits may be required from the County of Orange Health Department, City of Fullerton and other local authorities.	Every time handling of hazardous materials is required.
N10. Uniform Fire Code Implementation	Owner	The owner is responsible for complying with the Orange County Fire Department requirements regarding proper management of hazardous materials and emergency response plans. An inventory of hazardous materials should be maintained on-site and an emergency response plans should be established.	Procedures shall be established prior to building occupancy.
N11. Common Area Litter Control	Owner	The Owner will be required to implement trash management and litter control procedures in the common areas aimed at reducing pollution of drainage water. The Owner may contract with their landscape maintenance firm to provide this service with regularly scheduled maintenance, which should consist of litter patrol, emptying of trash receptacles in common areas, and noting trash disposal violations and reporting the violations to the Owner for investigation	Ongoing
N12. Employee Training	Owner	The owner shall prepare a training manual for all existing and future employees. The manual shall include information regarding proper practices that contribute to the protection of the stormwater quality. Training shall be	Quarterly. Training shall be provided upon hire and regular intervals

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

		<p>provided upon hire of new associates. A copy of the training manual shall remain in the building at all times for employees to use as needed. The manual shall include all Educational Material included on Attachment A of this report. Additional education material may be found in the following website :</p> <p>http://www.ocwatershed.com/PublicEd/resources/business-brochures.html</p>	thereafter.
N13. Housekeeping of Loading Docks	Owner	<p>Loading dock areas shall be covered, or drainage shall be designed to preclude urban run-on and runoff. Direct connections into storm drains from depressed loading docks (truck wells) are prohibited. Below-grade loading docks shall drain through water quality inlets, or to an engineered filtration system or an equally effective alternative. Pre-treatment may also be required. Contaminated accumulated water must be disposed of in accordance with applicable laws and cannot be discharged directly to the storm drain or sanitary sewer system without the appropriate permit.</p>	Weekly -Before and after predicted storm events
N14. Common Area Catch Basin Inspection	Owner	<p>The owner must ensure that the on-site inlet and drain pipe will be periodically inspected visually. Cleaning should take place in the late summer/early fall prior to the start of the rainy season. If necessary, clean, repair, or replace any drainage facility prior to the start of each rainy season (no later than October 15 of each year).</p>	Monthly -Before and after predicted storm events
N15. Street Sweeping Private Streets and Parking Lots	Owner	<p>The Owner must sweep outdoor lots regularly (minimum monthly), or as needed to maintain parking lot surface without trash, debris, or other removable solids, and prior to the storm season (no later than October 15</p>	Monthly

		each year). Sweeping shall be done with a vacuum-type sweeper. Under no circumstances are outdoor areas/lots to be rinsed or washed with water unless said rinse/wash water is collected and disposed of properly (i.e. into the sewer).	
--	--	--	--

BMP Inspection/Maintenance			
BMP	Responsible Party(s)	Inspection/ Maintenance Activities Required	Minimum Frequency of Activities
S1. Provide Storm Drain System Stenciling and Signage	Owner	All catch basins/inlets/outlets/parkway drains on site must be marked using the City's "No Dumping - Drains to Ocean" curb marker or stenciled using an approved stencil to paint this message on the top of curb directly above the inlet, and on one side of the curb face. Labeling for catch basins & parkway drains is to be inspected regularly and maintained so as to be reasonably legible at all times. The inspection and maintenance is to be performed by the Owner. This stencil is to alert the public/employees to the destination of pollutants discharged into the storm water.	Annually
S3. Design Trash Enclosures to Reduce Pollutant Introduction	Owner	The owner shall post signs on trash enclosure gates that state "Keep Dumpster Lids Closed." The Owner will monitor dumpster usage such that dumpsters are not overfilled and the dumpster lids can close completely. The Owner shall increase the trash pickup schedule as necessary to prevent dumpsters from overfilling. The Owner will observe and damage to the	Ongoing

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

		trash enclosure wall and any discharge from the trash storage area.	
S4. Use Efficient Irrigation Systems and Landscape Design	Owner	<p>All irrigation systems will be inspected to ensure that the systems are functioning properly and that the programmable timers are set correctly.</p> <p>See CASQA Stormwater Handbook BMP Fact Sheet SD-12 (Attachment A) for additional information S4. Use Efficient Irrigation Systems and Landscape Design implementation/maintenance activities.</p>	Monthly
Proprietary Biotreatment BMP (Modular Wetlands)	Owner	Refer to the manufacturer's maintenance specifications included in Attachment D	Refer to the manufacturer's maintenance specifications included in Attachment D
Proprietary Stormwater Storage System (Stormtech)	Owner	Refer to the manufacturer's maintenance specifications included in Attachment D	Refer to the manufacturer's maintenance specifications included in Attachment D

Section VI BMP Exhibit (Site Plan)

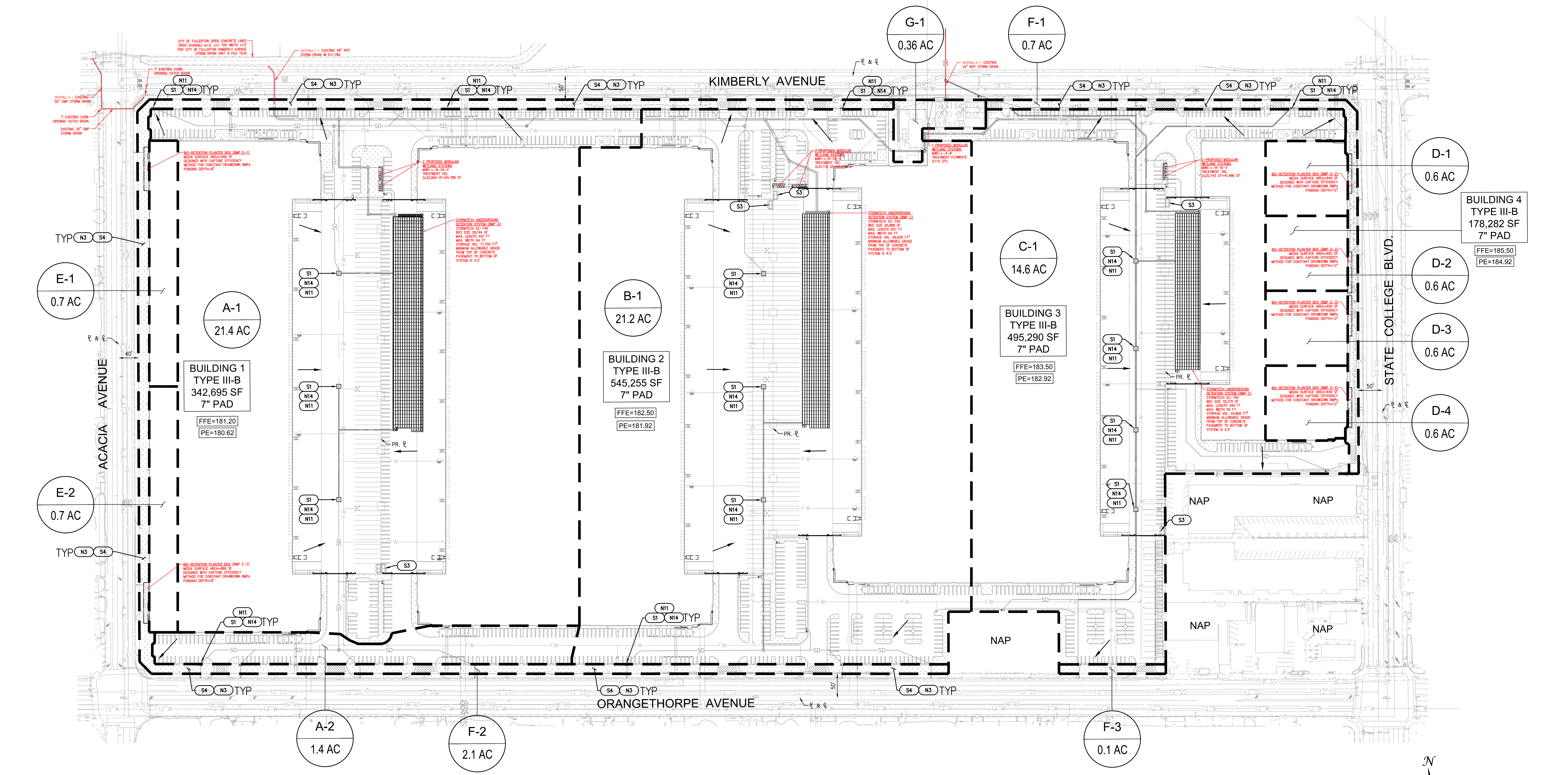
VI.1 BMP Exhibit (Site Plan)

- See following page

VI.2 Submittal and Recordation of Water Quality Management Plan

Following approval of the Final Project-Specific WQMP, three copies of the approved WQMP (including BMP Exhibit, Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan, and Appendices) shall be submitted. In addition, these documents shall be submitted in a PDF format.

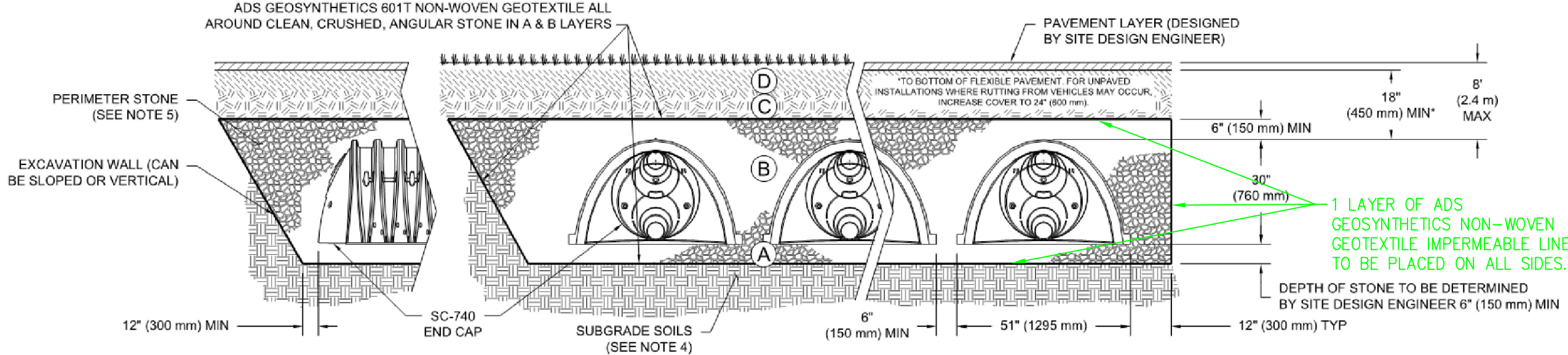
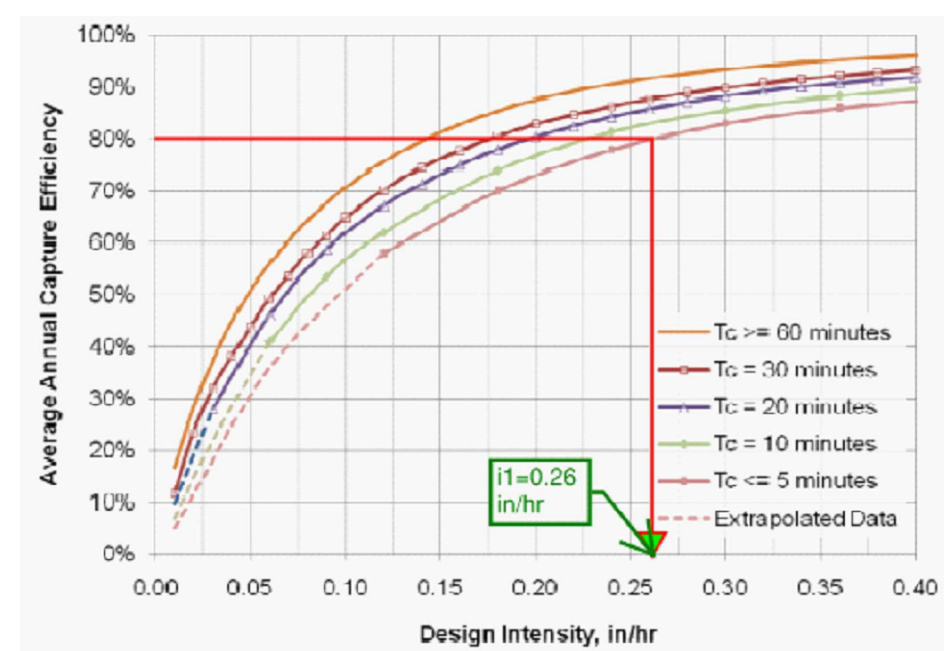
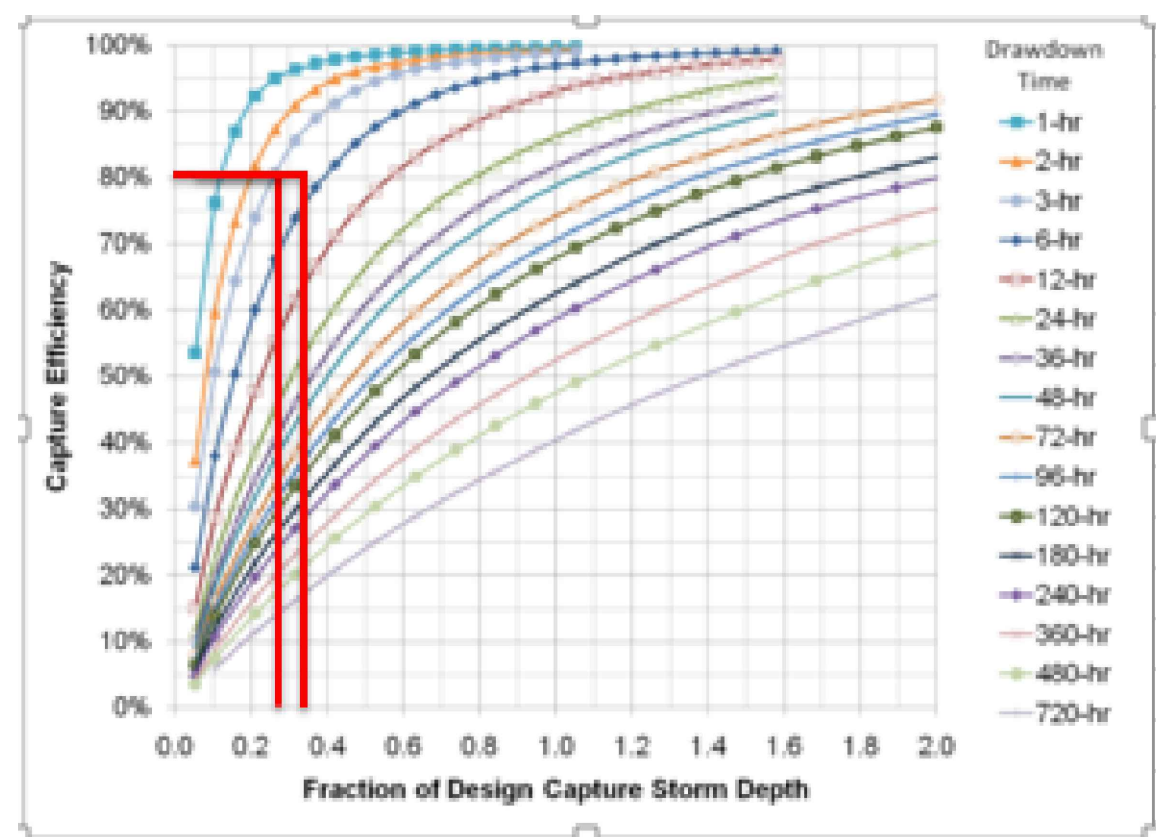
Each approved WQMP (including BMP Exhibit, Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Plan, and Appendices) shall be recorded in the Orange County Clerk-Recorder's Office, prior to close-out of grading and/or building permit. Educational Materials are not required to be included.



PROPOSED DMA SUMMARY							
Area ID	Area (sf)	Area (ac)	85th percentile depth (in)	Pervious Area (sf)	Impervious Area (sf)	Percent Impervious	Runoff Coefficient
A-1	932,100	21.398	0.9	23,622	908,478	0.9747	0.8810
A-2	61,089	1.402	0.9	5,589	55,500	0.9085	0.8314
B-1	924,137	21.215	0.9	27,493	896,644	0.9703	0.8777
C-1	635,581	14.591	0.9	29,833	605,748	0.9531	0.8648
D-1	26,830	0.616	0.9	26,830	1,000	0.9000	1.811
D-2	26,964	0.619	0.9	0	26,964	1.0000	0.9000
D-3	26,962	0.619	0.9	0	26,962	1.0000	0.9000
D-4	26,698	0.613	0.9	0	26,698	1.0000	0.9000
E-1	30,695	0.705	0.9	0	30,695	1.0000	0.9000
E-2	30,696	0.705	0.9	0	30,696	1.0000	0.9000
F-1	31,777	0.729	0.9	27,285	4,492	0.1414	0.2560
F-2	91,601	2.103	0.9	80,903	10,698	0.1168	0.2376
F-3	4,416	0.101	0.9	3,496	920	0.2083	0.3063
G-1	15,785	0.362	0.9	1,425	14,360	0.9057	0.8323
TOTALS	2,965,331	65.8		199,646	2,665,685	0.990	0.85

BMP SIZING (BIO-1) BIO-RETENTION W/UNDERDRAIN								
CAPTURE EFFICIENCY METHOD FOR BIORETENTION WITH UNDERDRAINS								
Area ID	Kc (in/hr)	DRAINING (IN)	DRAINING (FT)	DD Drawdown Time (HR)	X ₂	Percent Storm Depth (IN)	Fraction 85th DRAINAGE CV	Footprint Area (SF)
D-1	2.5	12	1.00	4.8	0.34	0.9	0.306	616
D-2	2.5	12	1.00	4.8	0.34	0.9	0.306	619
D-3	2.5	12	1.00	4.8	0.34	0.9	0.306	619
D-4	2.5	12	1.00	4.8	0.34	0.9	0.306	613
E-1	2.5	8	0.67	3.2	0.28	0.9	0.252	580
E-2	2.5	8	0.67	3.2	0.28	0.9	0.252	580

BMP SIZING (BIO-7) PROPRIETARY BIO-FILTRATION FLOW BASED					
CAPTURE EFFICIENCY METHOD FOR FLOWBASED BMPs SEE WORKSHEET D					
Area ID	Area (AC)	IMPERVIOUS FRACTION	RUNOFF COEFF.	Tc (MIN)	Q _{DESIGN} (CFS)
G-1	0.362	0.9097	0.8323	2.5	0.078



1 TYPICAL UNDERGROUND DETENTION DETAIL

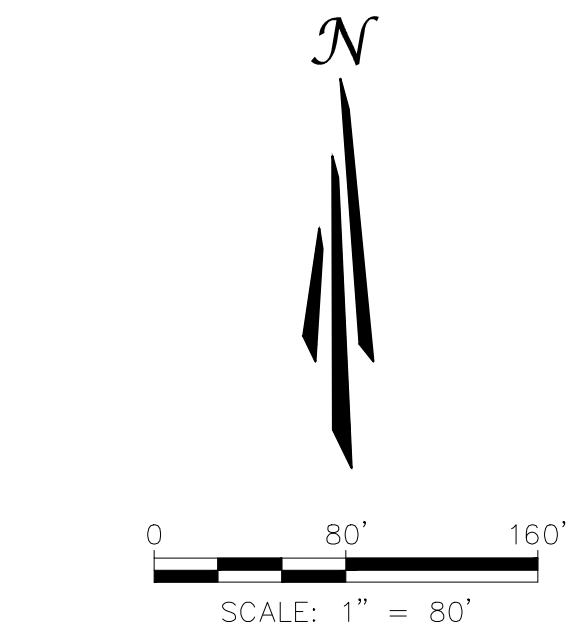
- NO SCALE
- SOURCE CONTROL BMPs:
- S1 PROVIDE STORM DRAIN SYSTEM STENCILING & SIGNAGE.
 - S3 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCT TRASH AND WASTE STORAGE AREAS TO REDUCE POLLUTION INTRODUCTION.
 - S4 USE EFFICIENT IRRIGATION SYSTEMS & LANDSCAPE DESIGN, WATER CONSERVATION, SMART CONTROLLERS, AND SOURCE CONTROL.
 - S6 LOADING DOCK AREAS (SD-31) COVER LOADING DOCK AREAS, OR DESIGN DRAINAGE TO PRECLUDE RUN-ON AND RUNOFF. SEE WQMP MAINTENANCE PLAN FOR MORE INFORMATION.
 - N3 COMMON AREA LANDSCAPE MANAGEMENT.
 - N13 HOUSEKEEPING OF LOADING DOCKS.
 - N14 COMMON AREA CATCH BASIN INSPECTION.

EASEMENT NOTE

ALL EASEMENTS SHOWN HEREON INTERFERING WITH PROPOSED IMPROVEMENTS WILL BE ABANDONED, QUILCLAIMED, OR RELOCATED IN CONJUNCTION WITH THE FILING OF THE FINAL PARCEL MAP.

ENGINEER'S NOTE:

THE FOOTPRINT OF THE UNDERGROUND BASINS ON THIS EXHIBIT HAVE BEEN ESTABLISHED TO EXCEED THE DESIGN CAPTURE VOLUME. HOWEVER, THE FINAL LENGTH AND WIDTH WILL BE DETERMINED ONCE INFILTRATION RATES ARE AVAILABLE FROM THE SOILS REPORT INVESTIGATION.



- LEGEND
- EXISTING PROPERTY LINE
 - PROPOSED PROPERTY LINE
 - CENTERLINE
 - EXISTING EASEMENT
 - SURFACE DIRECTION OF FLOW
 - EXISTING STORM DRAIN
 - PROPOSED STORM DRAIN
 - AREA BOUNDARY

X-# AREA ID
##AC AREA (AC)

SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER	-----		
ORDER NUMBER	-----		
PROJECT NAME	-----		
PROJECT LOCATION	-----		
STRUCTURE ID	-----		
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (CF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
20,743		N/A	
TREATMENT HGL AVAILABLE (FT)		N/K	
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) - IF APPLICABLE			

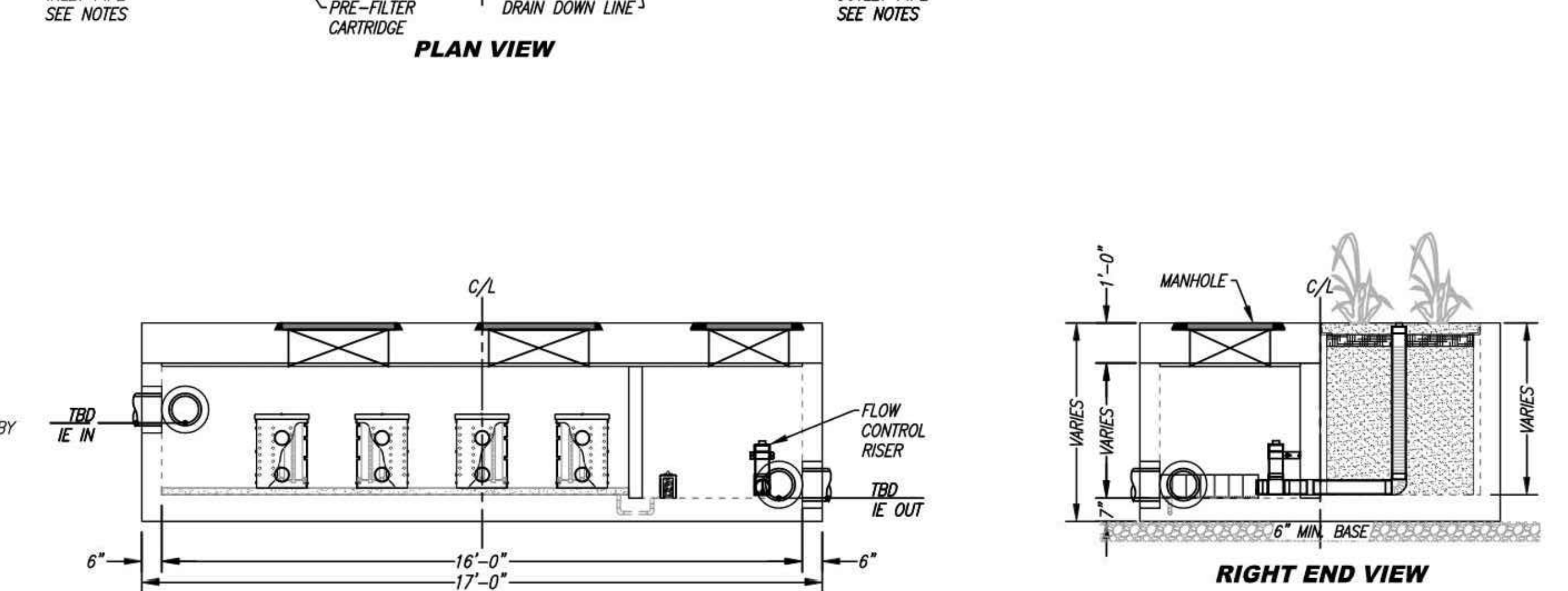
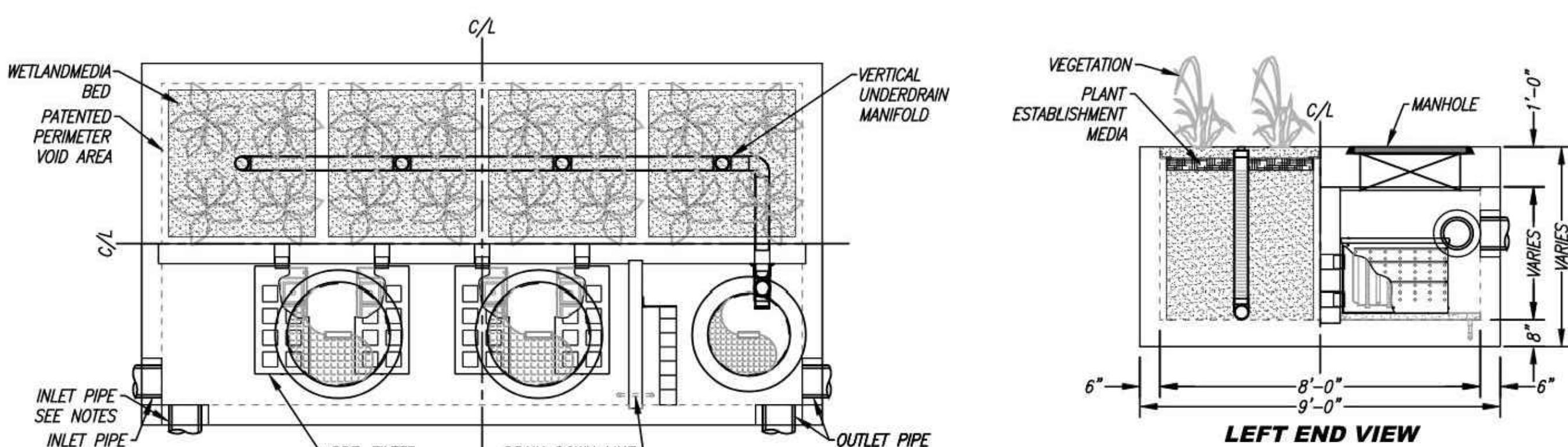
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	TBD	PVC	8"
INLET PIPE 2	N/A	N/A	N/A
OUTLET PIPE	TBD	PVC	8"
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION	TBD	TBD	TBD
SURFACE LOAD	PEDESTRIAN	OPEN PLANTER	PEDESTRIAN
FRAME & COVER	2EA #30"	OPEN PLANTER	#24"
WETLANDMEDIA VOLUME (CY)	####		
ORIFICE SIZE (DIA. INCHES)	#1.55"		
NOTES: PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.			

INSTALLATION NOTES

- CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
- UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
- CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

- MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.



REQUIRED TREATMENT VOLUME (CF)	20,743
DRAINDOWN DURATION (HOURS)	48
AVERAGE DISCHARGE RATE PER MWS UNIT(GPM)	53.87
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	3.5
WETLANDMEDIA INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR)	26
WETLANDMEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	0.26

MWS-L-8-16-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL



PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



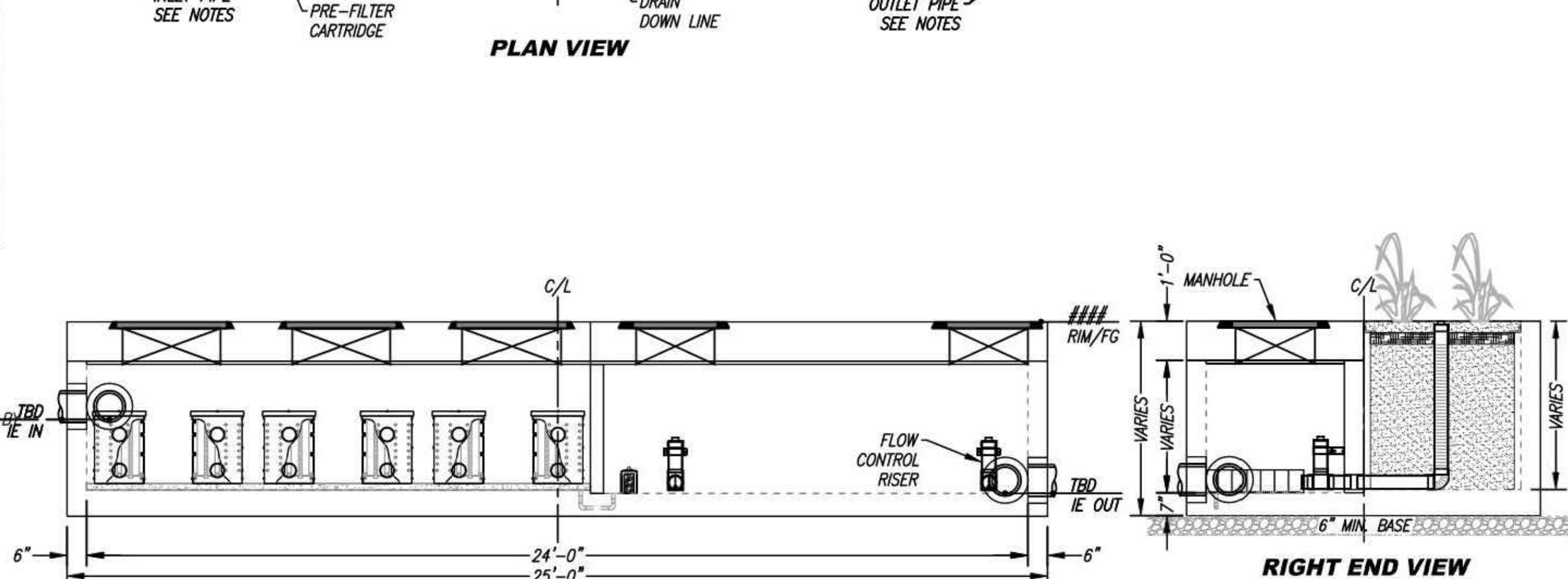
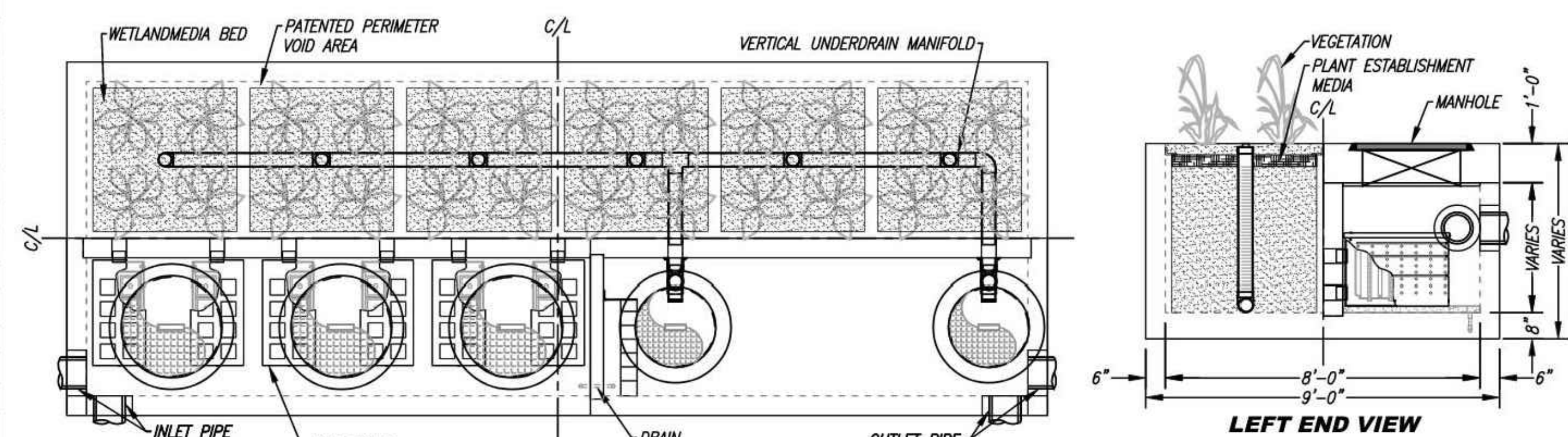
SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER	-----		
ORDER NUMBER	-----		
PROJECT NAME	-----		
PROJECT LOCATION	-----		
STRUCTURE ID	-----		
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (OF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
31,116		N/A	
TREATMENT HGL AVAILABLE (FT)			N/K
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) - IF APPLICABLE			
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	TBD	PVC	8"
INLET PIPE 2	N/A	N/A	N/A
OUTLET PIPE	TBD	PVC	8"
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION	TBD	TBD	TBD
SURFACE LOAD	PEDESTRIAN	OPEN PLANTER	PEDESTRIAN
FRAME & COVER	3EA #30"	OPEN PLANTER	2EA #24"
WETLAND/MEDIA VOLUME (CY)	####		
ORIFICE SIZE (DIA. INCHES)	#1.35" EA		
NOTES: PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.			

INSTALLATION NOTES

- CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
- UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
- CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

- MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.

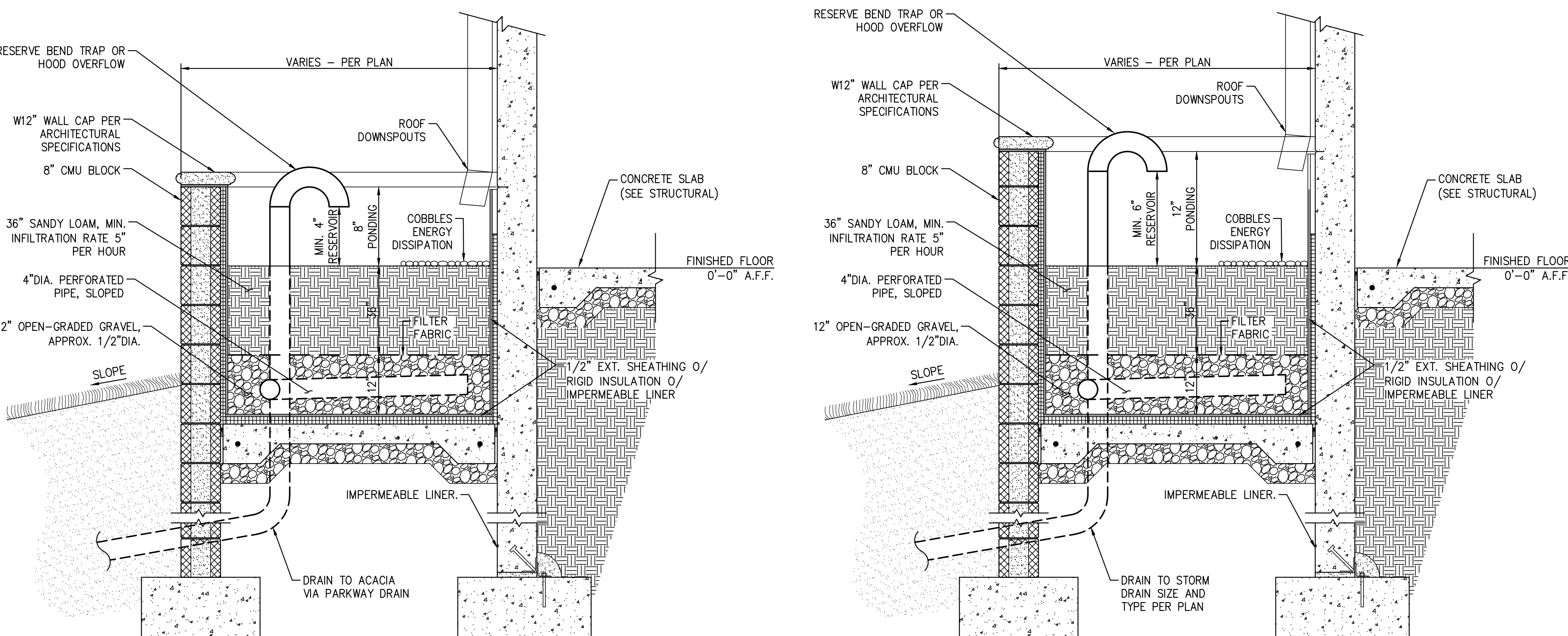


REQUIRED TREATMENT VOLUME (CF)	31,116
DRAINDOWN DURATION (HOURS)	48
AVERAGE DISCHARGE RATE PER MWS UNIT(GPM)	80.81
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	3.5
WETLANDMEDIA INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR)	26
WETLANDMEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	0.26

MWS-L-8-24-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL



PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



BIO-RETENTION PLANTER WITH UNDERDRAINS & 8" PONDING(BMP-E)

NTS

BIO-RETENTION PLANTER WITH UNDERDRAINS & 12" PONDING (BMP-D)

NTS

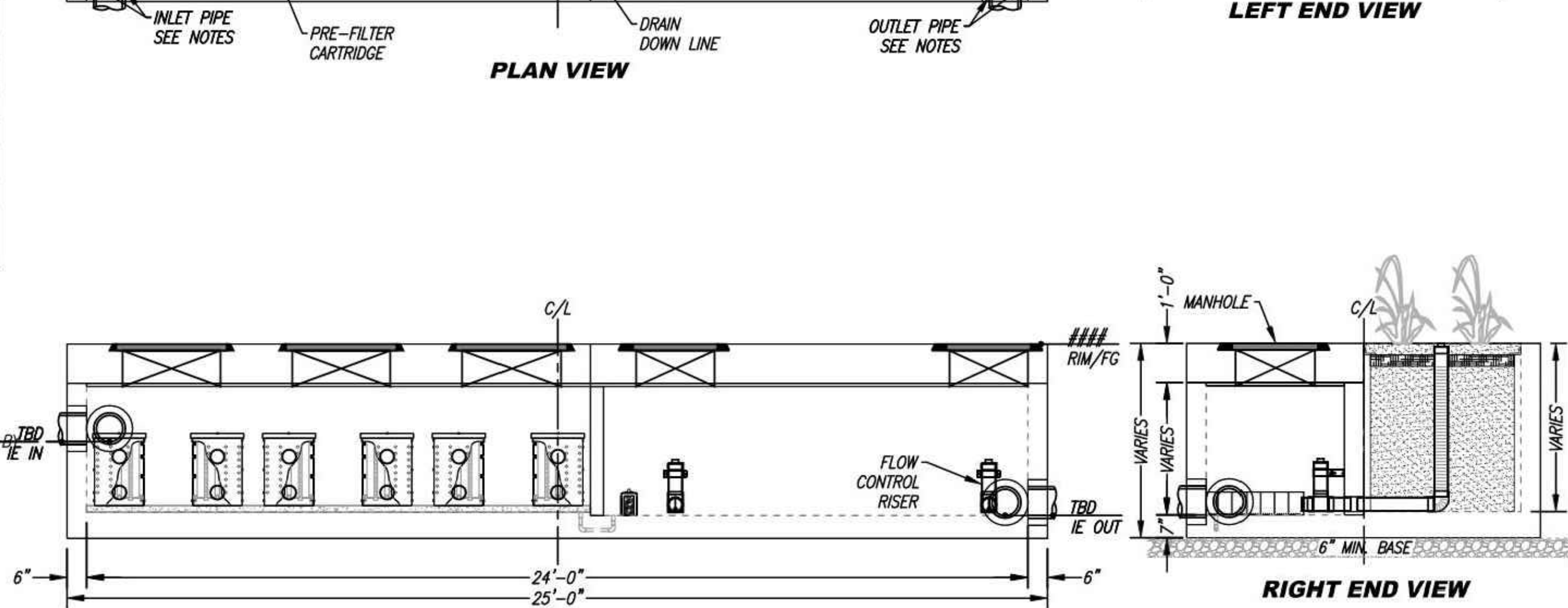
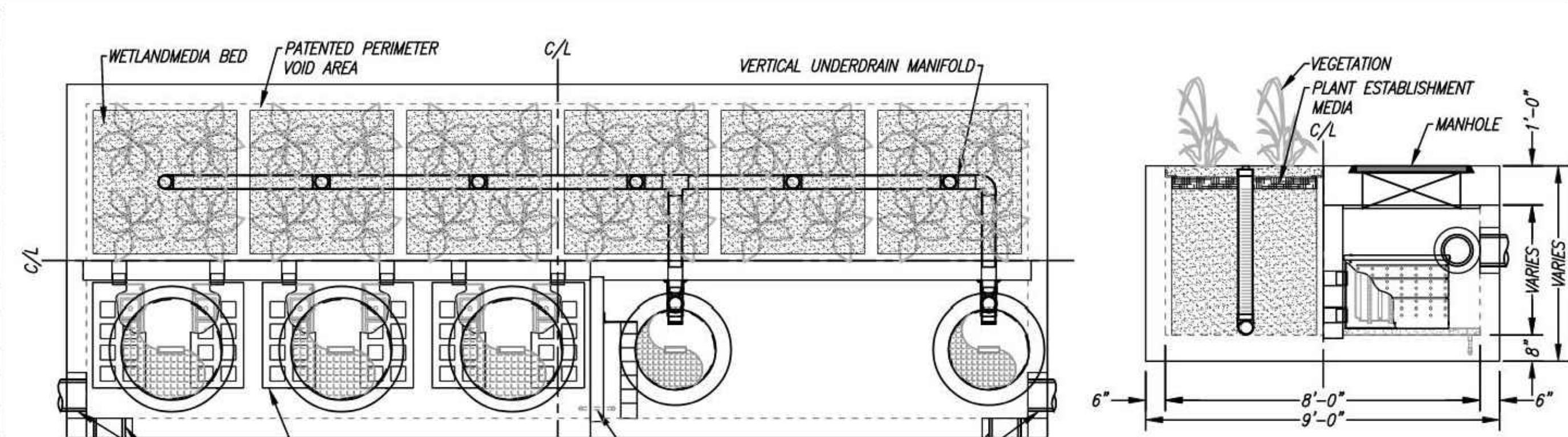
SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER	-----		
ORDER NUMBER	-----		
PROJECT NAME	-----		
PROJECT LOCATION	-----		
STRUCTURE ID	-----		
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (CF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
32,894		N/A	
TREATMENT HGL AVAILABLE (FT)		N/K	
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) - IF APPLICABLE -----			
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	TBD	PVC	8"
INLET PIPE 2	N/A	N/A	N/A
OUTLET PIPE	TBD	PVC	8"
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION	TBD	TBD	TBD
SURFACE LOAD	PEDESTRIAN	OPEN PLANTER	PEDESTRIAN
FRAME & COVER	3EA #30"	OPEN PLANTER	2EA #24"
WETLAND/MEDIA VOLUME (CY)			####
ORIFICE SIZE (DIA. INCHES)			#1.36" EA
NOTES: PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.			

INSTALLATION NOTES

- CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
- UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
- CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

- MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
- ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.



REQUIRED TREATMENT VOLUME (CF)	32,894
DRAINDOWN DURATION (HOURS)	48
AVERAGE DISCHARGE RATE PER MWS UNIT(GPM)	85.43
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	3.7
WETLANDMEDIA INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR)	26
WETLANDMEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	0.26

MWS-L-8-24-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL



PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITHOUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



Section VII Educational Materials

Refer to the Orange County Stormwater Program ([ocwatersheds.com](http://www.ocwatersheds.com)) for a library of materials available. Please only attach the educational materials specifically applicable to this project. Other materials specific to the project may be included as well and must be attached.

Education Materials			
Residential Material (http://www.ocwatersheds.com)	Check If Applicable	Business Material (http://www.ocwatersheds.com)	Check If Applicable
The Ocean Begins at Your Front Door	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tips for the Automotive Industry	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Car Wash Fund-raisers	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tips for Using Concrete and Mortar	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tips for the Home Mechanic	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tips for the Food Service Industry	<input type="checkbox"/>
Homeowners Guide for Sustainable Water Use	<input type="checkbox"/>	Proper Maintenance Practices for Your Business	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Household Tips	<input type="checkbox"/>	Other Material	Check If Attached
Proper Disposal of Household Hazardous Waste	<input type="checkbox"/>		
Recycle at Your Local Used Oil Collection Center (North County)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tips for Protecting Your Watershed	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recycle at Your Local Used Oil Collection Center (Central County)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SD-10 Site Design & Landscape Planning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Recycle at Your Local Used Oil Collection Center (South County)	<input type="checkbox"/>	SD-11 Roof Runoff Controls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Maintaining a Septic Tank System	<input type="checkbox"/>	SD-12 Efficient Irrigation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Responsible Pest Control	<input type="checkbox"/>	SD-13 Storm Drain Signage	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Sewer Spill	<input type="checkbox"/>	SD-32 Trash Storage Areas	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tips for the Home Improvement Projects	<input type="checkbox"/>	IC2 Animal Handling Areas	<input type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Horse Care	<input type="checkbox"/>	IC3 Building Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Landscaping and Gardening	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	IC7 Landscape Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Pet Care	<input type="checkbox"/>	IC15 Parking and Storage Area Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Pool Maintenance	<input type="checkbox"/>	IC17 Spill Prevention and Cleanup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Residential Pool, Landscape and Hardscape Drains	<input type="checkbox"/>		<input type="checkbox"/>
Tips for Projects Using Paint	<input type="checkbox"/>	FP-2 Landscape Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		FP-4 Sidewalk, Plaza, and Fountain	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Priority Project Water Quality Management Plan (WQMP)
Fullerton Warehouse Facility Project

		Maintenance and Cleaning	
		FP-5 Solid Waste Handling	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		FF-9 Parking Lot Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		DF-1 Drainage Facility Operation and Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-10 Non-Stormwater Discharges	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-11 Spill Prevention, Control and Cleanup	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-34 Waste Handling and Disposal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-41 Building and Grounds Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-43 Parking/Storage Area Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-60 Housekeeping Practices	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-71 Plaza and Sidewalk Cleaning	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-73 Landscape Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SC-74 Drainage System Maintenance	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
		SD-31 Maintenance Bays & Docks	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

ATTACHMENT A
EDUCATIONAL MATERIALS
To Be Provided with Final WQMP

ATTACHMENT B

- INFILTRATION FEASIBILITY WORKSHEET,
- SUMMARY OF HARVESTED WATER DEMAND AND FEASIBILITY WORKSHEET,
- EXISTING HYDROLOGY MAP
- PROPOSED HYDROLOGY MAP
- DMA MATRIX & DCV EXCEL TABLE CALCULATIONS
- PROPRIETARY BIOTREATMENT BMP FACT SHEETS
- MODULAR WETLANDS UNIT INFORMATION
- ADS STORMTECH SYSTEM INFORMATION

Table 2.7: Infiltration BMP Feasibility Worksheet

	Infeasibility Criteria	Yes	No
1	Would Infiltration BMPs pose significant risk for groundwater related concerns? Refer to Appendix VIII (Worksheet I) for guidance on groundwater-related infiltration feasibility criteria.	X	
Provide basis:			
Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
2	Would Infiltration BMPs pose significant risk of increasing risk of geotechnical hazards that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level? (Yes if the answer to any of the following questions is yes, as established by a geotechnical expert): <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The BMP can only be located less than 50 feet away from slopes steeper than 15 percent • The BMP can only be located less than eight feet from building foundations or an alternative setback. • A study prepared by a geotechnical professional or an available watershed study substantiates that stormwater infiltration would potentially result in significantly increased risks of geotechnical hazards that cannot be mitigated to an acceptable level. 		X
Provide basis:			
Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			
3	Would infiltration of the DCV from drainage area violate downstream water rights?		X
Provide basis:			
Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.			

Table 2.7: Infiltration BMP Feasibility Worksheet (continued)

	<i>Partial Infeasibility Criteria</i>	Yes	No
4	Is proposed infiltration facility located on HSG D soils or the site geotechnical investigation identifies presence of soil characteristics which support categorization as D soils?		X
<p>Provide basis:</p> <p>Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.</p>			
5	Is measured infiltration rate below proposed facility less than 0.3 inches per hour? This calculation shall be based on the methods described in Appendix VII .		X
<p>Provide basis:</p> <p>Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.</p>			
6	Would reduction of over predeveloped conditions cause impairments to downstream beneficial uses, such as change of seasonality of ephemeral washes or increased discharge of contaminated groundwater to surface waters?		X
<p>Provide citation to applicable study and summarize findings relative to the amount of infiltration that is permissible:</p> <p>Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.</p>			
7	Would an increase in infiltration over predeveloped conditions cause impairments to downstream beneficial uses, such as change of seasonality of ephemeral washes or increased discharge of contaminated groundwater to surface waters?		X
<p>Provide citation to applicable study and summarize findings relative to the amount of infiltration that is permissible:</p> <p>Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.</p>			

Table 2.7: Infiltration BMP Feasibility Worksheet (continued)

Infiltration Screening Results (check box corresponding to result):		
8	<p>Is there substantial evidence that infiltration from the project would result in a significant increase in I&I to the sanitary sewer that cannot be sufficiently mitigated? (See Appendix XVII)</p> <p>Provide narrative discussion and supporting evidence:</p> <p>Summarize findings of studies provide reference to studies, calculations, maps, data sources, etc. Provide narrative discussion of study/data source applicability.</p>	No, I & I has not been analyzed for this project at this time.
9	<p>If any answer from row 1-3 is yes: infiltration of any volume is not feasible within the DMA or equivalent.</p> <p>Provide basis:</p> <p>Summarize findings of infeasibility screening</p>	X
10	<p>If any answer from row 4-7 is yes, infiltration is permissible but is not presumed to be feasible for the entire DCV. Criteria for designing biotreatment BMPs to achieve the maximum feasible infiltration and ET shall apply.</p> <p>Provide basis:</p> <p>Summarize findings of infeasibility screening</p>	
11	<p>If all answers to rows 1 through 11 are no, infiltration of the full DCV is potentially feasible, BMPs must be designed to infiltrate the full DCV to the maximum extent practicable.</p>	

■

Table X.8: Minimum Irrigated Area for Potential Partial Capture Feasibility

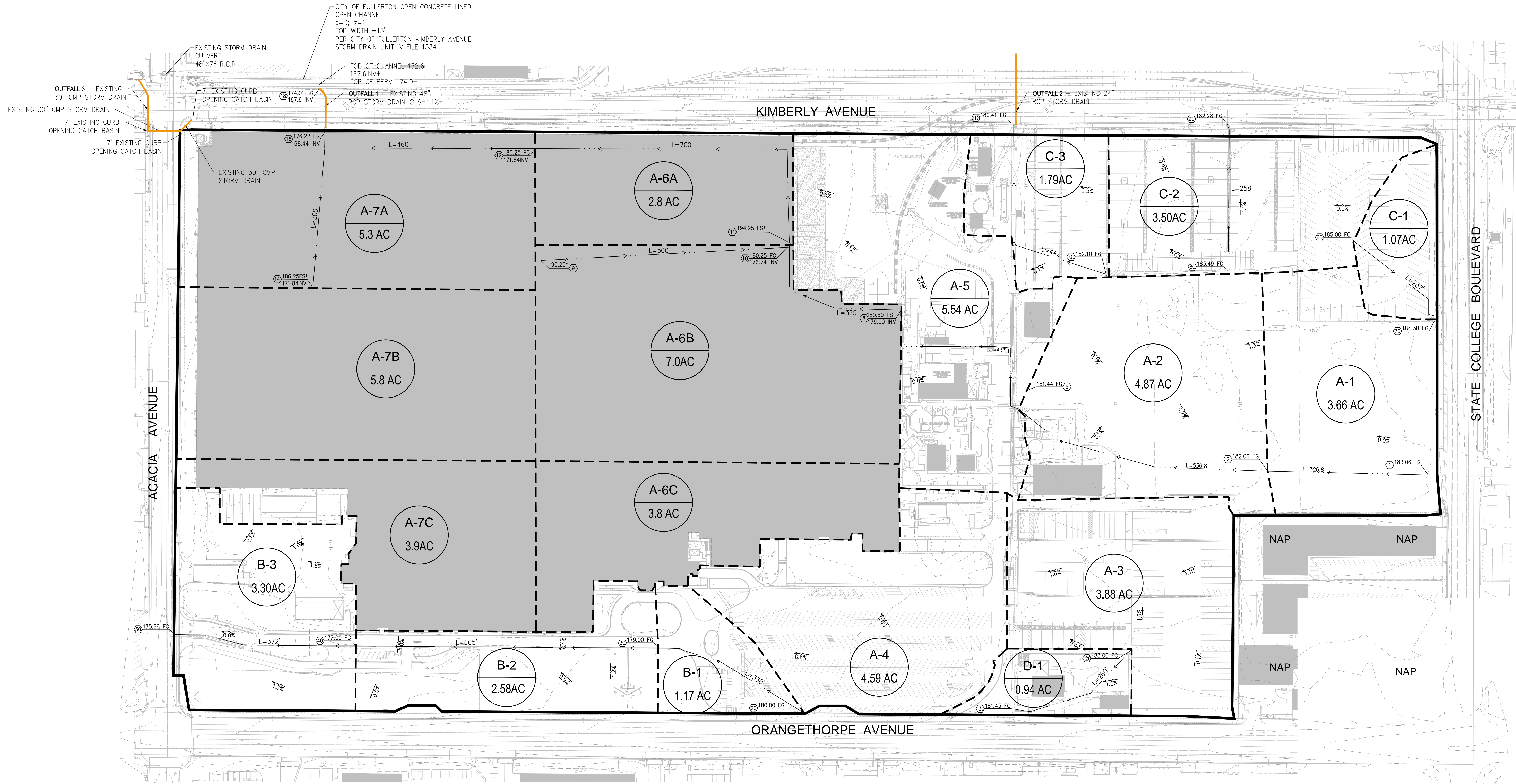
General Landscape Type	Conservation Design: $K_L = 0.35$			Active Turf Areas: $K_L = 0.7$		
<i>Closest ET Station</i>	<i>Irvine</i>	<i>Santa Ana</i>	<i>Laguna</i>	<i>Irvine</i>	<i>Santa Ana</i>	<i>Laguna</i>
Design Capture Storm Depth, inches	Minimum Required Irrigated Area per Tributary Impervious Acre for Potential Partial Capture, ac/ac					
0.60	0.66	0.68	0.72	0.33	0.34	0.36
0.65	0.72	0.73	0.78	0.36	0.37	0.39
0.70	0.77	0.79	0.84	0.39	0.39	0.42
0.75	0.83	0.84	0.90	0.41	0.42	0.45
0.80	0.88	0.90	0.96	0.44	0.45	0.48
0.85	0.93	0.95	1.02	0.47	0.48	0.51
0.90	0.99	1.01	1.08	0.49	0.51	0.54
0.95	1.04	1.07	1.14	0.52	0.53	0.57
1.00	1.10	1.12	1.20	0.55	0.56	0.60

Worksheet J: Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility

1	What demands for harvested water exist in the tributary area (check all that apply):		
2	Toilet and urinal flushing	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	Landscape irrigation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
4	Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5	What is the design capture storm depth? (Figure III.1)	d	0.90 inches
6	What is the project size?	A	65.4 ac
7	What is the acreage of impervious area?	IA	58.9 ac
For projects with multiple types of demand (toilet flushing, indoor demand, and/or other demand)			
8	What is the minimum use required for partial capture? (Table X.6)	N.A.	gpd
9	What is the project estimated wet season total daily use?	N.A.	gpd
10	Is partial capture potentially feasible? (Line 9 > Line 8?)	N.A.	
For projects with only toilet flushing demand			
11	What is the minimum TUTIA for partial capture? (Table X.7)	N.A.	
12	What is the project estimated TUTIA?	N.A.	

Worksheet J: Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility

13	Is partial capture potentially feasible? (Line 12 > Line 11?)	N.A.	
For projects with only irrigation demand			
14	What is the minimum irrigation area required based on conservation landscape design? (Table X.8)	59.5	ac
15	What is the proposed project irrigated area? (multiply conservation landscaping by 1; multiply active turf by 2)	6.5	ac
16	Is partial capture potentially feasible? (Line 15 > Line 14?)	NO	
<p>Provide supporting assumptions and citations for controlling demand calculation:</p> <p>Line 14: $KL \times \text{Line 7}$</p> <p>Line 14: $58.9 \times 1.01 = 59.5$</p> <p>Line 15: Landscape Area = 6.5</p> <p>Line 15 < Line 14 Therefore, re-use for irrigation is not feasible.</p>			



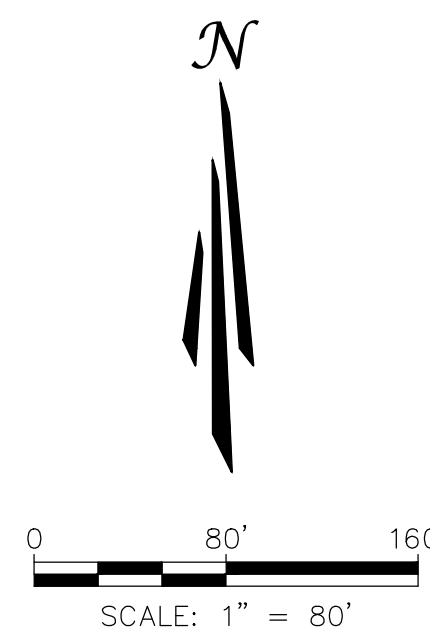
LEGEND

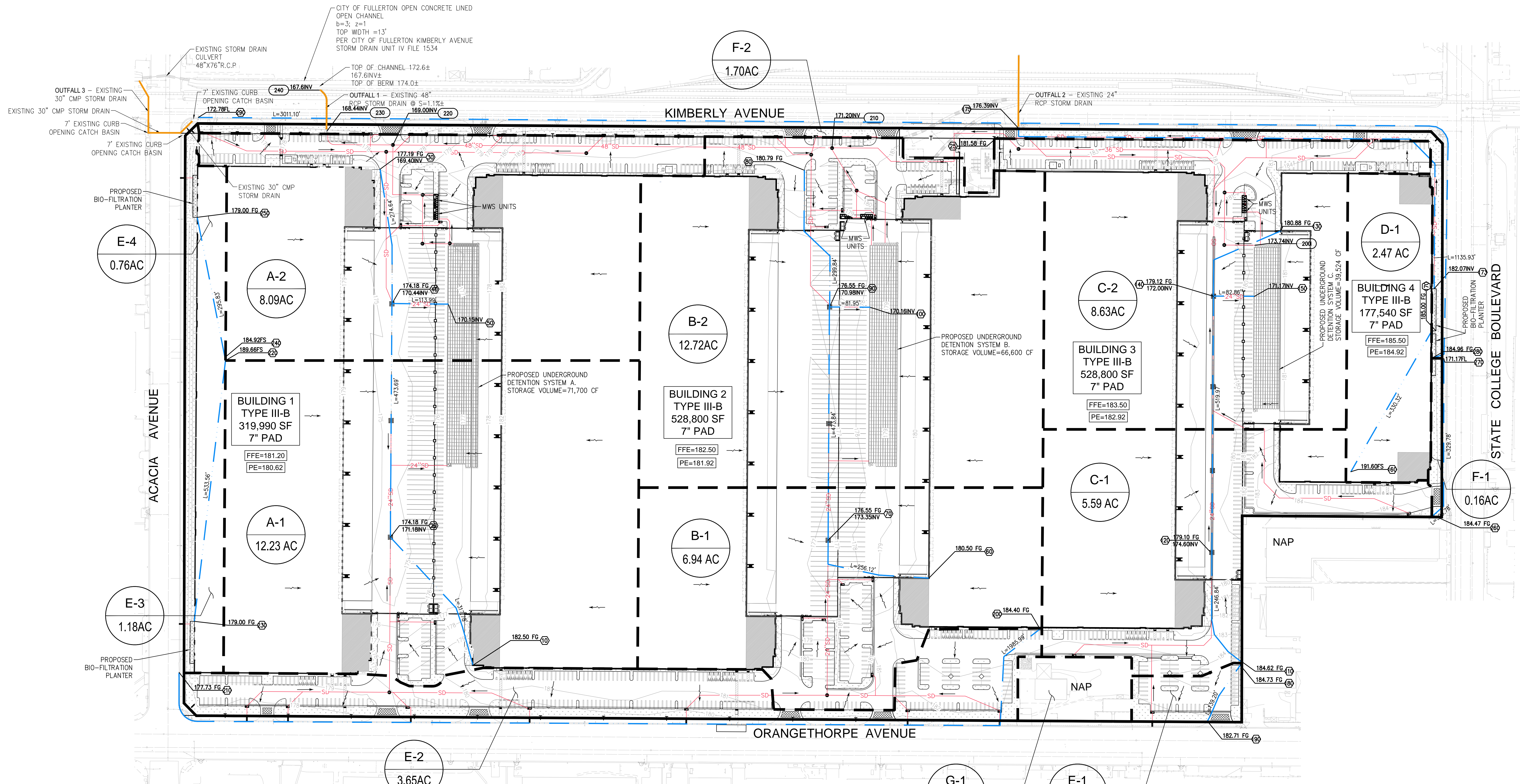
- 180 --- EXISTING CONTOUR
- FLOW LINE
- 0.5% SLOPE
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN
- AREA BOUNDARY
- - - SUB-AREA BOUNDARY
- ① NODE
- BUILDING
- X-# AREA ID
- ###AC AREA (AC)

ABBREVIATIONS

EX	EXISTING
FS	FINISHED SURFACE
FG	FINISHED GRADE
INV	INVERT

* ASSUMES ROOF RUNOFF IS 2% FOR HYDROLOGY MODELING PURPOSES



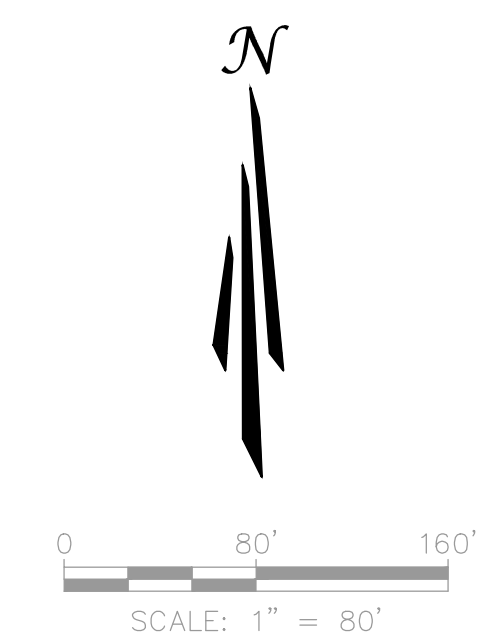


LEGEND

- 180' PROPOSED CONTOUR
- FLOW LINE
- SURFACE DIRECTION OF FLOW
- EXISTING STORM DRAIN
- PROPOSED STORM DRAIN
- STORM DRAIN PIPE FLOW
- AREA BOUNDARY
- SUB-AREA BOUNDARY
- NODE
- X-# AREA ID
- ###AC AREA (AC)

ABBREVIATIONS

- FG FINISHED GRADE
- INV INVERT
- FFE FINISHED FLOOR ELEVATION
- PE PAD ELEVATION
- CF CUBIC FEET
- MWS MODULAR WETLAND SYSTEM



PROPOSED DMA SUMMARY

Area ID	Area (sf)	Area (ac)	85th percentile depth (in)	Pervious Area (sf)	Impervious Area (sf)	Percent Impervious	Runoff Coefficient	DCV (cf)
A-1	932,100	21.398	0.9	23,622	908,478	0.9747	0.8810	61,588
A-2	61,089	1.402	0.9	5,589	55,500	0.9085	0.8314	3,809
B-1	924,137	21.215	0.9	27,493	896,644	0.9703	0.8777	60,833
C-1	635,581	14.591	0.9	29,833	605,748	0.9531	0.8648	41,224
D-1	26,830	0.616	0.9	0	26,830	1.0000	0.9000	1,811
D-2	26,964	0.619	0.9	0	26,964	1.0000	0.9000	1,820
D-3	26,962	0.619	0.9	0	26,962	1.0000	0.9000	1,820
D-4	26,698	0.613	0.9	0	26,698	1.0000	0.9000	1,802
E-1	30,695	0.705	0.9	0	30,695	1.0000	0.9000	2,072
E-2	30,696	0.705	0.9	0	30,696	1.0000	0.9000	2,072
F-1	31,777	0.729	0.9	27,285	4,492	0.1414	0.2560	610
F-2	91,601	2.103	0.9	80,903	10,698	0.1168	0.2376	1,632
F-3	4,416	0.101	0.9	3,496	920	0.2083	0.3063	101
G-1	15,785	0.362	0.9	1,425	14,360	0.9097	0.8323	985
TOTALS	2,865,331	65.8		199,646	2,665,685	0.930	0.85	182,180

EXISTING DMA SUMMARY

[illegible]

BMP SIZING (BIO-1) BIO-RETENTION W/UNDERDRAIN

CAPTURE EFFICIENCY METHOD FOR BIORETENTION WITH UNDERDRAINS

[illegible]

BMP SIZING (BIO-7) PROPRIETARY BIO-FILTRATION FLOW BASED

CAPTURE EFFICIENCY METHOD FOR FLOWBASED BMPs SEE WORKSHEET D

Area ID	Area (ac)	ImperVIOUS Fraction	Runoff Coeff.	Tc (min)	I _{Design} (in/hr)	Q _{Design} (cfs)
G-1	0.362	0.9097	0.8323	2.5	0.26	0.078

BIO-7: Proprietary Biotreatment

Proprietary biotreatment devices are devices that are manufactured to mimic natural systems such as bioretention areas by incorporating plants, soil, and microbes engineered to provide treatment at higher flow rates or volumes and with smaller footprints than their natural counterparts. Incoming flows are typically filtered through a planting media (mulch, compost, soil, plants, microbes, etc.) and either infiltrated or collected by an underdrain and delivered to the storm water conveyance system. Tree box filters are an increasingly common type of proprietary biotreatment device that are installed at curb level and filled with a bioretention type soil. For low to moderate flows they operate similarly to bioretention systems and are bypassed during high flows. Tree box filters are highly adaptable solutions that can be used in all types of development and in all types of soils but are especially applicable to dense urban parking lots, street, and roadways.

Also known as:

- Catch basin planter box
- Bioretention vault
- Tree box filter



Proprietary biotreatment

Source:

<http://www.americastusa.com/index.php/filterra/>

Feasibility Screening Considerations

- Proprietary biotreatment devices that are unlined may cause incidental infiltration. Therefore, an evaluation of site conditions should be conducted to evaluate whether the BMP should include an impermeable liner to avoid infiltration into the subsurface.

Opportunity Criteria

- Drainage areas of 0.25 to 1.0 acres.
- Land use may include commercial, residential, mixed use, institutional, and subdivisions. Proprietary biotreatment facilities may also be applied in parking lot islands, traffic circles, road shoulders, and road medians.
- Must not adversely affect the level of flood protection provided by the drainage system.

OC-Specific Design Criteria and Considerations

- ☐ Frequent maintenance and the use of screens and grates to keep trash out may decrease the likelihood of clogging and prevent obstruction and bypass of incoming flows.
- ☐ Consult proprietors for specific criteria concerning the design and performance.
- ☐ Proprietary biotreatment may include specific media to address pollutants of concern. However, for proprietary device to be considered a biotreatment device the media must be capable of supporting rigorous growth of vegetation.
- ☐ Proprietary systems must be acceptable to the reviewing agency. Reviewing agencies shall have the discretion to request performance information. Reviewing agencies shall have the discretion to deny the use of a proprietary BMP on the grounds of performance, maintenance considerations, or other relevant factors.

- ☐ In right of way areas, plant selection should not impair traffic lines of site. Local jurisdictions may also limit plant selection in keeping with landscaping themes.

Computing Sizing Criteria for Proprietary Biotreatment Device

- Proprietary biotreatment devices can be volume based or flow-based BMPs.
- Volume-based proprietary devices should be sized using the Simple Design Capture Volume Sizing Method described in [Appendix III.3.1](#) or the Capture Efficiency Method for Volume-Based, Constant Drawdown BMPs described in [Appendix III.3.2](#).
- The required design flowrate for flow-based proprietary devices should be computed using the Capture Efficiency Method for Flow-based BMPs described in [Appendix III.3.3](#).

In South Orange County, the provided ponding plus pore volume must be checked to demonstrate that it is greater than 0.75 of the remaining DCV that this BMP is designed to address. Many proprietary biotreatment BMPs will not be able to meet the definition of “biofiltration” that applies in South Orange County. See Section III.7 and Worksheet SOC-1.

Additional References for Design Guidance

- Los Angeles Unified School District (LAUSD) Stormwater Technical Manual, Chapter 4:
http://www.laschools.org/employee/design/fs-studies-and-reports/download/white_paper_report_material/Storm_Water_Technical_Manual_2009-opt-red.pdf?version_id=76975850
- Los Angeles County Stormwater BMP Design and Maintenance Manual, Chapter 9:
http://dpw.lacounty.gov/DES/design_manuals/StormwaterBMPDesignandMaintenance.pdf
- Santa Barbara BMP Guidance Manual, Chapter 6:
http://www.santabarbaraca.gov/NR/rdonlyres/91D1FA75-C185-491E-A882-49EE17789DF8/0/Manual_071008_Final.pdf

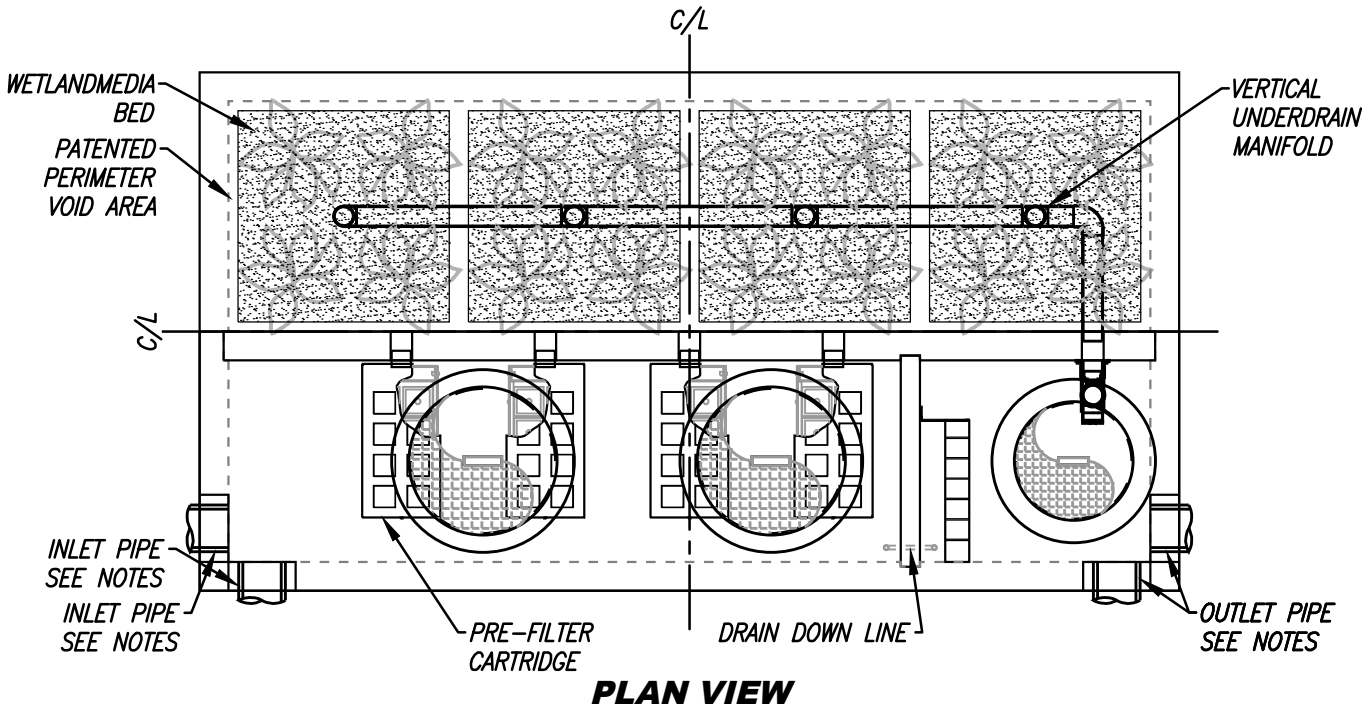
SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER		----	
ORDER NUMBER		----	
PROJECT NAME		----	
PROJECT LOCATION		----	
STRUCTURE ID		----	
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (CF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
20,743		N/A	
TREATMENT HGL AVAILABLE (FT)			N/K
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) – IF APPLICABLE			----
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	TBD	PVC	8”
INLET PIPE 2	N/A	N/A	N/A
OUTLET PIPE	TBD	PVC	8”
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION	TBD	TBD	TBD
SURFACE LOAD	PEDESTRIAN	OPEN PLANTER	PEDESTRIAN
FRAME & COVER	2EA Ø30”	OPEN PLANTER	Ø24”
WETLANDMEDIA VOLUME (CY)			####
ORIFICE SIZE (DIA. INCHES)			Ø1.55”
NOTES: PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.			

INSTALLATION NOTES

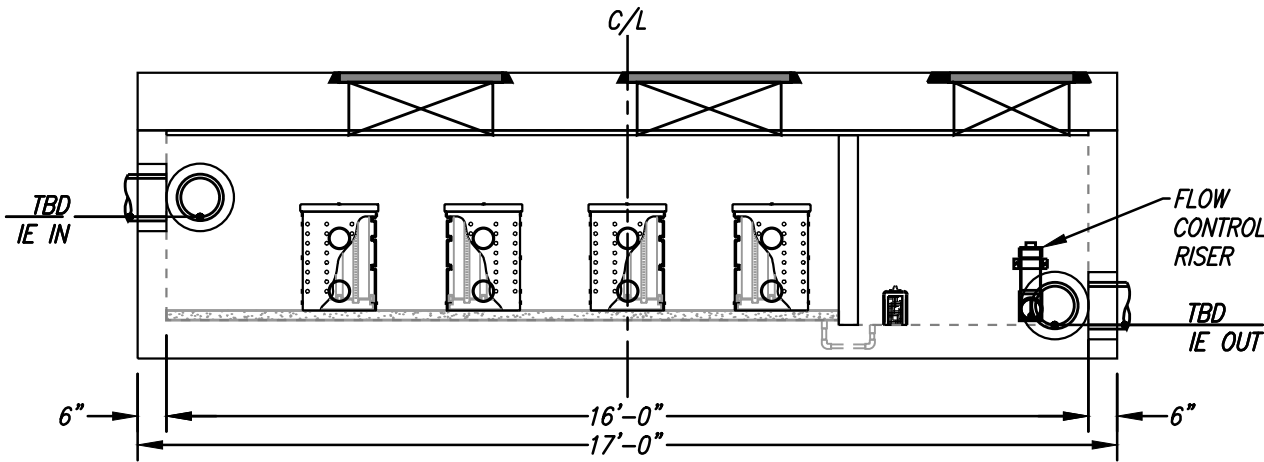
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
2. UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
4. CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
5. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.
6. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
7. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

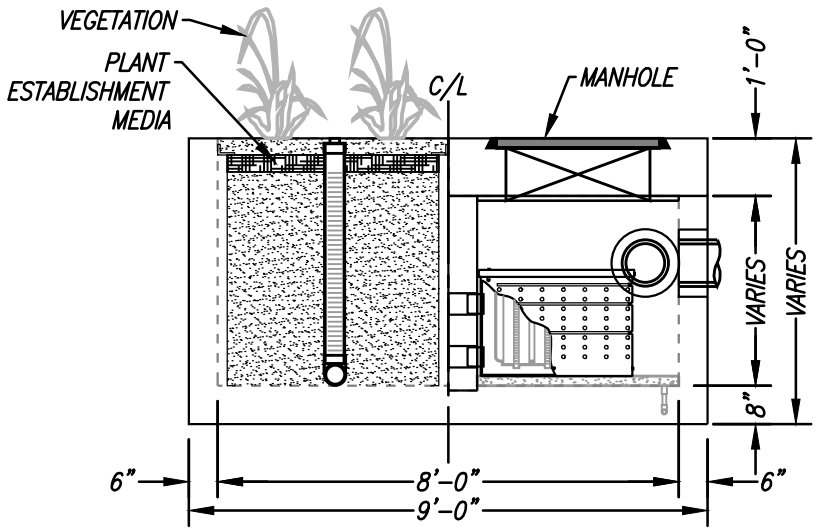
1. MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.



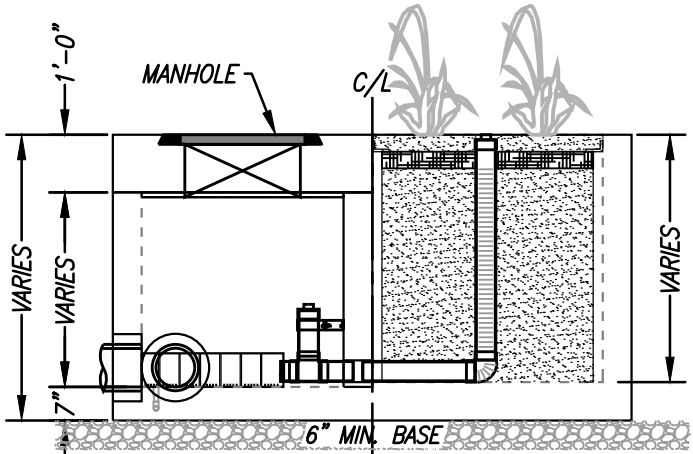
PLAN VIEW



ELEVATION VIEW

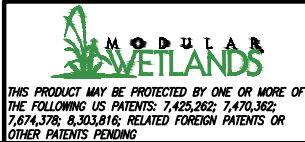


LEFT END VIEW



RIGHT END VIEW

REQUIRED TREATMENT VOLUME (CF)	20,743
DRAINDOWN DURATION (HOURS)	48
AVERAGE DISCHARGE RATE PER MWS UNIT(GPM)	53.87
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	3.5
WETLANDMEDIA INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR)	26
WETLANDMEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	OR 0.26



PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, NOR ANY PART THEREOF, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITH OUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



MWS-L-8-16-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL

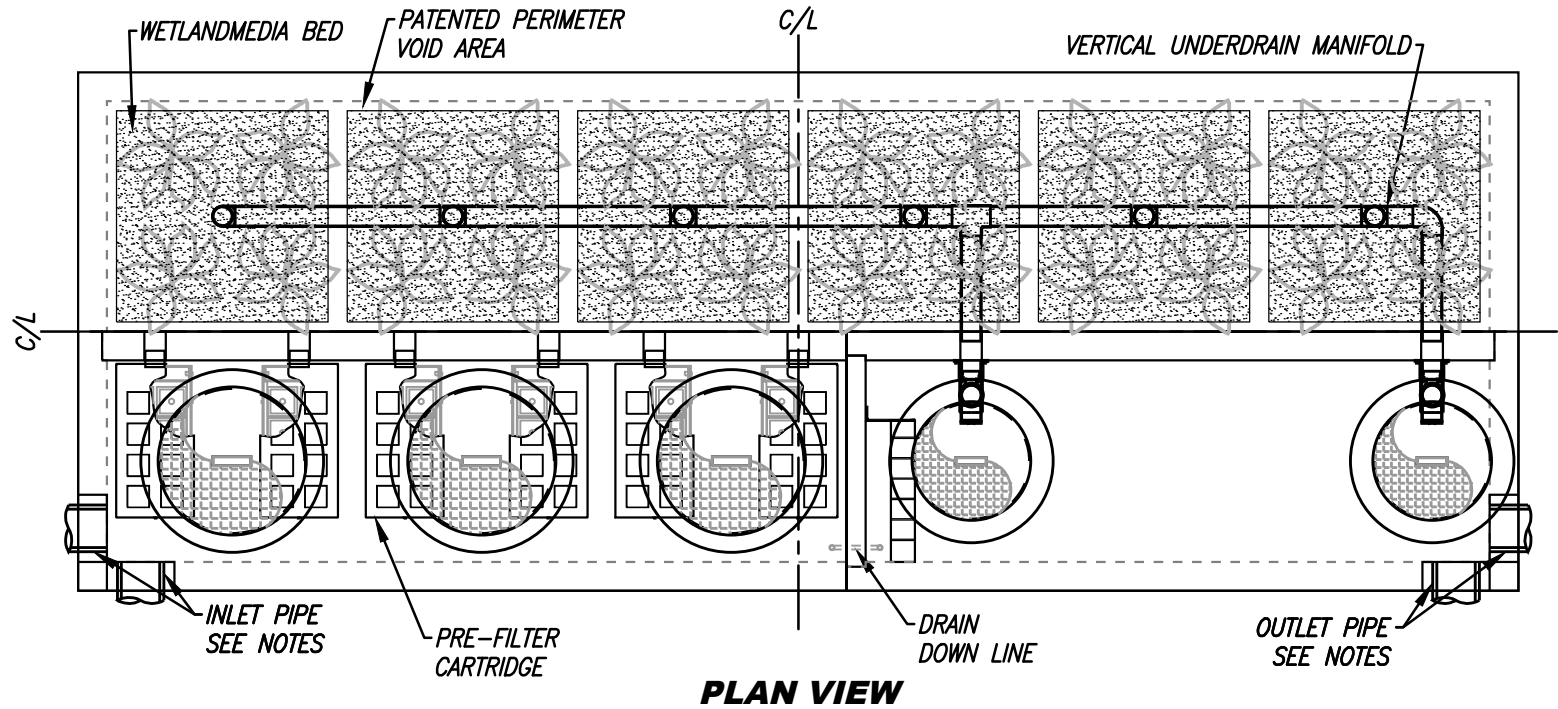
SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER		----	
ORDER NUMBER		----	
PROJECT NAME		----	
PROJECT LOCATION		----	
STRUCTURE ID		----	
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (CF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
31,116		N/A	
TREATMENT HGL AVAILABLE (FT)			N/K
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) – IF APPLICABLE			----
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	TBD	PVC	8”
INLET PIPE 2	N/A	N/A	N/A
OUTLET PIPE	TBD	PVC	8”
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION	TBD	TBD	TBD
SURFACE LOAD	PEDESTRIAN	OPEN PLANTER	PEDESTRIAN
FRAME & COVER	3EA Ø30”	OPEN PLANTER	2EA Ø24”
WETLANDMEDIA VOLUME (CY)			####
ORIFICE SIZE (DIA. INCHES)			Ø1.35” EA
NOTES: PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.			

INSTALLATION NOTES

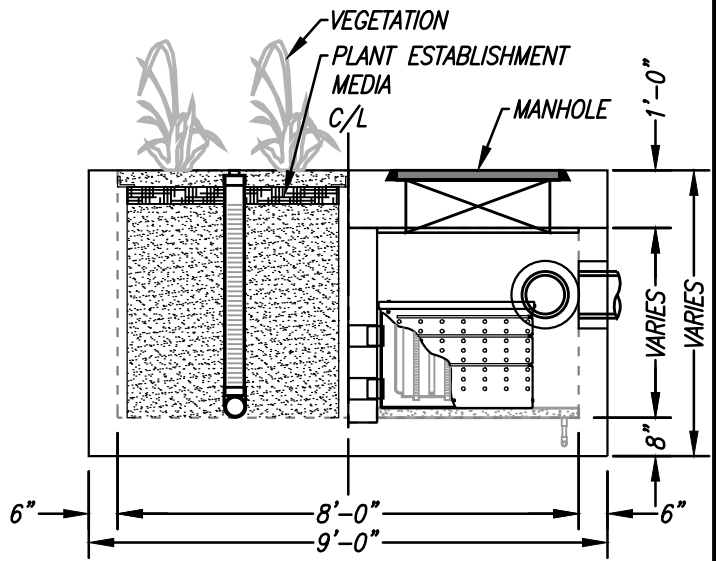
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
2. UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
4. CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
5. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.
6. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
7. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

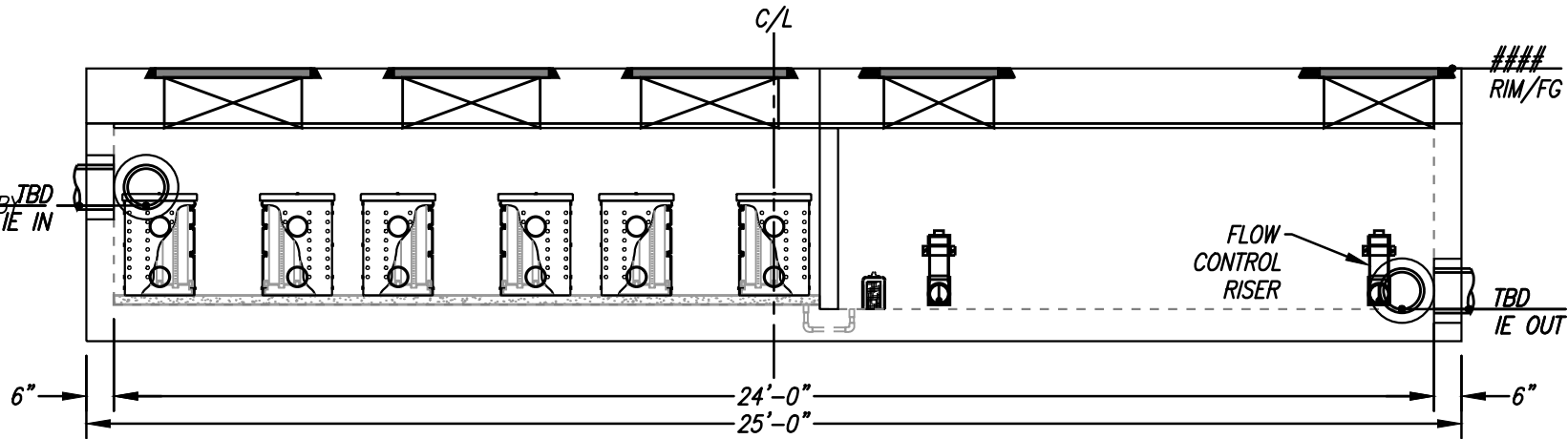
1. MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.



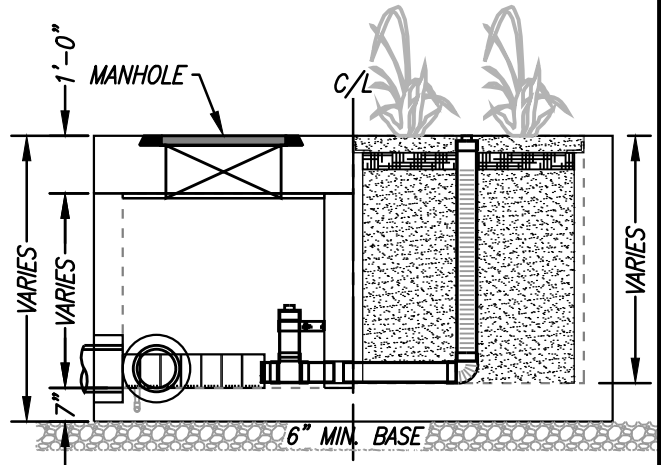
PLAN VIEW



LEFT END VIEW

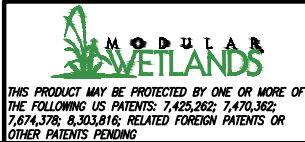


ELEVATION VIEW



RIGHT END VIEW

REQUIRED TREATMENT VOLUME (CF)	31,116
DRAINDOWN DURATION (HOURS)	48
AVERAGE DISCHARGE RATE PER MWS UNIT(GPM)	80.81
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	3.5
WETLANDMEDIA INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR)	26
WETLANDMEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	OR 0.26



PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, NOR ANY PART THEREOF, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITH OUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



MWS-L-8-24-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL

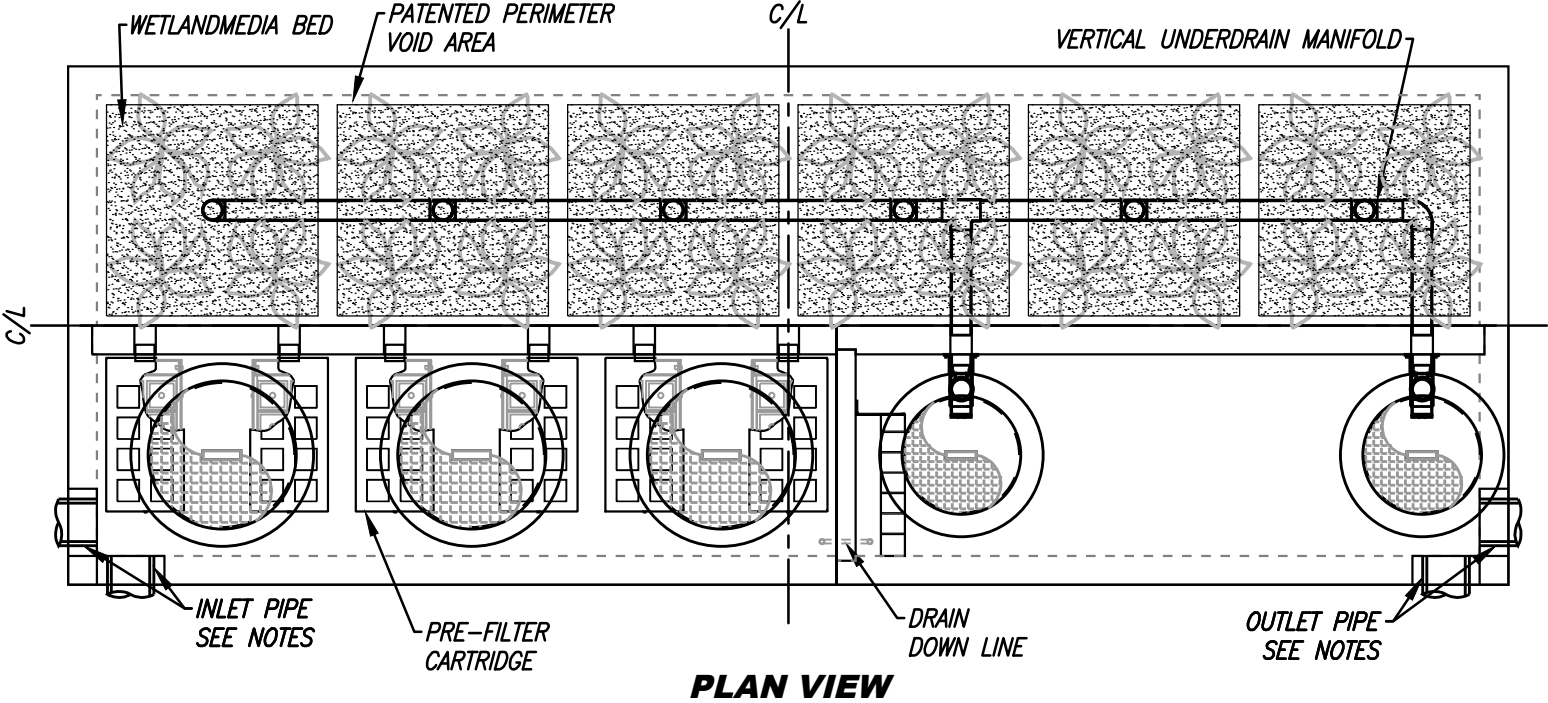
SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER		----	
ORDER NUMBER		----	
PROJECT NAME		----	
PROJECT LOCATION		----	
STRUCTURE ID		----	
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (CF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
32,894		N/A	
TREATMENT HGL AVAILABLE (FT)			N/K
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) – IF APPLICABLE			----
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1	TBD	PVC	8”
INLET PIPE 2	N/A	N/A	N/A
OUTLET PIPE	TBD	PVC	8”
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION	TBD	TBD	TBD
SURFACE LOAD	PEDESTRIAN	OPEN PLANTER	PEDESTRIAN
FRAME & COVER	3EA Ø30”	OPEN PLANTER	2EA Ø24”
WETLANDMEDIA VOLUME (CY)			#####
ORIFICE SIZE (DIA. INCHES)			Ø1.36” EA
NOTES: PRELIMINARY NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION.			

INSTALLATION NOTES

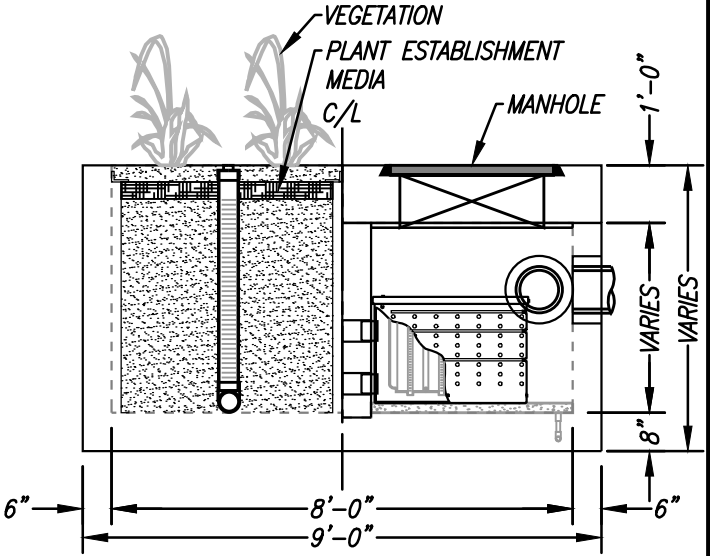
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
2. UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
4. CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
5. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.
6. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
7. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

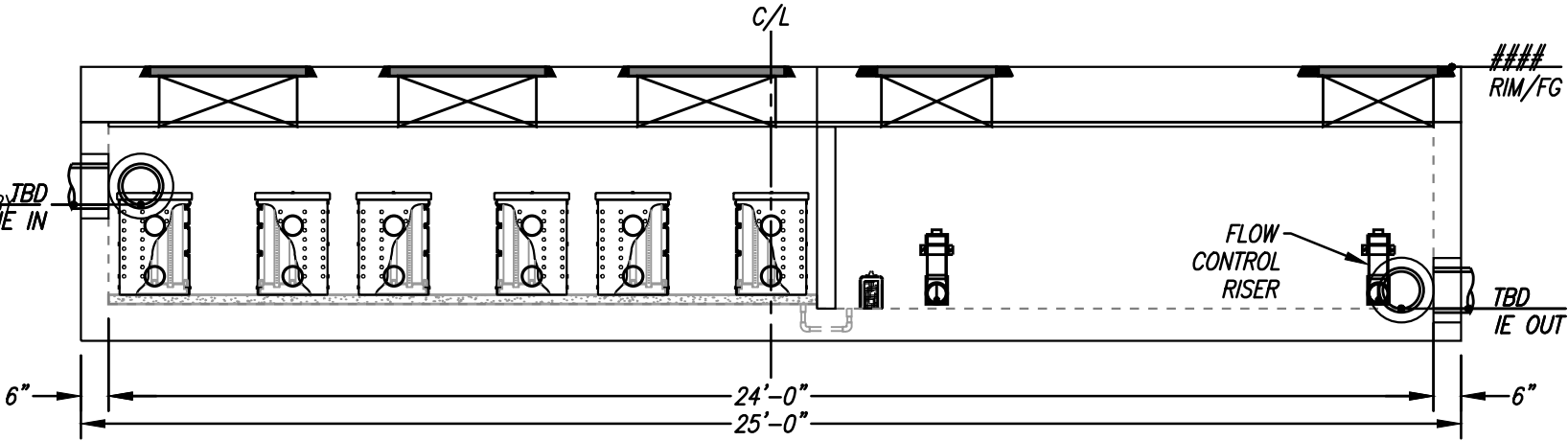
1. MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.



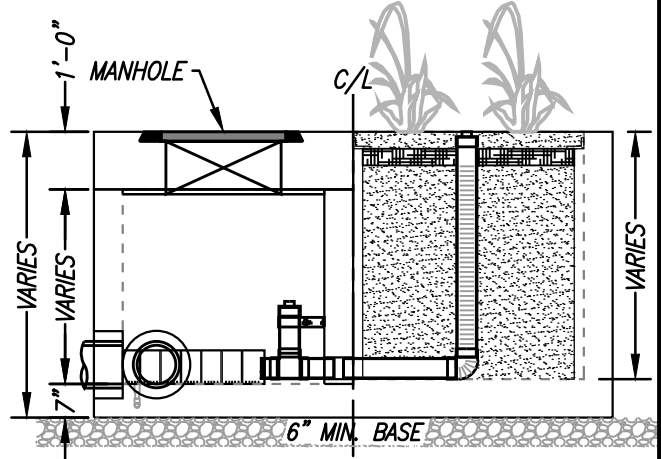
PLAN VIEW



LEFT END VIEW

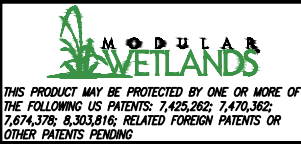


ELEVATION VIEW



RIGHT END VIEW

REQUIRED TREATMENT VOLUME (CF)	32,894
DRAINDOWN DURATION (HOURS)	48
AVERAGE DISCHARGE RATE PER MWS UNIT(GPM)	85.43
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	3.7
WETLANDMEDIA INFILTRATION RATE (IN/HR)	26
WETLANDMEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	OR 0.26

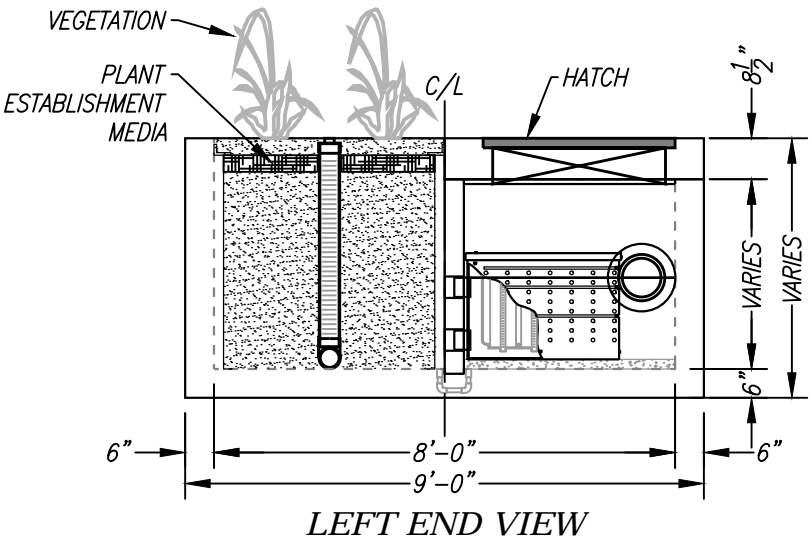
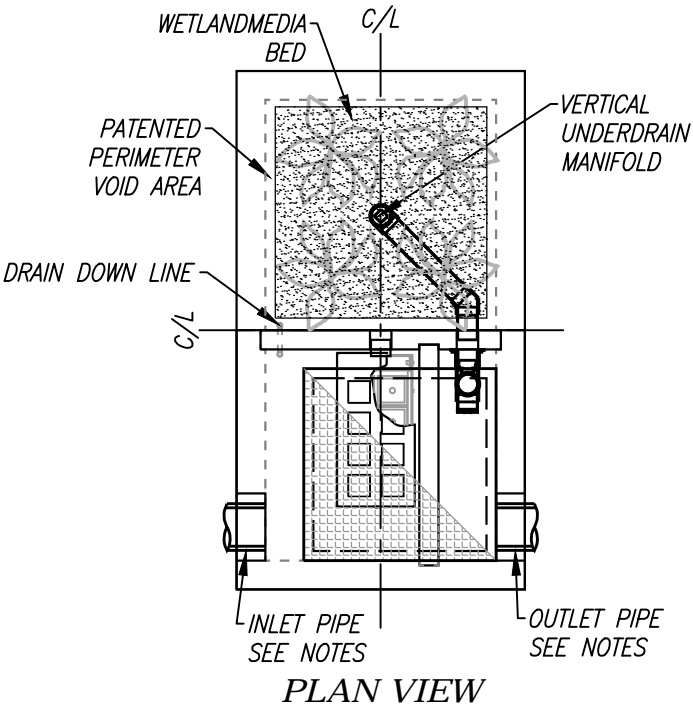


PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, NOR ANY PART THEREOF, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITH OUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



MWS-L-8-24-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL

SITE SPECIFIC DATA			
PROJECT NUMBER			
PROJECT NAME			
PROJECT LOCATION			
STRUCTURE ID			
TREATMENT REQUIRED			
VOLUME BASED (CF)		FLOW BASED (CFS)	
N/A			
PEAK BYPASS REQUIRED (CFS) – IF APPLICABLE			
PIPE DATA	I.E.	MATERIAL	DIAMETER
INLET PIPE 1			
INLET PIPE 2			
OUTLET PIPE			
	PRETREATMENT	BIOFILTRATION	DISCHARGE
RIM ELEVATION			
SURFACE LOAD			
FRAME & COVER	36" X 36"		N/A
NOTES:			

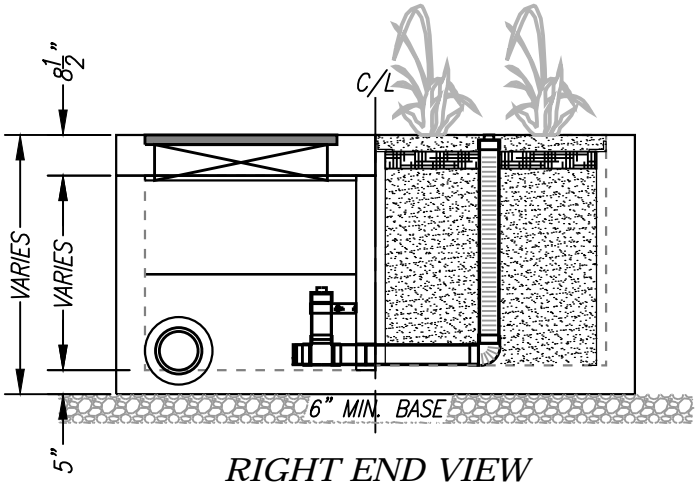
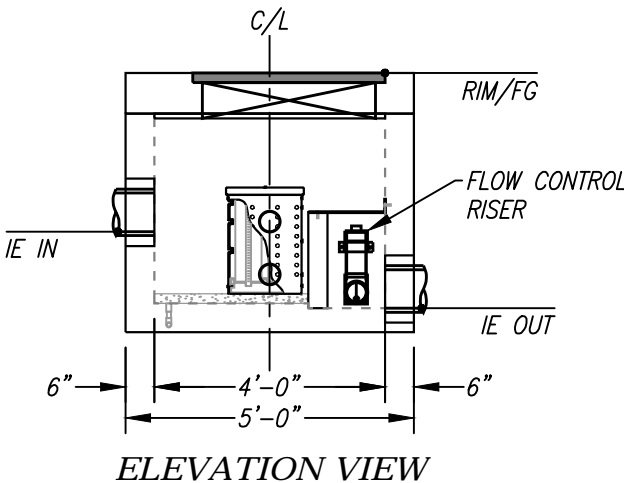


INSTALLATION NOTES

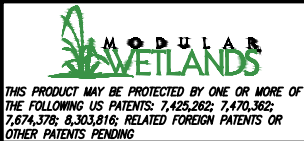
1. CONTRACTOR TO PROVIDE ALL LABOR, EQUIPMENT, MATERIALS AND INCIDENTALS REQUIRED TO OFFLOAD AND INSTALL THE SYSTEM AND APPURTENANCES IN ACCORDANCE WITH THIS DRAWING AND THE MANUFACTURERS SPECIFICATIONS, UNLESS OTHERWISE STATED IN MANUFACTURERS CONTRACT.
2. UNIT MUST BE INSTALLED ON LEVEL BASE. MANUFACTURER RECOMMENDS A MINIMUM 6" LEVEL ROCK BASE UNLESS SPECIFIED BY THE PROJECT ENGINEER. CONTRACTOR IS RESPONSIBLE TO VERIFY PROJECT ENGINEERS RECOMMENDED BASE SPECIFICATIONS.
4. CONTRACTOR TO SUPPLY AND INSTALL ALL EXTERNAL CONNECTING PIPES. ALL PIPES MUST BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE SURFACE OF CONCRETE. (PIPES CANNOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH). INVERT OF OUTFLOW PIPE MUST BE FLUSH WITH DISCHARGE CHAMBER FLOOR. ALL PIPES SHALL BE SEALED WATER TIGHT PER MANUFACTURERS STANDARD CONNECTION DETAIL.
5. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR INSTALLATION OF ALL RISERS, MANHOLES, AND HATCHES. CONTRACTOR TO GROUT ALL MANHOLES AND HATCHES TO MATCH FINISHED SURFACE UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.
6. VEGETATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS. ALL UNITS WITH VEGETATION MUST HAVE DRIP OR SPRAY IRRIGATION SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY OTHERS.
7. CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR CONTACTING BIO CLEAN FOR ACTIVATION OF UNIT. MANUFACTURERS WARRANTY IS VOID WITH OUT PROPER ACTIVATION BY A BIO CLEAN REPRESENTATIVE.

GENERAL NOTES

1. MANUFACTURER TO PROVIDE ALL MATERIALS UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED.
2. ALL DIMENSIONS, ELEVATIONS, SPECIFICATIONS AND CAPACITIES ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. FOR PROJECT SPECIFIC DRAWINGS DETAILING EXACT DIMENSIONS, WEIGHTS AND ACCESSORIES PLEASE CONTACT BIO CLEAN.



TREATMENT FLOW (CFS)	
OPERATING HEAD (FT)	
PRETREATMENT LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	
WETLAND MEDIA LOADING RATE (GPM/SF)	



PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:
THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF FORTERRA AND ITS COMPANIES. THIS DOCUMENT, NOR ANY PART THEREOF, MAY BE USED, REPRODUCED OR MODIFIED IN ANY MANNER WITH OUT THE WRITTEN CONSENT OF FORTERRA.



MWS-L-4-8-V
STORMWATER BIOFILTRATION SYSTEM
STANDARD DETAIL

PROJECT INFORMATION	
ENGINEERED PRODUCT MANAGER	EPM NAME EPM NUMBER EPM EMAIL
ADS SALES REP	SALES NAME SALES NUMBER SALES EMAIL
PROJECT NO.	



ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

SP8454
FULLERTON, CA

SiteASSIST™

by StormTech

FOR STORMTECH INSTRUCTIONS, DOWNLOAD THE INSTALLATION APP

SC-740 STORMTECH CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS

1. CHAMBERS SHALL BE STORMTECH SC-740.
2. CHAMBERS SHALL BE ARCH-SHAPED AND SHALL BE MANUFACTURED FROM VIRGIN, IMPACT-MODIFIED POLYPROPYLENE COPOLYMERS.
3. CHAMBERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F2418-16a, "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE (PP) CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
4. CHAMBER ROWS SHALL PROVIDE CONTINUOUS, UNOBSTRUCTED INTERNAL SPACE WITH NO INTERNAL SUPPORTS THAT WOULD IMPEDE FLOW OR LIMIT ACCESS FOR INSPECTION.
5. THE STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THE CHAMBERS, THE STRUCTURAL BACKFILL, AND THE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS SHALL ENSURE THAT THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 12.12, ARE MET FOR: 1) LONG-DURATION DEAD LOADS AND 2) SHORT-DURATION LIVE LOADS, BASED ON THE AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.
6. CHAMBERS SHALL BE DESIGNED, TESTED AND ALLOWABLE LOAD CONFIGURATIONS DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM F2787, "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THERMOPLASTIC CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS". LOAD CONFIGURATIONS SHALL INCLUDE: 1) INSTANTANEOUS (<1 MIN) AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK LIVE LOAD ON MINIMUM COVER 2) MAXIMUM PERMANENT (75-YR) COVER LOAD AND 3) ALLOWABLE COVER WITH PARKED (1-WEEK) AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK.
7. REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND INSTALLATION:

• TO MAINTAIN THE WIDTH OF CHAMBERS DURING SHIPPING AND HANDLING, CHAMBERS SHALL HAVE INTEGRAL, INTERLOCKING STACKING LUGS.

• TO ENSURE A SECURE JOINT DURING INSTALLATION AND BACKFILL, THE HEIGHT OF THE CHAMBER JOINT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 2+

• TO ENSURE THE INTEGRITY OF THE ARCH SHAPE DURING INSTALLATION, a) THE ARCH STIFFNESS CONSTANT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6.2.8 OF ASTM F2418 SHALL BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 550 LBS/IN/IN. AND b) TO RESIST CHAMBER DEFORMATION DURING INSTALLATION AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES (ABOVE 73»F / 23»C), CHAMBERS SHALL BE PRODUCED FROM REFLECTIVE GOLD OR YELLOW COLORS.
8. ONLY CHAMBERS THAT ARE APPROVED BY THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER WILL BE ALLOWED. UPON REQUEST BY THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OWNER, THE CHAMBER MANUFACTURER SHALL SUBMIT A STRUCTURAL EVALUATION FOR APPROVAL BEFORE DELIVERING CHAMBERS TO THE PROJECT SITE AS FOLLOWS:

• THE STRUCTURAL EVALUATION SHALL BE SEALED BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.

• THE STRUCTURAL EVALUATION SHALL DEMONSTRATE THAT THE SAFETY FACTORS ARE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1.95 FOR DEAD LOAD AND 1.75 FOR LIVE LOAD, THE MINIMUM REQUIRED BY ASTM F2787 AND BY SECTIONS 3 AND 12.12 OF THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS FOR THERMOPLASTIC PIPE.

• THE TEST DERIVED CREEP MODULUS AS SPECIFIED IN ASTM F2418 SHALL BE USED FOR PERMANENT DEAD LOAD DESIGN EXCEPT THAT IT SHALL BE THE 75-YEAR MODULUS USED FOR DESIGN.
9. CHAMBERS AND END CAPS SHALL BE PRODUCED AT AN ISO 9001 CERTIFIED MANUFACTURING FACILITY.

IMPORTANT - NOTES FOR THE BIDDING AND INSTALLATION OF THE SC-740 SYSTEM

1. STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED UNTIL THE MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE HAS COMPLETED A PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING WITH THE INSTALLERS.
2. STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
3. CHAMBERS ARE NOT TO BE BACKFILLED WITH A DOZER OR AN EXCAVATOR SITUATED OVER THE CHAMBERS. STORMTECH RECOMMENDS 3 BACKFILL METHODS:

• STONESHOOTER LOCATED OFF THE CHAMBER BED.

• BACKFILL AS ROWS ARE BUILT USING AN EXCAVATOR ON THE FOUNDATION STONE OR SUBGRADE.

• BACKFILL FROM OUTSIDE THE EXCAVATION USING A LONG BOOM HOE OR EXCAVATOR.
4. THE FOUNDATION STONE SHALL BE LEVELED AND COMPACTED PRIOR TO PLACING CHAMBERS.
5. JOINTS BETWEEN CHAMBERS SHALL BE PROPERLY SEATED PRIOR TO PLACING STONE.
6. MAINTAIN MINIMUM - 6" (150 mm) SPACING BETWEEN THE CHAMBER ROWS.
7. EMBEDMENT STONE SURROUNDING CHAMBERS MUST BE A CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE 3/4-2" (20-50 mm).
8. THE CONTRACTOR MUST REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH CHAMBER FOUNDATION MATERIALS BEARING CAPACITIES TO THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER.
9. ADS RECOMMENDS THE USE OF "FLEXSTORM CATCH IT" INSERTS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR ALL INLETS TO PROTECT THE SUBSURFACE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FROM CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF.

NOTES FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

1. STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
2. THE USE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OVER SC-740 CHAMBERS IS LIMITED:

• NO EQUIPMENT IS ALLOWED ON BARE CHAMBERS.

• NO RUBBER TIRED LOADERS, DUMP TRUCKS, OR EXCAVATORS ARE ALLOWED UNTIL PROPER FILL DEPTHS ARE REACHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".

• WEIGHT LIMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT CAN BE FOUND IN THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
3. FULL 36" (900 mm) OF STABILIZED COVER MATERIALS OVER THE CHAMBERS IS REQUIRED FOR DUMP TRUCK TRAVEL OR DUMPING.

USE OF A DOZER TO PUSH EMBEDMENT STONE BETWEEN THE ROWS OF CHAMBERS MAY CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE CHAMBERS AND IS NOT AN ACCEPTABLE BACKFILL METHOD. ANY CHAMBERS DAMAGED BY THE "DUMP AND PUSH" METHOD ARE NOT COVERED UNDER THE STORMTECH STANDARD WARRANTY.

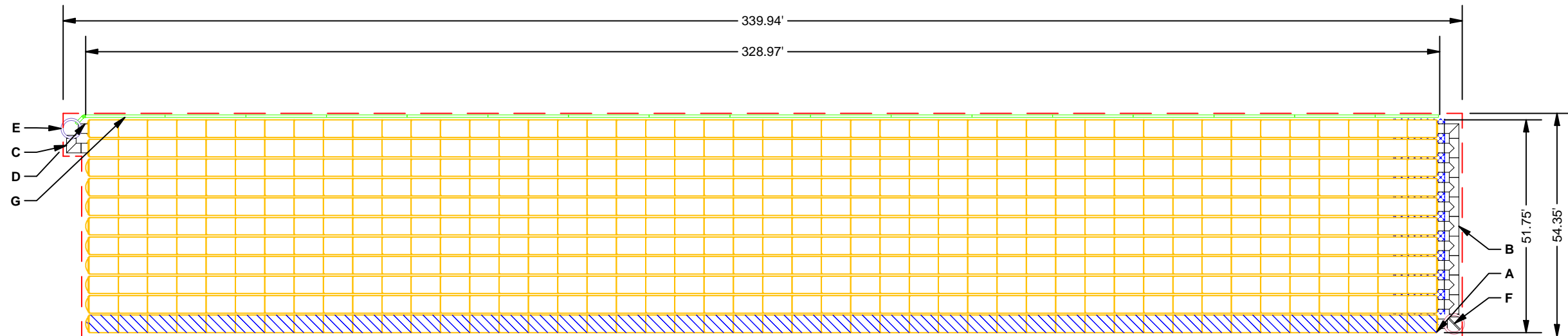
CONTACT STORMTECH AT 1-888-892-2694 WITH ANY QUESTIONS ON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS OR WEIGHT LIMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT.

STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS
STORMTECH SC-740 END CAPS
STONE ABOVE (in)
STONE BELOW (in)
% STONE VOID
INSTALLED SYSTEM VOLUME (CF)
(PERIMETER STONE INCLUDED)
(COVER STONE INCLUDED)
(BASE STONE INCLUDED)
SYSTEM AREA (SF)
SYSTEM PERIMETER (ft)

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (TOP OF PAVEMENT/UNPAVED):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (UNPAVED WITH TRAFFIC):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (UNPAVED NO TRAFFIC):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (TOP OF RIGID CONCRETE PAVEMENT):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (BASE OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT):
 TOP OF STONE:
 TOP OF SC-740 CHAMBER:
 24" x 24" BOTTOM MANIFOLD INVERT:
 24" x 24" BOTTOM MANIFOLD INVERT:
 24" ISOLATOR ROW INVERT:
 24" BOTTOM CONNECTION INVERT:
 BOTTOM OF SC-740 CHAMBER:
 UNDERDRAIN INVERT:
 BOTTOM OF STONE:

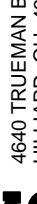
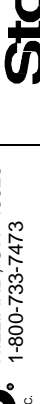
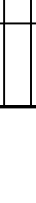
11.00
5.00
4.50
4.50
4.50
3.50
3.00
0.51
0.51
0.51
0.51
0.50
0.00
0.00

PART TYPE	ITEM ON LAYOUT	DESCRIPTION	INVERT*	MAX FLOW
PREFABRICATED END CAP	A	24" BOTTOM PREFABRICATED END CAP/TYP OF ALL 24" BOTTOM CONNECTIONS AND ISOLATOR ROWS	0.10"	
MANIFOLD	B	24" X 24" BOTTOM, ADS N-12	0.10"	
MANIFOLD	C	24" X 24" BOTTOM, ADS N-12	0.10"	
PIPE CONNECTION	D	24" BOTTOM CONNECTION	0.10"	
CONCRETE STRUCTURE	E	OCS (DESIGN BY ENGINEER / PROVIDED BY OTHERS)		14.0 CFS OUT
CONCRETE STRUCTURE W/WEIR	F	(DESIGN BY ENGINEER / PROVIDED BY OTHERS)		26.6 CFS IN
UNDERDRAIN	G	6" ADS N-12 DUAL WALL PERFORATED HDPE UNDERDRAIN		



— — — BED LIMITS

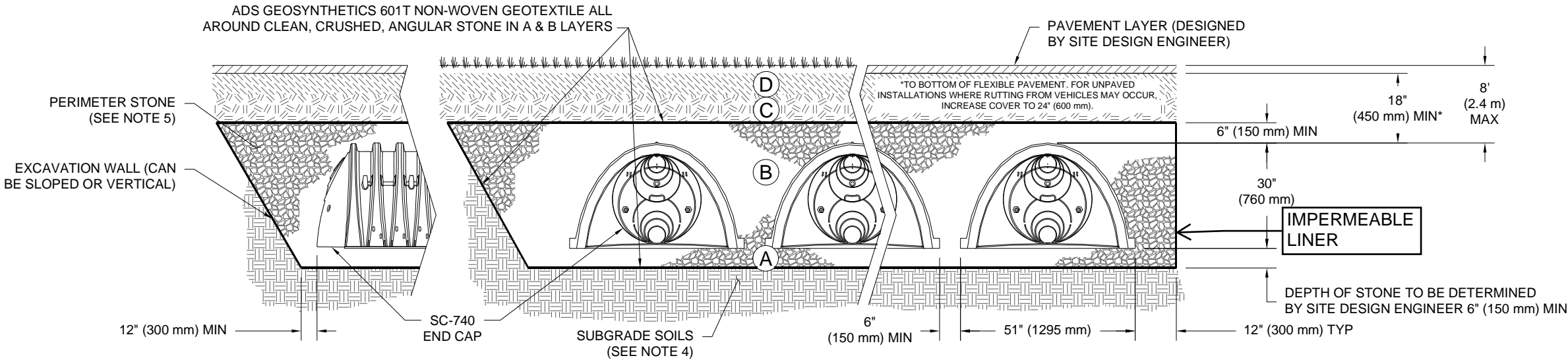
MANIFOLD SIZE TO BE DETERMINED BY SITE DESIGN ENGINEER. SEE TECH SHEET #7 FOR MANIFOLD SIZING GUIDANCE.
DUE TO THE ADAPTATION OF THIS CHAMBER SYSTEM TO SPECIFIC SITE AND DESIGN CONSTRAINTS, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO CUT AND COUPLE
ADDITIONAL PIPE TO STANDARD MANIFOLD COMPONENTS IN THE FIELD.
THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER MUST REVIEW ELEVATIONS AND IF NECESSARY ADJUST GRADING TO ENSURE THE CHAMBER COVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.
THIS CHAMBER SYSTEM WAS DESIGNED WITHOUT SITE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION ON SOIL CONDITIONS OR BEARING CAPACITY. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER
IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING THE SUITABILITY OF THE SOIL AND PROVIDING THE BEARING CAPACITY OF THE INSITU SOILS. THE BASE STONE DEPTH
MAY BE INCREASED OR DECREASED ONCE THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED.
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

 <p>4640 TRUEMAN BLVD HILLIARD, OH 43026 1-800-733-7473</p> <p>ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.</p>		 <p>StormTech® <i>Detention • Retention • Water Quality</i></p> <p>70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 ROCKY HILL CT 06067 860-529-8168 888-992-6264 WWW.STORMTECH.COM</p>				REV	DRW	CHK	DESCRIPTION	<p>SP8454</p> <p>FULLERTON, CA</p>
		DATE:	DRAWN: RT							
		PROJECT #:			CHECKED: N/A					
<p>THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.</p>										
<p>SHEET</p> <p>2 OF 5</p>										

ACCEPTABLE FILL MATERIALS: STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBER SYSTEMS

MATERIAL LOCATION		DESCRIPTION	AASHTO MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS	COMPACTION / DENSITY REQUIREMENT
D	FINAL FILL: FILL MATERIAL FOR LAYER 'D' STARTS FROM THE TOP OF THE 'C' LAYER TO THE BOTTOM OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT OR UNPAVED FINISHED GRADE ABOVE. NOTE THAT PAVEMENT SUBBASE MAY BE PART OF THE 'D' LAYER.	ANY SOIL/ROCK MATERIALS, NATIVE SOILS, OR PER ENGINEER'S PLANS. CHECK PLANS FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE REQUIREMENTS.	N/A	PREPARE PER SITE DESIGN ENGINEER'S PLANS. PAVED INSTALLATIONS MAY HAVE STRINGENT MATERIAL AND PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
C	INITIAL FILL: FILL MATERIAL FOR LAYER 'C' STARTS FROM THE TOP OF THE EMBEDMENT STONE ('B' LAYER) TO 18" (450 mm) ABOVE THE TOP OF THE CHAMBER. NOTE THAT PAVEMENT SUBBASE MAY BE A PART OF THE 'C' LAYER.	GRANULAR WELL-GRADED SOIL/AGGREGATE MIXTURES, <35% FINES OR PROCESSED AGGREGATE. MOST PAVEMENT SUBBASE MATERIALS CAN BE USED IN LIEU OF THIS LAYER.	AASHTO M145 A-1, A-2-4, A-3 OR AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57, 6, 67, 68, 7, 78, 8, 89, 9, 10	BEGIN COMPACTIONS AFTER 12" (300 mm) OF MATERIAL OVER THE CHAMBERS IS REACHED. COMPACT ADDITIONAL LAYERS IN 6" (150 mm) MAX LIFTS TO A MIN. 95% PROCTOR DENSITY FOR WELL GRADED MATERIAL AND 95% RELATIVE DENSITY FOR PROCESSED AGGREGATE MATERIALS. ROLLER GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT NOT TO EXCEED 12,000 lbs (53 kN). DYNAMIC FORCE NOT TO EXCEED 20,000 lbs (89 kN).
B	EMBEDMENT STONE: FILL SURROUNDING THE CHAMBERS FROM THE FOUNDATION STONE ('A' LAYER) TO THE 'C' LAYER ABOVE.	CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE	AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	NO COMPACTION REQUIRED.
A	FOUNDATION STONE: FILL BELOW CHAMBERS FROM THE SUBGRADE UP TO THE FOOT (BOTTOM) OF THE CHAMBER.	CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE	AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	PLATE COMPACT OR ROLL TO ACHIEVE A FLAT SURFACE. ^{2,3}

- PLEASE NOTE:
- THE LISTED AASHTO DESIGNATIONS ARE FOR GRADATIONS ONLY. THE STONE MUST ALSO BE CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR. FOR EXAMPLE, A SPECIFICATION FOR #4 STONE WOULD STATE: "CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR NO. 4 (AASHTO M43) STONE".
 - STORMTECH COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS ARE MET FOR 'A' LOCATION MATERIALS WHEN PLACED AND COMPACTED IN 6" (150 mm) (MAX) LIFTS USING TWO FULL COVERAGES WITH A VIBRATORY COMPACTOR.
 - WHERE INFILTRATION SURFACES MAY BE COMPROMISED BY COMPACTION, FOR STANDARD DESIGN LOAD CONDITIONS, A FLAT SURFACE MAY BE ACHIEVED BY RAKING OR DRAGGING WITHOUT COMPACTION EQUIPMENT. FOR SPECIAL LOAD DESIGNS, CONTACT STORMTECH FOR COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS.
 - ONCE LAYER 'C' IS PLACED, ANY SOIL/MATERIAL CAN BE PLACED IN LAYER 'D' UP TO THE FINISHED GRADE. MOST PAVEMENT SUBBASE SOILS CAN BE USED TO REPLACE THE MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS OF LAYER 'C' OR 'D' AT THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER'S DISCRETION.



NOTES:

- CHAMBERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F2418-16a, "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE (PP) CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM F2787 "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THERMOPLASTIC CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ASSESSING THE BEARING RESISTANCE (ALLOWABLE BEARING CAPACITY) OF THE SUBGRADE SOILS AND THE DEPTH OF FOUNDATION STONE WITH CONSIDERATION FOR THE RANGE OF EXPECTED SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS.
- PERIMETER STONE MUST BE EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY TO THE EXCAVATION WALL FOR BOTH VERTICAL AND SLOPED EXCAVATION WALLS.
- REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND INSTALLATION:
 - TO MAINTAIN THE WIDTH OF CHAMBERS DURING SHIPPING AND HANDLING, CHAMBERS SHALL HAVE INTEGRAL, INTERLOCKING STACKING LUGS.
 - TO ENSURE A SECURE JOINT DURING INSTALLATION AND BACKFILL, THE HEIGHT OF THE CHAMBER JOINT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 2+
 - TO ENSURE THE INTEGRITY OF THE ARCH SHAPE DURING INSTALLATION, a) THE ARCH STIFFNESS CONSTANT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6.2.8 OF ASTM F2418 SHALL BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 550 LBS/IN/IN. AND b) TO RESIST CHAMBER DEFORMATION DURING INSTALLATION AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES (ABOVE 73»F / 23»C), CHAMBERS SHALL BE PRODUCED FROM REFLECTIVE GOLD OR YELLOW COLORS.

SP8454

FULLERTON, CA

DESCRIPTION

CHK

DRW


REV

DRAWN: RT

DATE:


CHECKED: N/A

PROJECT #:



StormTech®
Detention • Retention • Water Quality

70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-529-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM



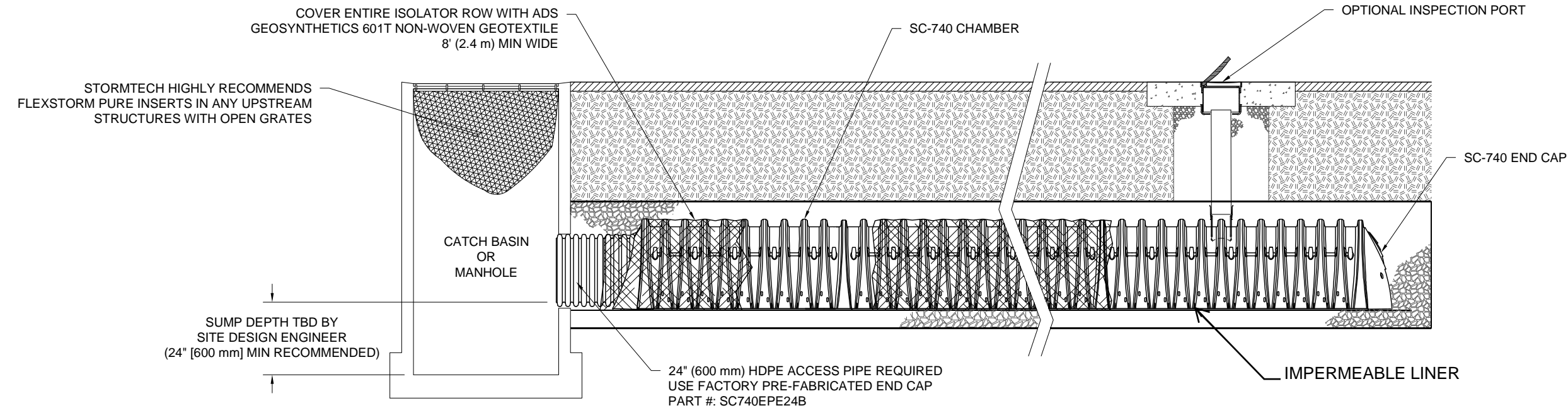
ADS
ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473

SHEET

3 OF 5

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.



SC-740 ISOLATOR ROW DETAIL

NTS

INSPECTION & MAINTENANCE

- STEP 1) INSPECT ISOLATOR ROW FOR SEDIMENT
- A. INSPECTION PORTS (IF PRESENT)
 - A.1. REMOVE/OPEN LID ON NYLOPLAST INLINE DRAIN
 - A.2. REMOVE AND CLEAN FLEXSTORM FILTER IF INSTALLED
 - A.3. USING A FLASHLIGHT AND STADIA ROD, MEASURE DEPTH OF SEDIMENT AND RECORD ON MAINTENANCE LOG
 - A.4. LOWER A CAMERA INTO ISOLATOR ROW FOR VISUAL INSPECTION OF SEDIMENT LEVELS (OPTIONAL)
 - A.5. IF SEDIMENT IS AT, OR ABOVE, 3" (80 mm) PROCEED TO STEP 2. IF NOT, PROCEED TO STEP 3.
 - B. ALL ISOLATOR ROWS
 - B.1. REMOVE COVER FROM STRUCTURE AT UPSTREAM END OF ISOLATOR ROW
 - B.2. USING A FLASHLIGHT, INSPECT DOWN THE ISOLATOR ROW THROUGH OUTLET PIPE
 - i) MIRRORS ON POLES OR CAMERAS MAY BE USED TO AVOID A CONFINED SPACE ENTRY
 - ii) FOLLOW OSHA REGULATIONS FOR CONFINED SPACE ENTRY IF ENTERING MANHOLE
 - B.3. IF SEDIMENT IS AT, OR ABOVE, 3" (80 mm) PROCEED TO STEP 2. IF NOT, PROCEED TO STEP 3.
- STEP 2) CLEAN OUT ISOLATOR ROW USING THE JETVAC PROCESS
- A. A FIXED CULVERT CLEANING NOZZLE WITH REAR FACING SPREAD OF 45" (1.1 m) OR MORE IS PREFERRED
 - B. APPLY MULTIPLE PASSES OF JETVAC UNTIL BACKFLUSH WATER IS CLEAN
 - C. VACUUM STRUCTURE SUMP AS REQUIRED
- STEP 3) REPLACE ALL COVERS, GRATES, FILTERS, AND LIDS; RECORD OBSERVATIONS AND ACTIONS.
- STEP 4) INSPECT AND CLEAN BASINS AND MANHOLES UPSTREAM OF THE STORMTECH SYSTEM.

NOTES

1. INSPECT EVERY 6 MONTHS DURING THE FIRST YEAR OF OPERATION. ADJUST THE INSPECTION INTERVAL BASED ON PREVIOUS OBSERVATIONS OF SEDIMENT ACCUMULATION AND HIGH WATER ELEVATIONS.
2. CONDUCT JETTING AND VACTORING ANNUALLY OR WHEN INSPECTION SHOWS THAT MAINTENANCE IS NECESSARY.



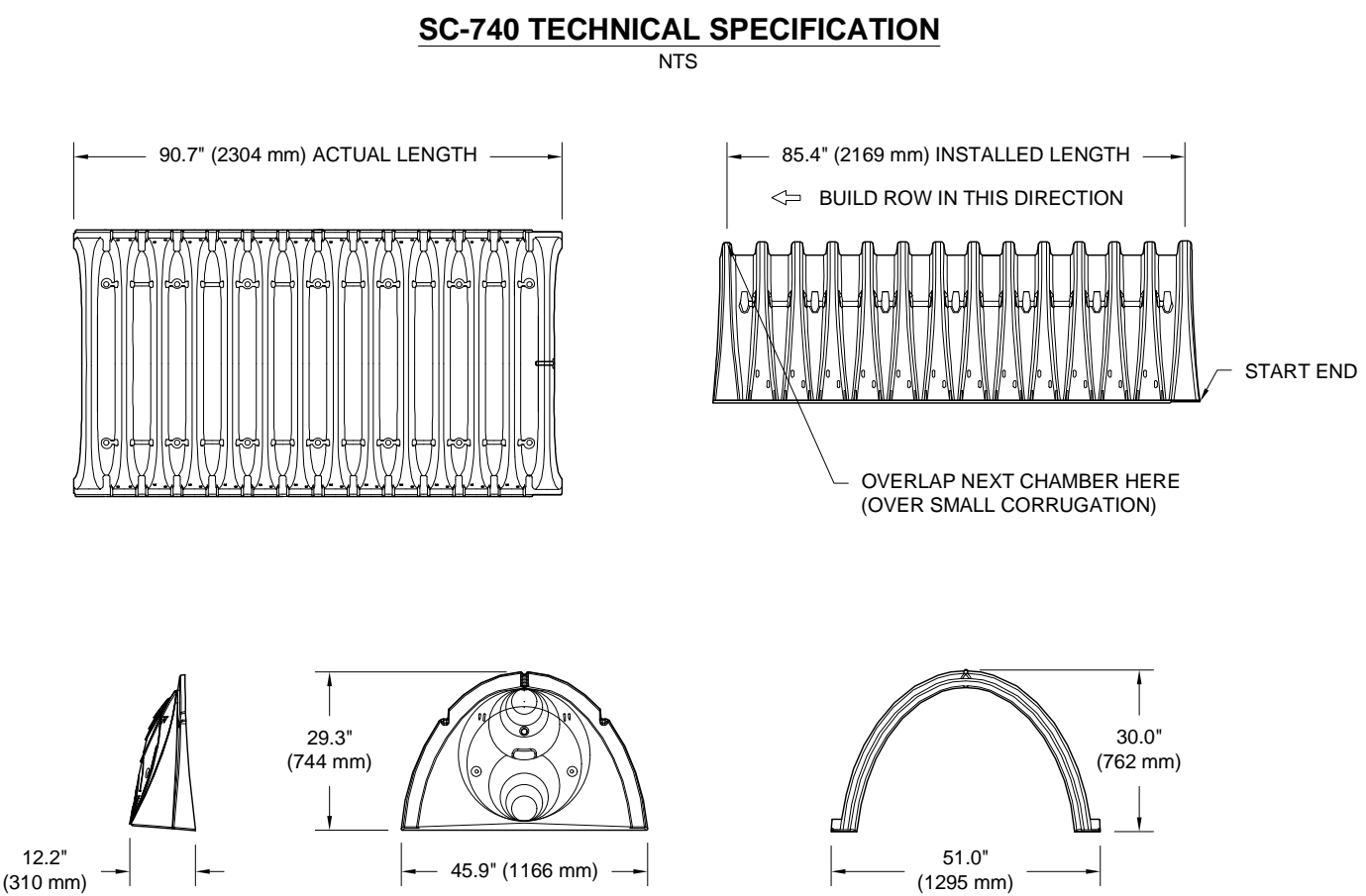
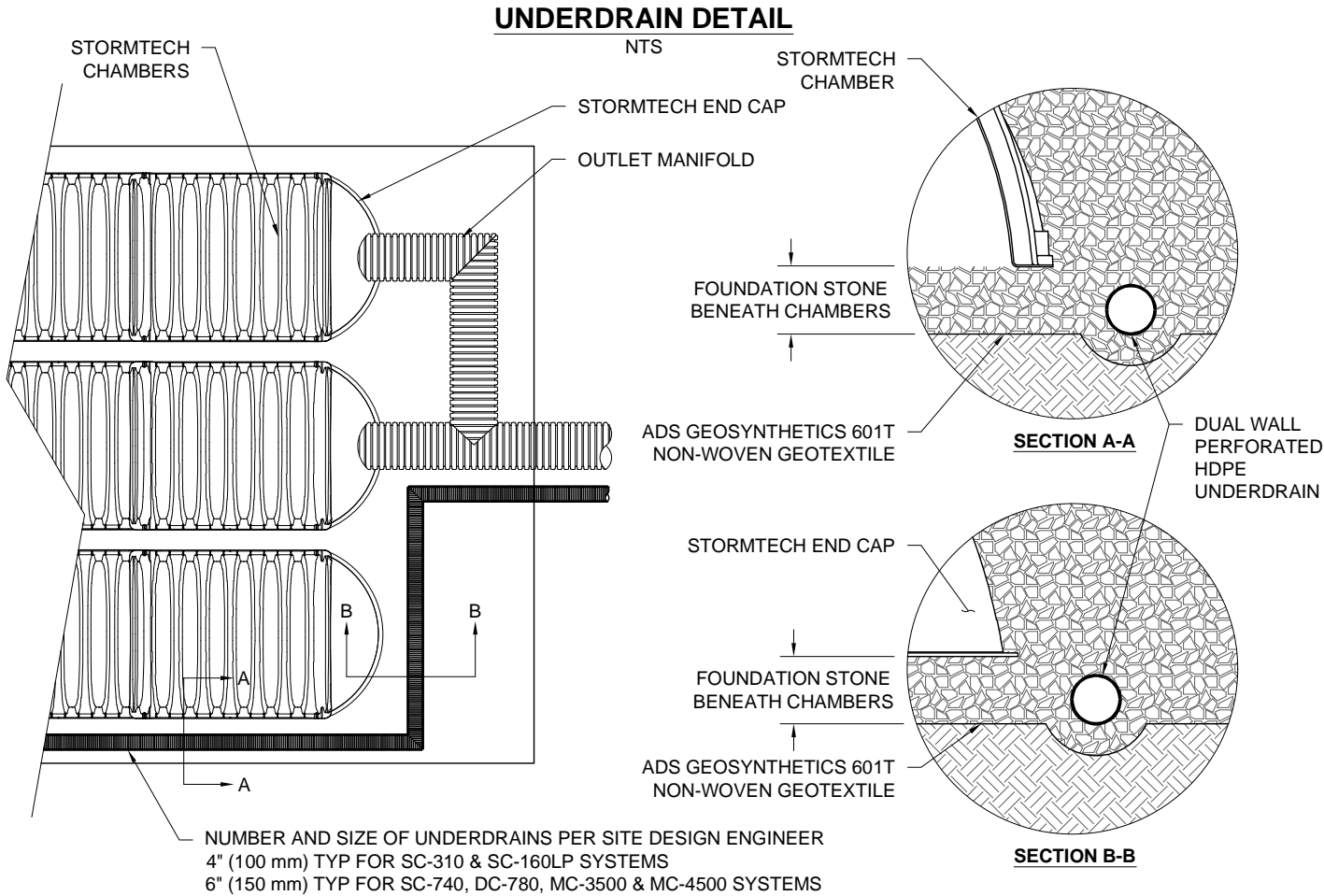
70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-529-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM

4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473



REV	DRW	CHK	DESCRIPTION

SP8454	
FULLERTON, CA	
DATE:	DRAWN: RT
PROJECT #:	CHECKED: N/A



NOMINAL CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS

SIZE (W X H X INSTALLED LENGTH)	51.0" X 30.0" X 85.4"	(1295 mm X 762 mm X 2169 mm)
CHAMBER STORAGE	45.9 CUBIC FEET	(1.30 m)
MINIMUM INSTALLED STORAGE*	74.9 CUBIC FEET	(2.12 m)
WEIGHT	75.0 lbs.	(33.6 kg)

*ASSUMES 6" (152 mm) STONE ABOVE, BELOW, AND BETWEEN CHAMBERS

PRE-FAB STUBS AT BOTTOM OF END CAP FOR PART NUMBERS ENDING WITH "B"
PRE-FAB STUBS AT TOP OF END CAP FOR PART NUMBERS ENDING WITH "T"
PRE-CORED END CAPS END WITH "PC"

PART #	STUB	A	B	C
SC740EPE06T / SC740EPE06TPC	6" (150 mm)	10.9" (277 mm)	18.5" (470 mm)	---
SC740EPE06B / SC740EPE06BPC			---	0.5" (13 mm)
SC740EPE08T / SC740EPE08TPC	8" (200 mm)	12.2" (310 mm)	16.5" (419 mm)	---
SC740EPE08B / SC740EPE08BPC			---	0.6" (15 mm)
SC740EPE10T / SC740EPE10TPC	10" (250 mm)	13.4" (340 mm)	14.5" (368 mm)	---
SC740EPE10B / SC740EPE10BPC			---	0.7" (18 mm)
SC740EPE12T / SC740EPE12TPC	12" (300 mm)	14.7" (373 mm)	12.5" (318 mm)	---
SC740EPE12B / SC740EPE12BPC			---	1.2" (30 mm)
SC740EPE15T / SC740EPE15TPC	15" (375 mm)	18.4" (467 mm)	9.0" (229 mm)	---
SC740EPE15B / SC740EPE15BPC			---	1.3" (33 mm)
SC740EPE18T / SC740EPE18TPC	18" (450 mm)	19.7" (500 mm)	5.0" (127 mm)	---
SC740EPE18B / SC740EPE18BPC			---	1.6" (41 mm)
SC740EPE24B*	24" (600 mm)	18.5" (470 mm)	---	0.1" (3 mm)

ALL STUBS, EXCEPT FOR THE SC740EPE24B ARE PLACED AT BOTTOM OF END CAP SUCH THAT THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF THE STUB IS FLUSH WITH THE BOTTOM OF THE END CAP. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONTACT STORMTECH AT 1-888-892-2694.

* FOR THE SC740EPE24B THE 24" (600 mm) STUB LIES BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE END CAP APPROXIMATELY 1.75" (44 mm). BACKFILL MATERIAL SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM BELOW THE N-12 STUB SO THAT THE FITTING SITS LEVEL.

NOTE: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE NOMINAL

SP8454

FULLERTON, CA

DATE:


PROJECT #:

DESCRIPTION

CHK


DRW

REV



StormTech®
Detention • Retention • Water Quality

70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-528-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM



ADS
ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473

SHEET

5 OF 5

DRAWN: RT

CHECKED: N/A

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.

PROJECT INFORMATION	
ENGINEERED PRODUCT MANAGER	EPM NAME EPM NUMBER EPM EMAIL
ADS SALES REP	SALES NAME SALES NUMBER SALES EMAIL
PROJECT NO.	



ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

SP8454 DMA B

FULLERTON, CA

SiteASSIST™
by StormTech
FOR STORMTECH
INSTRUCTIONS,
DOWNLOAD THE
INSTALLATION APP

SC-740 STORMTECH CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS

- CHAMBERS SHALL BE STORMTECH SC-740.
- CHAMBERS SHALL BE ARCH-SHAPED AND SHALL BE MANUFACTURED FROM VIRGIN, IMPACT-MODIFIED POLYPROPYLENE COPOLYMERS.
- CHAMBERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F2418-16a, "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE (PP) CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- CHAMBER ROWS SHALL PROVIDE CONTINUOUS, UNOBSTRUCTED INTERNAL SPACE WITH NO INTERNAL SUPPORTS THAT WOULD IMPEDE FLOW OR LIMIT ACCESS FOR INSPECTION.
- THE STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THE CHAMBERS, THE STRUCTURAL BACKFILL, AND THE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS SHALL ENSURE THAT THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 12.12, ARE MET FOR: 1) LONG-DURATION DEAD LOADS AND 2) SHORT-DURATION LIVE LOADS, BASED ON THE AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.
- CHAMBERS SHALL BE DESIGNED, TESTED AND ALLOWABLE LOAD CONFIGURATIONS DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM F2787, "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THERMOPLASTIC CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS". LOAD CONFIGURATIONS SHALL INCLUDE: 1) INSTANTANEOUS (<1 MIN) AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK LIVE LOAD ON MINIMUM COVER 2) MAXIMUM PERMANENT (75-YR) COVER LOAD AND 3) ALLOWABLE COVER WITH PARKED (1-WEEK) AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK.
- REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND INSTALLATION:
 - TO MAINTAIN THE WIDTH OF CHAMBERS DURING SHIPPING AND HANDLING, CHAMBERS SHALL HAVE INTEGRAL, INTERLOCKING STACKING LUGS.
 - TO ENSURE A SECURE JOINT DURING INSTALLATION AND BACKFILL, THE HEIGHT OF THE CHAMBER JOINT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 2t
 - TO ENSURE THE INTEGRITY OF THE ARCH SHAPE DURING INSTALLATION, a) THE ARCH STIFFNESS CONSTANT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6.2.8 OF ASTM F2418 SHALL BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 550 LBS/IN/IN. AND b) TO RESIST CHAMBER DEFORMATION DURING INSTALLATION AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES (ABOVE 73»F / 23»C), CHAMBERS SHALL BE PRODUCED FROM REFLECTIVE GOLD OR YELLOW COLORS.
- ONLY CHAMBERS THAT ARE APPROVED BY THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER WILL BE ALLOWED. UPON REQUEST BY THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OWNER, THE CHAMBER MANUFACTURER SHALL SUBMIT A STRUCTURAL EVALUATION FOR APPROVAL BEFORE DELIVERING CHAMBERS TO THE PROJECT SITE AS FOLLOWS:
 - THE STRUCTURAL EVALUATION SHALL BE SEALED BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.
 - THE STRUCTURAL EVALUATION SHALL DEMONSTRATE THAT THE SAFETY FACTORS ARE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1.95 FOR DEAD LOAD AND 1.75 FOR LIVE LOAD, THE MINIMUM REQUIRED BY ASTM F2787 AND BY SECTIONS 3 AND 12.12 OF THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS FOR THERMOPLASTIC PIPE.
 - THE TEST DERIVED CREEP MODULUS AS SPECIFIED IN ASTM F2418 SHALL BE USED FOR PERMANENT DEAD LOAD DESIGN EXCEPT THAT IT SHALL BE THE 75-YEAR MODULUS USED FOR DESIGN.
- CHAMBERS AND END CAPS SHALL BE PRODUCED AT AN ISO 9001 CERTIFIED MANUFACTURING FACILITY.

IMPORTANT - NOTES FOR THE BIDDING AND INSTALLATION OF THE SC-740 SYSTEM

- STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED UNTIL THE MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE HAS COMPLETED A PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING WITH THE INSTALLERS.
- STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
- CHAMBERS ARE NOT TO BE BACKFILLED WITH A DOZER OR AN EXCAVATOR SITUATED OVER THE CHAMBERS. STORMTECH RECOMMENDS 3 BACKFILL METHODS:
 - STONESHOOTER LOCATED OFF THE CHAMBER BED.
 - BACKFILL AS ROWS ARE BUILT USING AN EXCAVATOR ON THE FOUNDATION STONE OR SUBGRADE.
 - BACKFILL FROM OUTSIDE THE EXCAVATION USING A LONG BOOM HOE OR EXCAVATOR.
- THE FOUNDATION STONE SHALL BE LEVELED AND COMPACTED PRIOR TO PLACING CHAMBERS.
- JOINTS BETWEEN CHAMBERS SHALL BE PROPERLY SEATED PRIOR TO PLACING STONE.
- MAINTAIN MINIMUM - 6" (150 mm) SPACING BETWEEN THE CHAMBER ROWS.
- EMBEDMENT STONE SURROUNDING CHAMBERS MUST BE A CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE 3/4-2" (20-50 mm).
- THE CONTRACTOR MUST REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH CHAMBER FOUNDATION MATERIALS BEARING CAPACITIES TO THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER.
- ADS RECOMMENDS THE USE OF "FLEXSTORM CATCH IT" INSERTS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR ALL INLETS TO PROTECT THE SUBSURFACE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FROM CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF.

NOTES FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

- STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
- THE USE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OVER SC-740 CHAMBERS IS LIMITED:
 - NO EQUIPMENT IS ALLOWED ON BARE CHAMBERS.
 - NO RUBBER TIRED LOADERS, DUMP TRUCKS, OR EXCAVATORS ARE ALLOWED UNTIL PROPER FILL DEPTHS ARE REACHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
 - WEIGHT LIMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT CAN BE FOUND IN THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
- FULL 36" (900 mm) OF STABILIZED COVER MATERIALS OVER THE CHAMBERS IS REQUIRED FOR DUMP TRUCK TRAVEL OR DUMPING.

USE OF A DOZER TO PUSH EMBEDMENT STONE BETWEEN THE ROWS OF CHAMBERS MAY CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE CHAMBERS AND IS NOT AN ACCEPTABLE BACKFILL METHOD. ANY CHAMBERS DAMAGED BY THE "DUMP AND PUSH" METHOD ARE NOT COVERED UNDER THE STORMTECH STANDARD WARRANTY.

CONTACT STORMTECH AT 1-888-892-2694 WITH ANY QUESTIONS ON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS OR WEIGHT LIMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT.

PROPOSED LAYOUT

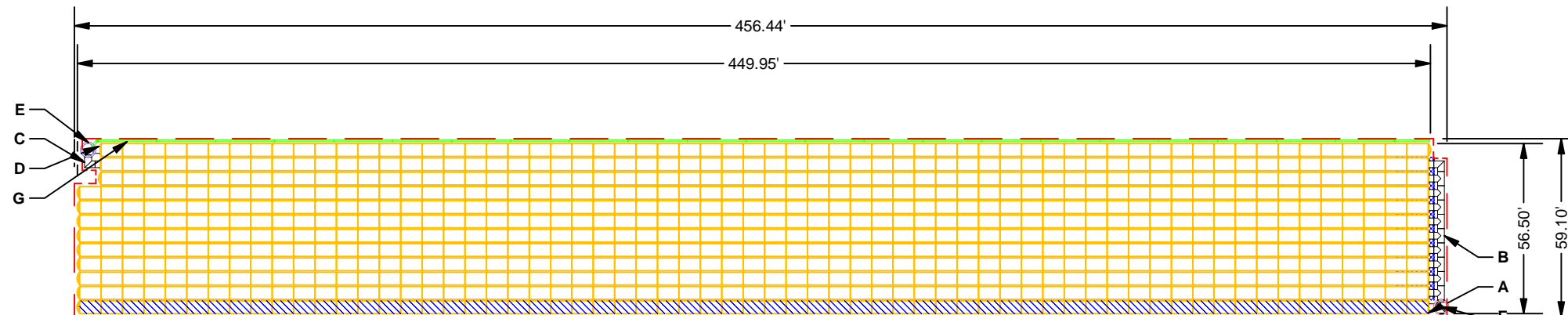
753	STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS
24	STORMTECH SC-740 END CAPS
6	STONE ABOVE (in)
6	STONE BELOW (in)
40	% STONE VOID
	INSTALLED SYSTEM VOLUME (CF)
	(PERIMETER STONE INCLUDED)
	(COVER STONE INCLUDED)
	(BASE STONE INCLUDED)
26888	SYSTEM AREA (SF)
1040.05	SYSTEM PERIMETER (ft)




CONCEPTUAL ELEVATIONS

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (TOP OF PAVEMENT/UNPAVED):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (UNPAVED WITH TRAFFIC):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (UNPAVED NO TRAFFIC):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (TOP OF RIGID CONCRETE PAVEMENT):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (BASE OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT):
 TOP OF STONE:
 TOP OF SC-740 CHAMBER:
 24" x 24" BOTTOM MANIFOLD INVERT:
 24" x 24" BOTTOM MANIFOLD INVERT:
 24" ISOLATOR ROW INVERT:
 24" BOTTOM CONNECTION INVERT:
 BOTTOM OF SC-740 CHAMBER:
 UNDERDRAIN INVERT:
 BOTTOM OF STONE:

11.00
5.00
4.50
4.50
4.50
3.50
3.00
0.51
0.51
0.51
0.51
0.50
0.00
0.00

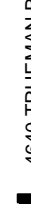

PART TYPE	ITEM ON LAYOUT	DESCRIPTION	INVERT*	MAX FLOW
PREFABRICATED END CAP	A	24" BOTTOM PREFABRICATED END CAP/TYP OF ALL 24" BOTTOM CONNECTIONS AND ISOLATOR ROWS	0.10"	
MANIFOLD	B	24" X 24" BOTTOM, ADS N-12	0.10"	
MANIFOLD	C	24" X 24" BOTTOM, ADS N-12	0.10"	
PIPE CONNECTION	D	24" BOTTOM CONNECTION	0.10"	
CONCRETE STRUCTURE	E	OCS (DESIGN BY ENGINEER / PROVIDED BY OTHERS)		14.0 CFS OUT
CONCRETE STRUCTURE W/WEIR	F	(DESIGN BY ENGINEER / PROVIDED BY OTHERS)		26.6 CFS IN
UNDERDRAIN	G	6" ADS N-12 DUAL WALL PERFORATED HDPE UNDERDRAIN		



- 
 ISOLATOR ROW
 (SEE DETAIL)
- 
 PLACE MINIMUM 12.50' OF ADS GEOSYNTHETICS 315WTK WOVEN
 GEOTEXTILE OVER BEDDING STONE AND UNDERNEATH CHAMBER
 FEET FOR SCOUR PROTECTION AT ALL CHAMBER INLET ROWS
- 
 BED LIMITS

NOTES

MANIFOLD SIZE TO BE DETERMINED BY SITE DESIGN ENGINEER. SEE TECH SHEET #7 FOR MANIFOLD SIZING GUIDANCE.
DUE TO THE ADAPTATION OF THIS CHAMBER SYSTEM TO SPECIFIC SITE AND DESIGN CONSTRAINTS, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO CUT AND COUPLE
ADDITIONAL PIPE TO STANDARD MANIFOLD COMPONENTS IN THE FIELD.
THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER MUST REVIEW ELEVATIONS AND IF NECESSARY ADJUST GRADING TO ENSURE THE CHAMBER COVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.
THIS CHAMBER SYSTEM WAS DESIGNED WITHOUT SITE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION ON SOIL CONDITIONS OR BEARING CAPACITY. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER
IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING THE SUITABILITY OF THE SOIL AND PROVIDING THE BEARING CAPACITY OF THE INSITU SOILS. THE BASE STONE DEPTH
MAY BE INCREASED OR DECREASED ONCE THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED.
NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

<div><div>4DS[®]</div><div>ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.</div></div> <div>4640 TRUEMAN BLVD HILLIARD, OH 43026 1-800-733-7473</div>		<div><div>StormTech[®]</div><div>Detention • Retention • Water Quality</div></div> <div>70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 ROCKY HILL, CT 06067 860-529-8188 888-892-2694 WWW.STORMTECH.COM</div>				REV	DRW	CHK	DESCRIPTION	SP8454 DMA B	
										FULLERTON, CA	
		DATE:		DRAWN: RT							
		PROJECT #:		CHECKED: N/A							

SHEET

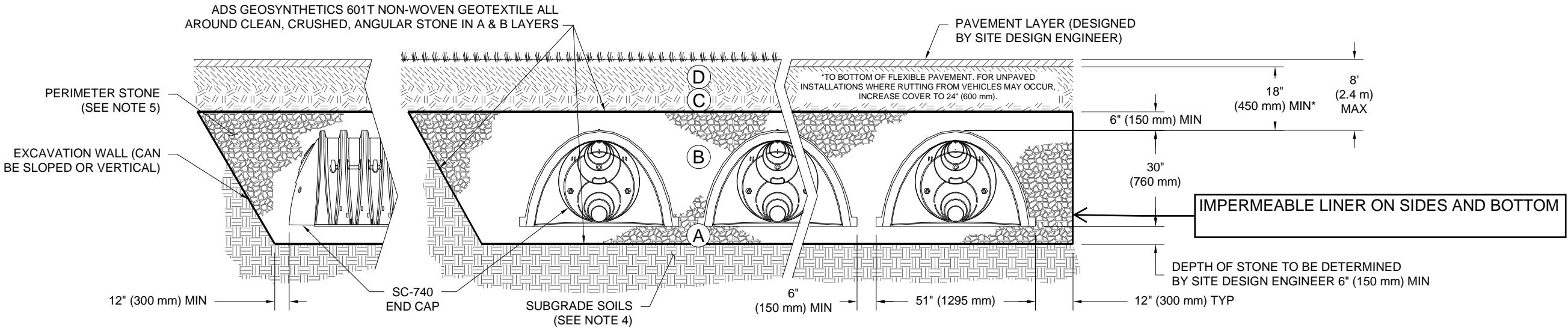
2 OF 5

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCTS, DEPTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.

ACCEPTABLE FILL MATERIALS: STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBER SYSTEMS

MATERIAL LOCATION		DESCRIPTION	AASHTO MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS	COMPACTION / DENSITY REQUIREMENT
D	FINAL FILL: FILL MATERIAL FOR LAYER 'D' STARTS FROM THE TOP OF THE 'C' LAYER TO THE BOTTOM OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT OR UNPAVED FINISHED GRADE ABOVE. NOTE THAT PAVEMENT SUBBASE MAY BE PART OF THE 'D' LAYER.	ANY SOIL/ROCK MATERIALS, NATIVE SOILS, OR PER ENGINEER'S PLANS. CHECK PLANS FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE REQUIREMENTS.	N/A	PREPARE PER SITE DESIGN ENGINEER'S PLANS. PAVED INSTALLATIONS MAY HAVE STRINGENT MATERIAL AND PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
C	INITIAL FILL: FILL MATERIAL FOR LAYER 'C' STARTS FROM THE TOP OF THE EMBEDMENT STONE ('B' LAYER) TO 18" (450 mm) ABOVE THE TOP OF THE CHAMBER. NOTE THAT PAVEMENT SUBBASE MAY BE A PART OF THE 'C' LAYER.	GRANULAR WELL-GRADED SOIL/AGGREGATE MIXTURES, <35% FINES OR PROCESSED AGGREGATE. MOST PAVEMENT SUBBASE MATERIALS CAN BE USED IN LIEU OF THIS LAYER.	AASHTO M145 A-1, A-2-4, A-3 OR AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57, 6, 67, 68, 7, 78, 8, 89, 9, 10	BEGIN COMPACTIONS AFTER 12" (300 mm) OF MATERIAL OVER THE CHAMBERS IS REACHED. COMPACT ADDITIONAL LAYERS IN 6" (150 mm) MAX LIFTS TO A MIN. 95% PROCTOR DENSITY FOR WELL GRADED MATERIAL AND 95% RELATIVE DENSITY FOR PROCESSED AGGREGATE MATERIALS. ROLLER GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT NOT TO EXCEED 12,000 lbs (53 kN). DYNAMIC FORCE NOT TO EXCEED 20,000 lbs (89 kN).
B	EMBEDMENT STONE: FILL SURROUNDING THE CHAMBERS FROM THE FOUNDATION STONE ('A' LAYER) TO THE 'C' LAYER ABOVE.	CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE	AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	NO COMPACTION REQUIRED.
A	FOUNDATION STONE: FILL BELOW CHAMBERS FROM THE SUBGRADE UP TO THE FOOT (BOTTOM) OF THE CHAMBER.	CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE	AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	PLATE COMPACT OR ROLL TO ACHIEVE A FLAT SURFACE. ^{2,3}

- PLEASE NOTE:
- THE LISTED AASHTO DESIGNATIONS ARE FOR GRADATIONS ONLY. THE STONE MUST ALSO BE CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR. FOR EXAMPLE, A SPECIFICATION FOR #4 STONE WOULD STATE: "CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR NO. 4 (AASHTO M43) STONE".
 - STORMTECH COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS ARE MET FOR 'A' LOCATION MATERIALS WHEN PLACED AND COMPACTED IN 6" (150 mm) (MAX) LIFTS USING TWO FULL COVERAGES WITH A VIBRATORY COMPACTOR.
 - WHERE INFILTRATION SURFACES MAY BE COMPROMISED BY COMPACTION, FOR STANDARD DESIGN LOAD CONDITIONS, A FLAT SURFACE MAY BE ACHIEVED BY RAKING OR DRAGGING WITHOUT COMPACTION EQUIPMENT. FOR SPECIAL LOAD DESIGNS, CONTACT STORMTECH FOR COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS.
 - ONCE LAYER 'C' IS PLACED, ANY SOIL/MATERIAL CAN BE PLACED IN LAYER 'D' UP TO THE FINISHED GRADE. MOST PAVEMENT SUBBASE SOILS CAN BE USED TO REPLACE THE MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS OF LAYER 'C' OR 'D' AT THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER'S DISCRETION.



NOTES:

- CHAMBERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F2418-16a, "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE (PP) CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM F2787 "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THERMOPLASTIC CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ASSESSING THE BEARING RESISTANCE (ALLOWABLE BEARING CAPACITY) OF THE SUBGRADE SOILS AND THE DEPTH OF FOUNDATION STONE WITH CONSIDERATION FOR THE RANGE OF EXPECTED SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS.
- PERIMETER STONE MUST BE EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY TO THE EXCAVATION WALL FOR BOTH VERTICAL AND SLOPED EXCAVATION WALLS.
- REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND INSTALLATION:
 - TO MAINTAIN THE WIDTH OF CHAMBERS DURING SHIPPING AND HANDLING, CHAMBERS SHALL HAVE INTEGRAL, INTERLOCKING STACKING LUGS.
 - TO ENSURE A SECURE JOINT DURING INSTALLATION AND BACKFILL, THE HEIGHT OF THE CHAMBER JOINT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 2+
 - TO ENSURE THE INTEGRITY OF THE ARCH SHAPE DURING INSTALLATION, a) THE ARCH STIFFNESS CONSTANT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6.2.8 OF ASTM F2418 SHALL BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 550 LBS/IN/IN. AND b) TO RESIST CHAMBER DEFORMATION DURING INSTALLATION AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES (ABOVE 73»F / 23»C), CHAMBERS SHALL BE PRODUCED FROM REFLECTIVE GOLD OR YELLOW COLORS.

SP8454 DMA B

FULLERTON, CA

DESCRIPTION

CHK

DRW


REV

DRAWN: RT

CHECKED: N/A


DATE:

PROJECT #:



StormTech®
Detention • Retention • Water Quality

70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-528-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM



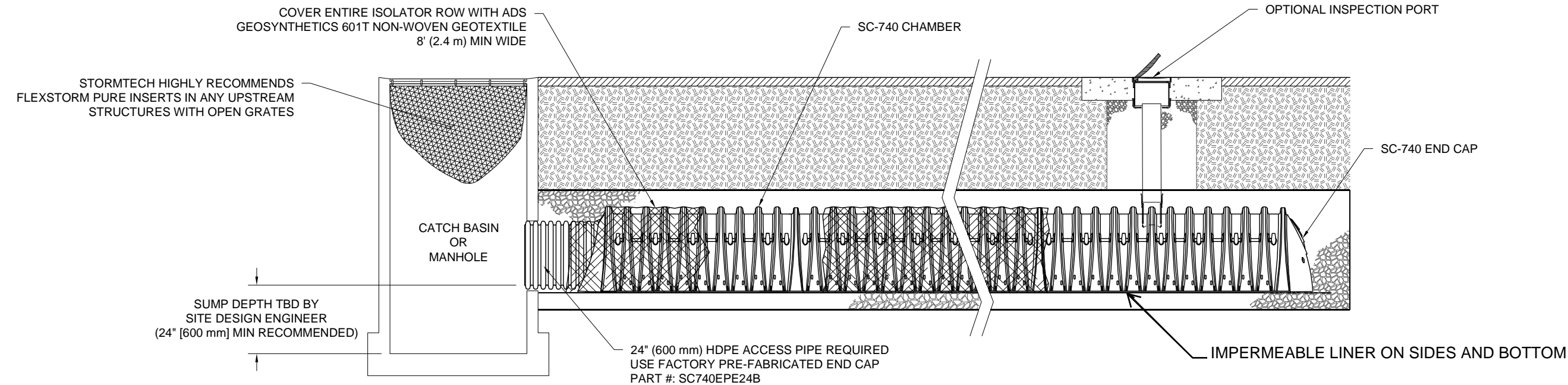
ADS
ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473

SHEET

3 OF 5

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.



SC-740 ISOLATOR ROW DETAIL
NTS

INSPECTION & MAINTENANCE

- STEP 1) INSPECT ISOLATOR ROW FOR SEDIMENT
- A. INSPECTION PORTS (IF PRESENT)
 - A.1. REMOVE/OPEN LID ON NYLOPLAST INLINE DRAIN
 - A.2. REMOVE AND CLEAN FLEXSTORM FILTER IF INSTALLED
 - A.3. USING A FLASHLIGHT AND STADIA ROD, MEASURE DEPTH OF SEDIMENT AND RECORD ON MAINTENANCE LOG
 - A.4. LOWER A CAMERA INTO ISOLATOR ROW FOR VISUAL INSPECTION OF SEDIMENT LEVELS (OPTIONAL)
 - A.5. IF SEDIMENT IS AT, OR ABOVE, 3" (80 mm) PROCEED TO STEP 2. IF NOT, PROCEED TO STEP 3.
 - B. ALL ISOLATOR ROWS
 - B.1. REMOVE COVER FROM STRUCTURE AT UPSTREAM END OF ISOLATOR ROW
 - B.2. USING A FLASHLIGHT, INSPECT DOWN THE ISOLATOR ROW THROUGH OUTLET PIPE
 - i) MIRRORS ON POLES OR CAMERAS MAY BE USED TO AVOID A CONFINED SPACE ENTRY
 - ii) FOLLOW OSHA REGULATIONS FOR CONFINED SPACE ENTRY IF ENTERING MANHOLE
 - B.3. IF SEDIMENT IS AT, OR ABOVE, 3" (80 mm) PROCEED TO STEP 2. IF NOT, PROCEED TO STEP 3.
- STEP 2) CLEAN OUT ISOLATOR ROW USING THE JETVAC PROCESS
- A. A FIXED CULVERT CLEANING NOZZLE WITH REAR FACING SPREAD OF 45" (1.1 m) OR MORE IS PREFERRED
 - B. APPLY MULTIPLE PASSES OF JETVAC UNTIL BACKFLUSH WATER IS CLEAN
 - C. VACUUM STRUCTURE SUMP AS REQUIRED
- STEP 3) REPLACE ALL COVERS, GRATES, FILTERS, AND LIDS; RECORD OBSERVATIONS AND ACTIONS.
- STEP 4) INSPECT AND CLEAN BASINS AND MANHOLES UPSTREAM OF THE STORMTECH SYSTEM.

NOTES

- INSPECT EVERY 6 MONTHS DURING THE FIRST YEAR OF OPERATION. ADJUST THE INSPECTION INTERVAL BASED ON PREVIOUS OBSERVATIONS OF SEDIMENT ACCUMULATION AND HIGH WATER ELEVATIONS.
- CONDUCT JETTING AND VACTORING ANNUALLY OR WHEN INSPECTION SHOWS THAT MAINTENANCE IS NECESSARY.



70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-528-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM

4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473



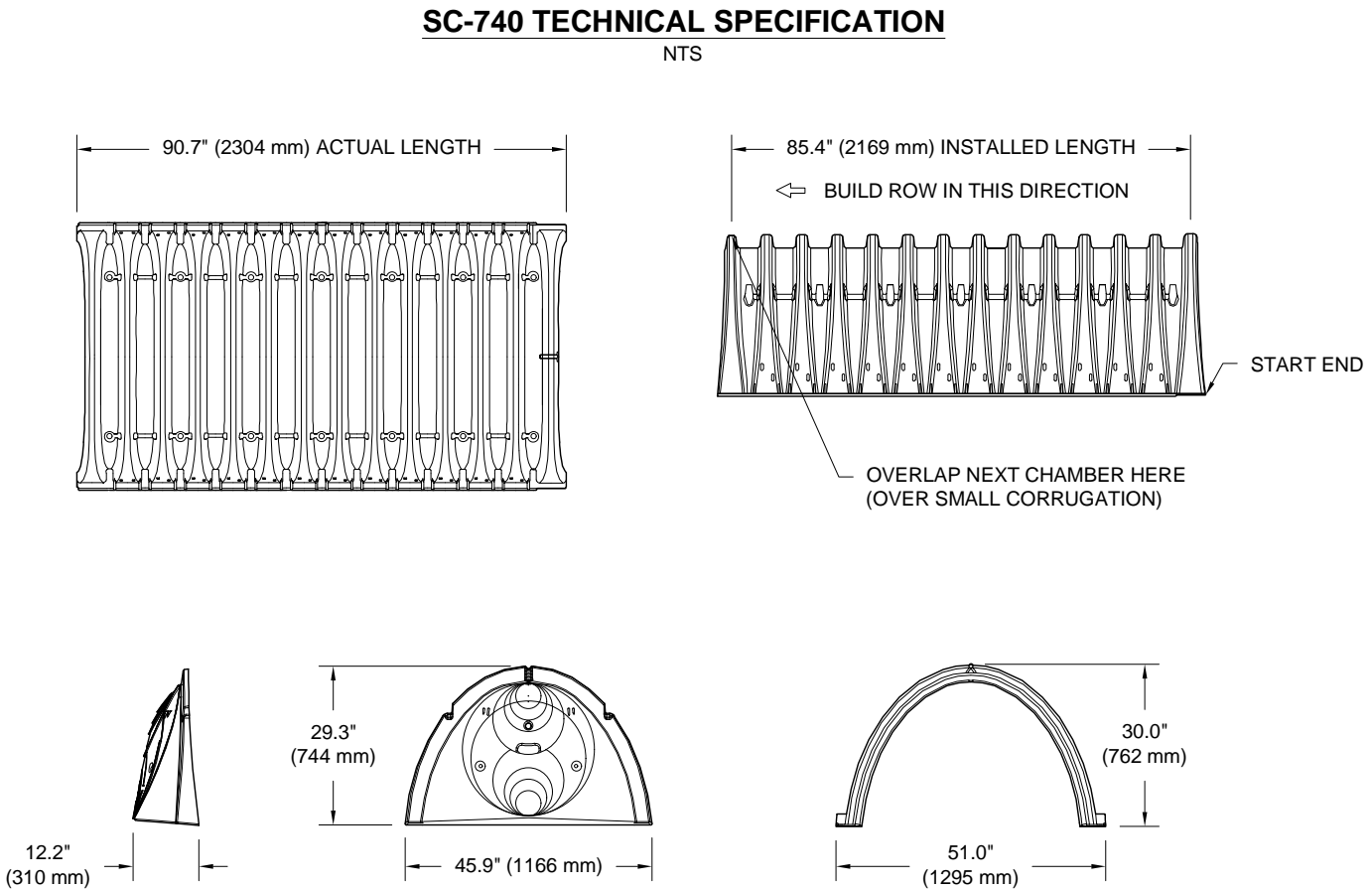
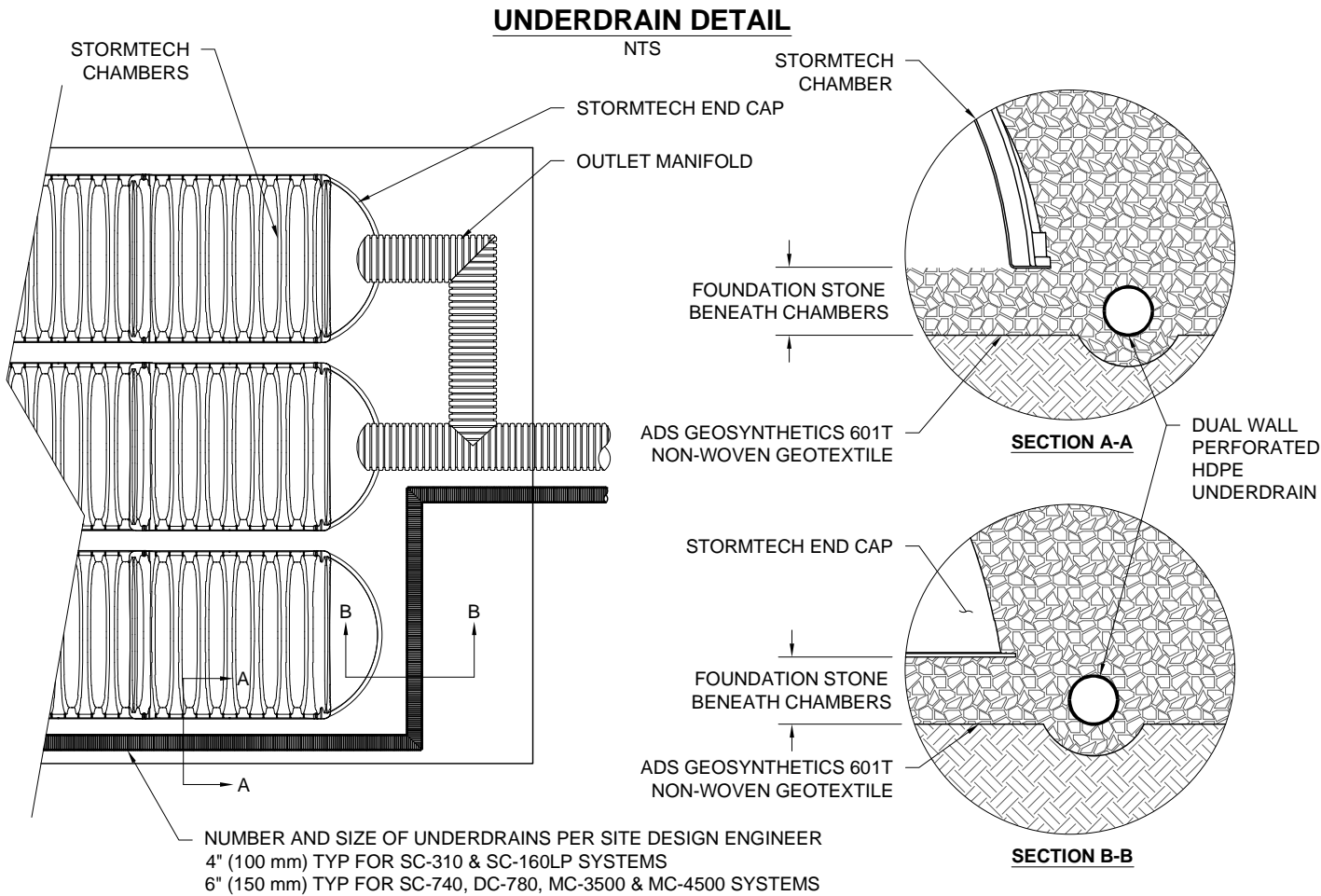
SP8454 DMA B
FULLERTON, CA

DRAWN: RT

DATE:

PROJECT #:

CHECKED: N/A



NOMINAL CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS			
SIZE (W X H X INSTALLED LENGTH)	51.0" X 30.0" X 85.4"	(1295 mm X 762 mm X 2169 mm)	
CHAMBER STORAGE	45.9 CUBIC FEET	(1.30 m ³)	
MINIMUM INSTALLED STORAGE*	74.9 CUBIC FEET	(2.12 m ³)	
WEIGHT	75.0 lbs.	(33.6 kg)	

*ASSUMES 6" (152 mm) STONE ABOVE, BELOW, AND BETWEEN CHAMBERS



PRE-FAB STUBS AT BOTTOM OF END CAP FOR PART NUMBERS ENDING WITH "B"
PRE-FAB STUBS AT TOP OF END CAP FOR PART NUMBERS ENDING WITH "T"
PRE-CORED END CAPS END WITH "PC"

PART #	STUB	A	B	C
SC740EPE06T / SC740EPE06TPC	6" (150 mm)	10.9" (277 mm)	18.5" (470 mm)	---
SC740EPE06B / SC740EPE06BPC			---	0.5" (13 mm)
SC740EPE08T / SC740EPE08TPC	8" (200 mm)	12.2" (310 mm)	16.5" (419 mm)	---
SC740EPE08B / SC740EPE08BPC			---	0.6" (15 mm)
SC740EPE10T / SC740EPE10TPC	10" (250 mm)	13.4" (340 mm)	14.5" (368 mm)	---
SC740EPE10B / SC740EPE10BPC			---	0.7" (18 mm)
SC740EPE12T / SC740EPE12TPC	12" (300 mm)	14.7" (373 mm)	12.5" (318 mm)	---
SC740EPE12B / SC740EPE12BPC			---	1.2" (30 mm)
SC740EPE15T / SC740EPE15TPC	15" (375 mm)	18.4" (467 mm)	9.0" (229 mm)	---
SC740EPE15B / SC740EPE15BPC			---	1.3" (33 mm)
SC740EPE18T / SC740EPE18TPC	18" (450 mm)	19.7" (500 mm)	5.0" (127 mm)	---
SC740EPE18B / SC740EPE18BPC			---	1.6" (41 mm)
SC740EPE24B*	24" (600 mm)	18.5" (470 mm)	---	0.1" (3 mm)

ALL STUBS, EXCEPT FOR THE SC740EPE24B ARE PLACED AT BOTTOM OF END CAP SUCH THAT THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF THE STUB IS FLUSH WITH THE BOTTOM OF THE END CAP. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONTACT STORMTECH AT 1-888-892-2694.

* FOR THE SC740EPE24B THE 24" (600 mm) STUB LIES BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE END CAP APPROXIMATELY 1.75" (44 mm). BACKFILL MATERIAL SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM BELOW THE N-12 STUB SO THAT THE FITTING SITS LEVEL.

NOTE: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE NOMINAL

 70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 ROCKY HILL CT 06067 860-528-8188 888-892-2694 WWW.STORMTECH.COM	DESCRIPTION		DATE:	PROJECT #:						
	REV	CHK								
	DRW									
 4640 TRUEMAN BLVD HILLIARD, OH 43026 1-800-733-7473 ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.	SP8454 DMA B		DRAWN: RT	CHECKED: N/A						
	FULLERTON, CA									
THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.										
SHEET 5 OF 5										

PROJECT INFORMATION	
ENGINEERED PRODUCT MANAGER	EPM NAME EPM NUMBER EPM EMAIL
ADS SALES REP	SALES NAME SALES NUMBER SALES EMAIL
PROJECT NO.	



ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

SP8454-A
FULLERTON, CA

SiteASSIST™

by StormTech

FOR STORMTECH INSTRUCTIONS, DOWNLOAD THE INSTALLATION APP

SC-740 STORMTECH CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS

- CHAMBERS SHALL BE STORMTECH SC-740.
- CHAMBERS SHALL BE ARCH-SHAPED AND SHALL BE MANUFACTURED FROM VIRGIN, IMPACT-MODIFIED POLYPROPYLENE COPOLYMERS.
- CHAMBERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F2418-16a, "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE (PP) CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- CHAMBER ROWS SHALL PROVIDE CONTINUOUS, UNOBSTRUCTED INTERNAL SPACE WITH NO INTERNAL SUPPORTS THAT WOULD IMPEDE FLOW OR LIMIT ACCESS FOR INSPECTION.
- THE STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THE CHAMBERS, THE STRUCTURAL BACKFILL, AND THE INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS SHALL ENSURE THAT THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS, SECTION 12.12, ARE MET FOR: 1) LONG-DURATION DEAD LOADS AND 2) SHORT-DURATION LIVE LOADS, BASED ON THE AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.
- CHAMBERS SHALL BE DESIGNED, TESTED AND ALLOWABLE LOAD CONFIGURATIONS DETERMINED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM F2787, "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THERMOPLASTIC CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS". LOAD CONFIGURATIONS SHALL INCLUDE: 1) INSTANTANEOUS (<1 MIN) AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK LIVE LOAD ON MINIMUM COVER 2) MAXIMUM PERMANENT (75-YR) COVER LOAD AND 3) ALLOWABLE COVER WITH PARKED (1-WEEK) AASHTO DESIGN TRUCK.
- REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND INSTALLATION:
 - TO MAINTAIN THE WIDTH OF CHAMBERS DURING SHIPPING AND HANDLING, CHAMBERS SHALL HAVE INTEGRAL, INTERLOCKING STACKING LUGS.
 - TO ENSURE A SECURE JOINT DURING INSTALLATION AND BACKFILL, THE HEIGHT OF THE CHAMBER JOINT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 2+
 - TO ENSURE THE INTEGRITY OF THE ARCH SHAPE DURING INSTALLATION, a) THE ARCH STIFFNESS CONSTANT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6.2.8 OF ASTM F2418 SHALL BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 550 LBS/IN/IN. AND b) TO RESIST CHAMBER DEFORMATION DURING INSTALLATION AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES (ABOVE 73»F / 23»C), CHAMBERS SHALL BE PRODUCED FROM REFLECTIVE GOLD OR YELLOW COLORS.
- ONLY CHAMBERS THAT ARE APPROVED BY THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER WILL BE ALLOWED. UPON REQUEST BY THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OWNER, THE CHAMBER MANUFACTURER SHALL SUBMIT A STRUCTURAL EVALUATION FOR APPROVAL BEFORE DELIVERING CHAMBERS TO THE PROJECT SITE AS FOLLOWS:
 - THE STRUCTURAL EVALUATION SHALL BE SEALED BY A REGISTERED PROFESSIONAL ENGINEER.
 - THE STRUCTURAL EVALUATION SHALL DEMONSTRATE THAT THE SAFETY FACTORS ARE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 1.95 FOR DEAD LOAD AND 1.75 FOR LIVE LOAD, THE MINIMUM REQUIRED BY ASTM F2787 AND BY SECTIONS 3 AND 12.12 OF THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS FOR THERMOPLASTIC PIPE.
 - THE TEST DERIVED CREEP MODULUS AS SPECIFIED IN ASTM F2418 SHALL BE USED FOR PERMANENT DEAD LOAD DESIGN EXCEPT THAT IT SHALL BE THE 75-YEAR MODULUS USED FOR DESIGN.
- CHAMBERS AND END CAPS SHALL BE PRODUCED AT AN ISO 9001 CERTIFIED MANUFACTURING FACILITY.

IMPORTANT - NOTES FOR THE BIDDING AND INSTALLATION OF THE SC-740 SYSTEM

- STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL NOT BE INSTALLED UNTIL THE MANUFACTURER'S REPRESENTATIVE HAS COMPLETED A PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING WITH THE INSTALLERS.
- STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
- CHAMBERS ARE NOT TO BE BACKFILLED WITH A DOZER OR AN EXCAVATOR SITUATED OVER THE CHAMBERS. STORMTECH RECOMMENDS 3 BACKFILL METHODS:
 - STONESHOOTER LOCATED OFF THE CHAMBER BED.
 - BACKFILL AS ROWS ARE BUILT USING AN EXCAVATOR ON THE FOUNDATION STONE OR SUBGRADE.
 - BACKFILL FROM OUTSIDE THE EXCAVATION USING A LONG BOOM HOE OR EXCAVATOR.
- THE FOUNDATION STONE SHALL BE LEVELED AND COMPACTED PRIOR TO PLACING CHAMBERS.
- JOINTS BETWEEN CHAMBERS SHALL BE PROPERLY SEATED PRIOR TO PLACING STONE.
- MAINTAIN MINIMUM - 6" (150 mm) SPACING BETWEEN THE CHAMBER ROWS.
- EMBEDMENT STONE SURROUNDING CHAMBERS MUST BE A CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE 3/4-2" (20-50 mm).
- THE CONTRACTOR MUST REPORT ANY DISCREPANCIES WITH CHAMBER FOUNDATION MATERIALS BEARING CAPACITIES TO THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER.
- ADS RECOMMENDS THE USE OF "FLEXSTORM CATCH IT" INSERTS DURING CONSTRUCTION FOR ALL INLETS TO PROTECT THE SUBSURFACE STORMWATER MANAGEMENT SYSTEM FROM CONSTRUCTION SITE RUNOFF.

NOTES FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT

- STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE INSTALLED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
- THE USE OF CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT OVER SC-740 CHAMBERS IS LIMITED:
 - NO EQUIPMENT IS ALLOWED ON BARE CHAMBERS.
 - NO RUBBER TIRED LOADERS, DUMP TRUCKS, OR EXCAVATORS ARE ALLOWED UNTIL PROPER FILL DEPTHS ARE REACHED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
 - WEIGHT LIMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT CAN BE FOUND IN THE "STORMTECH SC-310/SC-740/DC-780 CONSTRUCTION GUIDE".
- FULL 36" (900 mm) OF STABILIZED COVER MATERIALS OVER THE CHAMBERS IS REQUIRED FOR DUMP TRUCK TRAVEL OR DUMPING.

USE OF A DOZER TO PUSH EMBEDMENT STONE BETWEEN THE ROWS OF CHAMBERS MAY CAUSE DAMAGE TO THE CHAMBERS AND IS NOT AN ACCEPTABLE BACKFILL METHOD. ANY CHAMBERS DAMAGED BY THE "DUMP AND PUSH" METHOD ARE NOT COVERED UNDER THE STORMTECH STANDARD WARRANTY.

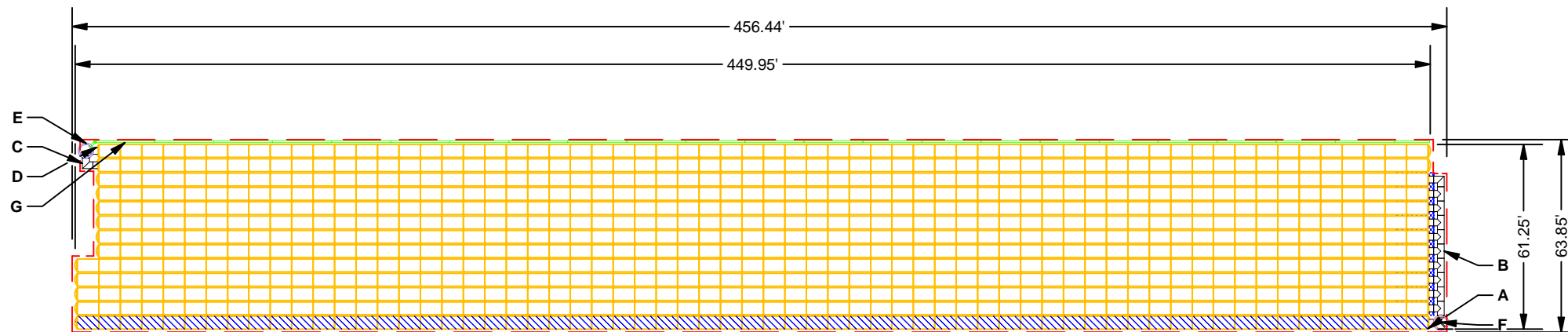
CONTACT STORMTECH AT 1-888-892-2694 WITH ANY QUESTIONS ON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS OR WEIGHT LIMITS FOR CONSTRUCTION EQUIPMENT.




STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBERS
STORMTECH SC-740 END CAPS
STONE ABOVE (in)
STONE BELOW (in)
% STONE VOID
INSTALLED SYSTEM VOLUME (CF)
(PERIMETER STONE INCLUDED)
(COVER STONE INCLUDED)
(BASE STONE INCLUDED)
SYSTEM AREA (SF)
SYSTEM PERIMETER (ft)

MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (TOP OF PAVEMENT/UNPAVED):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (UNPAVED WITH TRAFFIC):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (UNPAVED NO TRAFFIC):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (TOP OF RIGID CONCRETE PAVEMENT):
 MINIMUM ALLOWABLE GRADE (BASE OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT):
 TOP OF STONE:
 TOP OF SC-740 CHAMBER:
 24" x 24" BOTTOM MANIFOLD INVERT:
 24" x 24" BOTTOM MANIFOLD INVERT:
 24" ISOLATOR ROW INVERT:
 24" BOTTOM CONNECTION INVERT:
 BOTTOM OF SC-740 CHAMBER:
 UNDERDRAIN INVERT:
 BOTTOM OF STONE:

11.00
5.00
4.50
4.50
4.50
3.50
3.00
0.51
0.51
0.51
0.51
0.50
0.00
0.00

PART TYPE	ITEM ON LAYOUT	DESCRIPTION	INVERT*	MAX FLOW
PREFABRICATED END CAP	A	24" BOTTOM PREFABRICATED END CAP/TYP OF ALL 24" BOTTOM CONNECTIONS AND ISOLATOR ROWS	0.10"	
MANIFOLD	B	24" X 24" BOTTOM, ADS N-12	0.10"	
MANIFOLD	C	24" X 24" BOTTOM, ADS N-12	0.10"	
PIPE CONNECTION	D	24" BOTTOM CONNECTION	0.10"	
CONCRETE STRUCTURE	E	OCS (DESIGN BY ENGINEER / PROVIDED BY OTHERS)		14.0 CFS OUT
CONCRETE STRUCTURE W/WEIR	F	(DESIGN BY ENGINEER / PROVIDED BY OTHERS)		26.6 CFS IN
UNDERDRAIN	G	6" ADS N-12 DUAL WALL PERFORATED HDPE UNDERDRAIN		



-  ISOLATOR ROW
(SEE DETAIL)
-  PLACE MINIMUM 12.50' OF ADS GEOSYNTHETICS 315WTK WOVEN
GEOTEXTILE OVER BEDDING STONE AND UNDERNEATH CHAMBER
FEET FOR SCOUR PROTECTION AT ALL CHAMBER INLET ROWS
-  BED LIMITS

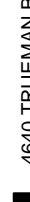


MANIFOLD SIZE TO BE DETERMINED BY SITE DESIGN ENGINEER. SEE TECH SHEET #7 FOR MANIFOLD SIZING GUIDANCE.

~ DUE TO THE ADAPTATION OF THIS CHAMBER SYSTEM TO SPECIFIC SITE AND DESIGN CONSTRAINTS, IT MAY BE NECESSARY TO CUT AND COUPLE ADDITIONAL PIPE TO STANDARD MANIFOLD COMPONENTS IN THE FIELD.

~ THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER MUST REVIEW ELEVATIONS AND IF NECESSARY ADJUST GRADING TO ENSURE THE CHAMBER COVER REQUIREMENTS ARE MET.

~ THIS CHAMBER SYSTEM WAS DESIGNED WITHOUT SITE-SPECIFIC INFORMATION ON SOIL CONDITIONS OR BEARING CAPACITY. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR DETERMINING THE SUITABILITY OF THE SOIL AND PROVIDING THE BEARING CAPACITY OF THE INSITU SOILS. THE BASE STONE DEPTH MAY BE INCREASED OR DECREASED ONCE THIS INFORMATION IS PROVIDED.

~ NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

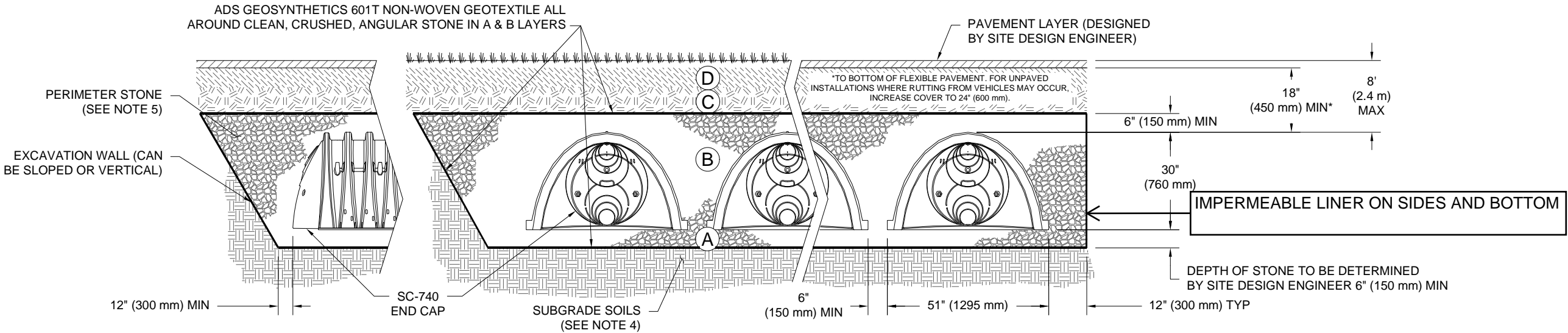
<div><div>4DS</div><div>ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.</div></div> <div>4640 TRUEMAN BLVD HILLIARD, OH 43026 1-800-733-7473</div>	<div><div>StormTech[®]</div><div>Detention • Retention • Water Quality</div><div>70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 ROCKY HILL, CT 06067 860-529-8188 888-492-2684 WWW.STORMTECH.COM</div></div>				REV	DRW	CHK	DESCRIPTION	SP8454-A FULLERTON, CA
<div><div>050'100'</div></div>		DATE:		DRAWN: RT					
		PROJECT #:		CHECKED: N/A					
SHEET 2 OF 5									

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.

ACCEPTABLE FILL MATERIALS: STORMTECH SC-740 CHAMBER SYSTEMS

MATERIAL LOCATION		DESCRIPTION	AASHTO MATERIAL CLASSIFICATIONS	COMPACTION / DENSITY REQUIREMENT
D	FINAL FILL: FILL MATERIAL FOR LAYER 'D' STARTS FROM THE TOP OF THE 'C' LAYER TO THE BOTTOM OF FLEXIBLE PAVEMENT OR UNPAVED FINISHED GRADE ABOVE. NOTE THAT PAVEMENT SUBBASE MAY BE PART OF THE 'D' LAYER.	ANY SOIL/ROCK MATERIALS, NATIVE SOILS, OR PER ENGINEER'S PLANS. CHECK PLANS FOR PAVEMENT SUBGRADE REQUIREMENTS.	N/A	PREPARE PER SITE DESIGN ENGINEER'S PLANS. PAVED INSTALLATIONS MAY HAVE STRINGENT MATERIAL AND PREPARATION REQUIREMENTS.
C	INITIAL FILL: FILL MATERIAL FOR LAYER 'C' STARTS FROM THE TOP OF THE EMBEDMENT STONE ('B' LAYER) TO 18" (450 mm) ABOVE THE TOP OF THE CHAMBER. NOTE THAT PAVEMENT SUBBASE MAY BE A PART OF THE 'C' LAYER.	GRANULAR WELL-GRADED SOIL/AGGREGATE MIXTURES, <35% FINES OR PROCESSED AGGREGATE. MOST PAVEMENT SUBBASE MATERIALS CAN BE USED IN LIEU OF THIS LAYER.	AASHTO M145 A-1, A-2-4, A-3 OR AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57, 6, 67, 68, 7, 78, 8, 89, 9, 10	BEGIN COMPACTIONS AFTER 12" (300 mm) OF MATERIAL OVER THE CHAMBERS IS REACHED. COMPACT ADDITIONAL LAYERS IN 6" (150 mm) MAX LIFTS TO A MIN. 95% PROCTOR DENSITY FOR WELL GRADED MATERIAL AND 95% RELATIVE DENSITY FOR PROCESSED AGGREGATE MATERIALS. ROLLER GROSS VEHICLE WEIGHT NOT TO EXCEED 12,000 lbs (53 kN). DYNAMIC FORCE NOT TO EXCEED 20,000 lbs (89 kN).
B	EMBEDMENT STONE: FILL SURROUNDING THE CHAMBERS FROM THE FOUNDATION STONE ('A' LAYER) TO THE 'C' LAYER ABOVE.	CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE	AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	NO COMPACTION REQUIRED.
A	FOUNDATION STONE: FILL BELOW CHAMBERS FROM THE SUBGRADE UP TO THE FOOT (BOTTOM) OF THE CHAMBER.	CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR STONE	AASHTO M43 3, 357, 4, 467, 5, 56, 57	PLATE COMPACT OR ROLL TO ACHIEVE A FLAT SURFACE. ^{2,3}

- PLEASE NOTE:
- THE LISTED AASHTO DESIGNATIONS ARE FOR GRADATIONS ONLY. THE STONE MUST ALSO BE CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR. FOR EXAMPLE, A SPECIFICATION FOR #4 STONE WOULD STATE: "CLEAN, CRUSHED, ANGULAR NO. 4 (AASHTO M43) STONE".
 - STORMTECH COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS ARE MET FOR 'A' LOCATION MATERIALS WHEN PLACED AND COMPACTED IN 6" (150 mm) (MAX) LIFTS USING TWO FULL COVERAGES WITH A VIBRATORY COMPACTOR.
 - WHERE INFILTRATION SURFACES MAY BE COMPROMISED BY COMPACTION, FOR STANDARD DESIGN LOAD CONDITIONS, A FLAT SURFACE MAY BE ACHIEVED BY RAKING OR DRAGGING WITHOUT COMPACTION EQUIPMENT. FOR SPECIAL LOAD DESIGNS, CONTACT STORMTECH FOR COMPACTION REQUIREMENTS.
 - ONCE LAYER 'C' IS PLACED, ANY SOIL/MATERIAL CAN BE PLACED IN LAYER 'D' UP TO THE FINISHED GRADE. MOST PAVEMENT SUBBASE SOILS CAN BE USED TO REPLACE THE MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS OF LAYER 'C' OR 'D' AT THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER'S DISCRETION.



NOTES:

- CHAMBERS SHALL MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF ASTM F2418-16a, "STANDARD SPECIFICATION FOR POLYPROPYLENE (PP) CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- SC-740 CHAMBERS SHALL BE DESIGNED IN ACCORDANCE WITH ASTM F2787 "STANDARD PRACTICE FOR STRUCTURAL DESIGN OF THERMOPLASTIC CORRUGATED WALL STORMWATER COLLECTION CHAMBERS".
- THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ASSESSING THE BEARING RESISTANCE (ALLOWABLE BEARING CAPACITY) OF THE SUBGRADE SOILS AND THE DEPTH OF FOUNDATION STONE WITH CONSIDERATION FOR THE RANGE OF EXPECTED SOIL MOISTURE CONDITIONS.
- PERIMETER STONE MUST BE EXTENDED HORIZONTALLY TO THE EXCAVATION WALL FOR BOTH VERTICAL AND SLOPED EXCAVATION WALLS.
- REQUIREMENTS FOR HANDLING AND INSTALLATION:
 - TO MAINTAIN THE WIDTH OF CHAMBERS DURING SHIPPING AND HANDLING, CHAMBERS SHALL HAVE INTEGRAL, INTERLOCKING STACKING LUGS.
 - TO ENSURE A SECURE JOINT DURING INSTALLATION AND BACKFILL, THE HEIGHT OF THE CHAMBER JOINT SHALL NOT BE LESS THAN 2+
 - TO ENSURE THE INTEGRITY OF THE ARCH SHAPE DURING INSTALLATION, a) THE ARCH STIFFNESS CONSTANT AS DEFINED IN SECTION 6.2.8 OF ASTM F2418 SHALL BE GREATER THAN OR EQUAL TO 550 LBS/IN/IN. AND b) TO RESIST CHAMBER DEFORMATION DURING INSTALLATION AT ELEVATED TEMPERATURES (ABOVE 73»F / 23»C), CHAMBERS SHALL BE PRODUCED FROM REFLECTIVE GOLD OR YELLOW COLORS.

SP8454-A

FULLERTON, CA

DESCRIPTION

CHK

DRW


REV

DRAWN: RT

CHECKED: N/A


DATE:

PROJECT #:



StormTech®
Detention • Retention • Water Quality

70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-528-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM



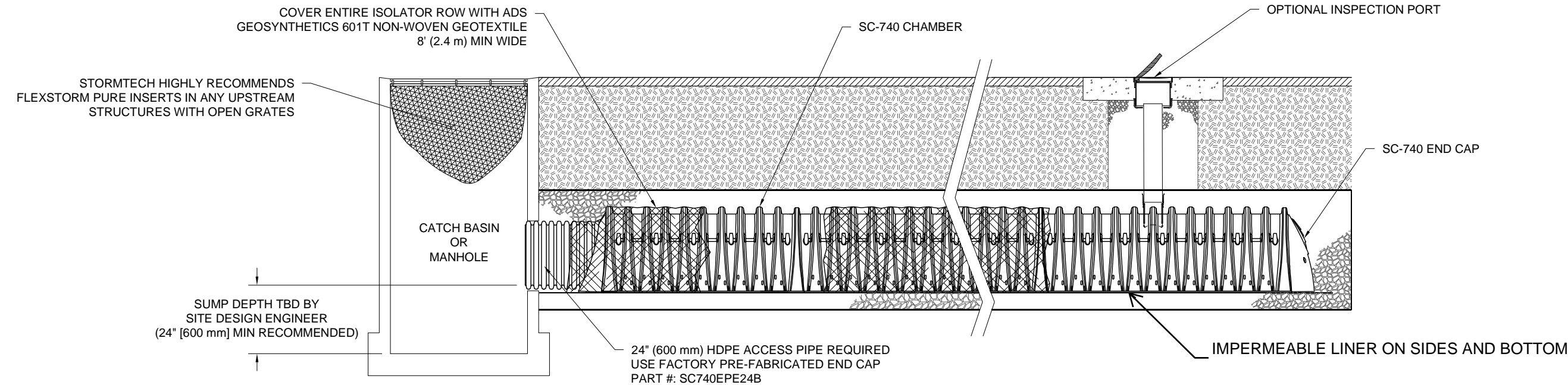
ADS
ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.

4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473

SHEET

3 OF 5

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.



SC-740 ISOLATOR ROW DETAIL
NTS

INSPECTION & MAINTENANCE

- STEP 1) INSPECT ISOLATOR ROW FOR SEDIMENT
- A. INSPECTION PORTS (IF PRESENT)
 - A.1. REMOVE/OPEN LID ON NYLOPLAST INLINE DRAIN
 - A.2. REMOVE AND CLEAN FLEXSTORM FILTER IF INSTALLED
 - A.3. USING A FLASHLIGHT AND STADIA ROD, MEASURE DEPTH OF SEDIMENT AND RECORD ON MAINTENANCE LOG
 - A.4. LOWER A CAMERA INTO ISOLATOR ROW FOR VISUAL INSPECTION OF SEDIMENT LEVELS (OPTIONAL)
 - A.5. IF SEDIMENT IS AT, OR ABOVE, 3" (80 mm) PROCEED TO STEP 2. IF NOT, PROCEED TO STEP 3.
 - B. ALL ISOLATOR ROWS
 - B.1. REMOVE COVER FROM STRUCTURE AT UPSTREAM END OF ISOLATOR ROW
 - B.2. USING A FLASHLIGHT, INSPECT DOWN THE ISOLATOR ROW THROUGH OUTLET PIPE
 - i) MIRRORS ON POLES OR CAMERAS MAY BE USED TO AVOID A CONFINED SPACE ENTRY
 - ii) FOLLOW OSHA REGULATIONS FOR CONFINED SPACE ENTRY IF ENTERING MANHOLE
 - B.3. IF SEDIMENT IS AT, OR ABOVE, 3" (80 mm) PROCEED TO STEP 2. IF NOT, PROCEED TO STEP 3.
- STEP 2) CLEAN OUT ISOLATOR ROW USING THE JETVAC PROCESS
- A. A FIXED CULVERT CLEANING NOZZLE WITH REAR FACING SPREAD OF 45" (1.1 m) OR MORE IS PREFERRED
 - B. APPLY MULTIPLE PASSES OF JETVAC UNTIL BACKFLUSH WATER IS CLEAN
 - C. VACUUM STRUCTURE SUMP AS REQUIRED
- STEP 3) REPLACE ALL COVERS, GRATES, FILTERS, AND LIDS; RECORD OBSERVATIONS AND ACTIONS.
- STEP 4) INSPECT AND CLEAN BASINS AND MANHOLES UPSTREAM OF THE STORMTECH SYSTEM.

NOTES

1. INSPECT EVERY 6 MONTHS DURING THE FIRST YEAR OF OPERATION. ADJUST THE INSPECTION INTERVAL BASED ON PREVIOUS OBSERVATIONS OF SEDIMENT ACCUMULATION AND HIGH WATER ELEVATIONS.
2. CONDUCT JETTING AND VACTORING ANNUALLY OR WHEN INSPECTION SHOWS THAT MAINTENANCE IS NECESSARY.



70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 | ROCKY HILL | CT | 06067
860-529-8188 | 888-892-2694 | WWW.STORMTECH.COM



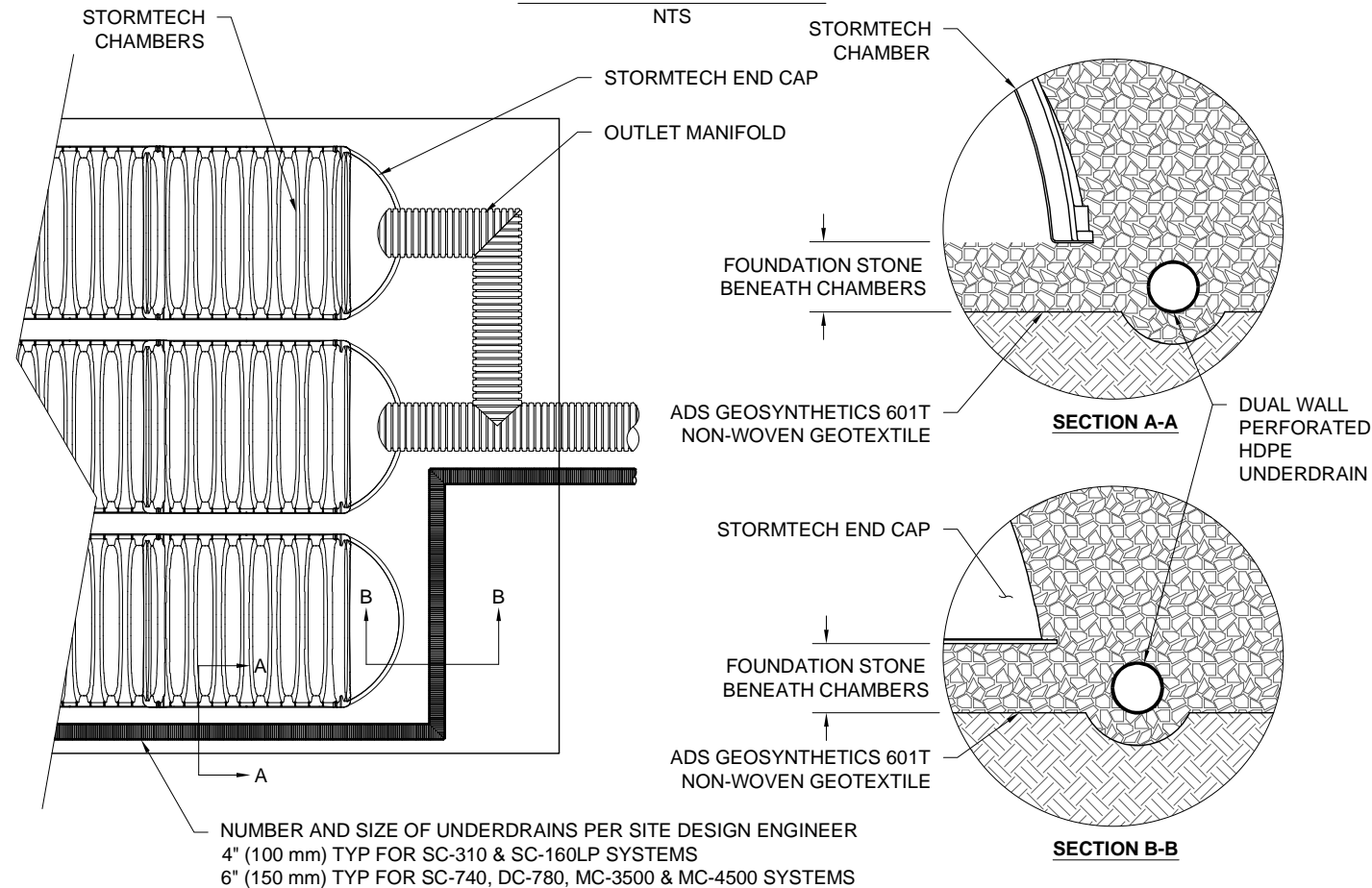
4640 TRUEMAN BLVD
HILLIARD, OH 43026
1-800-733-7473

REV	DRW	CHK	DESCRIPTION

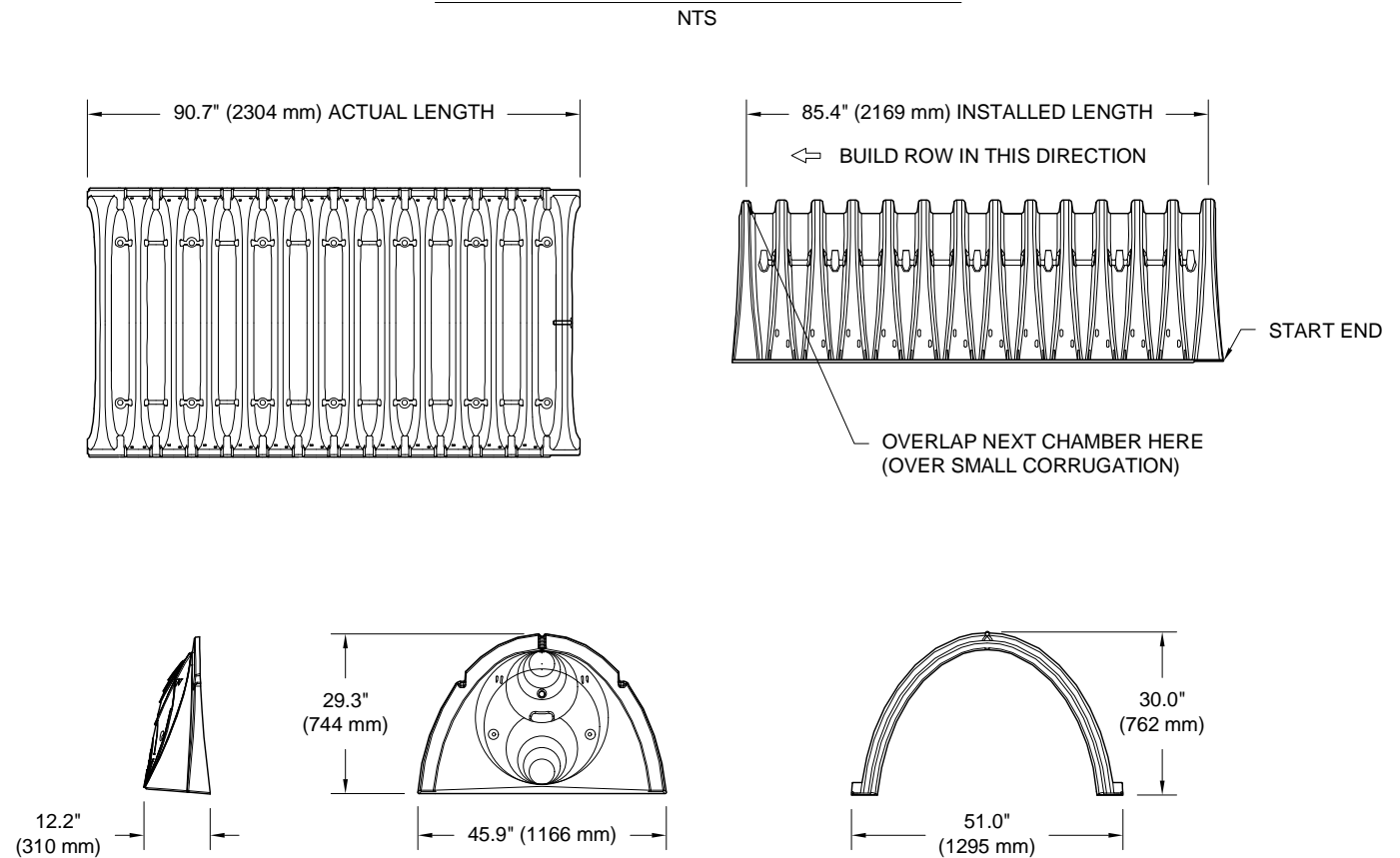
SP8454-A FULLERTON, CA		DATE: DRAWN: RT	PROJECT #: CHECKED: N/A

THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED BASED ON INFORMATION PROVIDED TO ADS UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER OR OTHER PROJECT REPRESENTATIVE. THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER SHALL REVIEW THIS DRAWING PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION. IT IS THE ULTIMATE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE SITE DESIGN ENGINEER TO ENSURE THAT THE PRODUCT(S) DEPICTED AND ALL ASSOCIATED DETAILS MEET ALL APPLICABLE LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND PROJECT REQUIREMENTS.

UNDERDRAIN DETAIL



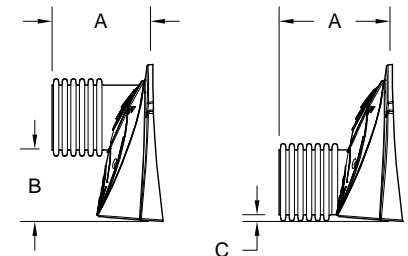
SC-740 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION



NOMINAL CHAMBER SPECIFICATIONS

SIZE (W X H X INSTALLED LENGTH)	51.0" X 30.0" X 85.4"	(1295 mm X 762 mm X 2169 mm)
CHAMBER STORAGE	45.9 CUBIC FEET	(1.30 m)
MINIMUM INSTALLED STORAGE*	74.9 CUBIC FEET	(2.12 m)
WEIGHT	75.0 lbs.	(33.6 kg)

*ASSUMES 6" (152 mm) STONE ABOVE, BELOW, AND BETWEEN CHAMBERS





PRE-FAB STUBS AT BOTTOM OF END CAP FOR PART NUMBERS ENDING WITH "B"
PRE-FAB STUBS AT TOP OF END CAP FOR PART NUMBERS ENDING WITH "T"
PRE-CORED END CAPS END WITH "PC"

PART #	STUB	A	B	C
SC740EPE06T / SC740EPE06TPC	6" (150 mm)	10.9" (277 mm)	18.5" (470 mm)	---
SC740EPE06B / SC740EPE06BPC			---	0.5" (13 mm)
SC740EPE08T / SC740EPE08TPC	8" (200 mm)	12.2" (310 mm)	16.5" (419 mm)	---
SC740EPE08B / SC740EPE08BPC			---	0.6" (15 mm)
SC740EPE10T / SC740EPE10TPC	10" (250 mm)	13.4" (340 mm)	14.5" (368 mm)	---
SC740EPE10B / SC740EPE10BPC			---	0.7" (18 mm)
SC740EPE12T / SC740EPE12TPC	12" (300 mm)	14.7" (373 mm)	12.5" (318 mm)	---
SC740EPE12B / SC740EPE12BPC			---	1.2" (30 mm)
SC740EPE15T / SC740EPE15TPC	15" (375 mm)	18.4" (467 mm)	9.0" (229 mm)	---
SC740EPE15B / SC740EPE15BPC			---	1.3" (33 mm)
SC740EPE18T / SC740EPE18TPC	18" (450 mm)	19.7" (500 mm)	5.0" (127 mm)	---
SC740EPE18B / SC740EPE18BPC			---	1.6" (41 mm)
SC740EPE24B*	24" (600 mm)	18.5" (470 mm)	---	0.1" (3 mm)

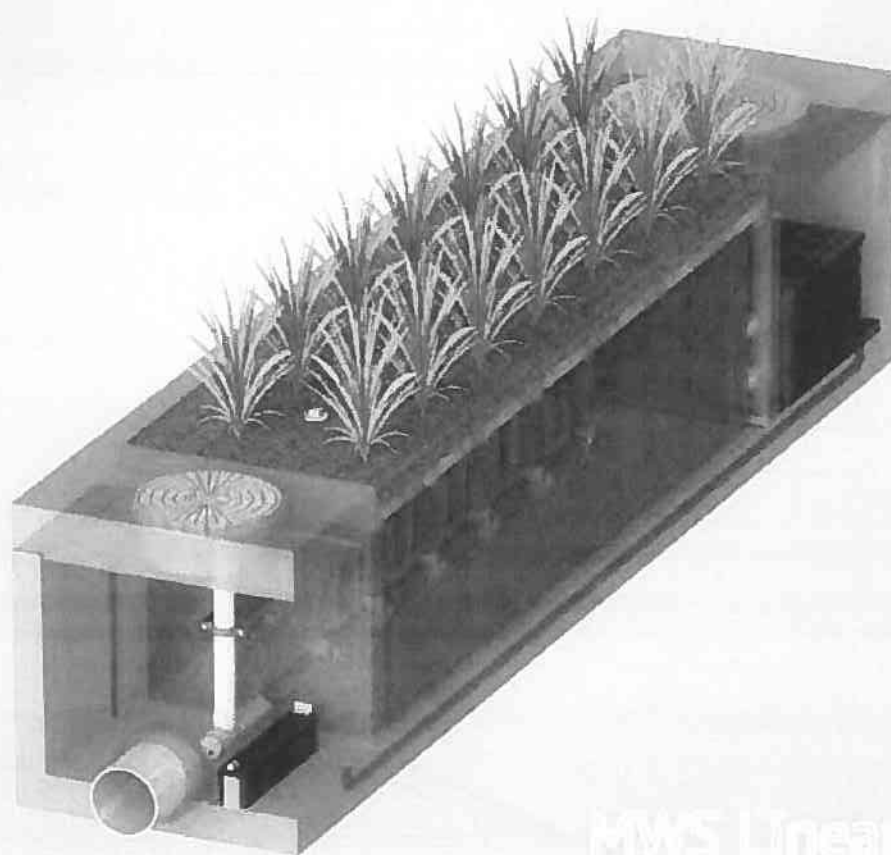
ALL STUBS, EXCEPT FOR THE SC740EPE24B ARE PLACED AT BOTTOM OF END CAP SUCH THAT THE OUTSIDE DIAMETER OF THE STUB IS FLUSH WITH THE BOTTOM OF THE END CAP. FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION CONTACT STORMTECH AT 1-888-892-2694.

* FOR THE SC740EPE24B THE 24" (600 mm) STUB LIES BELOW THE BOTTOM OF THE END CAP APPROXIMATELY 1.75" (44 mm). BACKFILL MATERIAL SHOULD BE REMOVED FROM BELOW THE N-12 STUB SO THAT THE FITTING SITS LEVEL.

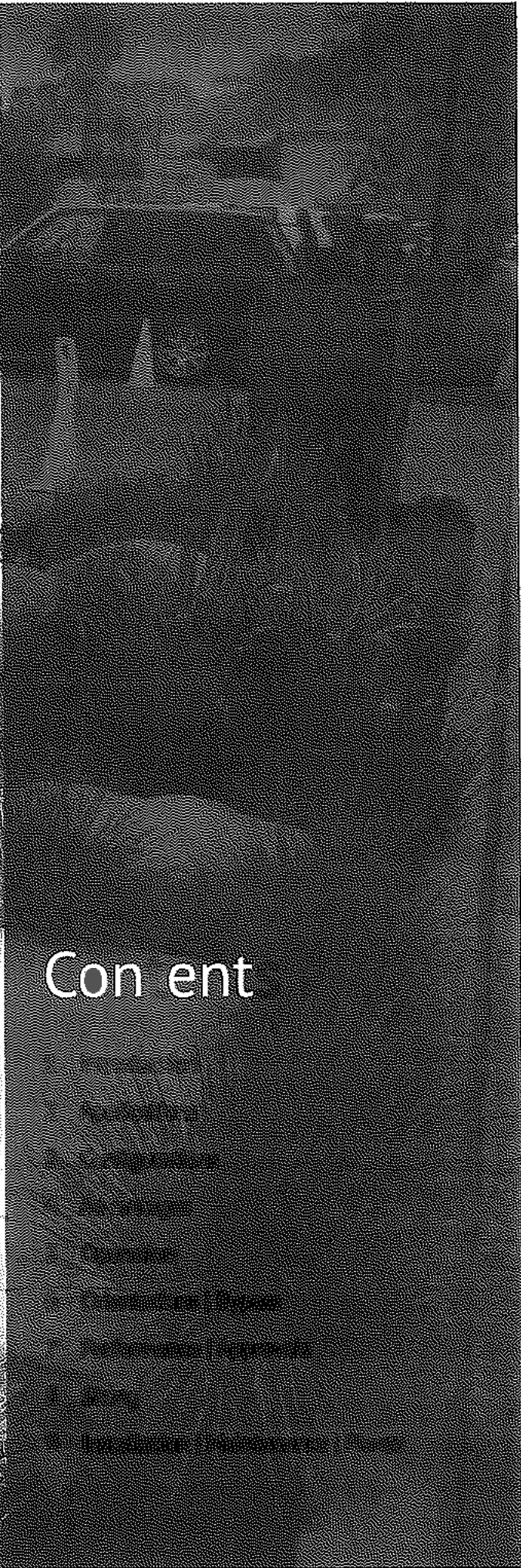
NOTE: ALL DIMENSIONS ARE NOMINAL

<div><p>ADS. ADVANCED DRAINAGE SYSTEMS, INC.</p></div> <div><p>4640 TRUEMAN BLVD HILLIARD, OH 43026 1-800-733-7473</p></div>	<div><p>StormTech® <i>Detention • Retention • Water Quality</i></p><p>70 INWOOD ROAD, SUITE 3 ROCKY HILL CT 06067 860-529-8188 888-892-2694 WWW.STORMTECH.COM</p></div>					REV	DRW	CHK	DESCRIPTION	SP8454-A FULLERTON, CA	DATE:	DRAWN: RT
					PROJECT #:	CHECKED: N/A						

SHEET
5 OF 5



MWS Linear



Content

- 1. Introduction
- 2. Background
- 3. Objectives
- 4. Methodology
- 5. Results
- 6. Discussion
- 7. Conclusion
- 8. References
- 9. Appendix
- 10. Glossary

The Urban Impact

The loss of natural wetlands surrounding our cities has played an integral role in today's stormwater treatment system. But as our cities grow and develop, these natural wetlands have become water treatment units, reducing the loading on our



Plant A Wetland

Our natural wetlands are also our defense of water purification, flood control, and bird and animal habitat. And the MWS Linear re-establishes nature's presence and rejuvenates your stormwater system.



MWS Linear

The Modular Wetland System Linear represents a pioneering breakthrough in stormwater technology as the only infiltration system to utilize potential horizontal flow, allowing for a smaller footprint and higher treatment capacity. While most infiltrations use little or no pre-treatment, the MWS Linear incorporates an advanced pre-treatment chamber that includes separation and pre-filter cartridges. In this chamber sediment and hydrocarbons are removed from runoff before it enters the infiltration chamber, in turn reducing maintenance costs and improving performance.

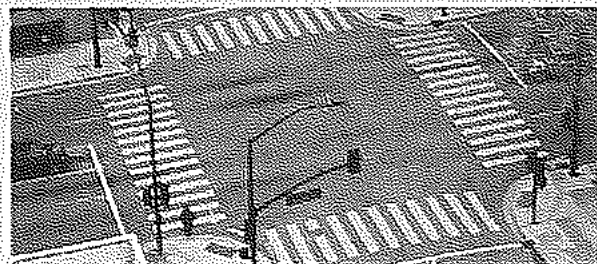
Applications

The P&H Union has been working to improve the quality of life in the community by providing a safe and healthy environment for the people of the community.



Benefits

Many of the benefits of the P&H Union are the result of the long-term commitment of the union to the community. The union has been instrumental in the development of the community, and the people of the community have benefited from the union's efforts.



People

The P&H Union is a community organization that is dedicated to the improvement of the quality of life in the community. The union has been instrumental in the development of the community, and the people of the community have benefited from the union's efforts.



Structure

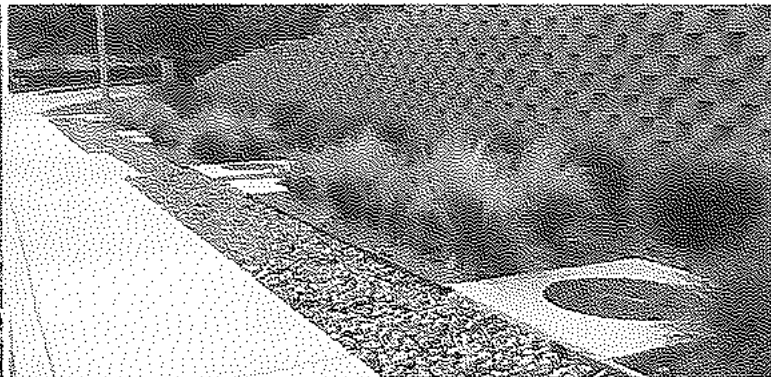
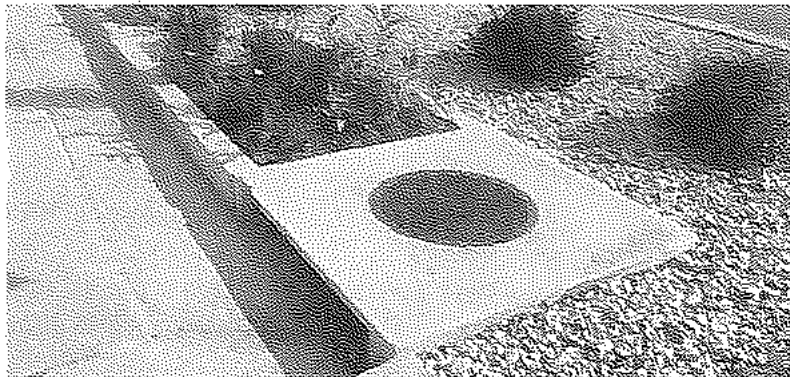
The P&H Union is a community organization that is dedicated to the improvement of the quality of life in the community. The union has been instrumental in the development of the community, and the people of the community have benefited from the union's efforts.



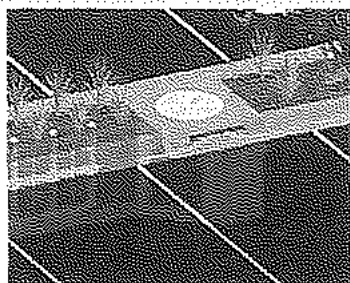
THE P&H UNION

1000
1000

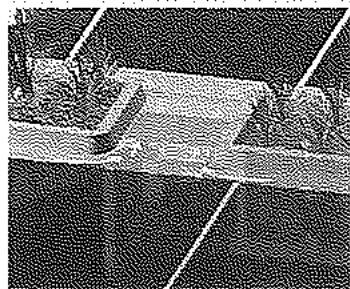
1000
1000



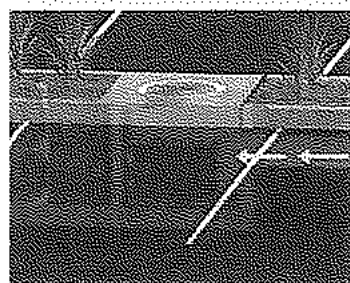
the curb is not a barrier to the traffic flow, but a barrier to the pedestrian flow.



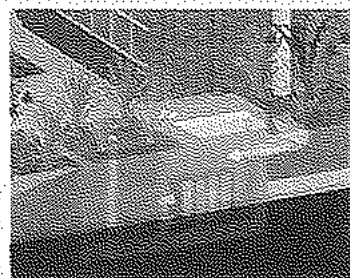
the curb is not a barrier to the traffic flow, but a barrier to the pedestrian flow.



the curb is not a barrier to the traffic flow, but a barrier to the pedestrian flow.



the curb is not a barrier to the traffic flow, but a barrier to the pedestrian flow.



the curb is not a barrier to the traffic flow, but a barrier to the pedestrian flow.

Advantages & Operation

The MMS Linear is the most efficient and versatile media filtration system on the market, and the only system with horizontal flow which improves performance, reduces footprint, and minimizes maintenance. Figure 1 illustrates the tremendous benefits of horizontal flow and the resulting maintenance savings.

Featured Advantages

- Horizontal Flow Media Filtration
- Reduced Footprint (Half Area)
- Greater Filter Surface Area
- Flow Control
- Pre-Treatment Chamber
- No Depressed Filter Area

1 Pre-Treatment

Separation

- Trash, sediment, and debris are separated before entering the pre-filter cartridges
- Designed for easy maintenance access

Pre-Filter Cartridges

- Over 25 ft² of surface area per cartridge
- Utilizes non-welded, laser cut metal
- Removes over 90% of TSS & 90% of hydrocarbons
- Prevents pollutants that cause clogging from entering the Media Filtration Chamber

Industrial Media Filter

Pre-Filter Cartridge

Cartridge Housing

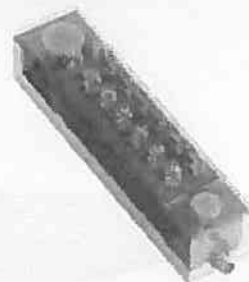
ÖöMediaGREEN

Orientations



Side-by-Side

The *Side-by-Side* orientation places the pre-treated water and discharge channels adjacent to one another with the infiltration chamber running parallel on either side. This orientation has space saving, providing a highly compact footprint. It has been proven useful in situations such as where with already adjacent structures, as half of the system can be placed under that structure. This orientation also offers internal bypass options as discussed below.



End-to-End

The *End-to-End* orientation allows for pre-treated water and discharge channels to be placed on the infiltration chamber, which allows for a more compact footprint. It is useful in situations where existing structures are adjacent to the location of your installation. A bypass option is available as a wet alternative to bypass the filter.

Bypass

Internal Bypass Wall (Side-by-Side Only)

The *Side-by-Side* orientation places the pre-treated water and discharge channels adjacent to one another allowing for integration of internal bypass. The wall between each chamber can act as a bypass wall when the substrate is removed, allowing flow through bypass from the pre-treated chamber directly to the discharge channel.

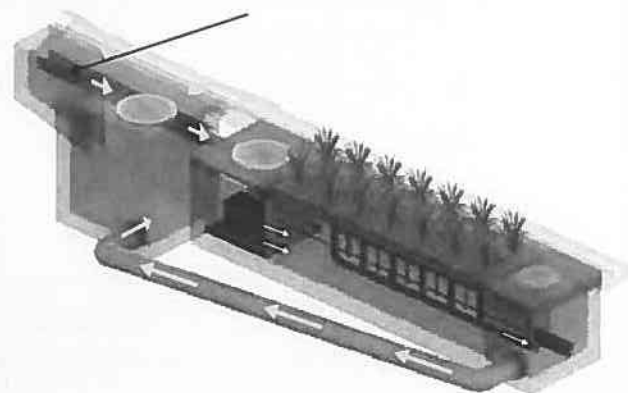
External Discharge With Bypass

This method allows bypassing around the filter and used with the PWS Liner to accelerate water run-off in being placed in the system. These simple and effective structures are generally integrated with two surface pipes. The first is a smaller pipe on the upstream side of the discharge wall to direct flow from over to the PWS Liner for treatment. The second is the larger pipe that enables water from the system has exceeded treatment capacity and water flows over the wall.

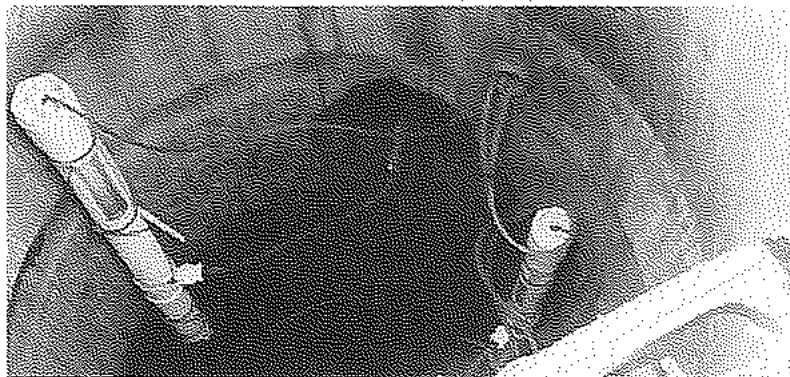
Flow By Design

This method is one in which the system is placed just upstream of a standard curb or grate which will intercept the first flush. Higher flow events run by the PWS Liner and into the standard curb down stream.

By-Pass Flow With Discharge



When the system is placed just upstream of a standard curb or grate which will intercept the first flush. Higher flow events run by the PWS Liner and into the standard curb down stream. This method is one in which the system is placed just upstream of a standard curb or grate which will intercept the first flush. Higher flow events run by the PWS Liner and into the standard curb down stream.



Installation

The MWS Linear is simple, easy to install, and has a space efficient design that offers lower excavation and installation costs compared to traditional tree-box type systems. The structure of the system resembles pre-cast catch basin or utility vaults and is installed in a similar fashion.

The system is delivered fully assembled for quick installation. Generally, the structure can be unloaded and set in place in 15 minutes. Our experienced team of field technicians are available to supervise installations and provide technical support.



Maintenance

Reduce your maintenance costs, man hours, and materials with the MWS Linear. Unlike other biofiltration systems that provide no pre-treatment, the MWS Linear is a self-contained treatment train which incorporates simple and effective pre-treatment.

Maintenance requirements for the biofilter itself are almost completely eliminated, as the pre-treatment chamber removes and isolates trash, sediments, and hydrocarbons. What's left is the simple maintenance of an easily accessible pre-treatment chamber that can be cleaned by hand or with a standard vac truck. Only periodic replacement of low-cost media in the pre-filter cartridges is required for long term operation and there is absolutely no need to replace expensive biofiltration media.



Plant Selection

Abundant plants, trees, and grasses bring value and an aesthetic benefit to any urban setting, but those in the MWS Linear do even more - they increase pollutant removal. What's not seen, but very important, is that below grade the stormwater runoff/flow is being subjected to nature's secret weapon: a dynamic physical, chemical, and biological process working to break down and remove non-point source pollutants. The flow rate is controlled in the MWS Linear, giving the plants more "contact time" so that pollutants are more successfully decomposed, volatilized and incorporated into the biomass of The MWS Linear's micro/macro flora and fauna.

A wide range of plants are suitable for use in the MWS Linear, but selections vary by location and climate. View suitable plants by selecting the list relative to your project location's hardy zone.

Please visit www.ModularWetlands.com/Plants for more information and various plant lists.



DESIGN REQUEST – MODULAR WETLAND SYSTEM - LINEAR

Fill out the information below. This will assist us in providing you with detailed sizing, drawings & pricing.

1. Project Name: _____

2. Project State & City: _____

3. Unit ID (if several units are on same project): _____

4. Your Name: _____

5. Your Contact Email/Phone #: _____

6. Desired Date to Receive Sizing/Drawings/Pricing: _____

7. Configuration: Standard (open vegetated planter-depth limited) Underground (no plants-full concrete top)

NOTE: Some regulators will only accept units with vegetated open planters to meet their definition of biofiltration.

8. Loading Requirements: Parkway Indirect Traffic Direct Traffic Other

8a. If Other Please List Details (i.e. HS25): _____

NOTE: Standard units have parkway rated manholes and/or hatches. Underground configurations can have traffic rated manholes/hatches by request. All will be bolt & pull style. Hinged hatches are available per request but will add cost. Standard units require irrigation and must be placed in a landscape area.

9. Runoff Entry Method: Piped Flow Built-In Curb Inlet Built-In Grate Inlet

NOTE: Units may have only piped flow or a combination of piped flow and a grate or curb inlet. Units may be able to accept multiple inflow pipes. Size of pipe is limited based upon the size of the unit.

10. Water Quality Flow Rate: _____ CFS (Dependent on local regulations) **OR**

10a. Water Quality Volume: _____ CU FT (Dependent on local regulations) **OR**

10b. Drainage Area (acres) & Impervious Coefficient: _____

NOTE: Units may be sized for either the water quality flow or water quality volume. For water quality volume a pre-detention is required. For areas of the country where flow based design is desired but local regulations do not offer a method to calculate water quality flow please provide the drainage area (acres) and the impervious coefficient. Our engineering team will determine the necessary size required based upon local rainfall patterns to treat 90% of storm events.

11. Internal Bypass Desired: Yes No

11b. Peak Flow Rate (if internal bypass desired): _____ CFS (Dependent on local regulations)

NOTE: Side-by-side orientation units have the option of internal bypass. End-to-end units do not have an internal bypass option. Internal bypass needs to be used with caution and a hydraulic assessment is required for each unit including running the HGL calculations over the bypass weir during peak flow and comparing this to FS elevations of the units and all upstream catch basins. For a standard height unit (4.13 ft) the water level must build to 3.4 ft above invert of outflow pipe to treat listed flow capacity on sizing sheet. Shallower and deeper units are available. Weir can be set lower to accommodate higher bypass flows and lower the associated HGL but will reduce flow capacity of the unit. Please contact manufacturer for calculations and assistance. Other external bypass configurations available such as an external diversions structure, secondary catch basin, or DVERT trough.

12. Finish Grade Elevation (FS, TC, TG): _____

13. Inlet Pipe Invert Elevation (if applicable): _____

13a. Inlet Pipe Diameter/Type (i.e. 8" / PVC): _____

14. Outlet Pipe Invert Elevation: _____

14a. Outlet Pipe Diameter/Type (i.e. 12" / RCP): _____

NOTE: For flow based design at least 16" of fall required between invert in and invert out. For volume based design at least 6" of fall required between invert in and invert out for hydraulically connected pre-detention.

15. Ground Water Elevation (if applicable): _____

16. Corrosive Soil Conditions (if applicable): _____

Please email to us: info@modularwetlands.com

Any questions, contact: (866) 566-3938





Installation Guidelines for Modular Wetland System

Delivery & Unloading/Lifting

1. Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. shall deliver the unit(s) to the site in coordination with the Contractor.
2. The Contractor will require spreader bars and chains/cables to safely and securely lift the main structure, lids and risers (if applicable). Modular Wetlands will supply a set of suitable lifting hooks, knuckles, shackles and eye bolts with each project at no extra charge.
3. The main structure and lid can be lifted together or separately.

Please see Modular Wetland Weights and Lifting Details. Contact Modular Wetlands for additional lifting details.

Inspection

1. Inspection of the Modular Wetland unit and all parts contained in or shipped outside of the unit shall be inspected at time of delivery by the site Engineer/Inspector and the Contractor. Any non-conformance to approved drawings or damage to any part of the system shall be documented on the Modular Wetland shipping ticket. Damage to the unit during and after unloading shall be corrected at the expense of the Contractor. Any necessary repairs to the Modular Wetland unit shall be made to the acceptance of the Engineer/Inspector.

Site Preparation

1. The Contractor is responsible for providing adequate and complete site/inlet protection when the Modular Wetland unit is installed prior to final site stabilization (full landscaping, grass cover, final paving, and street sweeping completed).
2. The Contractor shall adhere to all jurisdictional and/or OSHA safety rules in providing temporary shoring of the excavation.
3. The Contractor or Owner is responsible for appropriately barricading the Modular Wetland unit from traffic (in accordance with local codes).



Installation Guidelines for Modular Wetland System

Installation

1. Each unit shall be constructed at the locations and elevations according to the sizes shown on the approved drawings. Any modifications to the elevation or location shall be at the direction of and approved by the Engineer.
2. The unit shall be placed on the compacted sub-grade with a minimum 6-inch gravel base matching the final grade of the curb line in the area of the unit. The unit is to be placed such that the unit and top slab match the grade of the curb in the area of the unit. Compact undisturbed sub-grade materials to 95% of maximum density at +1% to 2% of the optimum moisture. Unsuitable material below sub-grade shall be replaced to site engineer's approval. Please see Modular Wetlands Weights and Lifting Details. Contact Modular Wetlands for guidance where slope exceeds 5%.
3. Once the unit is set, the internal wooden forms and protective silt fabric cover must be left intact (if WetlandMedia pre-installed). The top lid(s) should be sealed onto the box section before backfilling, using a non-shrink grout, butyl rubber or similar waterproof seal. The boards on the top of the lid and boards sealed in the unit's throat must NOT be removed. The Supplier will remove these sections at the time of activation.
4. Outlet connections shall be aligned and sealed to meet the approved drawings with modifications necessary to meet site conditions and local regulations. The correct outlet will be marked on the Modular Wetland unit.
5. Backfilling should be performed in a careful manner, bringing the appropriate fill material up in 6-inch lifts on all sides. Precast sections shall be set in a manner that will result in a watertight joint. In all instances, installation of the Modular Wetland unit shall conform to ASTM specification C891 "Standard Practice for Installation of Underground Precast Utility Structures" unless specified otherwise in contract documents.
6. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide curb and gutter and transition to the Modular Wetland unit for proper stormwater flow into the system through the throat, pipe or grate opening. A standard drawing of the throat and gutter detail is available in the following section; however the plans and contract documents supersede all standard drawings. Several variations of the standard design are available. Effective bypass for the Modular Wetland System is essential for correct operation (i.e. bypass to an overflow at lower elevation).

Installation Procedure

A set of lifting hooks, shackles, knuckles and eye bolts are provided by Modular Wetlands with the first delivery of every project.

The contractor **MUST** provide all rigging And lifting apparatus, such as all cables and chains or straps.



It is the contractor's responsibility to provide suitable lifting equipment to off-load the Modular Wetland unit.

Modular Wetland units are designed to be off-loaded using the contractor's spreader bar.



1. Apply Butyl Tape Seal

Apply butyl tape seal along the top of the box section. Butyl tape seal is provided with every unit.

Modular Wetland installed protective throat board and installed silt fabric must be left in place to protect the unit from construction sediment.



2. Unload and Set Box

Unload the Modular Wetland unit
the prepared hole with appropriate sub-grade.*

* Compacted sub-grade with a minimum
of six inches of gravel base which must match
the final grade of curb line the area of the unit.



3. Set Top On Box

Set the top slab on the box.

The Contractor is responsible for providing
adequate and complete site/inlet protection
when the Modular Wetland is installed prior
to final site stabilization (full landscaping,
grass cover, final paving, and street sweeping
completed).



4. Connect Outfall Pipe

The correct outlet will be marked on the
Modular Wetland.

Invert of outlet pipe **MUST** be even
with the floor of the system.



5. Install Curb & Gutter

It is the responsibility of the Contractor to provide curb and gutter and transition to the Modular Wetland for proper flow into the system through a 5" - 7" throat opening. A standard drawing of the throat and gutter detail in the following section. **CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBLE FOR GROUTING IN ANY VISIBLE LIFTING POINTS.**



6. Activation

Activation is performed **ONLY** by Modular Wetland personnel.

Activation can occur once the project site is fully stabilized (full landscaping, grass cover, final paving and street sweeping completed) and there is a 5" - 7" throat opening.

Call 760-433-7640 to schedule your activation.



NOTE: WetlandMedia Installation

For Larger models (MWS-L-4-13 and above) the system will be delivered without WetlandMedia pre-installed to minimize pick weight and prevent contamination of the media during construction. For these models the WetlandMedia will be delivered in bulk or in super sacks. It will be responsibility of the contractor to fill the system with the WetlandMedia during the installation process. Installation of the WetlandMedia can be done after the unit is fully installed to avoid contamination. See following pages for details.

WetlandMedia Install (if applicable)



1. Fill WetlandMedia

Position super sack of WetlandMedia over wetland chamber. Bottom of sack should not be more than 2' above top of system. Open sack and fill evenly*.

* One to several hundred cubic yards of WetlandMedia will be required based upon the model number and size of the system. For large scale jobs WetlandMedia will be delivered in bulk and will require a bobcat or similar to fill the system. All equipment is the responsibility of the contractor.



2. Install Plant Propagation Layer

Fill WetlandMedia up to 9" below the top of the wetland chamber. Level out the WetlandMedia as shown. Ensure that the level does not vary more than one inch or plant growth will be affected.



3. Install Plant Propagation Layer

Utilize plant propagation blocks provided by the manufacturer. Each block is approximately 40" by 6" by 3" thick. Blocks shall be placed side by side and end to end and cover the entire length and width of the wetland chamber unless specified.



4. Finish Filling WetlandMedia

After plant propagation blocks are installed repeat step 1 and fill the system to the top of the wetland chamber as shown. WetlandMedia must be filled within 2" of the top of the unit.



5. Planting

After system is filled with WetlandMedia planting of vegetation can begin. Utilizing 1 gallon plants dig down until The plant propagation blocks are reached. Remove plant and it's root ball from the container. Set the bottom of the root ball on the tops of the blocks. Fill hole back in with WetlandMedia. After planting a thorough watering of the plants is necessary. The plant propagation blocks must be saturated to provide a water source for the plants during the establishment phase. It is recommended that hand watering is done three times a week for the first two months. Hand water can be supplemented with drip or spray irrigation after the second week. Please call the manufacturer for more details on plants, planting arrangement and irrigation options.

NOTE: planting is required on all units, including units delivered with WetlandMedia pre-installed.



Curb and Gutter Details



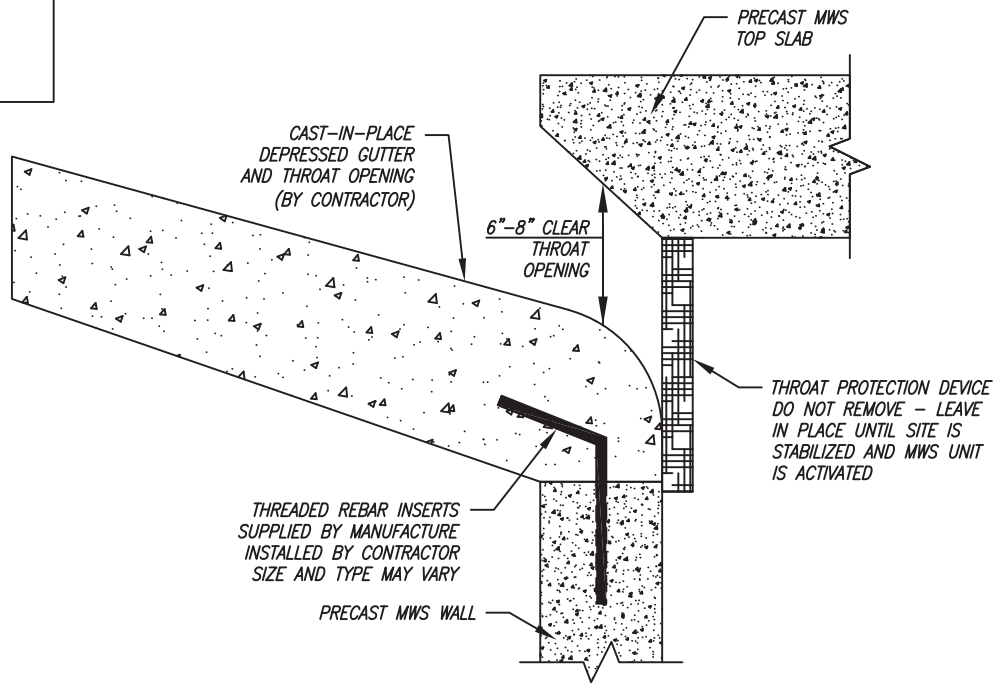
Modular Wetland System, Inc.

P. 760.433-7640

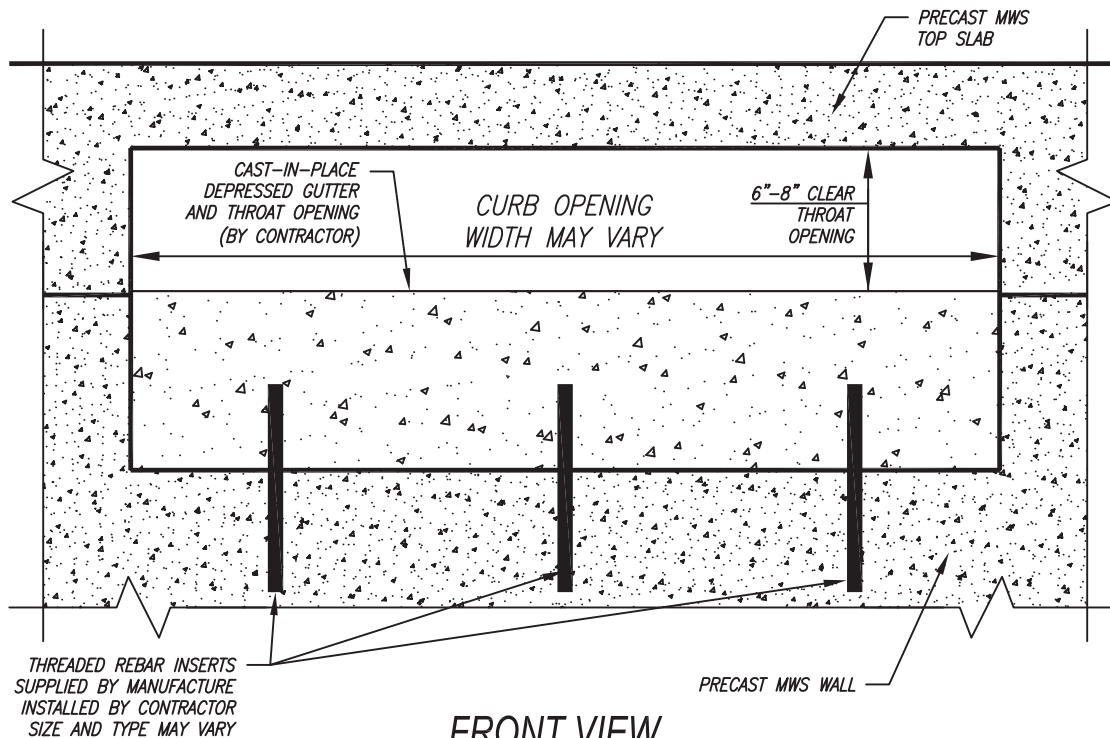
F. 760-433-3176

E. Info@modularwetlands.com

www.modularwetlands.com



SECTION VIEW
STANDARD MODULAR WETLAND CURB OPENING



FRONT VIEW
STANDARD MODULAR WETLAND CURB OPENING

MODULAR WETLAND SYSTEMS INC.
P.O. BOX 869
OCEANSIDE, CA 92049
www.ModularWetlands.com

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF MODULAR WETLAND SYSTEMS INC. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF MODULAR WETLAND SYSTEMS INC. IS PROHIBITED.

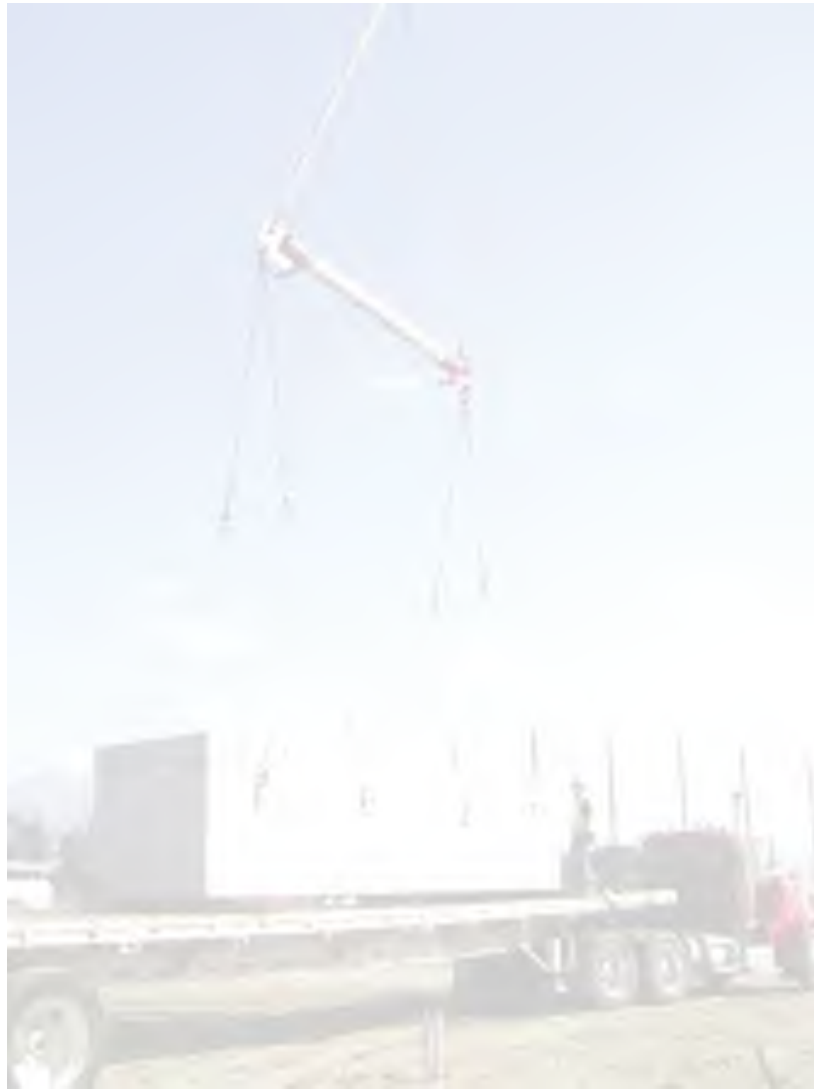
	NAME	DATE
DRAWN	John	5/3/13
EDITED		

COMMENTS:

TITLE: MWS LINEAR 2.0
CURB INLET DETAILS

SIZE	DWG. NO.	REV
SCALE	NTS	UNITS = INCHES
		SHEET 1 OF 1

Weights and Lifting Details



Modular Wetland System, Inc.

P. 760.433-7640

F. 760-433-3176

E. Info@modularwetlands.com

www.modularwetlands.com

MWS-L 2.0 Max Pick Weights

Model #	Size (O.D)	Size (I.D)	Unit Weight (lbs)	Media Weight (lbs)	Total Weight (lbs)
MWS-L-4-4	5' x 5'	4' x 4'	7500.0	1447.1	8947.1
MWS-L-4-6 MWS-L-4-6.5	5' x 7' 5' x 7.5'	4' x 6' 4' x 6.5'	11,000 11,500	1619.2	12,619.2 13,119.2
MWS-L-4-8	5' x 9'	8' x 4'	12500	3570	16070
MWS-L-4-13	5' x 14'	13' x 4'	21200	5306	26506
MWS-L-4-15	5' x 16'	15' x 4'	23700	7236	30936
MWS-L-4-17	5' x 18'	17' x 4'	26500	9165	35665
MWS-L-4-19	5' x 20'	19' x 4'	28300	11095	39395
MWS-L-4-21	5' x 22'	21' x 4'	30000	13024	43024

Max Pick Weight if Shipped
Without Media Installed

Max Pick Weight if
Shipped With Media
Installed

Note: All weights listed hereon are standard max pick weights, actual pick weights may vary based upon state and local regulations and variation in concrete and rebar standards. For project specific pick weights contact the manufacturer prior to shipping of the unit(s). It is the contractors responsibility to off-load the unit with an adequate size crane. Units are shipped with WetlandMEDIA in superbags and installed by contractor.

When Available see project contract terms, if lifting points are on the inside of the unit due to custom designs or installations requiring pions to be on the inside the media will be shipped in bags and the contractor will be responsible to install after the unit is installed. For example, units placed against a wall.

For Questions or Comments Please Call 760-433-7640 or email: info@modularwetlands.com



Connection Details



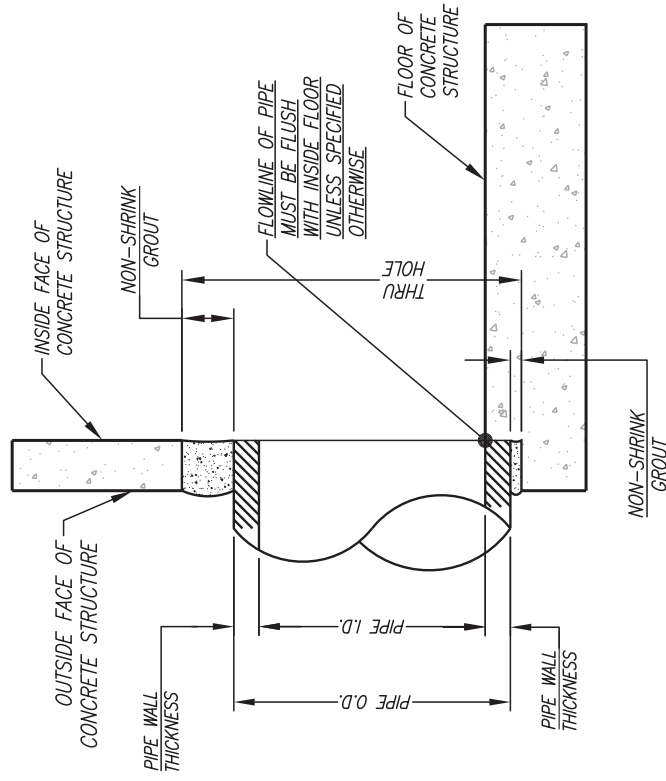
Modular Wetland System, Inc.

P. 760.433-7640

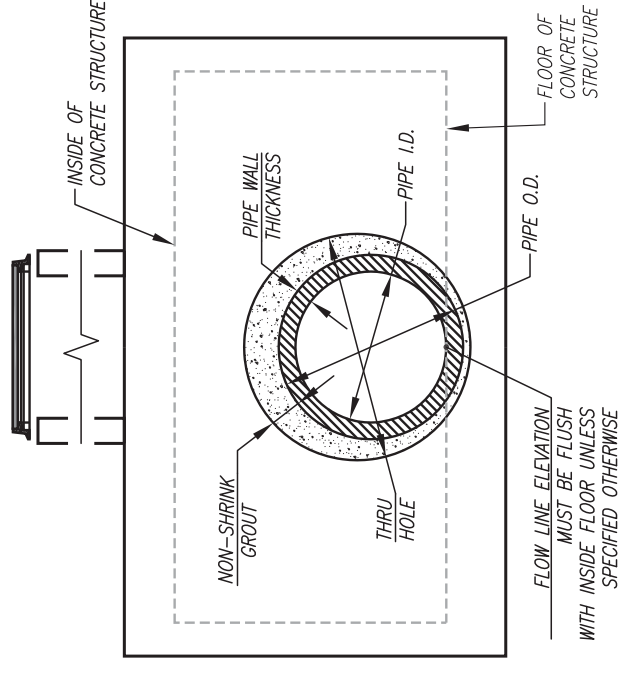
F. 760-433-3176

E. Info@modularwetlands.com

www.modularwetlands.com



ELEVATION VIEW



END VIEW

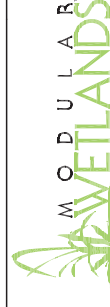
INSTALLATION NOTES

1. ALL CONNECTION PIPES SUPPLIED AND INSTALLED BY CONTRACTOR. MODULAR WETLAND UNIT WILL BE DELIVERED WITH A THRU HOLE AND ITS THE CONTRACTORS RESPONSIBILITY TO SUPPLY PIPE, AND ALL LABOR AND MATERIAL TO CONNECT PIPE AND SEAL UNIT WATER TIGHT INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO GROUT, CONCRETE LUG, REBAR, PLUG, ANCHORS, COUPLER, FITTINGS AND/OR ALL SUPPORT AND CONNECTING HARDWARE.
2. ALL CONNECTIONS ARE TO BE FLUSH WITH THE INSIDE SURFACE OF THE CONCRETE STRUCTURE. (CAN NOT INTRUDE BEYOND FLUSH) ALL PIPE FLOWLINES SHALL BE FLUSH WITH INSIDE FLOOR UNLESS SPECIFIED OTHERWISE.
3. ALL GROUT AND/OR CONCRETE SHALL BE NON-SHRINK AND MEET OR EXCEED LOCAL PIPE CONNECTION STANDARDS.
4. REFER TO AGENCY SPECIFICATIONS WHERE APPLICABLE.

THE PRODUCT DESCRIBED MAY BE PROTECTED BY ONE OR MORE OF THE FOLLOWING US PATENTS:
7,425,282; 7,470,562; 7,674,378;
8,303,916. RELATED FOREIGN PATENTS OR OTHER PATENTS PENDING

PROPRIETARY AND CONFIDENTIAL:

THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DRAWING IS THE SOLE PROPERTY OF MODULAR WETLANDS SYSTEMS. ANY REPRODUCTION IN PART OR AS A WHOLE WITHOUT THE WRITTEN PERMISSION OF MODULAR WETLANDS SYSTEMS IS PROHIBITED.



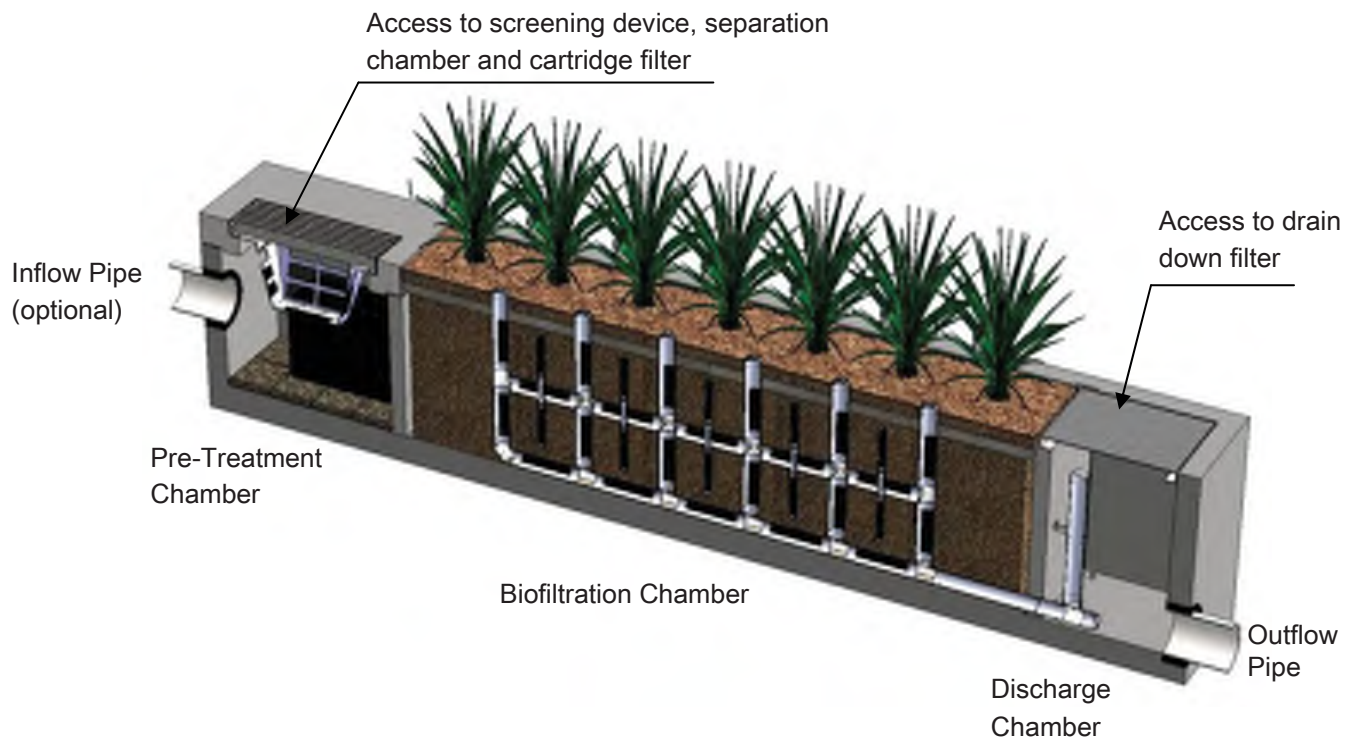
PIPE CONNECTION STANDARD DETAIL

Maintenance Guidelines for Modular Wetland System - Linear

Maintenance Summary

- Remove Trash from Screening Device – average maintenance interval is 6 to 12 months.
 - *(5 minute average service time).*
- Remove Sediment from Separation Chamber – average maintenance interval is 12 to 24 months.
 - *(10 minute average service time).*
- Replace Cartridge Filter Media – average maintenance interval 12 to 24 months.
 - *(10-15 minute per cartridge average service time).*
- Replace Drain Down Filter Media – average maintenance interval is 12 to 24 months.
 - *(5 minute average service time).*
- Trim Vegetation – average maintenance interval is 6 to 12 months.
 - *(Service time varies).*

System Diagram





Maintenance Procedures

Screening Device

1. Remove grate or manhole cover to gain access to the screening device in the Pre-Treatment Chamber. Vault type units do not have screening device. Maintenance can be performed without entry.
2. Remove all pollutants collected by the screening device. Removal can be done manually or with the use of a vacuum truck. The hose of the vacuum truck will not damage the screening device.
3. Screening device can easily be removed from the Pre-Treatment Chamber to gain access to separation chamber and media filters below. Replace grate or manhole cover when completed.

Separation Chamber

1. Perform maintenance procedures of screening device listed above before maintaining the separation chamber.
2. With a pressure washer spray down pollutants accumulated on walls and cartridge filters.
3. Vacuum out Separation Chamber and remove all accumulated pollutants. Replace screening device, grate or manhole cover when completed.

Cartridge Filters

1. Perform maintenance procedures on screening device and separation chamber before maintaining cartridge filters.
2. Enter separation chamber.
3. Unscrew the two bolts holding the lid on each cartridge filter and remove lid.
4. Remove each of 4 to 8 media cages holding the media in place.
5. Spray down the cartridge filter to remove any accumulated pollutants.
6. Vacuum out old media and accumulated pollutants.
7. Reinstall media cages and fill with new media from manufacturer or outside supplier. Manufacturer will provide specification of media and sources to purchase.
8. Replace the lid and tighten down bolts. Replace screening device, grate or manhole cover when completed.

Drain Down Filter

1. Remove hatch or manhole cover over discharge chamber and enter chamber.
2. Unlock and lift drain down filter housing and remove old media block. Replace with new media block. Lower drain down filter housing and lock into place.
3. Exit chamber and replace hatch or manhole cover.



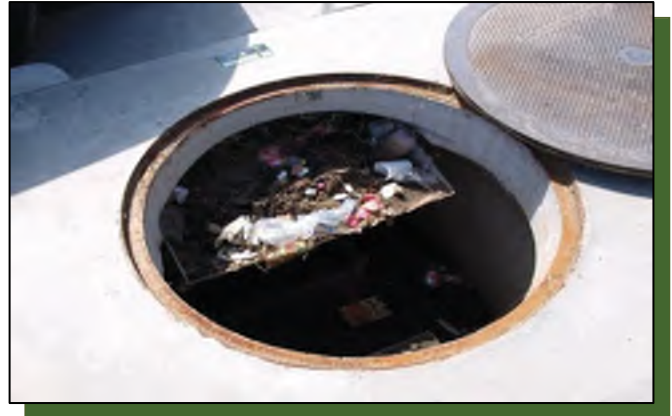
Maintenance Notes

1. Following maintenance and/or inspection, it is recommended the maintenance operator prepare a maintenance/inspection record. The record should include any maintenance activities performed, amount and description of debris collected, and condition of the system and its various filter mechanisms.
2. The owner should keep maintenance/inspection record(s) for a minimum of five years from the date of maintenance. These records should be made available to the governing municipality for inspection upon request at any time.
3. Transport all debris, trash, organics and sediments to approved facility for disposal in accordance with local and state requirements.
4. Entry into chambers may require confined space training based on state and local regulations.
5. No fertilizer shall be used in the Biofiltration Chamber.
6. Irrigation should be provided as recommended by manufacturer and/or landscape architect. Amount of irrigation required is dependent on plant species. Some plants may require irrigation.

Maintenance Procedure Illustration

Screening Device

The screening device is located directly under the manhole or grate over the Pre-Treatment Chamber. It's mounted directly underneath for easy access and cleaning. Device can be cleaned by hand or with a vacuum truck.



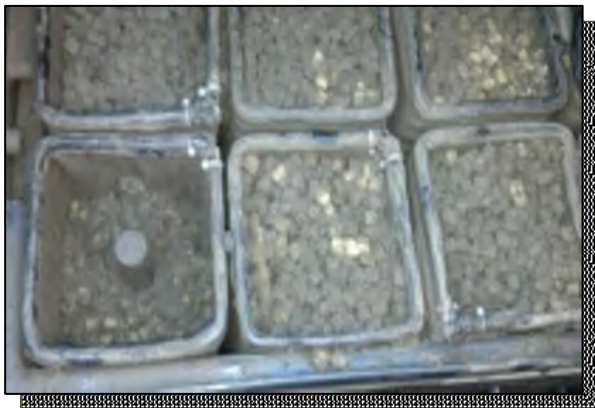
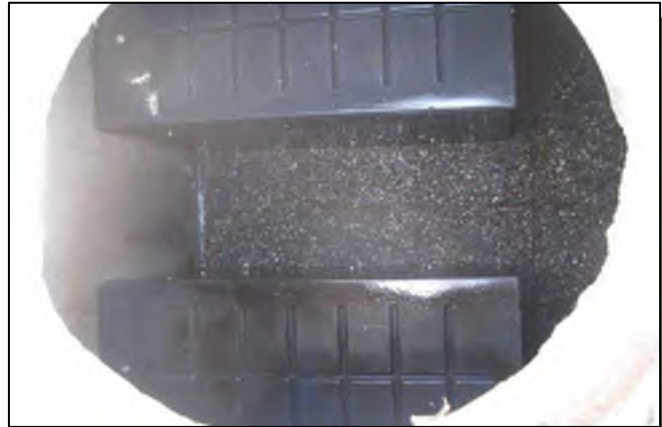
Separation Chamber

The separation chamber is located directly beneath the screening device. It can be quickly cleaned using a vacuum truck or by hand. A pressure washer is useful to assist in the cleaning process.



Cartridge Filters

The cartridge filters are located in the Pre-Treatment chamber connected to the wall adjacent to the biofiltration chamber. The cartridges have removable tops to access the individual media filters. Once the cartridge is open media can be easily removed and replaced by hand or a vacuum truck.



Drain Down Filter

The drain down filter is located in the Discharge Chamber. The drain filter unlocks from the wall mount and hinges up. Remove filter block and replace with new block.



Trim Vegetation

Vegetation should be maintained in the same manner as surrounding vegetation and trimmed as needed. No fertilizer shall be used on the plants. Irrigation per the recommendation of the manufacturer and or landscape architect. Different types of vegetation requires different amounts of irrigation.





Inspection Form



Modular Wetland System, Inc.

P. 760.433-7640

F. 760-433-3176

E. Info@modularwetlands.com

www.modularwetlands.com



Inspection Report Modular Wetlands System



Project Name _____

Project Address _____ (city) (Zip Code)

Owner / Management Company _____

Contact _____

Phone () -

Inspector Name _____

Date ____ / ____ / ____ Time ____ AM / PM

Type of Inspection ☐ Routine ☐ Follow Up ☐ Complaint ☐ Storm Storm Event in Last 72-hours? ☐ No ☐ Yes

Weather Condition _____

Additional Notes _____

For Office Use Only

(Reviewed By)

(Date)
Office personnel to complete section to the left.

Inspection Checklist

Modular Wetland System Type (Curb, Grate or UG Vault): _____ Size (22', 14' or etc.): _____

Structural Integrity:	Yes	No	Comments
Damage to pre-treatment access cover (manhole cover/grate) or cannot be opened using normal lifting pressure?			
Damage to discharge chamber access cover (manhole cover/grate) or cannot be opened using normal lifting pressure?			
Does the MWS unit show signs of structural deterioration (cracks in the wall, damage to frame)?			
Is the inlet/outlet pipe or drain down pipe damaged or otherwise not functioning properly?			
Working Condition:	Yes	No	Comments
Is there evidence of illicit discharge or excessive oil, grease, or other automobile fluids entering and clogging the unit?			
Is there standing water in inappropriate areas after a dry period?			
Is the filter insert (if applicable) at capacity and/or is there an accumulation of debris/trash on the shelf system?			
Does the depth of sediment/trash/debris suggest a blockage of the inflow pipe, bypass or cartridge filter? If yes, specify which one in the comments section. Note depth of accumulation in in pre-treatment chamber.			Depth:
Does the cartridge filter media need replacement in pre-treatment chamber and/or discharge chamber?			Chamber:
Any signs of improper functioning in the discharge chamber? Note issues in comments section.			
Other Inspection Items:	Yes	No	Comments
Is there an accumulation of sediment/trash/debris in the wetland media (if applicable)?			
Is it evident that the plants are alive and healthy (if applicable)? Please note Plant Information below.			
Is there a septic or foul odor coming from inside the system?			

Waste:	Yes	No
Sediment / Silt / Clay		
Trash / Bags / Bottles		
Green Waste / Leaves / Foliage		

Recommended Maintenance	
No Cleaning Needed	
Schedule Maintenance as Planned	
Needs Immediate Maintenance	

Plant Information	
Damage to Plants	
Plant Replacement	
Plant Trimming	

Additional Notes: _____

Maintenance Report



Modular Wetland System, Inc.

P. 760.433-7640

F. 760-433-3176

E. Info@modularwetlands.com

www.modularwetlands.com



Cleaning and Maintenance Report Modular Wetlands System



Project Name _____

Project Address _____
(city) (Zip Code)

Owner / Management Company _____

Contact _____

Phone () -

Inspector Name _____

Date ____ / ____ / ____ Time ____ AM / PM

Type of Inspection ☐ Routine ☐ Follow Up ☐ Complaint

☐ Storm Storm Event in Last 72-hours? ☐ No ☐ Yes

Weather Condition _____

Additional Notes _____

For Office Use Only

(Reviewed By)

(Date)
Office personnel to complete section to the left.

Site Map #	GPS Coordinates of Insert	Manufacturer / Description / Sizing	Trash Accumulation	Foliage Accumulation	Sediment Accumulation	Total Debris Accumulation	Condition of Media 25/50/75/100 (will be changed @ 75%)	Operational Per Manufactures' Specifications (If not, why?)
	Lat:	MWS Catch Basins						
	Long:							
		MWS Sedimentation Basin						
		Media Filter Condition						
		Plant Condition						
		Drain Down Media Condition						
		Discharge Chamber Condition						
		Drain Down Pipe Condition						
		Inlet and Outlet Pipe Condition						

Comments:



Section [_____] Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland System

PART 1 – GENERAL

01.01.00 Purpose

The purpose of this specification is to establish generally acceptable criteria for Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland Systems used for biofiltration of stormwater runoff including dry weather flows and other contaminated water sources. It is intended to serve as a guide to producers, distributors, architects, engineers, contractors, plumbers, installers, inspectors, agencies and users; to promote understanding regarding materials, manufacture and installation; and to provide for identification of devices complying with this specification.

01.02.00 Description

Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland Systems (MSFWS) are used for filtration of stormwater runoff including dry weather flows. The MSFWS is a pre-engineered biofiltration system composed of a pretreatment chamber containing filtration cartridges, a horizontal flow biofiltration chamber with a peripheral void area and a centralized and vertically extending underdrain, the biofiltration chamber containing a sorptive media mix which does not contain any organic material and a layer of plant establishment media, and a discharge chamber containing an orifice control structure. Treated water flows horizontally in series through the pretreatment chamber cartridges, biofiltration chamber and orifice control structure.

01.03.00 Manufacturer

The manufacturer of the MSFWS shall be one that is regularly engaged in the engineering design and production of systems developed for the treatment of stormwater runoff for at least (10) years, and which have a history of successful production, acceptable to the engineer of work. In accordance with the drawings, the MSFWS(s) shall be a filter device Manufactured by Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc., or Modular Wetland Systems, Inc., or assigned distributors or licensees. Bio Clean Environmental Services Inc., and Modular Wetland Systems, Inc., can be reached at:

Corporate Headquarters:
Bio Clean Environmental Service, Inc.
2972 San Luis Rey Road
Oceanside, CA 92058
Phone: (760) 433-7640
Fax: (760) 433-3176
www.biocleanenvironmental.net

Corporate Headquarters:
Modular Wetland Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 869
Oceanside, CA 92049
Phone: (760) 433-7650
www.modularwetlands.net



01.04.00 Submittals

- 01.04.01 Shop drawings are to be submitted with each order to the contractor and consulting engineer.
- 01.04.02 Shop drawings are to detail the MSFWS and all components required and the sequence for installation, including:
 - System configuration with primary dimensions
 - Interior components
 - Any accessory equipment called out on shop drawings
- 01.04.03 Inspection and maintenance documentation submitted upon request.

01.05.00 Work Included

- 01.05.01 Specification requirements for installation of MSFWS.
- 01.05.02 Manufacturer to supply components of the MSFWS(s):
 - Pretreatment chamber components (pre-assembled)
 - Concrete Structure(s)
 - Biofiltration chamber components (pre-assembled)
 - Flow control discharge structure (pre-assembled)

01.06.00 Reference Standards

ASTM C 29	Standard Test Method for Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	C 88 Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C131	C 131 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregates by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	C 136 Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 330	C 330 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete
ASTM D 698	Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft.-lbf/ft ³ (600 kN-m/m ³))
ASTM D 1621	10 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D 1777	ASTM D1777 - 96(2007) Standard Test Method for Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 4716	Standard Test Method for Determining the (In-plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head
AASHTO T 99-01	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in) Drop
AASHTO T 104	Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
AASHTO T 260	Standard Method of Test for Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials.
AASHTO T 288	Standard Method of Test for Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity
AASHTO T 289	Standard Method of Test for Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing
AASHTO T 291	Standard Method of Test for Determining Water Soluble Chloride Ion Content in Soil
AASHTO T 290	T 290 Standard Method of Test for Determining Water Soluble Sulfate Ion Content in Soil



PART 2 – COMPONENTS

The Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland Systems (MSFWS) and all of its components shall be self-contained within a concrete structure constructed of concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5,000 psi, with reinforcing per ASTM A 615, Grade 60, and supports and H2O loading as indicated by AASHTO. Each Chamber shall have appropriate access hatches for easy maintenance and sized to allow removal of all internal components without disassembly. All water transfer system components shall conform with the following;

- Filter netting shall be 100% Polyester with a number 16 sieve size, and strength tested per ASTM D 3787.
- Drainage cells shall be manufactured of lightweight injection-molded plastic and have a minimum compressive strength test of 6,000 psi and a void area along the surface making contact with the filter media of 75% or greater. The cells shall be at least 2" in thickness and allow water to freely flow in all four directions.

02.01.00 Pretreatment Chamber Components

- 02.01.01 Filter Cartridges shall operate at a loading rate not to exceed 3 gallons per minute per square foot surface area.
- 02.01.02 Drain Down System shall include a pervious floor that allows water to drain into the underdrain pipe that is connected to the discharge chamber.

02.02.00 Biofiltration Chamber Components

- 02.02.01 Media shall consist of ceramic material produced by expanding and vitrifying select material in a rotary kiln. Media must be produced to meet the requirements of ASTM C330, ASTM C331, and AASHTO M195. Aggregates must have a minimum 24-hour water absorption of 10.5% mass. Media shall not contain any organic material. Flow through media shall be horizontal from the outer perimeter of the chamber toward the centralized and vertically extending underdrain. The retention time in the media shall be at least 3 minutes. Downward flow filters are not acceptable alternatives. The thickness of the media shall be at least 19" from influent end to effluent end. The loading rate on the media shall not exceed 1.1 gallons per minute per square foot surface area. Media must be contained within structure that spaces the surface of the media at least 2" from all vertically extending walls of the concrete structure.
- 02.02.02 Planting shall be native, drought tolerant species recommend by manufacturer and/or landscape architect.
- 02.02.03 Plant Support Media shall be made of a 3" thick moisture retention cell that is inert and contains no chemicals or fertilizers, is not made of organic material and has an internal void percentage of 80%.

02.03.00 Discharge Chamber

The discharge device shall house a flow control orifice plate that restricts flows greater than designed treatment flow rate. All piping components shall be made of a high-density polyethylene. The discharge chamber shall also contain a drain down filter if specified on the drawing.



PART 3 – PERFORMANCE

03.01.00 General

03.01.01

Function - The MSFWS has no moving internal components and functions based on gravity flow, unless otherwise specified. The MSFWS is composed of a pretreatment chamber, a biofiltration chamber and a discharge chamber. The pretreatment device houses cartridge media filters, which consist of filter media housed in a perforated enclosure. The untreated runoff flows into the system via subsurface piping and or surface inlet. Water entering the system is forced through the filter cartridge enclosures by gravity flow. Then the flow contacts the filter media. The flow through the media is horizontal toward the center of each individual media filter. In the center of the media shall be a round slotted PVC pipe of no greater than 1.5" in diameter. The slotted PVC pipe shall extend downward into the water transfer cavity of the cartridge. The slotted PVC pipe shall be threaded on the bottom to connect to the water transfer cavity. After pollutants have been removed by the filter media the water discharges the pretreatment chamber and flows into the water transfer system and is conveyed to the biofiltration chamber. Once runoff has been filtered by the biofiltration chamber it is collected by the vertical underdrain and conveyed to a discharge chamber equipped with a flow control orifice plate. Finally the treated flow exits the system.

03.01.02

Pollutants - The MSFWS will remove and retain debris, sediments, TSS, dissolved and particulate metals and nutrients including nitrogen and phosphorus species, bacteria, BOD, oxygen demanding substances, organic compounds and hydrocarbons entering the filter during frequent storm events and continuous dry weather flows.

03.01.03

Treatment Flow Rate and Bypass - The MSFWS operates in-line. The MSFWS will treat 100% of the required water quality treatment flow based on a minimum filtration capacities listed in section 03.02.00. The size of the system must match those provided on the drawing to ensure proper performance and hydraulic residence time.

Minimum Treatment Capabilities

- System must be capable of treating flows to the specified treatment flow rate on the drawings. The flow rate shall be controlled by an orifice plate.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

04.01.00 General

The installation of the MSFWS shall conform to all applicable national, state, state highway, municipal and local specifications.

04.02.00 Installation

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals required to install the (MSFWS) device(s) and appurtenances in accordance with the drawings and these specifications.



- 04.02.01 Grading and Excavation site shall be properly surveyed by a registered professional surveyor, and clearly marked with excavation limits and elevations. After site is marked it is the responsibility of the contractor to contact local utility companies and/or DigAlert to check for underground utilities. All grading permits shall be approved by governing agencies before commencement of grading and excavation. Soil conditions shall be tested in accordance with the governing agencies requirements. All earth removed shall be transported, disposed, stored, and handled per governing agencies standards. It is the responsibility of the contractor to install and maintain proper erosion control measures during grading and excavation operations.
- 04.02.02 Compaction – All soil shall be compacted per registered professional soils engineer's recommendations prior to installation of MSFWS components.
- 04.02.03 Backfill shall be placed according to a registered professional soils engineer's recommendations, and with a minimum of 6" of gravel under all concrete structures.
- 04.02.04 Concrete Structures – After backfill has been inspected by the governing agency and approved the concrete structures shall be lifted and placed in proper position per plans.
- 04.02.05 Subsurface Flow Wetland Media shall be carefully loaded into area so not to damage the Wetland Liner or Water Transfer Systems. The entire wetland area shall be filled to a level 9 inches below finished surface.
- 04.02.06 Planting layer shall be installed per manufacturer's drawings and consist of a minimum 3" grow enhancement media that ensures greater than 95% plant survival rate, and 6" of wetland media. Planting shall consist of native plants recommended by manufacturer and/or landscape architect. Planting shall be drip irrigated for at least the first 3 months to insure long term plant growth. No chemical herbicides, pesticides, or fertilizers shall be used in the planting or care and maintenance of the planted area.

04.03.00 Shipping, Storage and Handling

- 04.03.01 Shipping – MSFWS shall be shipped to the contractor's address or job site, and is the responsibility of the contractor to offload the unit(s) and place in the exact site of installation.
- 04.03.02 Storage and Handling– The contractor shall exercise care in the storage and handling of the MSFWS and all components prior to and during installation. Any repair or replacement costs associated with events occurring after delivery is accepted and unloading has commenced shall be born by the contractor. The MSFWS(s) and all components shall always be stored indoors and transported inside the original shipping container until the unit(s) are ready to be installed. The MSFWS shall always be handled with care and lifted according to OSHA and NIOSA lifting recommendations and/or contractor's workplace safety professional recommendations.

04.04.00 Maintenance and Inspection

- 04.04.01 Inspection – After installation, the contractor shall demonstrate that the MSFWS has been properly installed at the correct location(s), elevations, and with appropriate components. All components associated with the MSFWS and its installation shall be subject to inspection by the engineer at the place of installation. In addition, the contractor shall demonstrate that the MSFWS has been installed per the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations. All



- components shall be inspected by a qualified person once a year and results of inspection shall be kept in an inspection log.
- 04.04.02 Maintenance – The manufacturer recommends cleaning and debris removal maintenance of once a year and replacement of the Cartridge Filters as needed. The maintenance shall be performed by someone qualified. A Maintenance Manual is available upon request from the manufacturer. The manual has detailed information regarding the maintenance of the MSFWS. A Maintenance/Inspection record shall be kept by the maintenance operator. The record shall include any maintenance activities performed, amount and description of debris collected, and the condition of the filter.
- 04.04.03 Material Disposal - All debris, trash, organics, and sediments captured by the MSFWS shall be transported and disposed of at an approved facility for disposal in accordance with local and state requirements. Please refer to state and local regulations for the proper disposal of toxic and non-toxic material.

PART 5 – QUALITY ASSURANCE

05.01.00 Warranty

The Manufacturer shall guarantee the MSFWS against all manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship for a period of (5) years from the date of delivery to the _____. The manufacturer shall be notified of repair or replacement issues in writing within the warranty period. The MSFWS is limited to recommended application for which it was designed.

05.02.00 Performance Certification

The MSFWS manufacturer shall submit to the Engineer of Record a “Manufacturer’s Performance Certificate” certifying the MSFWS is capable of achieving the specified removal efficiency for suspended solids, phosphorous and dissolved metals.



SC-310



DC-780



MC-3500



MC-4500


StormTech®
Detention • Retention • Water Quality

An  company



SC-740



Product Catalog

This catalog is not intended to provide requirements for design or installation of StormTech chambers. Refer to the appropriate "StormTech Design Manual" and "StormTech Construction Guide" for design and installation specifications.



StormTech Subsurface Stormwater Management

Table of Contents

Specifications and Product Comparison5

SC-160LP6

SC-310.....8

SC-310-3 10

SC-740..... 12

DC-780.....14

MC-350016

MC-4500 18

Isolator® Row20

Products and Services22



The ADS StormTech Design Tool will help designers, owners, and contractors design conceptual layouts and cost estimates.
Now available at www.stormtech.com/designtool.html

StormTech Subsurface Stormwater Management

StormTech has thousands of chamber systems in service throughout the world. All StormTech chambers are designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots, roadways and heavy earth loads saving valuable land and protecting water resources for commercial and municipal applications. In our continuing desire to answer designers' challenges, StormTech has expanded the family of products providing engineers, developers, regulators and contractors with additional site specific flexibility.

Advanced Structural Performance for Greater Long-Term Reliability

StormTech developed a state of the art chamber design through:

- Collaboration with world-renowned experts of buried drainage structures to develop and evaluate the structural testing program and product design
- Designing chambers to exceed American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) LRFD design specifications for HS-20 live loads and deep burial earth loads
- Subjecting the chambers to rigorous full scale testing, under severe loading conditions to verify the AASHTO safety factors for live load and deep burial applications
- Designing chambers to conform to the product requirements of ASTM F2418 and ASTM F2922 and design requirements of ASTM F2787 ensuring both the assurance of product quality and safe structural design

Our Chambers Provide...

- Large capacity that *fits very tight footprints* providing developers with more useable land for development.
- *A proven attenuation alternative* to cumbersome large diameter metal pipe or snap together plastic crates and unreliable multi-layer systems.
- Provides the *strength* of concrete vaults at a very competitive price.
- The robust *continuous true elliptical arch design* which effectively transfers loads to the surrounding backfill providing the long-term safety factors required by AASHTO. Offers developers a cost-effective underground system that will perform as designed for decades.
- *Designed in accordance with the AASHTO LRFD Bridge Design Specifications* providing engineers with a structural performance standard for live and long-term dead loads.
- *Polypropylene and polyethylene* resins tested using ASTM standards to ensure long and short-term structural properties.
- *Injection molded* for uniform wall thickness and repeatable quality.
- Third party *tested and patented Isolator Row* for less frequent maintenance, water quality and long-term performance.
- Incorporates *traditional manifold/header designs* using conventional hydraulic equations that can easily verify flow equalization and scour velocity.
- *Open chamber design* requiring only one chamber model to construct each row assuring ease of construction and no repeating end walls to obstruct access or flow.

StormTech offers a variety of chamber sizes (SC-160LP, SC-310, SC-740, DC-780, MC-3500 and MC-4500) so the consulting design engineer can choose the chamber that is best suited for the site conditions and regulatory requirements. StormTech has thousands of chamber systems in service worldwide. We provide plan layout and cost estimate services at no charge for consulting engineers and developers.

StormTech Subsurface Stormwater Management



MC-4500

MC-3500

DC-780

SC-740

SC-310

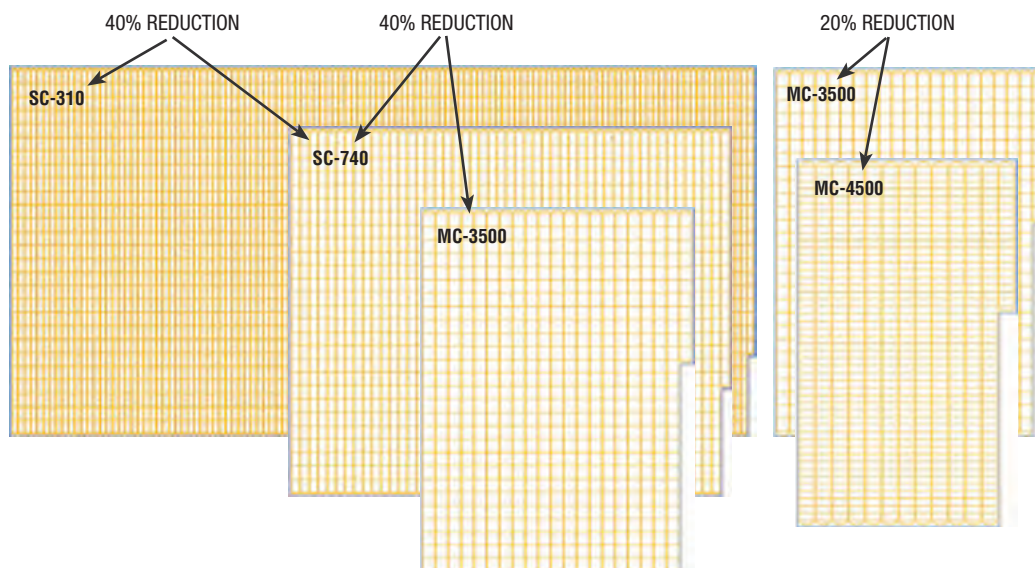
SC-160LP

PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS	MC-4500	MC-3500	DC-780	SC-740	SC-310	SC-160LP
Height, in. (mm)	60 (1524)	45 (1143)	30 (762)	30 (762)	16 (406)	12 (305)
Width, in. (mm)	100 (2540)	77 (1956)	51 (1295)	51 (1295)	34 (864)	25 (635)
Length, in. (mm)	52 (1321)	90 (2286)	90.7 (2300)	90.7 (2300)	90.7 (2300)	90.7 (2300)
Installed Length, in. (mm)	48.3 (1227)	86.0 (2184)	85.4 (2170)	85.4 (2170)	85.4 (2170)	85.4 (2170)
Bare Chamber Storage, cf (cm)	106.5 (3.01)	109.9 (3.11)	46.2 (1.30)	45.9 (1.30)	14.7 (0.42)	6.85 (0.19)
Stone above, in. (mm)	12 (305)	12 (305)	6 (152)	6 (152)	6 (152)	6 (152)
Minimum Stone below, in. (mm)	9 (229)	9 (229)	9 (229)	6 (152)	6 (152)	4 (100)
Row Spacing, in. (mm)	9 (229)	9 (229)	6 (152)	6 (152)	6 (152)	N/A
Minimum Installed Storage, cf (cm)	162.6 (4.60)	178.9 (5.06)	78.4 (2.22)	74.9 (2.12)	31.0 (0.88)	15.0 (0.42)
Storage Per Unit Area, cf/sf (cm/sm)	4.45 (1.35)	3.48 (1.06)	2.32 (0.70)	2.21 (0.67)	1.31 (0.39)	1.01 (0.61)

NOTE: Spec sheets for our RC-310 and RC-750, recycled chambers, are available upon request.



Example: Footprint Comparison - 100,000 CF Project

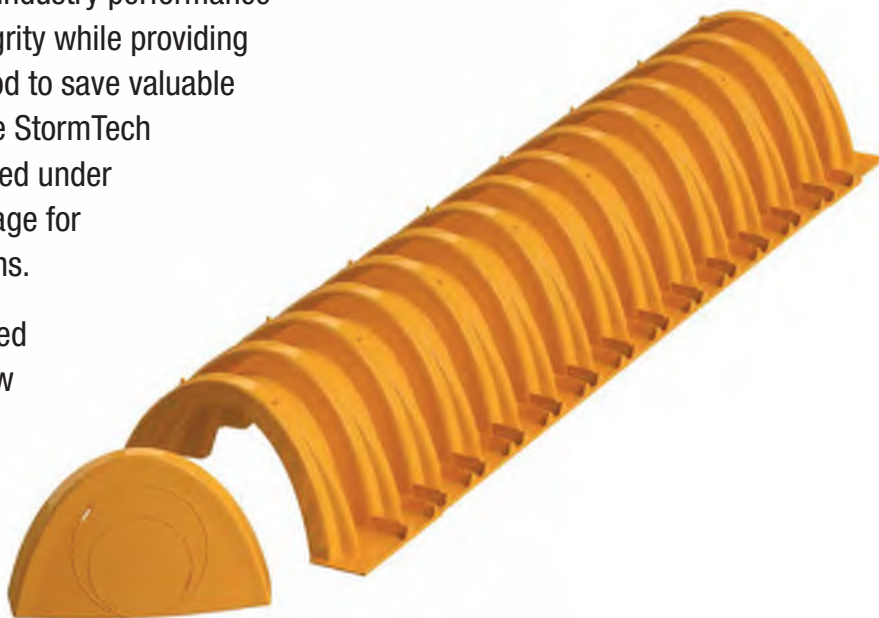


StormTech SC-160LP Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.

The SC-160LP chamber was developed for infiltration and detention in shallow cover applications

- Only 14" (350 mm) required from top of chamber to bottom of pavement
- Only 12" (300 mm) tall
- Installs toe to toe - no additional spacing between rows



Shipping

132 chambers/pallet

144 end caps/pallet

12 pallets/truck

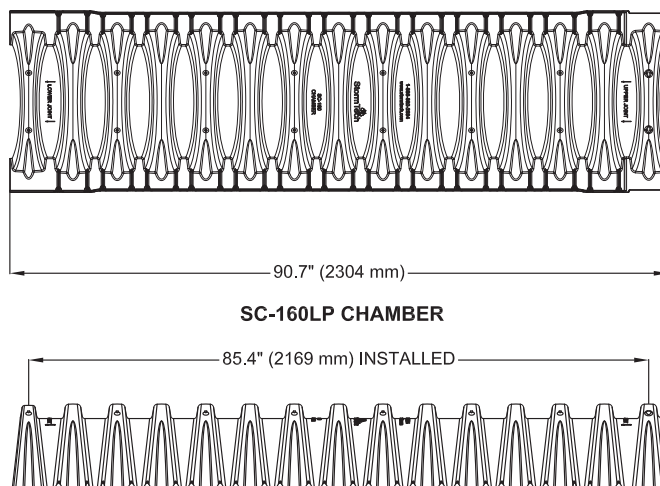
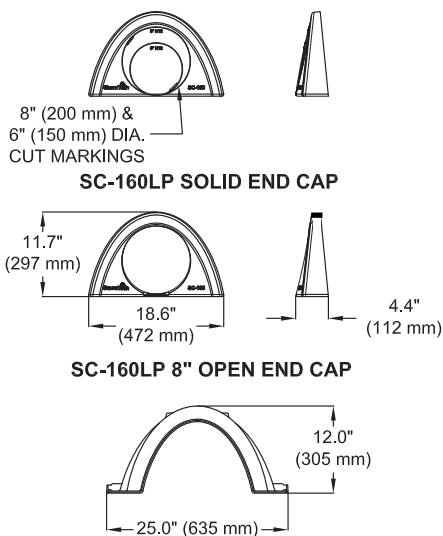


StormTech SC-160LP Chamber (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	85.4" x 25.0" x 12.0" (2170 x 635 x 305 mm)
Chamber Storage	6.85 ft ³ (0.19 m ³)
Min. Installed Storage*	15.0 ft ³ (0.42 m ³)
Weight	24.0 lbs (10.9 kg)

*Assumes 6" (150 mm) stone above, 4" (100mm) below and stone between chambers with 40% stone porosity.



StormTech SC-160LP Chamber

SC-160LP Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber

Assumes 40% Stone Porosity. Calculations are Based Upon a 4" (100 mm) Stone Base Under Chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)		Cumulative Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft ³ (m ³)
22 (559)		6.85 (0.194)	14.98 (0.424)
21 (533)	↑	6.85 (0.194)	14.49 (0.410)
20 (508)	Stone	6.85 (0.194)	14.00 (0.396)
19 (483)	Cover	6.85 (0.194)	13.50 (0.382)
18 (457)		6.85 (0.194)	13.01 (0.368)
17 (432)	↓	6.85 (0.194)	12.51 (0.354)
16 (406)		6.85 (0.194)	12.02 (0.340)
15 (381)		6.80 (0.193)	11.49 (0.325)
14 (356)		6.67 (0.189)	10.92 (0.309)
13 (330)		6.38 (0.181)	10.25 (0.290)
12 (305)		5.94 (0.168)	9.49 (0.269)
11 (279)		5.40 (0.153)	8.67 (0.246)
10 (254)		4.78 (0.135)	7.81 (0.221)
9 (229)		4.10 (0.116)	6.91 (0.196)
8 (203)		3.36 (0.095)	5.97 (0.169)
7 (178)		2.58 (0.073)	5.01 (0.142)
6 (152)		1.76 (0.050)	4.02 (0.114)
5 (127)		0.89 (0.025)	3.01 (0.085)
4 (102)	↑	0	1.98 (0.056)
3 (76)	Stone Foundation	0	1.48 (0.042)
2 (51)		0	0.99 (0.028)
1 (25)	↓	0	0.49 (0.014)

Note: Add 0.49 cu. ft. (0.014 m³) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Amount of Stone Per Chamber

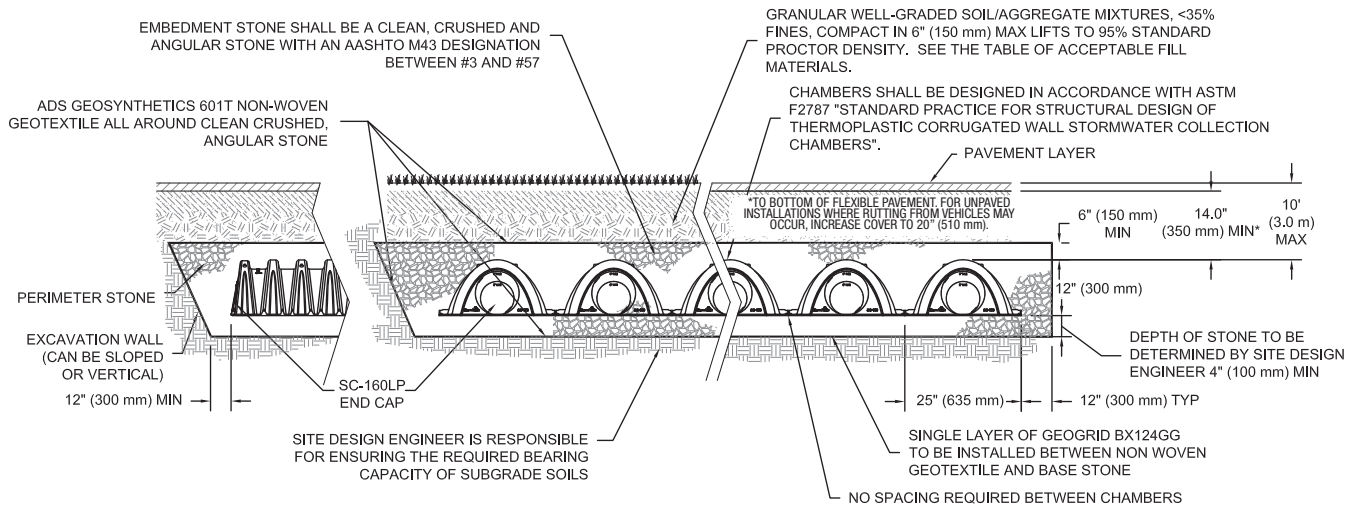
	Stone Foundation Depth		
ENGLISH TONS (yds ³)	4"	6"	8"
StormTech SC-160LP	1.1 (0.8 yd ³)	1.2 (0.9 yd ³)	1.3 (0.9 yd ³)
METRIC KILOGRAMS (m ³)	100 mm	150 mm	200 mm
StormTech SC-160LP	952 (0.7 m ³)	1074 (0.8 m ³)	1197 (0.8 m ³)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above, and only embedment stone between chambers.

Volume Excavation Per Chamber yd³ (m³)

	Stone Foundation Depth		
	4" (100 mm)	8" (200 mm)	12" (300 mm)
StormTech SC-160LP	1.4 (1.1)	1.6 (1.2)	1.8 (1.3)

Note: Assumes no row separation and 14" (350 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of the cover increases.



THE INSTALLED CHAMBER SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 12.12 FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS, WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.

StormTech SC-310 Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.

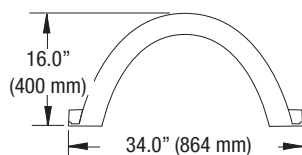
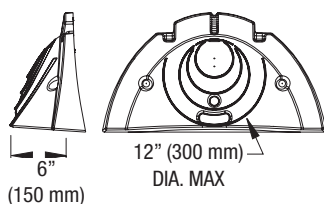


Shipping

41 chambers/pallet

108 end caps/pallet

18 pallets/truck

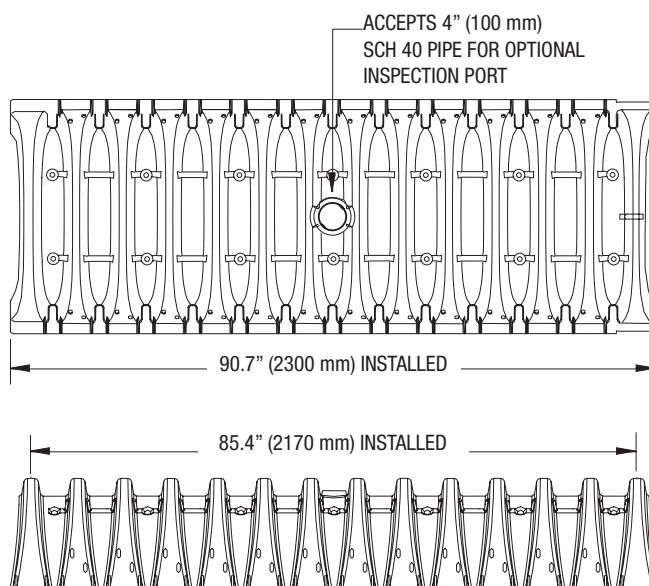


StormTech SC-310 Chamber (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	85.4" x 34.0" x 16.0" (2170 x 864 x 406 mm)
Chamber Storage	14.7 ft ³ (0.42 m ³)
Min. Installed Storage*	31.0 ft ³ (0.88 m ³)
Weight	37.0 lbs (16.8 kg)

*Assumes 6" (150 mm) stone above, below and between chambers and 40% stone porosity.



StormTech SC-310 Chamber

SC-310 Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber

Assumes 40% Stone Porosity. Calculations are Based Upon a 6" (150 mm) Stone Base Under Chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft ³ (m ³)
28 (711)	14.70 (0.416)	31.00 (0.878)
27 (686)	14.70 (0.416)	30.21 (0.855)
26 (680)	Stone 14.70 (0.416)	29.42 (0.833)
25 (610)	Cover 14.70 (0.416)	28.63 (0.811)
24 (609)	14.70 (0.416)	27.84 (0.788)
23 (584)	14.70 (0.416)	27.05 (0.766)
22 (559)	14.70 (0.416)	26.26 (0.748)
21 (533)	14.64 (0.415)	25.43 (0.720)
20 (508)	14.49 (0.410)	24.54 (0.695)
19 (483)	14.22 (0.403)	23.58 (0.668)
18 (457)	13.68 (0.387)	22.47 (0.636)
17 (432)	12.99 (0.368)	21.25 (0.602)
16 (406)	12.17 (0.345)	19.97 (0.566)
15 (381)	11.25 (0.319)	18.62 (0.528)
14 (356)	10.23 (0.290)	17.22 (0.488)
13 (330)	9.15 (0.260)	15.78 (0.447)
12 (305)	7.99 (0.227)	14.29 (0.425)
11 (279)	6.78 (0.192)	12.77 (0.362)
10 (254)	5.51 (0.156)	11.22 (0.318)
9 (229)	4.19 (0.119)	9.64 (0.278)
8 (203)	2.83 (0.081)	8.03 (0.227)
7 (178)	1.43 (0.041)	6.40 (0.181)
6 (152)	0	4.74 (0.134)
5 (127)	0	3.95 (0.112)
4 (102)	0	3.16 (0.090)
3 (76)	Stone Foundation 0	2.37 (0.067)
2 (51)	0	1.58 (0.046)
1 (25)	0	0.79 (0.022)

Note: Add 0.79 cu. ft. (0.022 m³) of storage for each additional inch. (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Storage Volume Per Chamber ft³ (m³)

	Bare Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Chamber and Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)		
		6 (150)	12 (300)	18 (450)
StormTech SC-310	14.7 (0.4)	31.0 (0.9)	35.7 (1.0)	40.4 (1.1)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above chambers, 6" (150 mm) row spacing and 40% stone porosity.

Amount of Stone Per Chamber

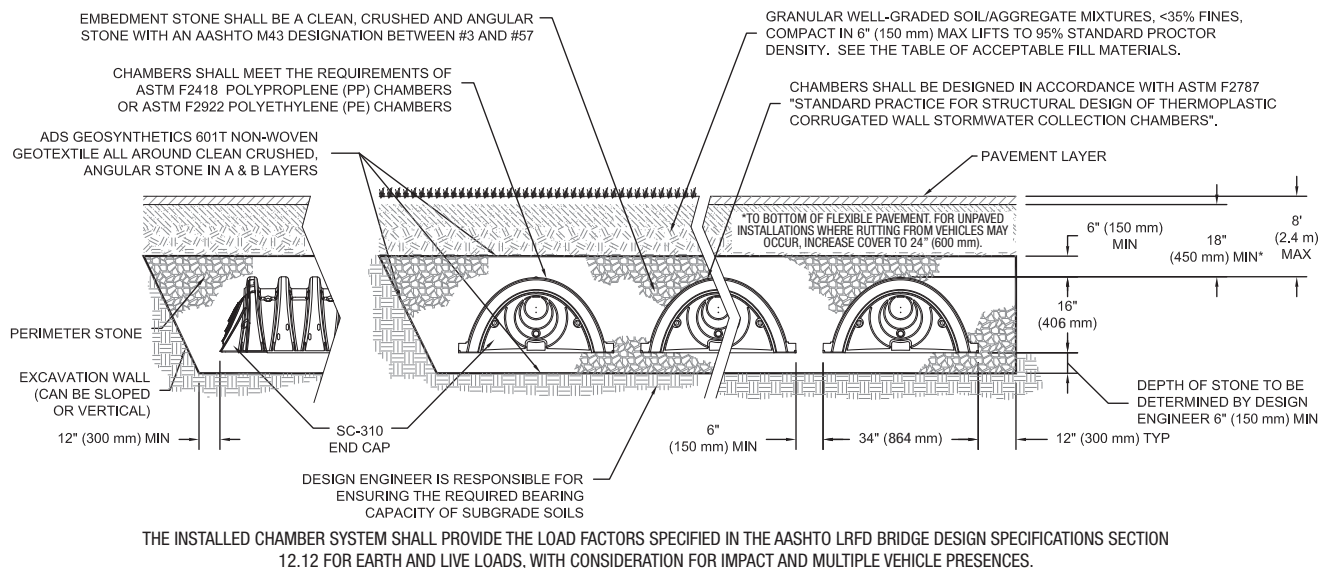
ENGLISH TONS (yds ³)	Stone Foundation Depth		
	6"	12"	18"
StormTech SC-310	2.1 (1.5 yd ³)	2.7 (1.9 yd ³)	3.4 (2.4 yd ³)
METRIC KILOGRAMS (m ³)	150 mm	300 mm	450 mm
StormTech SC-310	1830 (1.1 m ³)	2490 (1.5 m ³)	2990 (1.8 m ³)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above, and between chambers.

Volume Excavation Per Chamber yd³ (m³)

	Stone Foundation Depth		
	6" (150 mm)	12" (300 mm)	18" (450 mm)
StormTech SC-310	2.9 (2.2)	3.4 (2.6)	3.8 (2.9)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of row separation and 18" (450 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of the cover increases.



StormTech SC-310-3 Chamber

The proven strength and durability of the SC-310-3 Chamber allows for a design option for sites where limited cover, limited space, high water table and escalated aggregate cost are a factor. The SC-310-3 has a minimum cover requirement of 16" (400 mm) to bottom of pavement and reduces the spacing requirement between chambers by 50% to 3" (76 mm). This provides a reduced footprint overall and allows the designer to offer a traffic bearing application yet comply with water table separation regulations.



StormTech SC-310-3 Chamber (not to scale)

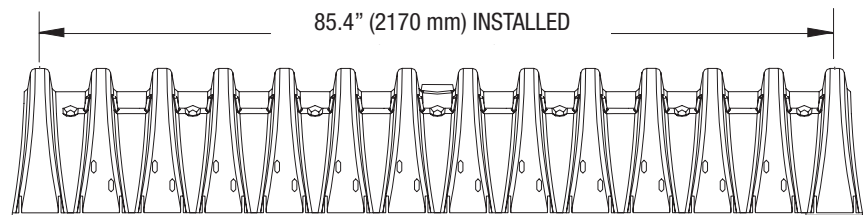
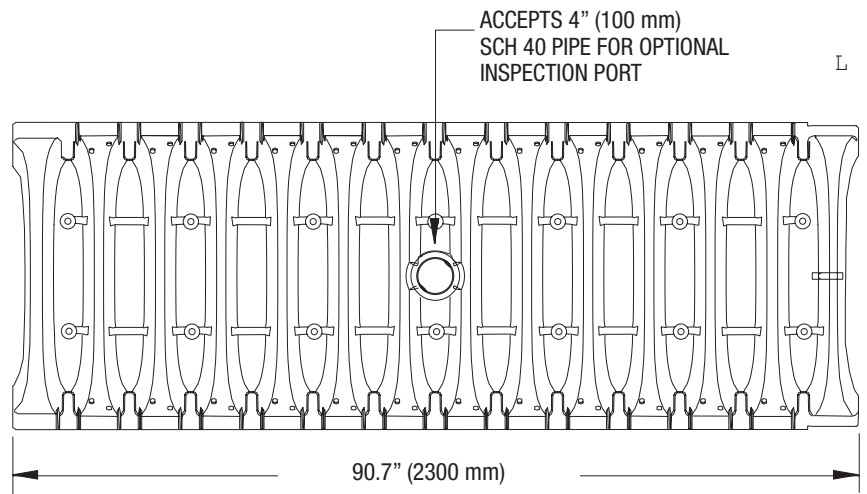
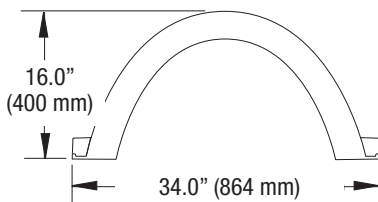
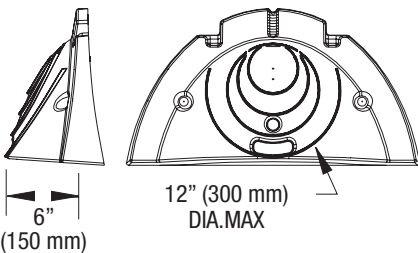
Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	85.4" x 34.0" x 16.0" (2170 x 864 x 406 mm)
Chamber Storage	14.7ft³ (0.42 m³)
Min. Installed Storage*	29.3 ft³ (0.83 m³)
Weight	37.0 lbs (16.8 kg)

*Assumes 6" (150 mm) stone above and below chambers, 3" (76 mm) row spacing and 40% stone porosity.

Shipping

41 chambers/pallet
108 end caps/pallet
18 pallets/truck



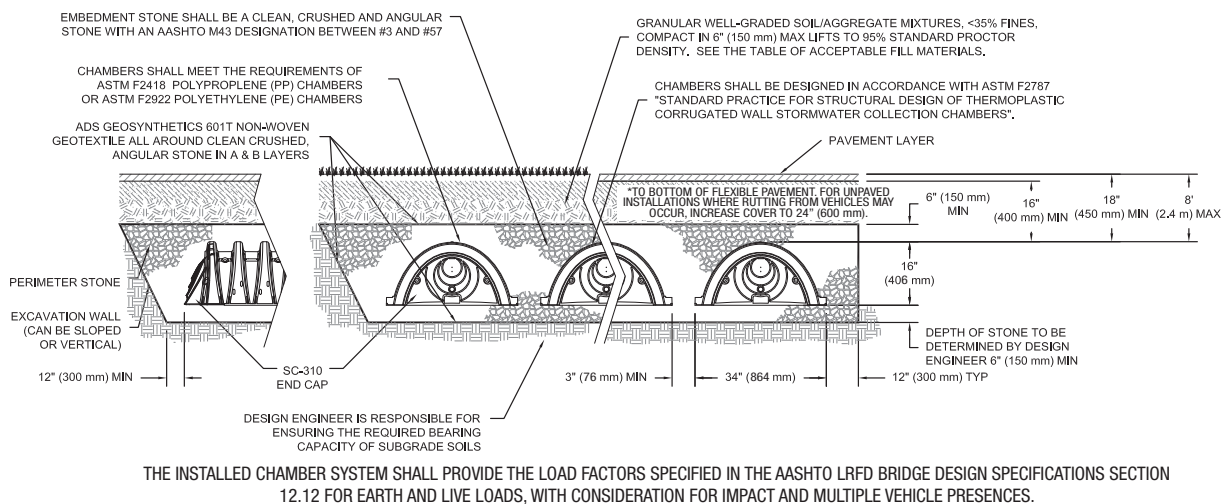
StormTech SC-310-3 Chamber

SC-310-3 Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber
Assumes 40% Stone Porosity. Calculations are Based Upon a 6" (150 mm) Stone Base Under Chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)		Cumulative Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft ³ (m ³)
28 (711)	↑	14.70 (0.416)	29.34 (0.831)
27 (686)	↑	14.70 (0.416)	28.60 (0.810)
26 (660)	Stone	14.70 (0.416)	27.87 (0.789)
25 (635)	Cover	14.70 (0.416)	27.14 (0.769)
24 (610)	↓	14.70 (0.416)	26.41 (0.748)
23 (584)	↓	14.70 (0.416)	25.68 (0.727)
22 (559)		14.70 (0.416)	24.95 (0.707)
21 (533)		14.64 (0.415)	24.18 (0.685)
20 (508)		14.49 (0.410)	23.36 (0.661)
19 (483)		14.22 (0.403)	22.47 (0.636)
18 (457)		13.68 (0.387)	21.41 (0.606)
17 (432)		12.99 (0.368)	20.25 (0.573)
16 (406)		12.17 (0.345)	19.03 (0.539)
15 (381)		11.25 (0.319)	17.74 (0.502)
14 (356)		10.23 (0.290)	16.40 (0.464)
13 (330)		9.15 (0.260)	15.01 (0.425)
12 (305)		7.99 (0.226)	13.59 (0.385)
11 (279)		6.78 (0.192)	12.13 (0.343)
10 (254)		5.51 (0.156)	10.63 (0.301)
9 (229)		4.19 (0.119)	9.11 (0.258)
8 (203)		2.83 (0.080)	7.56 (0.214)
7 (178)		1.43 (0.040)	5.98 (0.169)
6 (152)	↑	0	4.39 (0.124)
5 (127)	↑	0	3.66 (0.104)
4 (102)	Stone Foundation	0	2.93 (0.083)
3 (76)	↓	0	2.19 (0.062)
2 (51)	↓	0	1.46 (0.041)
1 (25)	↓	0	0.73 (0.021)

Note: Add 0.73 ft³ (0.021 m³) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Typical Cross Section Detail



Amount of Stone Per Chamber

ENGLISH TONS (yd ³)	Stone Foundation Depth		
	6"	12"	18"
SC-310-3	1.9 (1.4)	2.5 (1.8)	3.1 (2.2)
METRIC KILOGRAMS (m ³)	150 mm	300 mm	450 mm
SC-310-3	1724 (1.0)	2268 (1.3)	2812 (1.7)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above chambers and 3" (76 mm) row spacing.

Storage Volume Per Chamber ft³ (m³)

	Bare Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Chamber and Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)		
		6 (150)	12 (300)	18 (450)
SC-310-3	14.7 (0.42)	29.3 (0.83)	33.7 (0.95)	38.1 (1.08)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above chambers, 3" (76 mm) row spacing and 40% stone porosity.

Volume Excavation Per Chamber yd³ (m³)

	Stone Foundation Depth		
	6" (150 mm)	12" (300 mm)	18" (450 mm)
SC-310-3	2.6 (2.0)	3.0 (2.0)	3.4 (2.6)

Note: Assumes 3" (76 mm) of row separation and 6" (150 mm) of stone above the chambers and 16" (400 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as depth of cover increases.

StormTech SC-740 Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.



StormTech SC-740 Chamber (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	85.4" x 51.0" x 30.0" (2170 x 1295 x 762 mm)
Chamber Storage	45.9 ft ³ (1.30 m ³)
Min. Installed Storage*	74.9 ft ³ (2.12 m ³)
Weight	74.0 lbs (33.6 kg)

*Assumes 6" (150 mm) stone above, below and between chambers and 40% stone porosity.

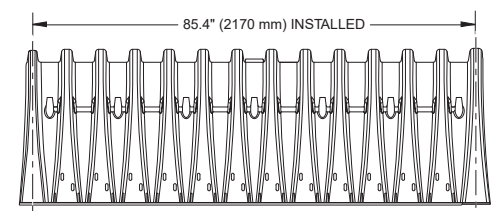
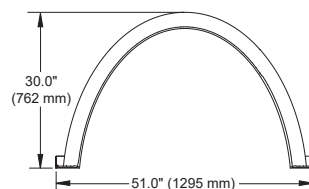
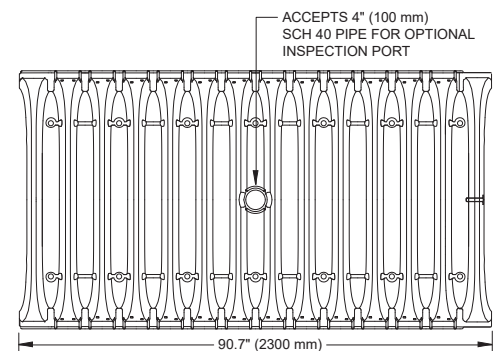
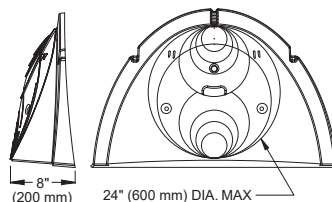


Shipping

30 chambers/pallet

60 end caps/pallet

12 pallets/truck



StormTech SC-740 Chamber

SC-740 Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber
Assumes 40% Stone Porosity. Calculations are Based Upon a 6" (150 mm) Stone Base Under Chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft³ (m³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft³ (m³)
42 (1067)	45.90 (1.300)	74.90 (2.121)
41 (1041)	45.90 (1.300)	73.77 (2.089)
40 (1016)	Stone 45.90 (1.300)	72.64 (2.057)
39 (991)	Cover 45.90 (1.300)	71.52 (2.025)
38 (965)	45.90 (1.300)	70.39 (1.993)
37 (948)	45.90 (1.300)	69.26 (1.961)
36 (914)	45.90 (1.300)	68.14 (1.929)
35 (889)	45.85 (1.298)	66.98 (1.897)
34 (864)	45.69 (1.294)	65.75 (1.862)
33 (838)	45.41 (1.286)	64.46 (1.825)
32 (813)	44.81 (1.269)	62.97 (1.783)
31 (787)	44.01 (1.246)	61.36 (1.737)
30 (762)	43.06 (1.219)	59.66 (1.689)
29 (737)	41.98 (1.189)	57.89 (1.639)
28 (711)	40.80 (1.155)	56.05 (1.587)
27 (686)	39.54 (1.120)	54.17 (1.534)
26 (660)	38.18 (1.081)	52.23 (1.479)
25 (635)	36.74 (1.040)	50.23 (1.422)
24 (610)	35.22 (0.977)	48.19 (1.365)
23 (584)	33.64 (0.953)	46.11 (1.306)
22 (559)	31.99 (0.906)	44.00 (1.246)
21 (533)	30.29 (0.858)	41.85 (1.185)
20 (508)	28.54 (0.808)	39.67 (1.123)
19 (483)	26.74 (0.757)	37.47 (1.061)
18 (457)	24.89 (0.705)	35.23 (0.997)
17 (432)	23.00 (0.651)	32.96 (0.939)
16 (406)	21.06 (0.596)	30.68 (0.869)
15 (381)	19.09 (0.541)	28.36 (0.803)
14 (356)	17.08 (0.484)	26.03 (0.737)
13 (330)	15.04 (0.426)	23.68 (0.670)
12 (305)	12.97 (0.367)	21.31 (0.608)
11 (279)	10.87 (0.309)	18.92 (0.535)
10 (254)	8.74 (0.247)	16.51 (0.468)
9 (229)	6.58 (0.186)	14.09 (0.399)

SC-740 Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber (cont.)

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft³ (m³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft³ (m³)
8 (203)	4.41 (0.125)	11.66 (0.330)
7 (178)	2.21 (0.063)	9.21 (0.264)
6 (152)	0	6.76 (0.191)
5 (127)	0	5.63 (0.160)
4 (102)	Stone Foundation 0	4.51 (0.125)
3 (76)	0	3.38 (0.095)
2 (51)	0	2.25 (0.064)
1 (25)	0	1.13 (0.032)

Note: Add 1.13 cu. ft. (0.032 m³) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Storage Volume Per Chamber ft³ (m³)

	Bare Chamber Storage ft³ (m³)	Chamber and Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)		
		6 (150)	12 (300)	18 (450)
StormTech SC-740	45.9 (1.3)	74.9 (2.1)	81.7 (2.3)	88.4 (2.5)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above chambers, 6" (150 mm) row spacing and 40% stone porosity.

Amount of Stone Per Chamber

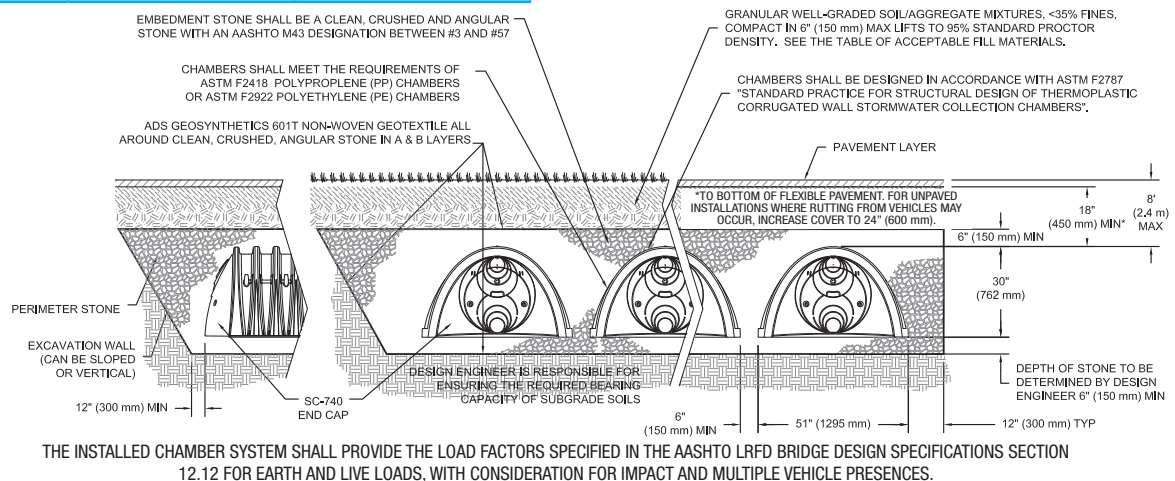
ENGLISH TONS (yd³)	Stone Foundation Depth		
	6"	12"	18"
StormTech SC-740	3.8 (2.8 yd³)	4.6 (3.3 yd³)	5.5 (3.9 yd³)
METRIC KILOGRAMS (M³)	150 mm	300 mm	450 mm
StormTech SC-740	3450 (2.1 m³)	4170 (2.5 m³)	4490 (3.0 m³)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above, and between chambers.

Volume Excavation Per Chamber yd³ (m³)

	Stone Foundation Depth		
	6" (150 mm)	12" (300 mm)	18" (450 mm)
StormTech SC-740	5.5 (4.2)	6.2 (4.7)	6.8 (5.2)

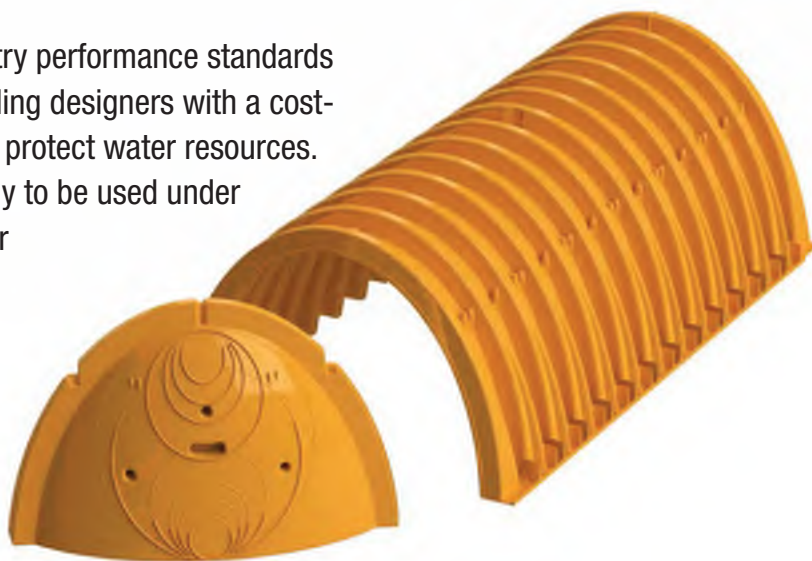
Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of row separation and 18" (450 mm) of cover. Volume of excavation will vary as the depth cover increases.



StormTech DC-780 Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.

- 12' Deep Cover applications.
- Designed in accordance with ASTM F 2787 and produced to meet the ASTM 2418 product standard.
- AASHTO safety factors provided for AASHTO Design Truck (H20) and deep cover conditions



StormTech DC-780 Chamber (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	85.4" x 51.0" x 30.0" (2169 x 1295 x 762 mm)
Chamber Storage	46.2 ft ³ (1.30 m ³)
Min. Installed Storage*	78.4 ft ³ (2.2 m ³)

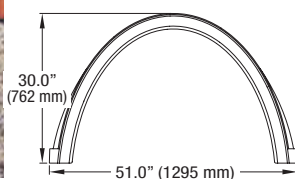
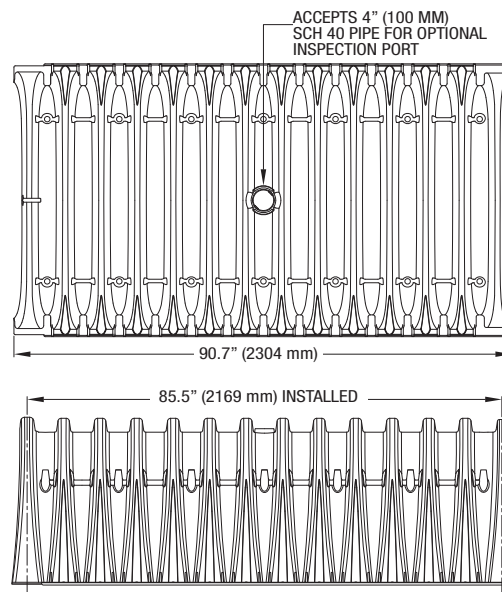
- Assumes 9" (230 mm) stone below, 6" (150 mm) stone above, 6" (150 mm) row spacing and 40% stone porosity.

Shipping

24 chambers/pallet

60 end caps/pallet

12 pallets/truck



StormTech DC-780 Chamber

DC-780 Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber
Assumes 40% Stone Porosity. Calculations are Based Upon a 9" (230 mm) Stone Base Under Chambers.

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft ³ (m ³)
45 (1143)	46.27 (1.310)	78.47 (2.222)
44 (1118)	46.27 (1.310)	77.34 (2.190)
43 (1092)	46.27 (1.310)	76.21 (2.158)
42 (1067)	46.27 (1.310)	75.09 (2.126)
41 (1041)	46.27 (1.310)	73.96 (2.094)
40 (1016)	46.27 (1.310)	72.83 (2.062)
39 (991)	46.27 (1.310)	71.71 (2.030)
38 (965)	46.21 (1.309)	70.54 (1.998)
37 (940)	46.04 (1.304)	69.32 (1.963)
36 (914)	45.76 (1.296)	68.02 (1.926)
35 (889)	45.15 (1.278)	66.53 (1.884)
34 (864)	44.34 (1.255)	64.91 (1.838)
33 (838)	43.38 (1.228)	63.21 (1.790)
32 (813)	42.29 (1.198)	61.43 (1.740)
31 (787)	41.11 (1.164)	59.59 (1.688)
30 (762)	39.83 (1.128)	57.70 (1.634)
29 (737)	38.47 (1.089)	55.76 (1.579)
28 (711)	37.01 (1.048)	53.76 (1.522)
27 (686)	35.49 (1.005)	51.72 (1.464)
26 (660)	33.90 (0.960)	49.63 (1.405)
25 (635)	32.24 (0.913)	47.52 (1.346)
24 (610)	30.54 (0.865)	45.36 (1.285)
23 (584)	28.77 (0.815)	43.18 (1.223)
22 (559)	26.96 (0.763)	40.97 (1.160)
21 (533)	25.10 (0.711)	38.72 (1.096)
20 (508)	23.19 (0.657)	36.45 (1.032)
19 (483)	21.25 (0.602)	34.16 (0.967)
18 (457)	19.26 (0.545)	31.84 (0.902)
17 (432)	17.24 (0.488)	29.50 (0.835)
16 (406)	15.19 (0.430)	27.14 (0.769)
15 (381)	13.10 (0.371)	24.76 (0.701)
14 (356)	10.98 (0.311)	22.36 (0.633)
13 (330)	8.83 (0.250)	19.95 (0.565)
12 (305)	6.66 (0.189)	17.52 (0.496)
11 (279)	4.46 (0.126)	15.07 (0.427)

DC-780 Cumulative Storage Volumes Per Chamber (cont.)

Depth of Water in System Inches (mm)	Cumulative Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Total System Cumulative Storage ft ³ (m ³)
10 (254)	2.24 (0.064)	12.61 (0.357)
9 (229)	0	10.14 (0.287)
8 (203)	0	9.01 (0.255)
7 (178)	0	7.89 (0.223)
6 (152)	0	6.76 (0.191)
5 (127)	0	5.63 (0.160)
4 (102)	0	4.51 (0.128)
3 (76)	0	3.38 (0.096)
2 (51)	0	2.25 (0.064)
1 (25)	0	1.13 (0.032)

Note: Add 1.13 cu. ft. (0.032 m³) of storage for each additional inch (25 mm) of stone foundation.

Storage Volume Per Chamber ft³ (m³)

	Bare Chamber Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Chamber and Stone Foundation Depth in. (mm)		
		9 (230)	12 (300)	18 (450)
StormTech DC-780	46.2 (1.3)	78.4 (2.2)	81.8 (2.3)	88.6 (2.5)

Note: Assumes 40% porosity for the stone, the bare chamber volume, 6" (150 mm) stone above, and 6" (150 mm) row spacing.

Amount of Stone Per Chamber

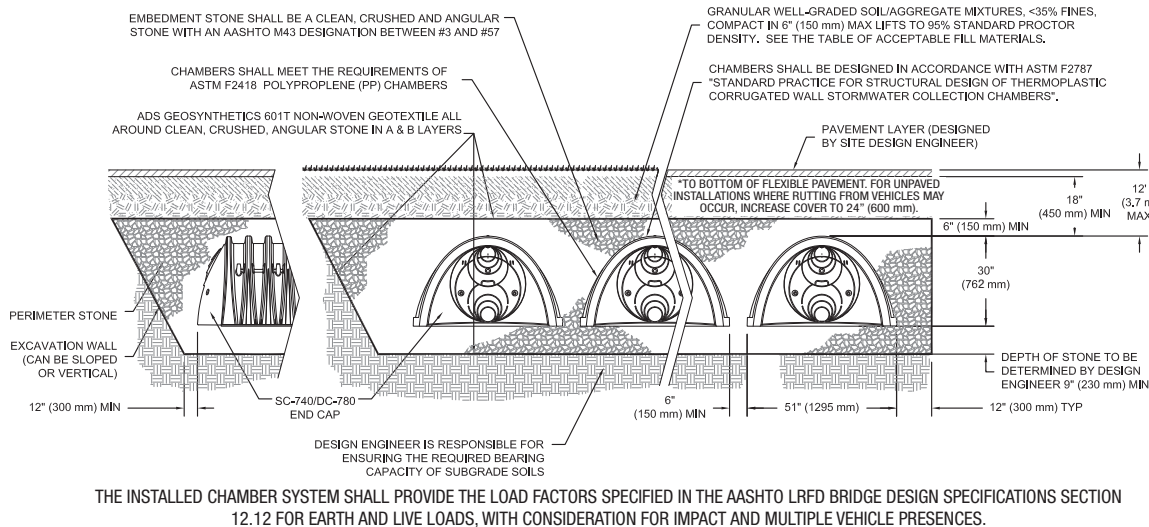
ENGLISH TONS (yds ³)	Stone Foundation Depth		
	9"	12"	18"
StormTech DC-780	4.2 (3.0 yd ³)	4.7 (3.3 yd ³)	5.6 (3.9 yd ³)
METRIC KILOGRAMS (m ³)	230 mm	300 mm	450 mm
StormTech DC-780	3810 (2.3 m ³)	4264 (2.5 m ³)	5080 (3.0 m ³)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of stone above, and between chambers.

Volume Excavation Per Chamber yd³ (m³)

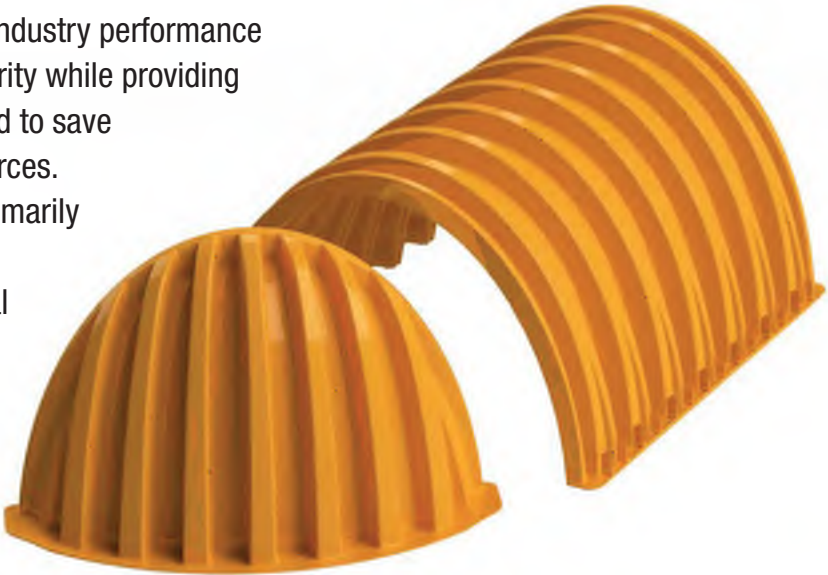
	Stone Foundation Depth		
	9" (230 mm)	12" (300 mm)	18" (450 mm)
StormTech DC-780	5.9 (4.5)	6.3 (4.8)	6.9 (5.3)

Note: Assumes 6" (150 mm) of separation between chamber rows and 18" (450 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of the cover increases..



StormTech MC-3500 Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.



StormTech MC-3500 Chamber (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	90" (2286 mm) x 77" (1956 mm) x 45" (1143 mm)
Chamber Storage	109.9 ft³ (3.11 m³)
Min. Installed Storage*	178.9 ft³ (5.06 m³)
Weight	134 lbs (60.8 kg)

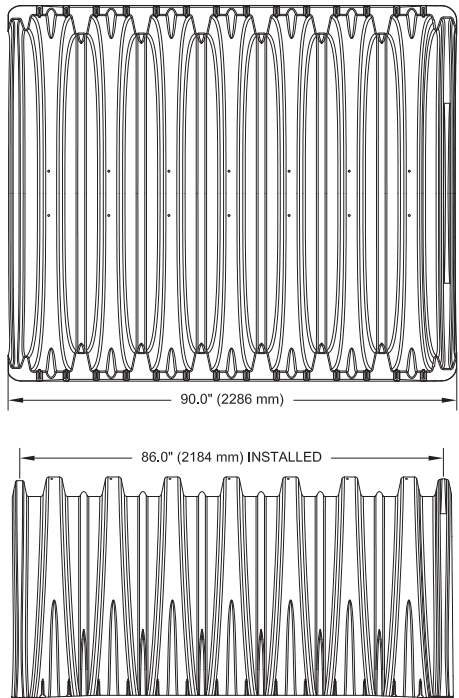
*This assumes a minimum of 12" (300 mm) of stone above, 9" (230 mm) of stone below chambers, 9" (230 mm) of stone between chambers/end caps and 40% stone porosity.

Shipping

15 chambers/pallet

7 end caps/pallet

7 pallets/truck

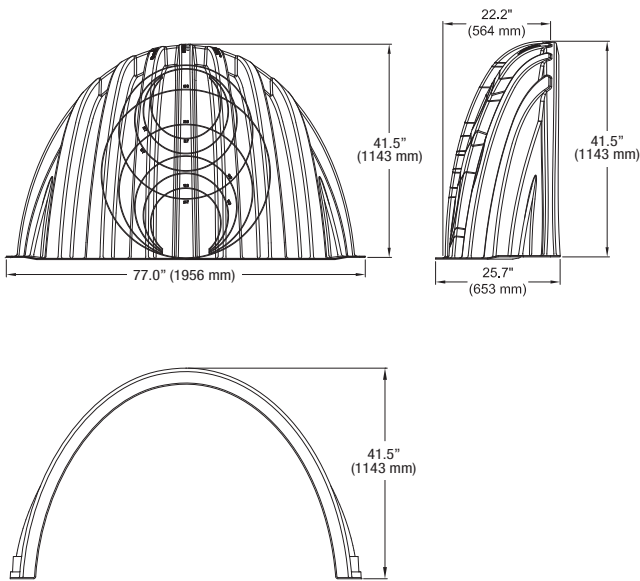


StormTech MC-3500 End Cap (not to scale)

Nominal End Cap Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	26.5" (673 mm) x 71" (1803 mm) x 45.1" (1145 mm)
End Cap Storage	14.9 ft³ (0.42 m³)
Min. Installed Storage*	46.0 ft³ (1.30 m³)
Weight	49 lbs (22.2 kg)

*This assumes a minimum of 12" (300 mm) of stone above, 9" (230 mm) of stone below, 6" (150 mm) of stone perimeter, 9" (230 mm) of stone between chambers/end caps and 40% stone porosity.



StormTech MC-3500 Chamber

Storage Volume Per Chamber/End Cap ft³ (m³)

	Bare Unit Storage ft³ (m³)	Chamber/End Cap and Stone Unit Volume — Stone Foundation Storage Depth in. (mm)			
		9 (230)	12 (300)	15 (375)	18 (450)
MC-3500 Chamber	109.9 (3.11)	178.9 (5.06)	184.0 (5.21)	189.2 (5.36)	194.3 (5.5)
MC-3500 End Cap	14.9 (0.42)	46.0 (1.33)	47.7 (1.35)	49.4 (1.40)	51.1 (1.45)

NOTE: Assumes 9" (230 mm) row spacing, 40% stone porosity, 12" (300 mm) stone above and includes the bare chamber/end cap volume. End cap volume assumes 6" (150 mm) stone perimeter.

Amount of Stone Per Chamber

ENGLISH tons (yd³)	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9"	12"	15"	18"
MC-3500	9.1 (6.4 yd³)	9.7 (6.9 yd³)	10.4 (7.3 yd³)	11.1 (7.8 yd³)
End Cap	4.1 (2.9 yd³)	4.3 (3.0 yd³)	4.5 (3.2 yd³)	4.7 (3.3 yd³)
METRIC kg (m³)	230 mm	300 mm	375 mm	450 mm
MC-3500	8220 (4.9 m³)	8831 (5.3 m³)	9443 (5.6 m³)	10054 (6.0 m³)
End Cap	3699 (2.2 m³)	3900 (2.3 m³)	4100 (2.5 m³)	4301 (2.6 m³)

NOTE: Assumes 12" (300 mm) of stone above, and 9" (230 mm) row spacing, and 6" (150 mm) of perimeter stone in front of end caps.

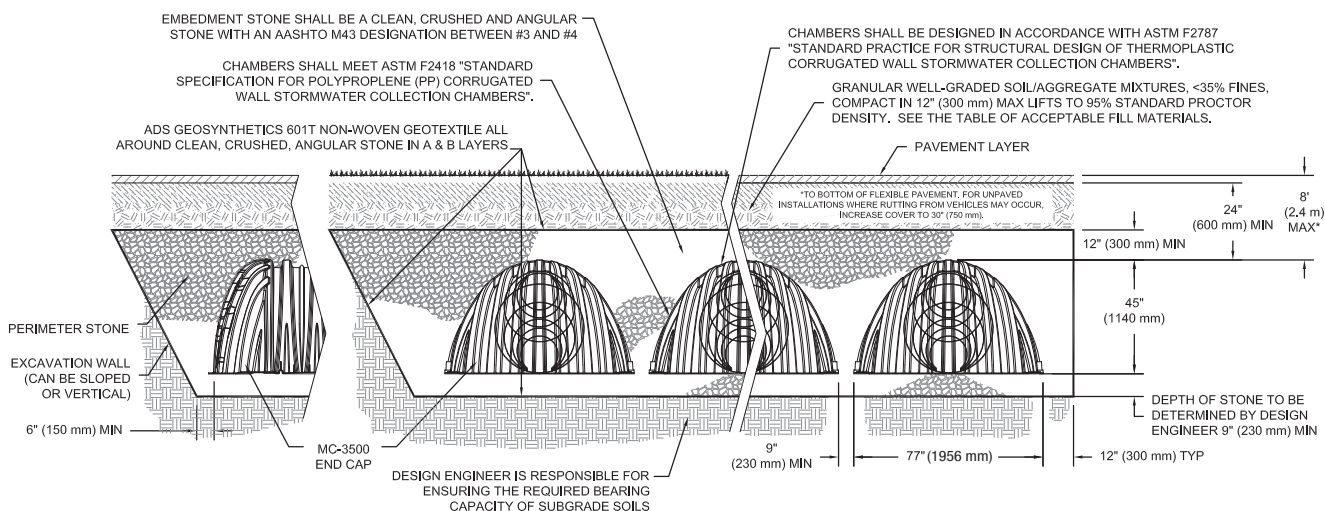
Volume of Excavation Per Chamber/End Cap in yd³ (m³)

	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9" (230 mm)	12" (300 mm)	15" (375 mm)	18" (450 mm)
MC-3500	12.4 (9.5)	12.8 (9.8)	13.3 (10.2)	13.8 (10.5)
End Cap	4.1 (3.1)	4.2 (3.2)	4.4 (3.3)	4.5 (3.5)

NOTE: Assumes 9" (230 mm) of separation between chamber rows and 24" (600 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of cover increases.



General Cross Section



***FOR COVER DEPTHS GREATER THAN 9.0' (2.4 m) PLEASE CONTACT STORMTECH**

THE INSTALLED CHAMBER SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 12.12 FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS, WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.

StormTech MC-4500 Chamber

Designed to meet the most stringent industry performance standards for superior structural integrity while providing designers with a cost-effective method to save valuable land and protect water resources. The StormTech system is designed primarily to be used under parking lots thus maximizing land usage for commercial and municipal applications.



StormTech MC-4500 Chamber (not to scale)

Nominal Chamber Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	52" (1321 mm) x 100" (2540 mm) x 60" (1524 mm)
Chamber Storage	106.5 ft³ (3.01 m³)
Min. Installed Storage*	162.6 ft³ (4.60 m³)
Weight	120 lbs (54.4 kg)

* This assumes a minimum of 12" (300 mm) of stone above, 9" (230 mm) of stone below chambers, 9" (230 mm) of stone between chambers/end caps and 40% stone porosity.

StormTech MC-4500 End Cap (not to scale)

Nominal End Cap Specifications

Size (L x W x H)	35.1" (891 mm) x 90.2" (2291 mm) x 59.4" (1509 mm)
End Cap Storage	35.7 ft³ (1.01 m³)
Min. Installed Storage*	108.7 ft³ (3.08 m³)
Weight	120 lbs (54.4 kg)

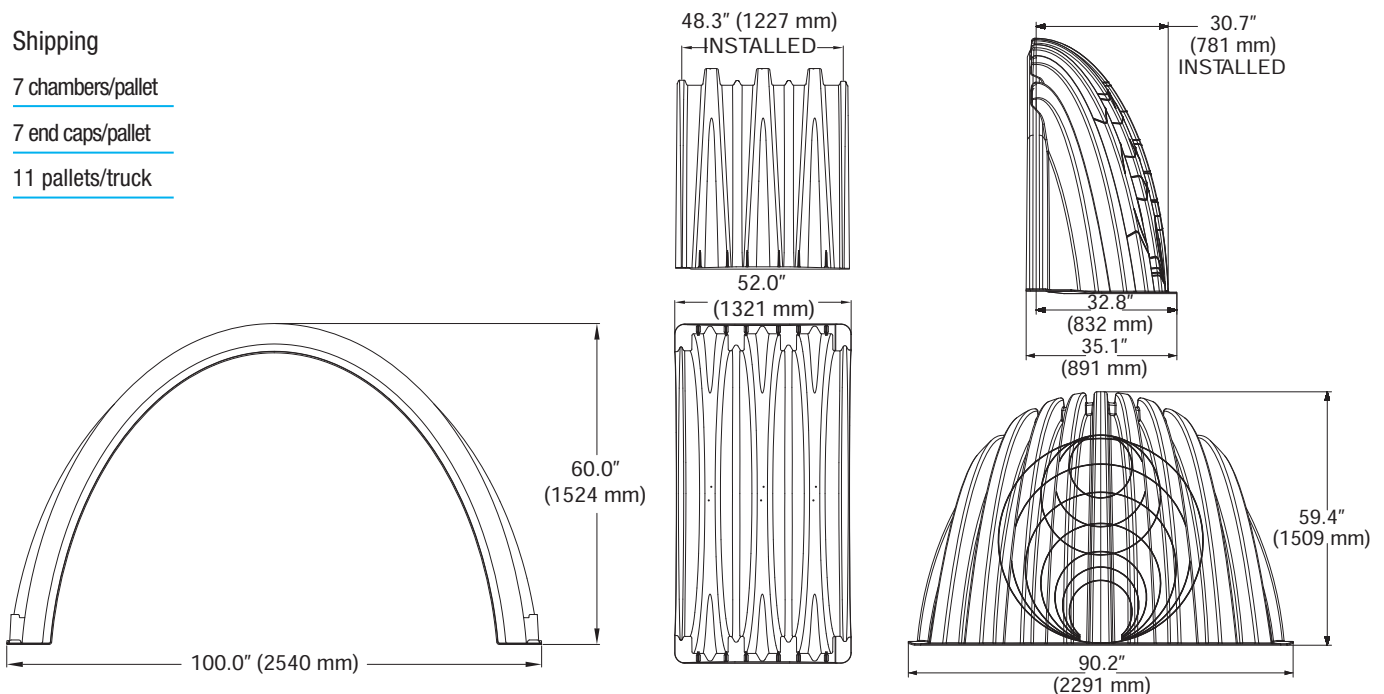
*This assumes a minimum of 12" (300 mm) of stone above, 9" (230 mm) of stone below, 12" (300 mm) of stone perimeter, 9" (230 mm) of stone between chambers/end caps and 40% stone porosity.

Shipping

7 chambers/pallet

7 end caps/pallet

11 pallets/truck



StormTech MC-4500 Chamber

Storage Volume Per Chamber/End Cap ft³ (m³)

	Bare Unit Storage ft ³ (m ³)	Chamber/End Cap and Stone Unit Volume — Stone Foundation Storage Depth in. (mm)			
		9 (230)	12 (300)	15 (375)	18 (450)
MC-4500 Chamber	106.5 (3.02)	162.6 (4.60)	166.3 (4.71)	169.9 (4.81)	173.6 (4.91)
MC-4500 End Cap	35.7 (1.0)	108.7 (3.08)	111.9 (3.17)	115.2 (3.26)	118.4 (3.35)

NOTE: Assumes 9" (230 mm) row spacing, 40% stone porosity, 12" (300 mm) stone above and includes the bare chamber/end cap volume. End cap volume assumes 12" (300 mm) stone perimeter.

Volume of Excavation Per Chamber/End Cap in yd³ (m³)

	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9" (230 mm)	12" (300 mm)	15" (375 mm)	18" (450 mm)
MC-3500	10.5 (8.0)	10.8 (8.3)	11.2 (8.5)	11.5 (8.8)
End Cap	9.3 (7.1)	9.6 (7.3)	9.9 (7.6)	10.2 (7.8)

NOTE: Assumes 9" (230 mm) of separation between chamber rows, 12" (300 mm) of perimeter in front of end caps, and 24" (600 mm) of cover. The volume of excavation will vary as the depth of cover increases.



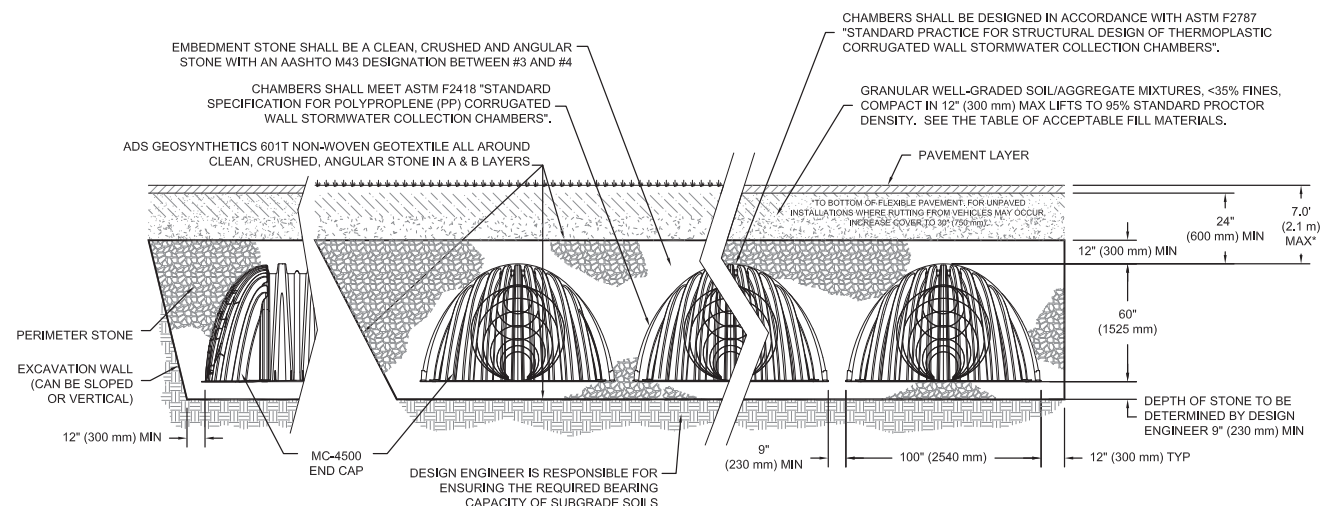
Amount of Stone Per Chamber

ENGLISH tons (yd ³)	Stone Foundation Depth			
	9"	12"	15"	18"
MC-4500	7.4 (5.2)	7.8 (5.5)	8.3 (5.9)	8.8 (6.2)
End Cap	9.6 (6.8)	10.0 (7.1)	10.4 (7.4)	10.9 (7.7)
METRIC kg (m ³)	230 mm	300 mm	375 mm	450 mm
MC-4500	6681 (4.0)	7117 (4.2)	7552 (4.5)	7987 (4.7)
End Cap	8691 (5.2)	9075 (5.4)	9460 (5.6)	9845 (5.9)

NOTE: Assumes 12" (300 mm) of stone above, 9" (230 mm) row spacing, and 12" (300 mm) of perimeter stone in front of end caps.



General Cross Section



*FOR COVER DEPTHS GREATER THAN 7.0' (2.1 mm) PLEASE CONTACT STORMTECH

THE INSTALLED CHAMBER SYSTEM SHALL PROVIDE THE LOAD FACTORS SPECIFIED IN THE AASHTO LRFD BRIDGE DESIGN SPECIFICATIONS SECTION 12.12 FOR EARTH AND LIVE LOADS, WITH CONSIDERATION FOR IMPACT AND MULTIPLE VEHICLE PRESENCES.

StormTech Isolator Row



An important component of any Stormwater Pollution Prevention Plan is inspection and maintenance. The StormTech Isolator Row is a patent pending technique to inexpensively enhance Total Suspended Solids (TSS) removal and provide easy access for inspection and maintenance.

The Isolator Row is a row of StormTech chambers that is surrounded with filter fabric and connected to a closely located manhole for easy access. The fabric-wrapped chambers provide for settling and filtration of sediment as stormwater rises in the Isolator Row and ultimately passes through the filter fabric. The open bottom chambers and perforated sidewalls (SC-310, SC-310-3, and SC-740 models) allow stormwater to flow both vertically and horizontally out of the chambers. Sediments are captured in the Isolator Row, protecting the storage areas of the adjacent stone and chambers from sediment accumulation.

Two different fabrics are used for the Isolator Row. A woven geotextile fabric is placed between the stone and the Isolator Row chambers. The tough geotextile provides a media for stormwater filtration and provides a durable surface for maintenance operations. It is also designed to prevent scour of the underlying stone and remain intact during high pressure jetting. A non-woven fabric is placed over the chambers to provide a filter media for flows passing through

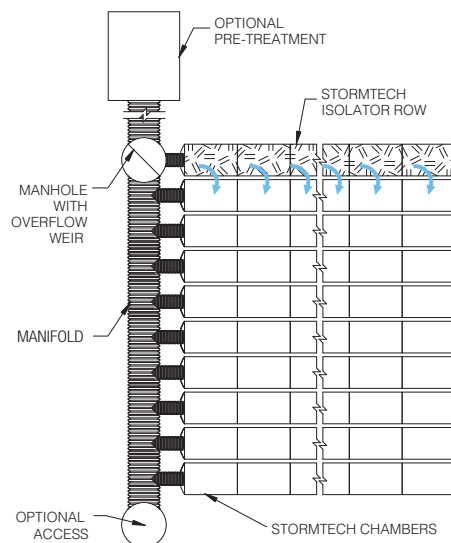
the perforations in the sidewall of the chamber. The non-woven fabric is not required over the DC-780, MC-3500 or MC-4500 models as these chambers do not have perforated side walls.

The Isolator Row is typically designed to capture the “first flush” and offers the versatility to be sized on a volume basis or flow rate basis. An upstream manhole not only provides access to the Isolator Row, but typically includes a high flow weir such that stormwater flow rates or volumes that exceed the capacity of the Isolator Row crest the weir and discharge through a manifold to the other chambers.

The Isolator Row may also be part of a treatment train. By treating stormwater prior to entry into the chamber system, the service life can be extended and pollutants such as hydrocarbons can be captured. Pre-treatment best management practices can be as simple as deep sump catch basins and oil-water separators or can be innovative stormwater treatment devices. The design of the treatment train and selection of pretreatment devices by the design engineer is often driven by regulatory requirements. Whether pretreatment is used or not, the Isolator Row is recommended by StormTech as an effective means to minimize maintenance requirements and maintenance costs.

Note: See the StormTech Design Manual for detailed information on designing inlets for a StormTech system, including the Isolator Row.

StormTech Isolator Row with Overflow Spillway (not to scale)



StormTech Isolator Row

INSPECTION

The frequency of Inspection and Maintenance varies by location. A routine inspection schedule needs to be established for each individual location based upon site specific variables. The type of land use (i.e. industrial, commercial, residential), anticipated pollutant load, percent imperviousness, climate, etc. all play a critical role in determining the actual frequency of inspection and maintenance practices.

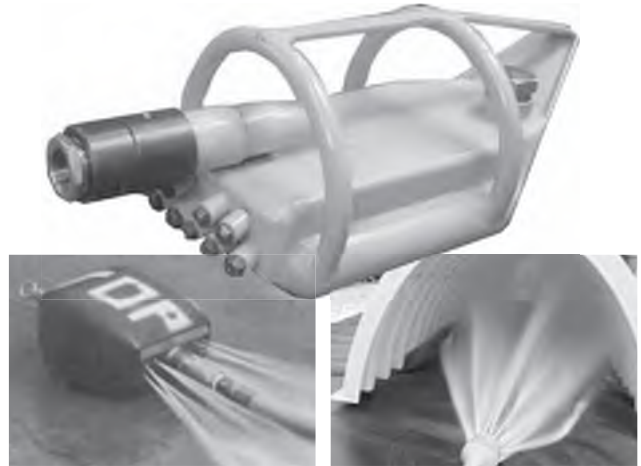
At a minimum, StormTech recommends annual inspections. Initially, the Isolator Row should be inspected every 6 months for the first year of operation. For subsequent years, the inspection should be adjusted based upon previous observation of sediment deposition.

The Isolator Row incorporates a combination of standard manhole(s) and strategically located inspection ports (as needed). The inspection ports allow for easy access to the system from the surface, eliminating the need to perform a confined space entry for inspection purposes.

If, upon visual inspection it is found that sediment has accumulated, a stadia rod should be inserted to determine the depth of sediment. When the average depth of sediment exceeds 3 inches throughout the length of the Isolator Row, clean-out should be performed.

MAINTENANCE

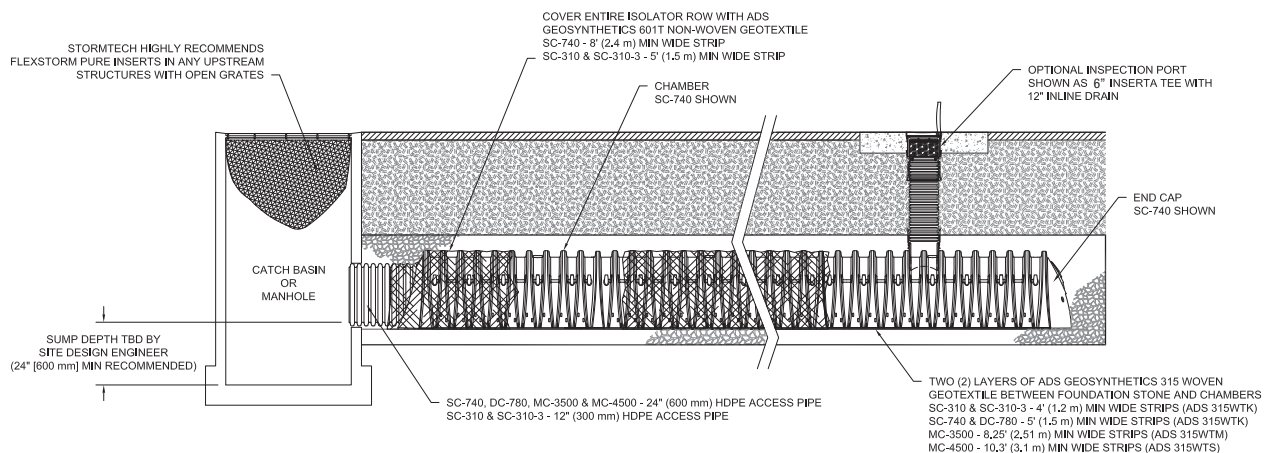
The Isolator Row was designed to reduce the cost of periodic maintenance. By “isolating” sediments to just one row, costs are dramatically reduced by eliminating the need to clean out each row of the entire storage bed. If inspection indicates the potential need for maintenance, access is provided via a manhole(s) located on the end(s) of the row for cleanout. If entry into the manhole is



Examples of culvert cleaning nozzles appropriate for Isolator Row maintenance. (These are not StormTech products.)

required, please follow local and OSHA rules for a confined space entries.

Maintenance is accomplished with the jetvac process. The jetvac process utilizes a high pressure water nozzle to propel itself down the Isolator Row while scouring and suspending sediments. As the nozzle is retrieved, the captured pollutants are flushed back into the manhole for vacuuming. Most sewer and pipe maintenance companies have vacuum/jetvac combination vehicles. Selection of an appropriate jetvac nozzle will improve maintenance efficiency. Fixed nozzles designed for culverts or large diameter pipe cleaning are preferable. Rear facing jets with an effective spread of at least 45° are best. Most jetvac reels have 400 feet of hose allowing maintenance of an Isolator Row up to 50 chambers long. **The jetvac process shall only be performed on StormTech Isolator Rows that have AASHTO class 1 woven geotextile (as specified by StormTech) over their angular base stone.**



*NOTE: NON-WOVEN FABRIC IS ONLY REQUIRED OVER THE INLET PIPE CONNECTION INTO THE END CAP FOR DC-780, MC-3500 & MC-4500 CHAMBER MODELS AND IS NOT REQUIRED OVER THE ENTIRE ISOLATOR ROW.

A Family of Products and Services

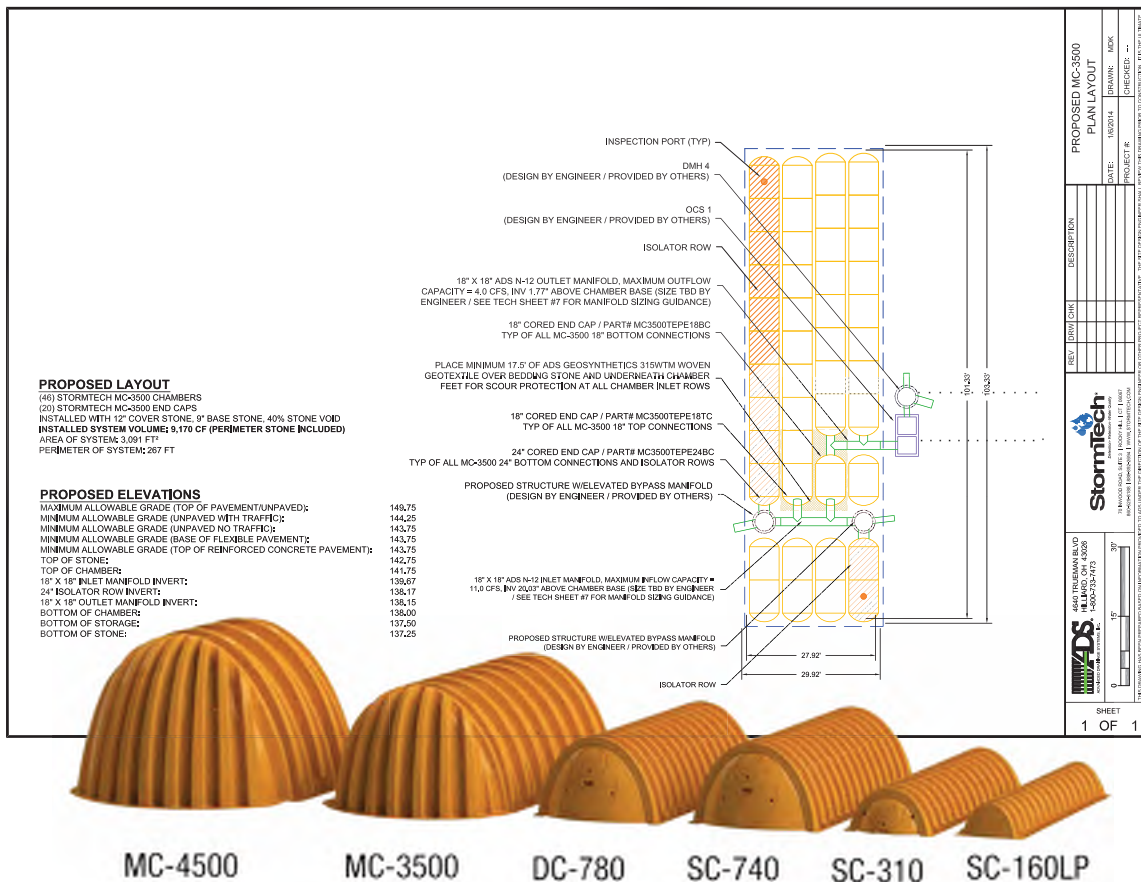


- MC-4500 Chambers and End Caps
- MC-3500 Chambers and End Caps
- SC-310 Chambers and End Caps
- SC-310-3 Chambers and End Caps
- DC-780 Chambers and End Caps
- SC-740 Chambers and End Caps
- SC-160LP Chambers and End Caps
- SC, DC and MC Fabricated End Caps
- Fabricated Manifold Fittings
- Patented Isolator™ Row for Maintenance and Water Quality
- Inserta Tee® Connections
- Nyloplast® Basins and Inline Drains
- Flexstorm® Inserts
- In-House System Layout Assistance
- On-Site Educational Seminars
- Worldwide Technical Sales Group
- Centralized Product Applications Department
- Research and Development Team
- Technical Literature, O&M Manuals and Detailed CAD drawings all downloadable via our Web Site
- StormTech Design Tool

StormTech provides state of the art products and services that meet or exceed industry performance standards and expectations. We offer designers, regulators, owners and contractors the highest quality products and services for stormwater management that "Saves Valuable Land and Protects Water Resources."



Please contact one of our inside Technical Service professionals or Engineered Product Managers (EPMs) to discuss your particular application. A wide variety of technical support material is available from our website at www.stormtech.com. For any questions, please call StormTech at **888-892-2694**.





Save Valuable Land and Protect Water Resources



An **ADS** company

70 Inwood Road, Suite 3 | Rocky Hill | Connecticut | 06067
 860.529.8188 | 888.892.2694 | fax 866.328.8401 | fax 860-529-8040 | www.stormtech.com
www.stormtech.com

ADS "Terms and Conditions of Sale" are available on the ADS website, www.ads-pipe.com.
 Advanced Drainage Systems, the ADS logo, and the green stripe are registered trademarks of Advanced Drainage Systems.
 StormTech® and the Isolator® Row are registered trademarks of StormTech, Inc
 LEED® and the Green Building Council Member logo are registered trademarks of the U.S. Green Building Council.
 #10818 05/16

© 2016 Advanced Drainage Systems, Inc.





Maintenance Report



Modular Wetland System, Inc.

P. 760.433-7640

F. 760-433-3176

E. Info@modularwetlands.com

www.modularwetlands.com



Cleaning and Maintenance Report Modular Wetlands System



Project Name _____

Project Address _____
(city) (Zip Code)

Owner / Management Company _____

Contact _____

Phone () -

Inspector Name _____

Date ____ / ____ / ____ Time ____ AM / PM

Type of Inspection ☐ Routine ☐ Follow Up ☐ Complaint

☐ Storm Storm Event in Last 72-hours? ☐ No ☐ Yes

Weather Condition _____

Additional Notes _____

For Office Use Only

(Reviewed By)

(Date)
Office personnel to complete section to the left.

Site Map #	GPS Coordinates of Insert	Manufacturer / Description / Sizing	Trash Accumulation	Foliage Accumulation	Sediment Accumulation	Total Debris Accumulation	Condition of Media 25/50/75/100 (will be changed @ 75%)	Operational Per Manufactures' Specifications (If not, why?)
	Lat:	MWS Catch Basins						
	Long:							
		MWS Sedimentation Basin						
		Media Filter Condition						
		Plant Condition						
		Drain Down Media Condition						
		Discharge Chamber Condition						
		Drain Down Pipe Condition						
		Inlet and Outlet Pipe Condition						

Comments:



Section [_____] Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland System

PART 1 – GENERAL

01.01.00 Purpose

The purpose of this specification is to establish generally acceptable criteria for Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland Systems used for biofiltration of stormwater runoff including dry weather flows and other contaminated water sources. It is intended to serve as a guide to producers, distributors, architects, engineers, contractors, plumbers, installers, inspectors, agencies and users; to promote understanding regarding materials, manufacture and installation; and to provide for identification of devices complying with this specification.

01.02.00 Description

Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland Systems (MSFWS) are used for filtration of stormwater runoff including dry weather flows. The MSFWS is a pre-engineered biofiltration system composed of a pretreatment chamber containing filtration cartridges, a horizontal flow biofiltration chamber with a peripheral void area and a centralized and vertically extending underdrain, the biofiltration chamber containing a sorptive media mix which does not contain any organic material and a layer of plant establishment media, and a discharge chamber containing an orifice control structure. Treated water flows horizontally in series through the pretreatment chamber cartridges, biofiltration chamber and orifice control structure.

01.03.00 Manufacturer

The manufacturer of the MSFWS shall be one that is regularly engaged in the engineering design and production of systems developed for the treatment of stormwater runoff for at least (10) years, and which have a history of successful production, acceptable to the engineer of work. In accordance with the drawings, the MSFWS(s) shall be a filter device Manufactured by Bio Clean Environmental Services, Inc., or Modular Wetland Systems, Inc., or assigned distributors or licensees. Bio Clean Environmental Services Inc., and Modular Wetland Systems, Inc., can be reached at:

Corporate Headquarters:
Bio Clean Environmental Service, Inc.
2972 San Luis Rey Road
Oceanside, CA 92058
Phone: (760) 433-7640
Fax: (760) 433-3176
www.biocleanenvironmental.net

Corporate Headquarters:
Modular Wetland Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 869
Oceanside, CA 92049
Phone: (760) 433-7650
www.modularwetlands.net



01.04.00 Submittals

- 01.04.01 Shop drawings are to be submitted with each order to the contractor and consulting engineer.
- 01.04.02 Shop drawings are to detail the MSFWS and all components required and the sequence for installation, including:
 - System configuration with primary dimensions
 - Interior components
 - Any accessory equipment called out on shop drawings
- 01.04.03 Inspection and maintenance documentation submitted upon request.

01.05.00 Work Included

- 01.05.01 Specification requirements for installation of MSFWS.
- 01.05.02 Manufacturer to supply components of the MSFWS(s):
 - Pretreatment chamber components (pre-assembled)
 - Concrete Structure(s)
 - Biofiltration chamber components (pre-assembled)
 - Flow control discharge structure (pre-assembled)

01.06.00 Reference Standards

ASTM C 29	Standard Test Method for Unit Weight and Voids in Aggregate
ASTM C 88	C 88 Standard Test Method for Soundness of Aggregates by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
ASTM C131	C 131 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregates by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine
ASTM C 136	C 136 Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates
ASTM C 330	C 330 Standard Specification for Lightweight Aggregate for Structural Concrete
ASTM D 698	Test Method for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft.-lbf/ft ³ (600 kN-m/m ³))
ASTM D 1621	10 Standard Test Method for Compressive Properties Of Rigid Cellular Plastics
ASTM D 1777	ASTM D1777 - 96(2007) Standard Test Method for Thickness of Textile Materials
ASTM D 4716	Standard Test Method for Determining the (In-plane) Flow Rate per Unit Width and Hydraulic Transmissivity of a Geosynthetic Using a Constant Head
AASHTO T 99-01	Standard Method of Test for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils Using a 2.5-kg (5.5-lb) Rammer and a 305-mm (12-in) Drop
AASHTO T 104	Standard Method of Test for Soundness of Aggregate by Use of Sodium Sulfate or Magnesium Sulfate
AASHTO T 260	Standard Method of Test for Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials.
AASHTO T 288	Standard Method of Test for Determining Minimum Laboratory Soil Resistivity
AASHTO T 289	Standard Method of Test for Determining pH of Soil for Use in Corrosion Testing
AASHTO T 291	Standard Method of Test for Determining Water Soluble Chloride Ion Content in Soil
AASHTO T 290	T 290 Standard Method of Test for Determining Water Soluble Sulfate Ion Content in Soil



PART 2 – COMPONENTS

The Modular Subsurface Flow Wetland Systems (MSFWS) and all of its components shall be self-contained within a concrete structure constructed of concrete with a minimum 28 day compressive strength of 5,000 psi, with reinforcing per ASTM A 615, Grade 60, and supports and H2O loading as indicated by AASHTO. Each Chamber shall have appropriate access hatches for easy maintenance and sized to allow removal of all internal components without disassembly. All water transfer system components shall conform with the following;

- Filter netting shall be 100% Polyester with a number 16 sieve size, and strength tested per ASTM D 3787.
- Drainage cells shall be manufactured of lightweight injection-molded plastic and have a minimum compressive strength test of 6,000 psi and a void area along the surface making contact with the filter media of 75% or greater. The cells shall be at least 2" in thickness and allow water to freely flow in all four directions.

02.01.00 Pretreatment Chamber Components

- 02.01.01 Filter Cartridges shall operate at a loading rate not to exceed 3 gallons per minute per square foot surface area.
- 02.01.02 Drain Down System shall include a pervious floor that allows water to drain into the underdrain pipe that is connected to the discharge chamber.

02.02.00 Biofiltration Chamber Components

- 02.02.01 Media shall consist of ceramic material produced by expanding and vitrifying select material in a rotary kiln. Media must be produced to meet the requirements of ASTM C330, ASTM C331, and AASHTO M195. Aggregates must have a minimum 24-hour water absorption of 10.5% mass. Media shall not contain any organic material. Flow through media shall be horizontal from the outer perimeter of the chamber toward the centralized and vertically extending underdrain. The retention time in the media shall be at least 3 minutes. Downward flow filters are not acceptable alternatives. The thickness of the media shall be at least 19" from influent end to effluent end. The loading rate on the media shall not exceed 1.1 gallons per minute per square foot surface area. Media must be contained within structure that spaces the surface of the media at least 2" from all vertically extending walls of the concrete structure.
- 02.02.02 Planting shall be native, drought tolerant species recommend by manufacturer and/or landscape architect.
- 02.02.03 Plant Support Media shall be made of a 3" thick moisture retention cell that is inert and contains no chemicals or fertilizers, is not made of organic material and has an internal void percentage of 80%.

02.03.00 Discharge Chamber

The discharge device shall house a flow control orifice plate that restricts flows greater than designed treatment flow rate. All piping components shall be made of a high-density polyethylene. The discharge chamber shall also contain a drain down filter if specified on the drawing.



PART 3 – PERFORMANCE

03.01.00 General

03.01.01

Function - The MSFWS has no moving internal components and functions based on gravity flow, unless otherwise specified. The MSFWS is composed of a pretreatment chamber, a biofiltration chamber and a discharge chamber. The pretreatment device houses cartridge media filters, which consist of filter media housed in a perforated enclosure. The untreated runoff flows into the system via subsurface piping and or surface inlet. Water entering the system is forced through the filter cartridge enclosures by gravity flow. Then the flow contacts the filter media. The flow through the media is horizontal toward the center of each individual media filter. In the center of the media shall be a round slotted PVC pipe of no greater than 1.5" in diameter. The slotted PVC pipe shall extend downward into the water transfer cavity of the cartridge. The slotted PVC pipe shall be threaded on the bottom to connect to the water transfer cavity. After pollutants have been removed by the filter media the water discharges the pretreatment chamber and flows into the water transfer system and is conveyed to the biofiltration chamber. Once runoff has been filtered by the biofiltration chamber it is collected by the vertical underdrain and conveyed to a discharge chamber equipped with a flow control orifice plate. Finally the treated flow exits the system.

03.01.02

Pollutants - The MSFWS will remove and retain debris, sediments, TSS, dissolved and particulate metals and nutrients including nitrogen and phosphorus species, bacteria, BOD, oxygen demanding substances, organic compounds and hydrocarbons entering the filter during frequent storm events and continuous dry weather flows.

03.01.03

Treatment Flow Rate and Bypass - The MSFWS operates in-line. The MSFWS will treat 100% of the required water quality treatment flow based on a minimum filtration capacities listed in section 03.02.00. The size of the system must match those provided on the drawing to ensure proper performance and hydraulic residence time.

Minimum Treatment Capabilities

- System must be capable of treating flows to the specified treatment flow rate on the drawings. The flow rate shall be controlled by an orifice plate.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

04.01.00 General

The installation of the MSFWS shall conform to all applicable national, state, state highway, municipal and local specifications.

04.02.00 Installation

The Contractor shall furnish all labor, equipment, materials and incidentals required to install the (MSFWS) device(s) and appurtenances in accordance with the drawings and these specifications.



- 04.02.01 Grading and Excavation site shall be properly surveyed by a registered professional surveyor, and clearly marked with excavation limits and elevations. After site is marked it is the responsibility of the contractor to contact local utility companies and/or DigAlert to check for underground utilities. All grading permits shall be approved by governing agencies before commencement of grading and excavation. Soil conditions shall be tested in accordance with the governing agencies requirements. All earth removed shall be transported, disposed, stored, and handled per governing agencies standards. It is the responsibility of the contractor to install and maintain proper erosion control measures during grading and excavation operations.
- 04.02.02 Compaction – All soil shall be compacted per registered professional soils engineer's recommendations prior to installation of MSFWS components.
- 04.02.03 Backfill shall be placed according to a registered professional soils engineer's recommendations, and with a minimum of 6" of gravel under all concrete structures.
- 04.02.04 Concrete Structures – After backfill has been inspected by the governing agency and approved the concrete structures shall be lifted and placed in proper position per plans.
- 04.02.05 Subsurface Flow Wetland Media shall be carefully loaded into area so not to damage the Wetland Liner or Water Transfer Systems. The entire wetland area shall be filled to a level 9 inches below finished surface.
- 04.02.06 Planting layer shall be installed per manufacturer's drawings and consist of a minimum 3" grow enhancement media that ensures greater than 95% plant survival rate, and 6" of wetland media. Planting shall consist of native plants recommended by manufacturer and/or landscape architect. Planting shall be drip irrigated for at least the first 3 months to insure long term plant growth. No chemical herbicides, pesticides, or fertilizers shall be used in the planting or care and maintenance of the planted area.

04.03.00 Shipping, Storage and Handling

- 04.03.01 Shipping – MSFWS shall be shipped to the contractor's address or job site, and is the responsibility of the contractor to offload the unit(s) and place in the exact site of installation.
- 04.03.02 Storage and Handling– The contractor shall exercise care in the storage and handling of the MSFWS and all components prior to and during installation. Any repair or replacement costs associated with events occurring after delivery is accepted and unloading has commenced shall be born by the contractor. The MSFWS(s) and all components shall always be stored indoors and transported inside the original shipping container until the unit(s) are ready to be installed. The MSFWS shall always be handled with care and lifted according to OSHA and NIOSA lifting recommendations and/or contractor's workplace safety professional recommendations.

04.04.00 Maintenance and Inspection

- 04.04.01 Inspection – After installation, the contractor shall demonstrate that the MSFWS has been properly installed at the correct location(s), elevations, and with appropriate components. All components associated with the MSFWS and its installation shall be subject to inspection by the engineer at the place of installation. In addition, the contractor shall demonstrate that the MSFWS has been installed per the manufacturer's specifications and recommendations. All



- components shall be inspected by a qualified person once a year and results of inspection shall be kept in an inspection log.
- 04.04.02 Maintenance – The manufacturer recommends cleaning and debris removal maintenance of once a year and replacement of the Cartridge Filters as needed. The maintenance shall be performed by someone qualified. A Maintenance Manual is available upon request from the manufacturer. The manual has detailed information regarding the maintenance of the MSFWS. A Maintenance/Inspection record shall be kept by the maintenance operator. The record shall include any maintenance activities performed, amount and description of debris collected, and the condition of the filter.
- 04.04.03 Material Disposal - All debris, trash, organics, and sediments captured by the MSFWS shall be transported and disposed of at an approved facility for disposal in accordance with local and state requirements. Please refer to state and local regulations for the proper disposal of toxic and non-toxic material.

PART 5 – QUALITY ASSURNACE

05.01.00 Warranty

The Manufacturer shall guarantee the MSFWS against all manufacturing defects in materials and workmanship for a period of (5) years from the date of delivery to the _____. The manufacturer shall be notified of repair or replacement issues in writing within the warranty period. The MSFWS is limited to recommended application for which it was designed.

05.02.00 Performance Certification

The MSFWS manufacturer shall submit to the Engineer of Record a “Manufacturer’s Performance Certificate” certifying the MSFWS is capable of achieving the specified removal efficiency for suspended solids, phosphorous and dissolved metals.



December 2015

GENERAL USE LEVEL DESIGNATION FOR BASIC, ENHANCED, AND PHOSPHORUS TREATMENT

For the

MWS-Linear Modular Wetland

Ecology's Decision:

Based on Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. application submissions, including the Technical Evaluation Report, dated April 1, 2014, Ecology hereby issues the following use level designation:

1. General use level designation (GULD) for the MWS-Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System for Basic treatment
 - Sized at a hydraulic loading rate of 1 gallon per minute (gpm) per square foot (sq ft) of wetland cell surface area. For moderate pollutant loading rates (low to medium density residential basins), size the Prefilters at 3.0 gpm/sq ft of cartridge surface area. For high loading rates (commercial and industrial basins), size the Prefilters at 2.1 gpm/sq ft of cartridge surface area.
2. General use level designation (GULD) for the MWS-Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System for Phosphorus treatment
 - Sized at a hydraulic loading rate of 1 gallon per minute (gpm) per square foot (sq ft) of wetland cell surface area. For moderate pollutant loading rates (low to medium density residential basins), size the Prefilters at 3.0 gpm/sq ft of cartridge surface area. For high loading rates (commercial and industrial basins), size the Prefilters at 2.1 gpm/sq ft of cartridge surface area.
3. General use level designation (GULD) for the MWS-Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System for Enhanced treatment
 - Sized at a hydraulic loading rate of 1 gallon per minute (gpm) per square foot (sq ft) of wetland cell surface area. For moderate pollutant loading rates (low to medium density residential basins), size the Prefilters at 3.0 gpm/sq ft of cartridge surface area. For high loading rates (commercial and industrial basins), size the Prefilters at 2.1 gpm/sq ft of cartridge surface area.

4. Ecology approves the MWS - Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System units for Basic, Phosphorus, and Enhanced treatment at the hydraulic loading rate listed above. Designers shall calculate the water quality design flow rates using the following procedures:

- Western Washington: For treatment installed upstream of detention or retention, the water quality design flow rate is the peak 15-minute flow rate as calculated using the latest version of the Western Washington Hydrology Model or other Ecology-approved continuous runoff model.
- Eastern Washington: For treatment installed upstream of detention or retention, the water quality design flow rate is the peak 15-minute flow rate as calculated using one of the three methods described in Chapter 2.2.5 of the Stormwater Management Manual for Eastern Washington (SWMM EW) or local manual.
- Entire State: For treatment installed downstream of detention, the water quality design flow rate is the full 2-year release rate of the detention facility.

5. These use level designations have no expiration date but may be revoked or amended by Ecology, and are subject to the conditions specified below.

Ecology's Conditions of Use:

Applicants shall comply with the following conditions:

1. Design, assemble, install, operate, and maintain the MWS – Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System units, in accordance with Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. applicable manuals and documents and the Ecology Decision.
2. Each site plan must undergo Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. review and approval before site installation. This ensures that site grading and slope are appropriate for use of a MWS – Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System unit.
3. MWS – Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System media shall conform to the specifications submitted to, and approved by, Ecology.
4. The applicant tested the MWS – Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System with an external bypass weir. This weir limited the depth of water flowing through the media, and therefore the active treatment area, to below the root zone of the plants. This GULD applies to MWS – Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment Systems whether plants are included in the final product or not.
5. Maintenance: The required maintenance interval for stormwater treatment devices is often dependent upon the degree of pollutant loading from a particular drainage basin. Therefore, Ecology does not endorse or recommend a “one size fits all” maintenance cycle for a particular model/size of manufactured filter treatment device.
 - Typically, Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. designs MWS - Linear Modular Wetland systems for a target prefilter media life of 6 to 12 months.
 - Indications of the need for maintenance include effluent flow decreasing to below the design flow rate or decrease in treatment below required levels.
 - Owners/operators must inspect MWS - Linear Modular Wetland systems for a minimum of twelve months from the start of post-construction operation to determine site-specific

maintenance schedules and requirements. You must conduct inspections monthly during the wet season, and every other month during the dry season. (According to the SWMMWW, the wet season in western Washington is October 1 to April 30. According to SWMMEW, the wet season in eastern Washington is October 1 to June 30). After the first year of operation, owners/operators must conduct inspections based on the findings during the first year of inspections.

- Conduct inspections by qualified personnel, follow manufacturer's guidelines, and use methods capable of determining either a decrease in treated effluent flowrate and/or a decrease in pollutant removal ability.
- When inspections are performed, the following findings typically serve as maintenance triggers:
 - Standing water remains in the vault between rain events, or
 - Bypass occurs during storms smaller than the design storm.
 - If excessive floatables (trash and debris) are present (but no standing water or excessive sedimentation), perform a minor maintenance consisting of gross solids removal, not prefilter media replacement.
 - Additional data collection will be used to create a correlation between pretreatment chamber sediment depth and pre-filter clogging (see *Issues to be Addressed by the Company* section below)

6. Discharges from the MWS - Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System units shall not cause or contribute to water quality standards violations in receiving waters.

Applicant: Modular Wetland Systems, Inc.
Applicant's Address: P.O. Box 869
Oceanside, CA 92054

Application Documents:

- *Original Application for Conditional Use Level Designation*, Modular Wetland System, Linear Stormwater Filtration System Modular Wetland Systems, Inc., January 2011
- *Quality Assurance Project Plan: Modular Wetland system – Linear Treatment System performance Monitoring Project*, draft, January 2011.
- *Revised Application for Conditional Use Level Designation*, Modular Wetland System, Linear Stormwater Filtration System Modular Wetland Systems, Inc., May 2011
- *Memorandum: Modular Wetland System-Linear GULD Application Supplementary Data*, April 2014
- *Technical Evaluation Report: Modular Wetland System Stormwater Treatment System Performance Monitoring*, April 2014.

Applicant's Use Level Request:

General use level designation as a Basic, Enhanced, and Phosphorus treatment device in accordance with Ecology's Guidance for Evaluating Emerging Stormwater Treatment Technologies Technology Assessment Protocol – Ecology (TAPE) January 2011 Revision.

Applicant's Performance Claims:

- The MWS – Linear Modular wetland is capable of removing a minimum of 80-percent of TSS from stormwater with influent concentrations between 100 and 200 mg/l.
- The MWS – Linear Modular wetland is capable of removing a minimum of 50-percent of Total Phosphorus from stormwater with influent concentrations between 0.1 and 0.5 mg/l.
- The MWS – Linear Modular wetland is capable of removing a minimum of 30-percent of dissolved Copper from stormwater with influent concentrations between 0.005 and 0.020 mg/l.
- The MWS – Linear Modular wetland is capable of removing a minimum of 60-percent of dissolved Zinc from stormwater with influent concentrations between 0.02 and 0.30 mg/l.

Ecology Recommendations:

- Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. has shown Ecology, through laboratory and field-testing, that the MWS - Linear Modular Wetland Stormwater Treatment System filter system is capable of attaining Ecology's Basic, Total phosphorus, and Enhanced treatment goals.

Findings of Fact:**Laboratory Testing**

The MWS-Linear Modular wetland has the:

- Capability to remove 99 percent of total suspended solids (using Sil-Co-Sil 106) in a quarter-scale model with influent concentrations of 270 mg/L.
- Capability to remove 91 percent of total suspended solids (using Sil-Co-Sil 106) in laboratory conditions with influent concentrations of 84.6 mg/L at a flow rate of 3.0 gpm per square foot of media.
- Capability to remove 93 percent of dissolved Copper in a quarter-scale model with influent concentrations of 0.757 mg/L.
- Capability to remove 79 percent of dissolved Copper in laboratory conditions with influent concentrations of 0.567 mg/L at a flow rate of 3.0 gpm per square foot of media.
- Capability to remove 80.5-percent of dissolved Zinc in a quarter-scale model with influent concentrations of 0.95 mg/L at a flow rate of 3.0 gpm per square foot of media.
- Capability to remove 78-percent of dissolved Zinc in laboratory conditions with influent concentrations of 0.75 mg/L at a flow rate of 3.0 gpm per square foot of media.

Field Testing

- Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. conducted monitoring of an MWS-Linear (Model # MWS-L-4-13) from April 2012 through May 2013, at a transportation maintenance facility in Portland, Oregon. The manufacturer collected flow-weighted composite samples of the system's influent and effluent during 28 separate storm events. The system treated approximately 75 percent of the runoff from 53.5 inches of rainfall during the monitoring period. The applicant sized the system at 1 gpm/sq ft. (wetland media) and 3gpm/sq ft. (prefilter).
- Influent TSS concentrations for qualifying sampled storm events ranged from 20 to 339 mg/L. Average TSS removal for influent concentrations greater than 100 mg/L (n=7) averaged 85 percent. For influent concentrations in the range of 20-100 mg/L (n=18), the upper 95 percent confidence interval about the mean effluent concentration was 12.8 mg/L.
- Total phosphorus removal for 17 events with influent TP concentrations in the range of 0.1 to 0.5 mg/L averaged 65 percent. A bootstrap estimate of the lower 95 percent confidence limit (LCL95) of the mean total phosphorus reduction was 58 percent.
- The lower 95 percent confidence limit of the mean percent removal was 60.5 percent for dissolved zinc for influent concentrations in the range of 0.02 to 0.3 mg/L (n=11). The lower 95 percent confidence limit of the mean percent removal was 32.5 percent for dissolved copper for influent concentrations in the range of 0.005 to 0.02 mg/L (n=14) at flow rates up to 28 gpm (design flow rate 41 gpm). Laboratory test data augmented the data set, showing dissolved copper removal at the design flow rate of 41 gpm (93 percent reduction in influent dissolved copper of 0.757 mg/L).

Issues to be addressed by the Company:

1. Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. should collect maintenance and inspection data for the first year on all installations in the Northwest in order to assess standard maintenance requirements for various land uses in the region. Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. should use these data to establish required maintenance cycles.
2. Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. should collect pre-treatment chamber sediment depth data for the first year of operation for all installations in the Northwest. Modular Wetland Systems, Inc. will use these data to create a correlation between sediment depth and pre-filter clogging.

Technology Description:

Download at <http://www.modularwetlands.com/>

Contact Information:

Applicant:

Greg Kent
Modular Wetland Systems, Inc.
P.O. Box 869
Oceanside, CA 92054
gkent@biocleanenvironmental.net

Applicant website: <http://www.modularwetlands.com/>

Ecology web link: <http://www.ecy.wa.gov/programs/wg/stormwater/newtech/index.html>

Ecology: Douglas C. Howie, P.E.
Department of Ecology
Water Quality Program
(360) 407-6444
douglas.howie@ecy.wa.gov

Revision History

Date	Revision
June 2011	Original use-level-designation document
September 2012	Revised dates for TER and expiration
January 2013	Modified Design Storm Description, added Revision Table, added maintenance discussion, modified format in accordance with Ecology standard
December 2013	Updated name of Applicant
April 2014	Approved GULD designation for Basic, Phosphorus, and Enhanced treatment
December 2015	Updated GULD to document the acceptance of MWS-Linear Modular Wetland installations with or without the inclusion of plants.

Table X.8: Minimum Irrigated Area for Potential Partial Capture Feasibility

General Landscape Type	Conservation Design: $K_L = 0.35$			Active Turf Areas: $K_L = 0.7$		
Closest ET Station	Irvine	Santa Ana	Laguna	Irvine	Santa Ana	Laguna
Design Capture Storm Depth, inches	Minimum Required Irrigated Area per Tributary Impervious Acre for Potential Partial Capture, ac/ac					
0.60	0.66	0.68	0.72	0.33	0.34	0.36
0.65	0.72	0.73	0.78	0.36	0.37	0.39
0.70	0.77	0.79	0.84	0.39	0.39	0.42
0.75	0.83	0.84	0.90	0.41	0.42	0.45
0.80	0.88	0.90	0.96	0.44	0.45	0.48
0.85	0.93	0.95	1.02	0.47	0.48	0.51
0.90	0.99	1.01	1.08	0.49	0.51	0.54
0.95	1.04	1.07	1.14	0.52	0.53	0.57
1.00	1.10	1.12	1.20	0.55	0.56	0.60

Worksheet J: Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility

1	What demands for harvested water exist in the tributary area (check all that apply):		
2	Toilet and urinal flushing	<input type="checkbox"/>	
3	Landscape irrigation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
4	Other: _____	<input type="checkbox"/>	
5	What is the design capture storm depth? (Figure III.1)	d	0.90 inches
6	What is the project size?	A	65.4 ac
7	What is the acreage of impervious area?	IA	60.9 ac
For projects with multiple types of demand (toilet flushing, indoor demand, and/or other demand)			
8	What is the minimum use required for partial capture? (Table X.6)	N.A.	gpd
9	What is the project estimated wet season total daily use?	N.A.	gpd
10	Is partial capture potentially feasible? (Line 9 > Line 8?)	N.A.	
For projects with only toilet flushing demand			
11	What is the minimum TUTIA for partial capture? (Table X.7)	N.A.	
12	What is the project estimated TUTIA?	N.A.	

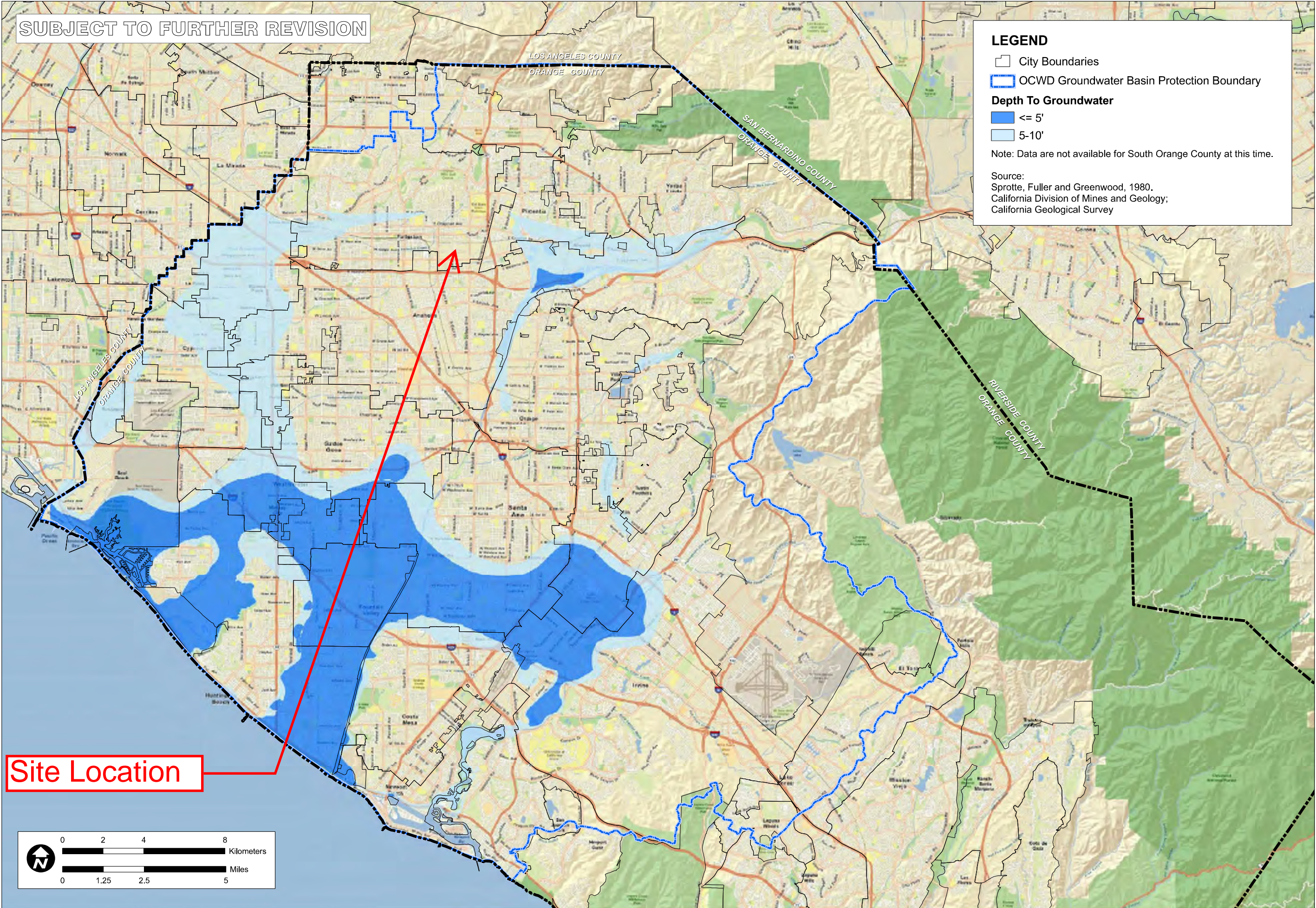
Worksheet J: Summary of Harvested Water Demand and Feasibility

13	Is partial capture potentially feasible? (Line 12 > Line 11?)	N.A.	
For projects with only irrigation demand			
14	What is the minimum irrigation area required based on conservation landscape design? (Table X.8)	59.5	ac
15	What is the proposed project irrigated area? (multiply conservation landscaping by 1; multiply active turf by 2)	4.49	ac
16	Is partial capture potentially feasible? (Line 15 > Line 14?)	NO	
<p>Provide supporting assumptions and citations for controlling demand calculation:</p> <p>Line 14: $KL \times \text{Line 7}$</p> <p>Line 14: $58.9 \times 1.01 = 59.5$</p> <p>Line 15: Landscape Area = 4.49</p> <p>Line 15 < Line 14 Therefore, re-use for irrigation is not feasible.</p>			

ATTACHMENT C

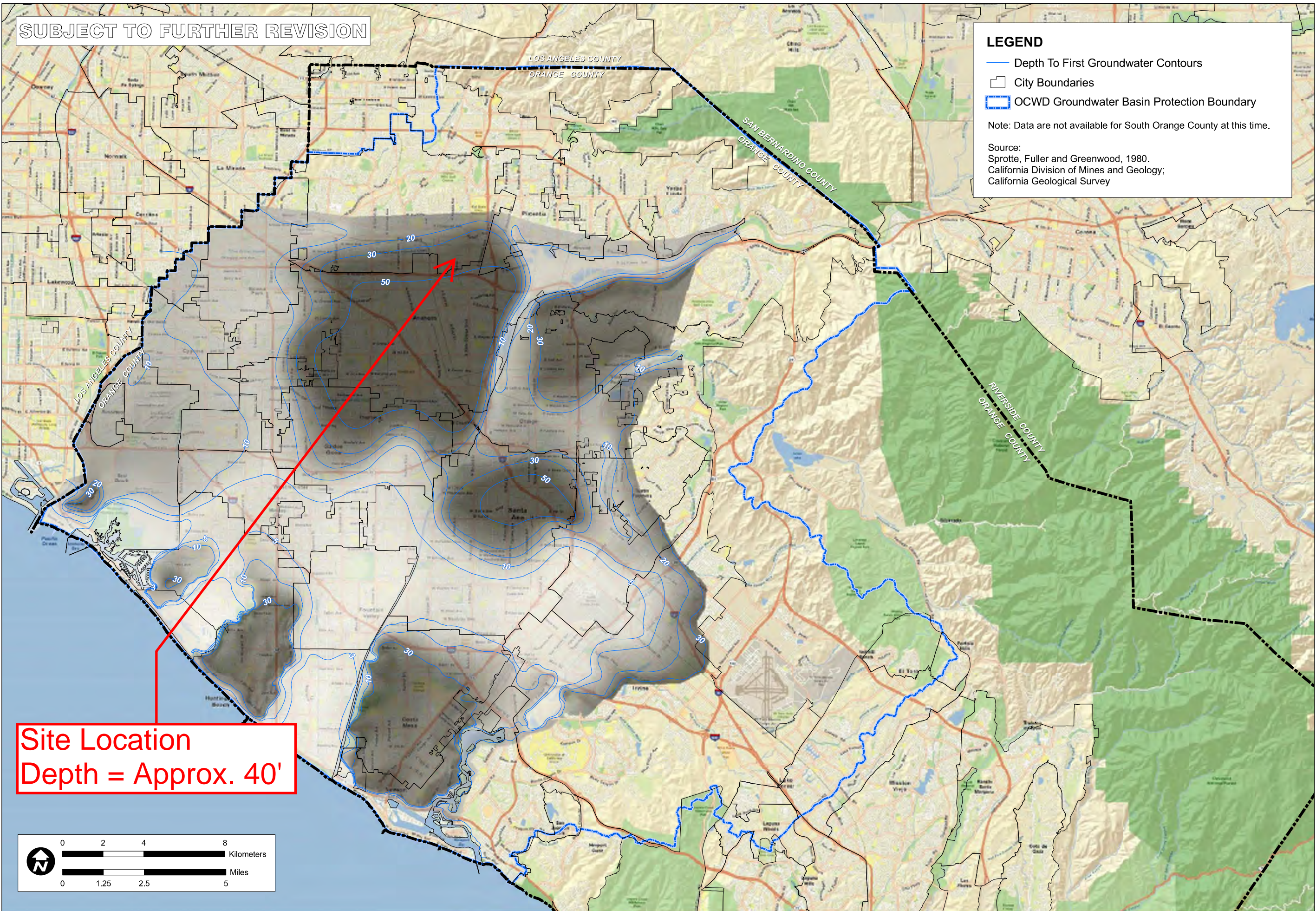
SUPPORTING MAPS AND EXHIBITS

P:\9526E\6-GIS\Mxd\Reports\Infiltration\Feasibility_20110215\9526E_FigureXVI-2e_DepthToGroundwater15ft_20110215.mxd



NORTH ORANGE COUNTY MAPPED SHALLOW GROUNDWATER		TITLE	
ORANGE COUNTY INFILTRATION STUDY		CA	
ORANGE CO.		JOB	
SCALE	1" = 1.25 miles	DESIGNED	TH
DRAWING	TH	CHECKED	BMP
DATE	02/09/11	JOB NO.	9526-E
		FIGURE	
XVI-2e			

P:\9526E\6-GIS\Mxd\Reports\Infiltration\Feasibility_20110215\9526E_FigureXVI-2d_DepthToGroundwaterOverview_20110215.mxd



SUBJECT TO FURTHER REVISION

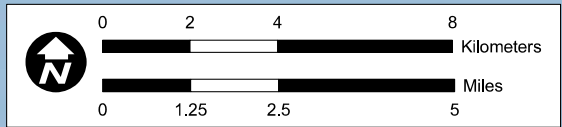
LEGEND

- Depth To First Groundwater Contours
- City Boundaries
- ▭ OCWD Groundwater Basin Protection Boundary

Note: Data are not available for South Orange County at this time.

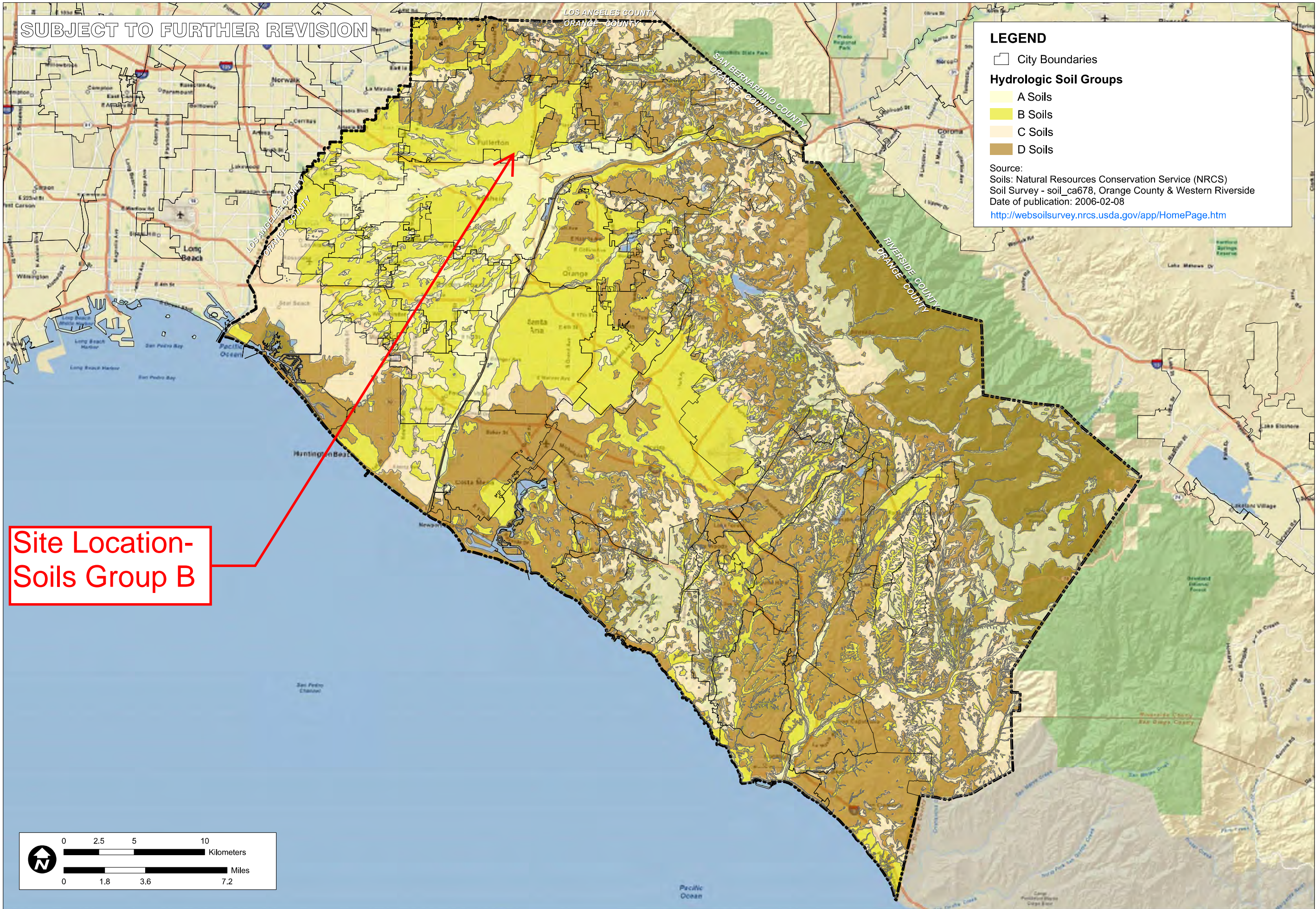
Source:
Sprotte, Fuller and Greenwood, 1980.
California Division of Mines and Geology;
California Geological Survey

Site Location
Depth = Approx. 40'



TITLE		NORTH ORANGE COUNTY MAPPED DEPTH TO FIRST GROUNDWATER	
JOB		ORANGE COUNTY INFILTRATION STUDY	
SCALE	1" = 1.25 miles	DESIGNED	TH
		DRAWING	TH
		CHECKED	BMP
		DATE	02/09/11
		JOB NO.	9526-E
FIGURE		XVI-2d	


P:\9526E\6-GIS\Mxd\Reports\Infiltration\Feasibility_20110215\9526E_FigureXVI-2a_HydroSoils_20110215.mxd



ORANGE COUNTY INFILTRATION STUDY		ORANGE CO.		CA		NRCS HYDROLOGIC SOILS GROUPS	
JOB		JOB NO.		DATE		TITLE	
DESIGNED		DRAWING		CHECKED		FIGURE	
TH		TH		BMP		XVI-2a	
02/09/11		9526-E					

Site Location


Susceptibility

 Potential Areas of Erosion, Habitat, & Physical Structure Susceptibility

Channel Type

 Earth (Unstable)
 Earth (Stabilized)
 Stabilized

Tidel Influence

 <= Mean High Water Line (4.28')

Water Body

 Basin
 Lake
 Reservoir

Other Lands

 Airport/Military

Los Angeles County

Channel in Retarding Basin

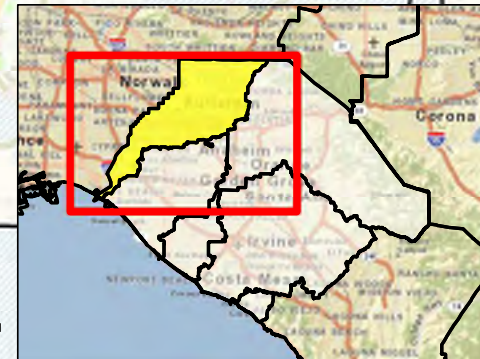
Anaheim Bay-Huntington Harbor Watershed

Santa River Watershed

Newport Bay-Newport Coastal Streams Watershed



0 8,000 16,000 Feet



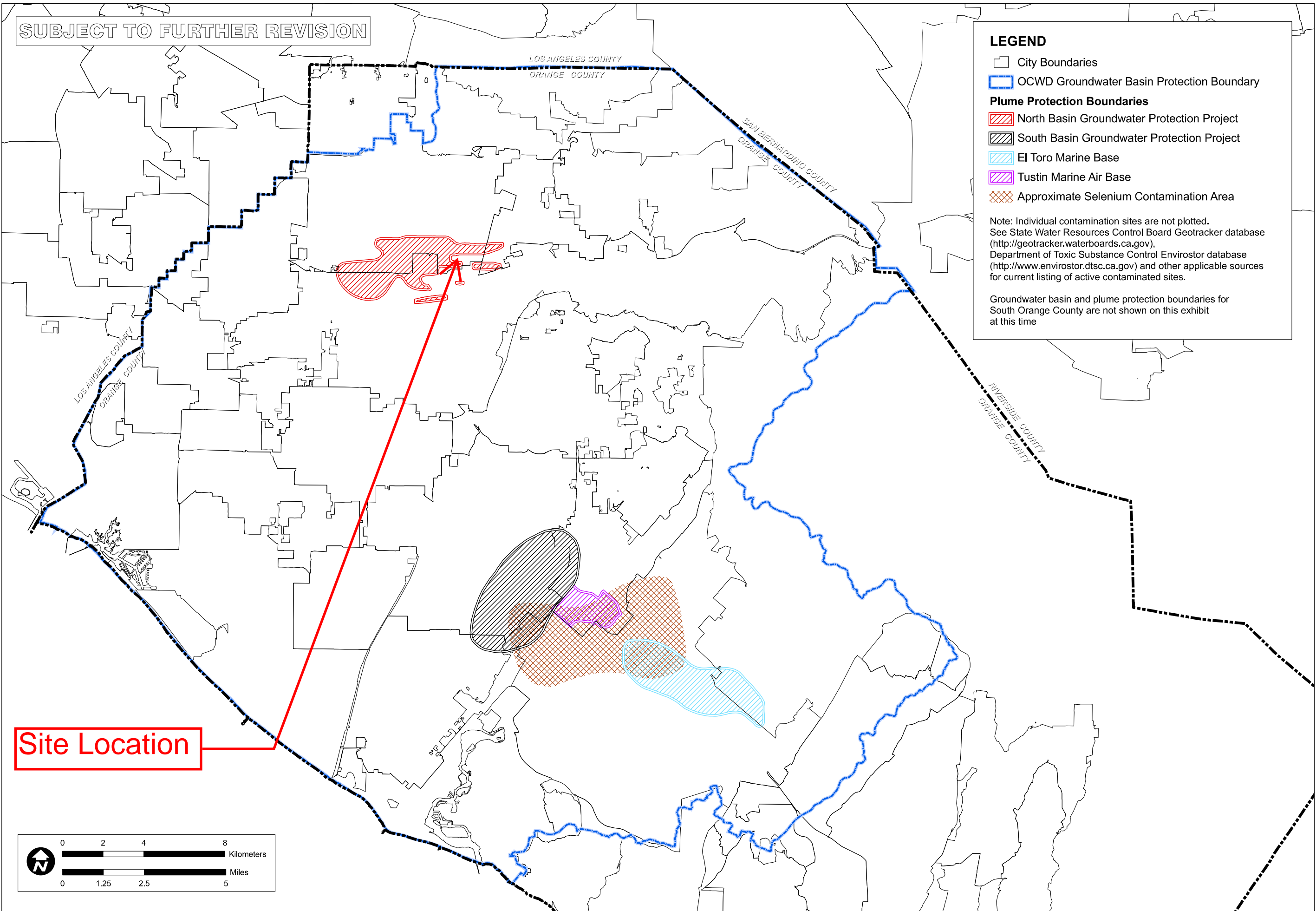
SUSCEPTIBILITY ANALYSIS
 SAN GABRIEL-COYOTE CREEK

ORANGE COUNTY
 WATERSHED
 MASTER PLANNING

SCALE 1" = 2000'
 DESIGNED TH
 DRAWING TH
 CHECKED AMP
 DATE 04/29/10
 JOB NO. 8525-E


 PACE
 Advanced Water Engineering

P:\9526E\6-GIS\Mxd\Reports\Infiltration\Feasibility_20110215\9526E_FigureXVI-2f_NorthOCGroundwaterProtectionAreasStreetMap_20110215.mxd

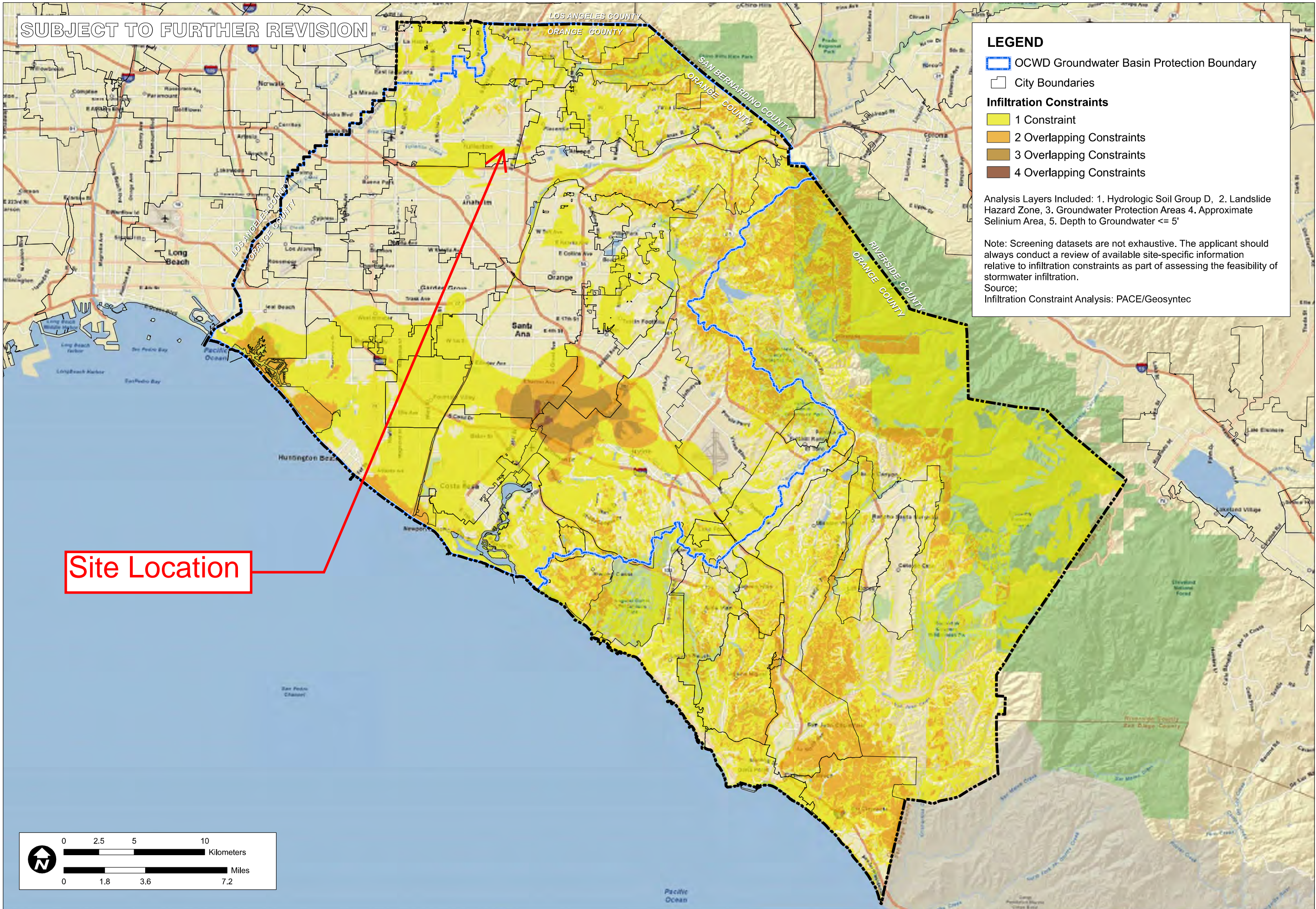


TITLE		NORTH ORANGE COUNTY GROUNDWATER PROTECTION AREAS	
JOB		ORANGE COUNTY INFILTRATION STUDY	
SCALE		ORANGE CO. CA	
DESIGNED	TH	JOB NO. 9526-E	
DRAWING	TH	DATE 04/22/10	
CHECKED	BMP	JOB NO. 9526-E	

PACE
Advanced Water Engineering

FIGURE
XVI-2f

P:\9526E\6-GIS\Mxds\Reports\Infiltration\Feasibility_20110215\9526E_FigureXVI-2g_InfiltrationFinal_20110215.mxd



ORANGE COUNTY INFILTRATION STUDY		INFLTRATION ANALYSIS OVERLAPPING CONSTRAINT LOCATIONS	
ORANGE CO.		CA	
JOB		TITLE	
SCALE	1" = 1.8 miles		
DESIGNED	TH		
DRAWING	TH		
CHECKED	BMP		
DATE	04/22/10		
JOB NO.	9526-E	FIGURE	
		XVI-2g	



RESIDENTIAL ZONES

- R-1 One-Family Residential*
- R-1P One-Family Residential Preservation*
- PRD Planned Residential Development
- R-2P Two-Family Residential Preservation
- R-2 Two-Family Residential
- R-G Garden-Type Multiple Residential
- R-3R Restricted (Single Story) Multiple Residential
- R-3P Limited Density, Multiple Residential Preservation
- R-3 Limited Density, Multiple Residential
- R-4 Medium Density, Multiple Residential
- R-5 Maximum Density, Multiple Residential
- R-MH Mobile Home Park

COMMERCIAL ZONES

- O-P Office Professional
- C-G Commercial Greenbelt
- G-C General Commercial
- C-3 Central Business District Commercial
- C-M Commercial, Manufacturing

INDUSTRIAL ZONES

- M-P Manufacturing Park*
- M-G Manufacturing, General*

SPECIAL ZONE CLASSIFICATIONS

- P-L Public Land
- O-S Open Space
- O-G Oil Gas
- SPD Specific Plan District

SPECIAL DISTRICTS AND OTHER AREAS OF INTEREST

- Zoning Boundary
- Parking District Boundary
- Potential Landmark District
- Central Business District
- Homeowners Association Area
- Recreational Trail
- Fuel Modification Zone or Habitat Easement Required
- Historic Resource

*In Residential & Industrial Zones, an additional numeric suffix may be shown on the map, indicating the minimum lot size requirement in 1,000's of feet.

The suffixes listed below may also be appended to Zoning classifications:

- CM - Cemetery
- ES - Emergency Shelter Overlay Zone
- FE - Flowage Easement
- GC - Golf Course
- GH - Geologic Hazard Area
- GL - Greenbelt Links
- HA - Hillside Area
- I - Infill, Planned Residential Development
- LCO - Life Care Overlay
- O - Oil Overlay
- OG - Oil Gas
- O-S - Open Space
- P - Residential Preservation Zone
- P-L - Public Land
- PP - Public Park
- PR - Private Open Space
- PU - Public Utility Use
- ROD - Restaurant Overlay District
- RS-PC - Rural Street Overlay Zone (Pico Carhart)
- UP - Undesignated Public Land
- VP - View Park
- WH - Wildlife Habitat

Index to adjacent pages:



ATTACHMENT D
LONG TERM AGREEMENTS FOR IMPLEMENTATION AND
MAINTENANCE
(OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE PLAN)
To Be Provided with Final WQMP

ATTACHMENT E
CONDITIONS OF APPROVAL
To Be Provided with Final WQMP

ATTACHMENT F
GEOTRACKER
SOILS PLUME MAP PER THE TGD
GEOTECHNICAL REPORT

GEOTRACKER

Sites and Facilities - [INFO](#)

Cleanup Sites

☒ LUST Cleanup Sites
☒ Cleanup Program Sites
☒ Military Cleanup Sites
☐ DTSC Cleanup Sites

Permitted Facilities

☒ Waste Discharge Requirements (WDR) Sites
☐ Permitted USTs - [INFO](#)
☐ DTSC Hazardous Waste Sites
☐ Land Disposal Sites
☒ Irrigated Lands Regulatory Program Sites
☐ Oil / Gas Sites
☒ Confined Animal Sites

Other Sites

☐ Project Sites
☐ Non-Case Information Sites
☐ Sampling Points - Public
☐ Field Points
☐ AGLand Domestic Wells

☒ SIGNIFIES A CLOSED SITE

Tools

☒ Measure a Distance

Site Quick Search

Right-click or perform a long left-click on the map to access additional location specific tools

Map Coverages

[TAKE A TOUR](#) [VIEW ON CAMERA](#)

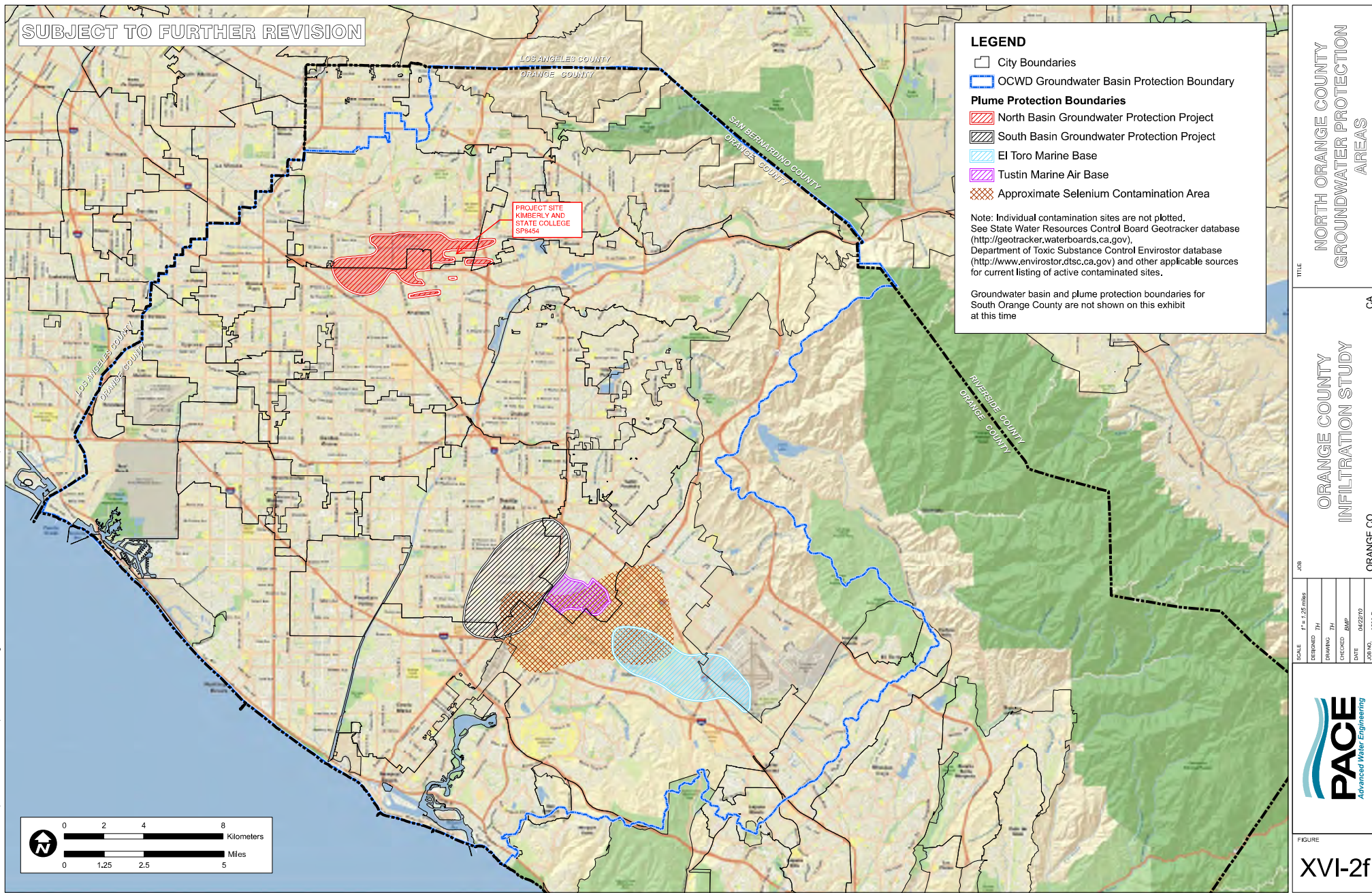
2001 East Orangethorpe Avenue, Fullerton, CA, USA

Map Address

200 m

Map > Report a map error

P:\9324E\GIS\West\Reports\InfiltrationFeasibility_20110215\9324E_Figures\VI2\NorthOCGroundwaterProtectionAreas\SheetMap_20110215.mxd



**GEOTECHNICAL FEASIBILITY STUDY
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL
DEVELOPMENT**

2001 East Orangethorpe Avenue
Fullerton, California
for
Goodman



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

August 13, 2019

Goodman
18201 Von Karman Avenue, Suite 1170
Irvine, California 92612



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Attention: Mr. Matthew McGuire

Project No.: **19G139-1**

Subject: **Geotechnical Feasibility Study**
Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
2001 East Orangethorpe Avenue
Fullerton, California

Dear Mr. McGuire:

In accordance with your request, we have conducted a geotechnical feasibility study at the subject site. We are pleased to present this report summarizing the conclusions and recommendations developed from our investigation.

We sincerely appreciate the opportunity to be of service on this project. We look forward to providing additional consulting services during the course of the project. If we may be of further assistance in any manner, please contact our office.

Respectfully Submitted,

SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL, INC.

Daniel W. Nielsen, RCE 77915
Senior Engineer



Gregory K. Mitchell, GE 2364
Principal Engineer



Distribution: (1) Addressee

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES	3
3.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION	4
3.1 Site Conditions	4
3.2 Proposed Development	4
4.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION	6
4.1 Scope of Exploration/Sampling Methods	6
4.2 Geotechnical Conditions	6
5.0 LABORATORY TESTING	8
6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	10
6.1 Seismic Design Considerations	10
6.2 Geotechnical Design Considerations	12
6.3 Preliminary Site Grading Recommendations	13
6.4 Construction Considerations	16
6.5 Preliminary Foundation Design Recommendations	17
6.6 Preliminary Floor Slab Design and Construction	18
6.7 Preliminary Retaining Wall Design and Construction	18
6.8 Preliminary Pavement Design Parameters	21
7.0 GENERAL COMMENTS	23
APPENDICES	
A Plate 1: Site Location Map	
Plate 2A: Boring Location Plan – Scheme 14	
Plate 2B: Boring Location Plan – Scheme 15	
B Boring Logs	
C Laboratory Test Results	
D Grading Guide Specifications	
E Seismic Design Parameters	

1.0 EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Presented below is a brief summary of the conclusions and recommendations of this investigation. Since this summary is not all inclusive, it should be read in complete context with the entire report.

It should be noted that this investigation was focused on determining the geotechnical feasibility of the proposed development. It was not intended to be a design level investigation. Future studies will be necessary to refine the preliminary design parameters that are presented within this current report.

Geotechnical Design Considerations

- Most of the borings encountered artificial fill soils directly beneath the pavements. The fill soils possess variable strengths and densities and are considered to represent undocumented fill materials. Some soils classified as possible fill were encountered beneath the fill soils.
- Native alluvium was encountered at all of the boring locations, beneath the artificial fill/possible fill materials, where present, or at the ground surface. Some of the near surface soils extending to depths of 3 to 12± feet possess low relative densities and minor potentials for consolidation settlement.
- Remedial grading is considered necessary within the proposed building pad areas in order to remove the artificial fill soils in their entirety, any soils disturbed during demolition, and a portion of the near surface native alluvium in order to replace these materials as compacted structural fill.
- The demolition of the existing structures, pavements, above ground storage tanks (AST), and the stripping of the trees in the orchard area will result in extensive disturbance to the near surface soils. Any soil disturbed during demolition or stripping should also be overexcavated and recompacted as structural fill.
- Groundwater was not encountered at any of the boring locations which extended to depths of 15 to 30± feet.

Preliminary Site Preparation Recommendations

- Initial site stripping should include removal of any surficial vegetation. This should include any weeds, grasses, shrubs, and trees. These materials should be disposed of offsite.
- Demolition of the existing structures will be necessary in order to facilitate the proposed development at this site. Demolition should include all foundations, floor slabs, and any associated utilities. Any excavations associated with demolition should be backfilled with compacted fill soils. Debris resultant from demolition should be disposed of off-site.
- Remedial grading consisting of overexcavation to depths on the order of 3 to 5± feet below existing and proposed building pad grades should be anticipated. Below proposed foundation bearing grades, additional overexcavation to depths on the order of 2 to 3± feet below foundation bearing grades is expected to be necessary. Additional overexcavation may also be necessary in localized areas where loose native alluvial soils are exposed at the overexcavation bottoms. Loose native alluvial soils were encountered to depths of up to 12± feet at Boring No. B-1. Any soils classified as possible fill should be evaluated at the time of site grading to determine if they should be overexcavated.

- No significant overexcavation is expected to be necessary in the new pavement or flatwork areas, with the exception of soils disturbed during demolition or in localized zones of unsuitable existing fill or native alluvium.

Preliminary Foundation Design Parameters

- Spread footing foundations, supported in newly placed structural fill soils.
- Maximum, net allowable soil bearing pressure: 2,000 to 3,000 lbs/ft².
- The estimated allowable bearing pressures provided above should be refined during the design level geotechnical investigation, based on actual column loads and detailed settlement analyses.

Preliminary Building Floor Slab Recommendations

- Conventional Slabs-on-Grade, 5 to 6 inches thick
- The design of the floor slabs will depend on the results of the future geotechnical study.
- The actual thickness and reinforcement of the floor slabs should be determined by the structural engineer.

Preliminary Pavement Thickness Recommendations

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS (R = 30)					
Materials	Thickness (inches)				
	Automobile Parking (TI = 4.0)	Automobile Drive Lanes (TI = 5.0)	Truck Traffic		
			(TI = 6.0)	(TI = 7.0)	(TI = 8.0)
Asphalt Concrete	3	3	3½	4	5
Aggregate Base	3	6	8	10	11
Compacted Subgrade (90% minimum compaction)	12	12	12	12	12

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS (R = 30)				
Materials	Thickness (inches)			
	Auto Parking & Drives (TI = 5.0)	Truck Traffic		
		(TI = 6.0)	(TI = 7.0)	(TI = 8.0)
PCC	5	5½	6	7
Compacted Subgrade (95% Relative Compaction)	12	12	12	12

2.0 SCOPE OF SERVICES

The scope of services performed for this project was in accordance with our Proposal No. 19P178, dated March 8, 2019. The scope of services included a visual site reconnaissance, subsurface exploration, field and laboratory geotechnical testing, and geotechnical engineering analysis to determine the geotechnical feasibility of the proposed development. This report also contains preliminary design criteria for building foundations, building floor slab, and parking lot pavements. The evaluation of the environmental aspects of this site was beyond the scope of services for this feasibility study.

It should be noted that additional subsurface exploration, laboratory testing and engineering analysis will be necessary to provide a design-level geotechnical investigation with specific foundation, floor slab, and grading recommendations.

3.0 SITE AND PROJECT DESCRIPTION

3.1 Site Conditions

The subject site is located at the street address of 2001 East Orangethorpe Avenue in Fullerton, California. The site is bounded to the north by Kimberly Avenue, to the west by South Acacia Avenue, to the south by East Orangethorpe Avenue, and to the east by South State College Boulevard. Excluded from the subject site is a rectangular area at the southeast corner of this bounded area with dimensions of approximately 425 feet by 450 feet. The general location of the site is illustrated on the Site Location Map, enclosed as Plate 1 in Appendix A of this report.

The subject site consists of a several contiguous rectangular parcels totaling about 66± acres in size. The site presently consists of an operational Kimberly-Clark Corporation facility. The site is currently developed with several buildings, above ground storage tanks (AST), and equipment. One large single-story concrete building, with a footprint area of 1,190,615± ft² occupies most of the western half of the site. The southwestern portion of the site is developed with a truck court, driveway, and a landscaped area. The south-central area is also developed with landscaped areas and an automobile parking lot. The north-central portion of the site is developed with a truck court, ASTs, a well, and a railroad spur that terminates on the northern side of the east portion of the main building. The eastern half of the site is developed with RV parking in the north, truck parking areas in the north and south, several storage buildings, an AST, and an orchard east of the storage buildings.

Detailed topographic information was not available at the time of this report. However, based on topographic information obtained from Google Earth, the site topography ranges from El. 194± feet mean sea level (msl) in the northeast area of the site to El. 182± feet msl in the southwest corner of the site. The site topography is relatively flat within the building and parking areas, and the remaining ground surface cover slopes gently downward towards the south to southwest at a gradient of approximately 1 percent.

3.2 Proposed Development

Two potential site plans for the proposed development, identified as Schemes 14 and 15, were provided to our office by the client. Both of the schemes indicate that the proposed development will consist of four buildings. Scheme 14 indicates that one of these buildings, located in the northwest portion of the site, will consist of a portion of the existing building. The remaining portion of the building will be 235,372± ft² in size. The other three buildings will be new commercial/industrial warehouses. The two buildings located in the central portion of the site will possess footprint areas of 528,800± ft² and 549,761± ft². These buildings will be constructed with cross-dock configurations. The remaining building will be constructed in the northeast portion of the site, possessing a footprint area of 175,664± ft², with dock-high doors along the west building wall. Scheme 15 is very similar to Scheme 14, except that the existing building will be completely demolished and the site will be developed with four new buildings. The building in

the west portion of the site will have a footprint of $319,990 \pm \text{ft}^2$ with dock high doors along the east wall. The two central buildings will have footprints of $528,800 \pm \text{ft}^2$ and $532,302 \pm \text{ft}^2$ with cross dock configurations, and the building in the northeast will have a foot print of $175,664 \pm \text{ft}^2$, with dock-high doors along the west building wall. We expect that the buildings will be surrounded by asphaltic concrete pavements in the automobile parking and drive areas, Portland cement concrete pavements in the truck court areas, concrete flatwork, and landscaped planters.

Detailed structural information has not been provided. We assume that the buildings will be single-story structures of tilt-up concrete construction, typically supported on conventional shallow foundations with concrete slab-on-grade floors. Based on the assumed construction, we expect that maximum column and wall loads will be on the order of 100 kips and 4 to 7 kips per linear foot, respectively.

Detailed grading plans for the proposed development were not available at the time of this report. No significant amounts of below grade construction, such as basements or crawl spaces, are expected to be included in the proposed development. Based on the assumed topography, cuts and fills up to $5 \pm$ feet are expected to be necessary to achieve the proposed site grades.

4.0 SUBSURFACE EXPLORATION

4.1 Scope of Exploration/Sampling Methods

The subsurface exploration conducted for this project consisted of nine (9) borings advanced to depths of 15 to 30± feet below existing site grades. All of the borings were logged during drilling by a member of our staff.

The borings were advanced with a conventional truck-mounted drill rig equipped with hollow-stem augers. Representative bulk and relatively undisturbed soil samples were taken during drilling. Relatively undisturbed samples were taken with a split barrel "California Sampler" containing a series of one inch long, 2.416± inch diameter brass rings. This sampling method is described in ASTM Test Method D-3550. Samples were also taken using a 1.4± inch inside diameter split spoon sampler, in general accordance with ASTM D-1586. Both of these samplers are driven into the ground with successive blows of a 140-pound weight falling 30 inches. The blow counts obtained during driving are recorded for further analysis. Bulk samples were collected in plastic bags to retain their original moisture content. The relatively undisturbed ring samples were placed in molded plastic sleeves that were then sealed and transported to our laboratory.

The approximate locations of the borings are indicated on the Boring Location Plans, included as Plates 2A and 2B in Appendix A of this report. The Boring Logs, which illustrate the conditions encountered at the boring locations, as well as the results of some of the laboratory testing, are included in Appendix B.

4.2 Geotechnical Conditions

Pavements

Asphaltic concrete pavements were encountered at the ground surface at all of the boring locations, except for Boring No. B-6 which was located in the orchard. The pavements at these boring locations consist of 3 to 4½± inches of asphaltic concrete with 0 to 7± inches of underlying aggregate base.

Artificial Fill

With the exception of Boring No. B-6, artificial fill soils were encountered beneath the pavements at all of the boring locations, extending to depths of 2 to 3± feet below the existing site grades. The fill soils generally consist of medium stiff to very stiff fine to coarse sandy clays and loose to medium dense clayey fine sands, fine sandy silts, and silty fine to coarse sands. The fill soils possess a mottled appearance with trace amounts of asphaltic concrete and brick fragments, resulting in their classification as artificial fill.

Some soils classified as possible fill were encountered below the artificial fills at Boring Nos. B-2 and B-8, extending to depths of 3 to 4½± feet. The possible fill soils generally consist of medium dense to very stiff clayey fine sands, fine sandy clays, and silty clays.

Alluvium

Native alluvium was encountered beneath the fill and possible fill soils at all of the boring locations, and at the ground surface at Boring No. B-6. Native alluvial soils extend to at least the maximum depth explored of 30± feet below existing site grades. The native alluvial soils within the upper 12 to 17± feet generally consist of loose to medium dense silty sands and fine to coarse sands with variable amounts of fine to coarse gravel, trace clay, occasional fine root fibers, and iron oxide staining. At greater depths the alluvial soils generally consist of medium dense fine sandy silts and silty fine sands, with occasional fine to coarse sand layers. Boring No. B-5 encountered a stiff silty clay layer from 14½ to 17± feet, and a medium dense fine sandy clay layer from 22 to 25± feet. Boring No. B-8 encountered interbedded lenses of clayey sands and sandy clays between depths of 7½ and 9± feet.

Groundwater

Free water was not encountered during the drilling of any of the borings. Based on the lack of any water within the borings and the moisture contents of the recovered soil samples, the static groundwater is considered to have existed at a depth in excess of 30± feet at the time of the subsurface exploration. As part of our research, we also reviewed recent groundwater data available within the vicinity of the site. The primary reference used to determine the groundwater depths in this area is the California Department of Water Resources website, <http://wdl.water.ca.gov/waterdatalibrary/>. The nearest monitoring well in this database is located in the north central part of the site. Water level readings within this monitoring well indicated a high groundwater level of 88± feet (June, 2010).

5.0 LABORATORY TESTING

The soil samples recovered from the subsurface exploration were returned to our laboratory for further testing to determine selected physical and engineering properties of the soils. The tests are briefly discussed below. It should be noted that the test results are specific to the actual samples tested, and variations could be expected at other locations and depths.

Classification

All recovered soil samples were classified using the Unified Soil Classification System (USCS), in accordance with ASTM D-2488. Field identifications were then supplemented with additional visual classifications and/or by laboratory testing. The USCS classifications are shown on the Boring Logs and are periodically referenced throughout this report.

Density and Moisture Content

The density has been determined for selected relatively undisturbed ring samples. These densities were determined in general accordance with the method presented in ASTM D-2937. The results are recorded as dry unit weight in pounds per cubic foot. The moisture contents are determined in accordance with ASTM D-2216, and are expressed as a percentage of the dry weight. These test results are presented on the Boring Logs.

Consolidation

Selected soil samples have been tested to determine their consolidation potential, in accordance with ASTM D-2435. The testing apparatus is designed to accept either natural or remolded samples in a one-inch high ring, approximately 2.416 inches in diameter. Each sample is then loaded incrementally in a geometric progression and the resulting deflection is recorded at selected time intervals. Porous stones are in contact with the top and bottom of the sample to permit the addition or release of pore water. The samples are typically inundated with water at an intermediate load to determine their potential for collapse or heave. The results of the consolidation testing are plotted on Plates C-1 through C-8 in Appendix C of this report.

Soluble Sulfates

Representative samples of the near-surface soils were submitted to a subcontracted analytical laboratory for determination of soluble sulfate content. Soluble sulfates are naturally present in soils, and if the concentration is high enough, can result in degradation of concrete which comes into contact with these soils. The results of the soluble sulfate testing are presented below, and are discussed further in a subsequent section of this report.

<u>Sample Identification</u>	<u>Soluble Sulfates (%)</u>	<u>ACI Classification</u>
B-1 @ 0 to 5 feet	0.005	Not Applicable (S0)
B-9 @ 0 to 5 feet	0.039	Not Applicable (S0)

Corrosivity Testing

Representative bulk samples of the near-surface soils were submitted to a subcontracted corrosion engineering laboratory to determine if the near-surface soils possess corrosive characteristics with respect to common construction materials. The corrosivity testing included a determination of the electrical resistivity, pH, and chloride concentrations of the soils, as well as other tests. The results of some of these tests are presented below.

<u>Sample Identification</u>	<u>Saturated Resistivity (ohm-cm)</u>	<u>pH</u>	<u>Chlorides (mg/kg)</u>
B-1 @ 0 to 5 feet	3,320	8.3	2.3
B-9 @ 0 to 5 feet	1,040	7.8	67

Maximum Dry Density and Optimum Moisture Content

Representative bulk samples were tested for their maximum dry density and optimum moisture content. The results have been obtained using the Modified Proctor procedure, per ASTM D-1557 and are presented on Sheets C-9 and C-10 in Appendix C of this report. These tests are generally used to compare the in-situ densities of undisturbed field samples, and for later compaction testing. Additional testing of other soil types or soil mixes may be necessary at a later date.

Expansion Index

The expansion potential of the on-site soils was determined in general accordance with ASTM D-4829. The testing apparatus is designed to accept a 4-inch diameter, 1-in high, remolded sample. The sample is initially remolded to 50± 1 percent saturation and then loaded with a surcharge equivalent to 144 pounds per square foot. The sample is then inundated with water, and allowed to swell against the surcharge. The resultant swell or consolidation is recorded after a 24-hour period. The result of the EI testing is as follows:

<u>Sample Identification</u>	<u>Expansion Index</u>	<u>Expansion Potential</u>
B-5 @ 0 to 5 feet	17	Very Low
B-7 @ 0 to 5 feet	15	Very Low

6.0 CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the results of our review, field exploration, laboratory testing, and geotechnical analysis, the proposed development, which will consist of a new commercial/industrial development, is considered feasible from a geotechnical standpoint. The recommendations contained in this report should be taken into the design, construction, and grading considerations. The recommendations are contingent upon all grading and foundation construction activities being monitored by the geotechnical engineer of record.

Based on the preliminary nature of this investigation, further geotechnical investigation will be required prior to construction of the proposed development. The Grading Guide Specifications, included as Appendix D, should be considered part of this report, and should be incorporated into the project specifications. The contractor and/or owner of the development should bring to the attention of the geotechnical engineer any conditions that differ from those stated in this report, or which may be detrimental for the development.

6.1 Seismic Design Considerations

The subject site is located in an area which is subject to strong ground motions due to earthquakes. The performance of a site-specific seismic hazards analysis was beyond the scope of this investigation. However, numerous faults capable of producing significant ground motions are located near the subject site. Due to economic considerations, it is not generally considered reasonable to design a structure that is not susceptible to earthquake damage. Therefore, significant damage to structures may be unavoidable during large earthquakes. The proposed structure should, however, be designed to resist structural collapse and thereby provide reasonable protection from serious injury, catastrophic property damage and loss of life.

Faulting and Seismicity

Research of available maps indicates that the subject site is not located within an Alquist-Priolo Earthquake Fault Zone. Furthermore, SCG did not identify any evidence of faulting during the geotechnical investigation. Therefore, the possibility of significant fault rupture on the site is considered to be low.

The potential for other geologic hazards such as seismically induced settlement, lateral spreading, tsunamis, inundation, seiches, flooding, and subsidence affecting the site is considered low.

Seismic Design Parameters

The 2016 California Building Code (CBC) was adopted by municipalities within Southern California on January 1, 2017. The CBC provides procedures for earthquake resistant structural design that include considerations for on-site soil conditions, occupancy, and the configuration of the structure including the structural system and height. The seismic design parameters presented below are based on the soil profile and the proximity of known faults with respect to the subject site.

The 2016 CBC Seismic Design Parameters have been generated using the SEAOC/OSHPD Seismic Design Maps Tool, a web-based software application available at the website www.seismicmaps.org. This software application, calculates seismic design parameters in accordance with the 2016 CBC, utilizing a database of deterministic site accelerations at 0.01-degree intervals. The table below is a compilation of the data provided by the application. A copy of the output generated from this program is included in Appendix E of this report. A copy of the Design Response Spectrum, as generated by the application is also included in Appendix E. Based on this output, the following parameters may be utilized for the subject site:

2016 CBC SEISMIC DESIGN PARAMETERS

Parameter		Value
Mapped Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec Period	S_S	1.701
Mapped Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec Period	S_1	0.607
Site Class	---	D
Site Modified Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec Period	S_{MS}	1.701
Site Modified Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec Period	S_{M1}	0.911
Design Spectral Acceleration at 0.2 sec Period	S_{DS}	1.134
Design Spectral Acceleration at 1.0 sec Period	S_{D1}	0.607

Liquefaction

Liquefaction is the loss of strength in generally cohesionless, saturated soils when the pore-water pressure induced in the soil by a seismic event becomes equal to or exceeds the overburden pressure. The primary factors which influence the potential for liquefaction include groundwater table elevation, soil type and plasticity characteristics, relative density of the soil, initial confining pressure, and intensity and duration of ground shaking. The depth within which the occurrence of liquefaction may impact surface improvements is generally identified as the upper 50 feet below the existing ground surface. Liquefaction potential is greater in saturated, loose, poorly graded fine sands with a mean (d_{50}) grain size in the range of 0.075 to 0.2 mm (Seed and Idriss, 1971). Non-sensitive clayey (cohesive) soils which possess a plasticity index of at least 18 (Bray and Sancio, 2006) are generally not considered to be susceptible to liquefaction, nor are those soils which are above the historic static groundwater table.

The Seismic Hazard Evaluation of the Anaheim Quadrangle and Open-File Report 97-08, prepared by the California Geological Survey (CGS) indicates that the subject site is not located within a designated liquefaction hazard zone. In addition, the subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations are not considered to be conducive to liquefaction. Furthermore, the long-term groundwater table is considered to be present a depth in excess of 50± feet. Based on these considerations, liquefaction is not considered to be a design concern for this project.

6.2 Geotechnical Design Considerations

General

Most of the borings encountered artificial fill soils beneath the existing pavements. The fill soils possess variable composition and variable densities. Based on the lack of documentation of the placement and compaction of the existing fill soil, these materials are considered to represent undocumented fill and are not considered suitable, in their present condition, to support the foundations and floor slabs of the proposed structures.

Some of the soils present directly beneath the fill soils were classified as possible fill because they possess a slightly disturbed appearance, but lack obvious indicators of artificial fill. All of the borings encountered native alluvium beneath the fill and possible fill soils, or at the ground surface. The native alluvium and possible fill soils possess variable densities and the results of laboratory testing indicate that some of these soils possess a moderate potential for consolidation settlement when loaded. In general, the native alluvial soils encountered within the upper 3 to 6± feet possess loose relative densities and Boring No. B-1 encountered loose alluvium extending to a depth of 12± feet. Loose, porous, soils were encountered within the upper 4± feet at Boring No. B-6. Based on these considerations, remedial grading will be necessary within the proposed building areas in order to remove the existing fill soils, and a portion of the near-surface alluvial soils and possible fill materials, and replace these soils as compacted structural fill.

Extensive demolition of the existing structures, ASTs, pavements, and other site improvements will be required to facilitate the proposed development. Demolition of the existing foundations and floor slab will cause extensive disturbance to the near surface soils. Stripping of trees from the orchard areas will also cause significant disturbance to the near surface soils. The recommended remedial grading should also remove any soils disturbed during demolition and site stripping and replace them as compacted structural fill.

Settlement

The undocumented fills soils and the near-surface alluvial soils possess variable densities and will be subject to consolidation settlement upon loading. Through remedial grading of the unsuitable fill and near-surface alluvium, it is considered feasible to reduce the projected settlements of the soils in the proposed building areas to within tolerable limits.

Expansion

The near surface soils generally consist of sands and silty sands and sandy silts. The results of expansion index testing indicate that these soils possess very low expansion potentials (EI = 15 and 17). Based on these test results, no design considerations related to expansive soils are considered warranted for this site. We recommend that additional expansion index testing be performed during the design level geotechnical investigation in order to more thoroughly characterize the expansive potential of the near-surface soils at the subject site.

Preliminary Shrinkage/Subsidence Estimates

Based on the results of the laboratory testing, removal and recompaction of the loose to medium dense near-surface soils, is estimated to result in an average shrinkage of 6 to 12 percent. It should be noted that this shrinkage estimate is based on the results of dry density testing performed on small-diameter samples of the existing soils taken at the boring locations. If a more accurate and precise shrinkage estimate is desired, SCG can perform a shrinkage study involving several excavated test-pits where in-place densities are determined using in-situ testing methods instead of laboratory density testing on small-diameter samples. Please contact SCG for details and a cost estimate regarding a shrinkage study, if desired.

Minor ground subsidence is expected to occur in the soils below the zone of removal, due to settlement and machinery working. The subsidence is estimated to be $0.1\pm$ feet. This estimate may be used for grading in areas that are underlain by native alluvial soils.

These estimates are based on previous experience in the area of the subject site and the subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations. The actual amount of subsidence is expected to be variable and will be dependent on the type of machinery used, repetitions of use, and dynamic effects, all of which are difficult to assess precisely. The shrinkage and subsidence estimates should be refined at the time of the design-level geotechnical investigation.

Grading and Foundation Plan Review

Grading and foundation plans were not available at the time of this report. It is therefore recommended that we be provided with copies of the preliminary grading and foundation plans, when they become available, for review with regard to the conclusions, recommendations, and assumptions contained within this report.

6.3 Preliminary Site Grading Recommendations

The grading recommendations presented below are based on the subsurface conditions encountered at the boring locations and our understanding of the proposed development, which consists of either a new building or a new truck parking lot. These recommendations are general in nature, and should be confirmed as part of the design level geotechnical investigation.

Site Stripping and Demolition

Initial site stripping should include removal of any surficial vegetation. This should include any weeds, grasses, and shrubs. Any trees that will not remain with the proposed development should also be removed from the site. Any tree root systems should be removed in their entirety. These materials should be disposed of off-site. The actual extent of site stripping should be determined in the field by the geotechnical engineer, based on the organic content and stability of the materials encountered. Any soils disturbed during the removal of tree root systems should be removed and recompacted as structural fill.

The proposed development will require demolition of the existing buildings, AST, pavements, and other improvements. Any existing improvements that will not remain in place for use with the

new development should be removed in their entirety. This should include all foundations, floor slabs, utilities, and any other subsurface improvements associated with the existing structures. The existing pavements are not expected to be reused with the new development. Debris resultant from demolition should be disposed of offsite. Concrete and asphalt debris may be re-used within compacted fills, provided they are pulverized to a maximum particle size of less than 2 inches, and thoroughly mixed with the on-site soils. Alternatively, existing asphalt and concrete materials may be crushed into miscellaneous base (CMB) and re-used at the site

Treatment of Existing Soils: Building Pads

Remedial grading will be necessary within the proposed building pad areas to remove the artificial fill soils in their entirety, any soils disturbed during demolition of the existing structures, any soils disturbed during stripping of the trees in the orchard, and a portion of the near-surface native alluvium. The depth of overexcavation should be determined during the design level geotechnical investigation. On a preliminary basis, overexcavation to depths of 3 to 5± feet below existing and proposed building pad grades should be anticipated. Overexcavation within the foundation areas will likely extend to depths of 2 to 3± feet below foundation bearing grades. Additional overexcavation may also be necessary in localized areas where loose native alluvial soils are exposed at the overexcavation bottoms. Loose native alluvial soils were encountered to depths of up to 12± feet at Boring No. B-1. Any possible fill soils remaining at overexcavation subgrades should be evaluated at the time of site grading to determine if these materials consist should be overexcavated. The discovery of any adverse geotechnical conditions encountered during the design level investigation could result in deeper recommended overexcavation depths.

Based on conditions encountered at the exploratory boring locations, some zones of moist to very moist clayey soils may be encountered at or near the base of the recommended overexcavation. Scarification and air drying of these materials may be sufficient to obtain a stable subgrade. However, if highly unstable soils are identified, and if the construction schedule does not allow for delays associated with drying additional overexcavation may be performed to replace these materials with drier, on-site granular soils.

After a suitable overexcavation subgrade has been achieved, the exposed soils should be scarified to a depth of at least 12 inches, moisture treated to within 2 to 4 percent above the optimum moisture content, and recompacted. The previously excavated soils may then be replaced as compacted structural fill.

Treatment of Existing Soils: Retaining Walls and Site Walls

Although not indicated on the site plan, it may be necessary to construct some small retaining walls or site walls at or near the existing surface grade. Overexcavation will also be necessary in these areas to remove any existing fill soils and lower strength alluvium. The overexcavation depth should be expected to be on the order of 2 to 3± feet below proposed foundation bearing grade and to a depth sufficient to remove any undocumented fill or soils disturbed during demolition or site stripping.

Treatment of Existing Soils: Parking and Drive Areas

Based on economic considerations, overexcavation of the existing near-surface existing soils in the parking and drive areas is not considered warranted, with the exception of areas where lower strength or unstable soils are identified by the geotechnical engineer during grading. Preliminarily, subgrade preparation in the new parking and drive areas should initially consist of removal of all soils disturbed during stripping and demolition operations.

The geotechnical engineer should then evaluate the subgrade to identify any areas of additional unsuitable soils. Any such materials should be removed to a level of firm and unyielding soil. The exposed subgrade soils should then be scarified to a depth of 12± inches, moisture conditioned to 2 to 4 percent above the optimum moisture content, and recompacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. Based on the presence of variable strength surficial soils throughout the site, it is expected that some isolated areas of additional overexcavation may be required to remove zones of lower strength, unsuitable soils.

These preliminary grading recommendations for the proposed parking and drive areas assume that the owner and/or developer can tolerate minor amounts of settlement within the proposed parking and drive areas. The grading recommendations presented above do not completely mitigate the extent of existing fill soils and loose alluvium that may be present in the parking and drive areas. As such, some settlement and associated pavement distress could occur. Typically, repair of such distressed areas involves significantly lower costs than completely mitigating these soils at the time of construction. If the owner cannot tolerate the risk of such settlements, the flatwork, parking and drive areas should be overexcavated to a depth of 2 feet below proposed pavement subgrade elevation, with the resulting soils replaced as compacted structural fill.

Fill Placement

- Fill soils should be placed in thin (6± inches), near-horizontal lifts, moisture conditioned to 2 to 4 percent above the optimum moisture content, and compacted.
- On-site soils may be used for fill provided they are cleaned of any debris to the satisfaction of the geotechnical engineer.
- All grading and fill placement activities should be completed in accordance with the requirements of the 2016 CBC and the grading code of the city of Fullerton.
- All fill soils should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. Fill soils should be well mixed.
- Compaction tests should be performed periodically by the geotechnical engineer as random verification of compaction and moisture content. These tests are intended to aid the contractor. Since the tests are taken at discrete locations and depths, they may not be indicative of the entire fill and therefore should not relieve the contractor of his responsibility to meet the job specifications.

Imported Structural Fill

All imported structural fill should consist of very low expansive ($EI < 20$), well graded soils possessing at least 10 percent fines (that portion of the sample passing the No. 200 sieve). Additional specifications for structural fill are presented in the Grading Guide Specifications, included as Appendix D.

Utility Trench Backfill

In general, all utility trench backfill should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. Compacted trench backfill should conform to the requirements of the local grading code, and more restrictive requirements may be indicated by the city of Fullerton. All utility trench backfills should be witnessed by the geotechnical engineer. The trench backfill soils should be compaction tested where possible; probed and visually evaluated elsewhere.

Utility trenches which parallel a footing, and extending below a 1h:1v plane projected from the outside edge of the footing should be backfilled with structural fill soils, compacted to at least 90 percent of the ASTM D-1557 standard. Pea gravel backfill should not be used for these trenches.

6.4 Construction Considerations

Excavation Considerations

The near-surface soils generally consist of silty sands, fine sandy silts, and sands, as well as sandy clays and silty clays. Some of these materials will likely be subject to caving within shallow excavations. Where caving occurs within shallow excavations, flattened excavation slopes may be sufficient to provide excavation stability. On a preliminary basis, temporary excavation slopes should be made no steeper than 2h:1v. Deeper excavations may require some form of external stabilization such as shoring or bracing. Maintaining adequate moisture content within the near-surface soils will improve excavation stability. All excavation activities on this site should be conducted in accordance with Cal-OSHA regulations.

Moisture Sensitive Subgrade Soils

The near surface soils possess appreciable silt and clay content and may become unstable if exposed to significant moisture infiltration or disturbance by construction traffic. In addition, based on their granular content, some of the on-site soils will also be susceptible to erosion. The site should, therefore, be graded to prevent ponding of surface water and to prevent water from running into excavations.

If the construction schedule dictates that site grading will occur during a period of wet weather, allowances should be made for costs and delays associated with drying the on-site soils or import of a drier, less moisture sensitive fill material. Grading during wet or cool weather may also increase the depth of overexcavation in the pad area as well as the need for subgrade stabilization.

Groundwater

The static groundwater table at this site is considered to be present at a depth in excess of 30± feet. Therefore, groundwater is not expected to impact grading or foundation construction activities.

6.5 Preliminary Foundation Design Recommendations

Based on the preceding geotechnical design considerations and preliminary grading recommendations, it is assumed that the new buildings will be underlain by newly placed structural fill soils, extending to depths of at least 2 to 3 feet below foundation bearing grades. Based on this subsurface profile, the proposed structures may be supported on conventional shallow foundations.

The foundation design parameters presented below provide anticipated ranges for the allowable soil bearing pressures. These ranges should be refined during the subsequent design level geotechnical investigation.

Preliminary Foundation Design Parameters

New square and rectangular footings may be designed as follows:

- Maximum, net allowable soil bearing pressure: 2,000 to 3,000 lbs/ft².
- Minimum longitudinal steel reinforcement within strip footings: Two (2) to four (4) No. 5 rebars.

General Foundation Design Recommendations

The allowable bearing pressures presented above may be increased by one-third when considering short duration wind or seismic loads. Additional reinforcement may be necessary for structural considerations. The actual design of the foundations should be determined by the structural engineer.

Estimated Foundation Settlements

Typically, foundations designed in accordance with the preliminary foundation design parameters presented above will experience total and differential static settlements of less than 1.0 and 0.5 inches, respectively. A detailed settlement analysis should be conducted as part of the design level geotechnical investigation, once detailed foundation loading information is available.

Lateral Load Resistance

Lateral load resistance will be developed by a combination of friction acting at the base of foundations and slabs and the passive earth pressure developed by footings below grade. The following friction and passive pressure may be used to resist lateral forces:

- Passive Earth Pressure: 275 - 325 lbs/ft³
- Friction Coefficient: 0.28 to 0.30

6.6 Preliminary Floor Slab Design and Construction

Subgrades which will support new floor slabs should be prepared in accordance with the recommendations contained in the ***Site Grading Recommendations*** section of this report. Based on the anticipated grading which will occur at this site, the floors of the new structures may be constructed as a conventional slabs-on-grade supported on newly placed structural fill soils. Based on geotechnical considerations, the floor slabs may be preliminarily designed as follows:

- Minimum slab thickness: 5 to 6 inches.
- Modulus of Subgrade Reaction: $k = 100$ to 150 psi/in.
- Minimum slab reinforcement: Not required based on geotechnical considerations. Additional expansion index testing should be performed to confirm this recommendation at the time of the design level investigation. The actual floor slab reinforcement should be determined by the structural engineer, based upon the imposed loading.
- Slab underlayment: If moisture sensitive floor coverings will be used then minimum slab underlayment should consist of a moisture vapor barrier constructed below the entire area of the proposed slab which will incorporate such coverings. The moisture vapor barrier should meet or exceed the Class A rating as defined by ASTM E 1745-97 and have a permeance rating less than 0.01 perms as described in ASTM E 96-95 and ASTM E 154-88. A polyolefin material such as Stego® Wrap Vapor Barrier or equivalent will meet these specifications. The moisture vapor barrier should be properly constructed in accordance with all applicable manufacturer specifications. Given that a rock free subgrade is anticipated and that a capillary break is not required, sand below the barrier is not required. The need for sand and/or the amount of sand above the moisture vapor barrier should be specified by the structural engineer or concrete contractor. The selection of sand above the barrier is not a geotechnical engineering issue and hence outside our purview. Where moisture sensitive floor coverings are not anticipated, the vapor barrier may be eliminated.
- Proper concrete curing techniques should be utilized to reduce the potential for slab curling or the formation of excessive shrinkage cracks.

The actual design of the floor slab should be completed by the structural engineer to verify adequate thickness and reinforcement.

6.7 Preliminary Retaining Wall Design and Construction

Small retaining walls are expected to be necessary in the dock-high areas of the buildings and may also be required to facilitate the new site grades. Preliminary design parameters recommended for use in the design of these walls are presented below. These recommendations should be refined during the design-level geotechnical investigation.

Preliminary Retaining Wall Design Parameters

Based on the soil conditions encountered at the boring locations, the following parameters may be used in the design of new retaining walls for this site. We have provided parameters assuming the use of on-site soils for retaining wall backfill. The near-surface soils suitable for retaining wall backfill generally consist of silty fine sands, fine sandy silts and sands. Based on their classifications, these materials are expected to possess a friction angle of at least 29 degrees when compacted to 90 percent of the ASTM-1557 maximum dry density. The on-site sandy clays, silty clays, and clayey silts likely possess lower shear strength parameters and should not be used as retaining wall backfill.

If desired, SCG could provide design parameters for an alternative select backfill material behind the retaining walls. The use of select backfill material could result in lower lateral earth pressures. In order to use the design parameters for the imported select fill, this material must be placed within the entire active failure wedge. This wedge is defined as extending from the heel of the retaining wall upwards at an angle of approximately 60° from horizontal. If select backfill material behind the retaining wall is desired, SCG should be contacted for supplementary recommendations.

PRELIMINARY RETAINING WALL DESIGN PARAMETERS

Design Parameter		Soil Type
		On-Site Sandy and Silty Soils
Internal Friction Angle (ϕ)		29°
Unit Weight		130 lbs/ft ³
Equivalent Fluid Pressure:	Active Condition (level backfill)	45 lbs/ft ³
	Active Condition (2h:1v backfill)	75 lbs/ft ³
	At-Rest Condition (level backfill)	70 lbs/ft ³

The active earth pressure may be used for the design of retaining walls that do not directly support structures or support soils that in turn support structures and which will be allowed to deflect. The at-rest earth pressure should be used for walls that will not be allowed to deflect such as those which will support foundation bearing soils, or which will support foundation loads directly.

Where the soils on the toe side of the retaining wall are not covered by a "hard" surface such as a structure or pavement, the upper 1 foot of soil should be neglected when calculating passive resistance due to the potential for the material to become disturbed or degraded during the life of the structure

Seismic Lateral Earth Pressures

In addition to the lateral earth pressures presented in the previous section, retaining walls which are more than 6 feet in height should be designed for a seismic lateral earth pressure, in accordance with the 2016 CBC. Based on the current site plan, it is not expected that any walls in excess of 6 feet in height will be required for this project. If any such walls are proposed, our office should be contacted for supplementary design recommendations.

Retaining Wall Foundation Design

The retaining wall foundations should be supported within newly placed compacted structural fill, extending to a depth of at least 2 to 3 feet below the proposed bearing grade. Foundations to support new retaining walls should be designed in accordance with the general Foundation Design Parameters presented in a previous section of this report.

Backfill Material

On-site sands and silty sands may be used to backfill the retaining walls. However, all backfill material placed within 3 feet of the back wall face should have a particle size no greater than 3 inches. The retaining wall backfill materials should be well graded.

It is recommended that a minimum 1 foot thick layer of free-draining granular material (less than 5 percent passing the No. 200 sieve) be placed against the face of the retaining walls. This material should extend from the top of the retaining wall footing to within 1 foot of the ground surface on the back side of the retaining wall. This material should be approved by the geotechnical engineer. In lieu of the 1 foot thick layer of free-draining material, a properly installed prefabricated drainage composite such as the MiraDRAIN 6000XL (or approved equivalent), which is specifically designed for use behind retaining walls, may be used. If the layer of free-draining material is not covered by an impermeable surface, such as a structure or pavement, a 12-inch thick layer of a low permeability soil should be placed over the backfill to reduce surface water migration to the underlying soils. The layer of free draining granular material should be separated from the backfill soils by a suitable geotextile, approved by the geotechnical engineer.

Subsurface Drainage

As previously indicated, the retaining wall design parameters are based upon drained backfill conditions. Consequently, some form of permanent drainage system will be necessary in conjunction with the appropriate backfill material. Subsurface drainage may consist of either:

- A weep hole drainage system typically consisting of a series of 4-inch diameter holes in the wall situated slightly above the ground surface elevation on the exposed side of the wall and at an approximate 8-foot on-center spacing. The weep holes should include a 2 cubic foot pocket of open graded gravel, surrounded by an approved geotextile fabric, at each weep hole location.
- A 4-inch diameter perforated pipe surrounded by 2 cubic feet of gravel per linear foot of drain placed behind the wall, above the retaining wall footing. The gravel layer should be

wrapped in a suitable geotextile fabric to reduce the potential for migration of fines. The footing drain should be extended to daylight or tied into a storm drainage system.

6.8 Preliminary Pavement Design Parameters

Presented below are preliminary recommendations for pavements that may be required in the proposed development. Grading recommendations for these pavement areas should be developed during the design level geotechnical investigation.

Pavement Subgrades

It is anticipated that the new pavements will be primarily supported on a layer of compacted structural fill, consisting of scarified, thoroughly moisture conditioned and recompacted existing soils. The near-surface soils generally consist of silty sands, sands, and sandy silts with silty clay, sandy clay, and clayey silt layers. Based on their classification, these materials are expected to possess fair pavement support characteristics, with R-values in the range of 30 to 40. Since R-value testing was not included in the scope of services for this feasibility study, the subsequent pavement design is based upon an assumed R-value of 30. Any fill material imported to the site should have support characteristics equal to or greater than that of the on-site soils and be placed and compacted under engineering-controlled conditions. It is recommended that R-value testing be performed during the design level geotechnical investigation, or at the completion of rough grading. Depending upon the results of the R-value testing, it may be feasible to use thinner pavement sections in some areas of the site.

Asphaltic Concrete

Presented below are the recommended thicknesses for new flexible pavement structures consisting of asphaltic concrete over a granular base. The pavement designs are based on the traffic indices (TI's) indicated. The client and/or civil engineer should verify that these TI's are representative of the anticipated traffic volumes. If the client and/or civil engineer determine that the expected traffic volume will exceed the applicable traffic index, we should be contacted for supplementary recommendations. The design traffic indices equate to the following approximate daily traffic volumes over a 20 year design life, assuming six operational traffic days per week.

Traffic Index	No. of Heavy Trucks per Day
4.0	0
5.0	1
6.0	3
7.0	11
8.0	35

For the purpose of the traffic volumes indicated above, a truck is defined as a 5-axle tractor trailer unit with one 8-kip axle and two 32-kip tandem axles. All of the traffic indices allow for 1,000 automobiles per day.

ASPHALT PAVEMENTS (R = 30)					
Materials	Thickness (inches)				
	Automobile Parking (TI = 4.0)	Automobile Drive Lanes (TI = 5.0)	Truck Traffic		
			(TI = 6.0)	(TI = 7.0)	(TI = 8.0)
Asphalt Concrete	3	3	3½	4	5
Aggregate Base	3	6	8	10	11
Compacted Subgrade (90% minimum compaction)	12	12	12	12	12

The aggregate base course should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the ASTM D-1557 maximum dry density. The asphaltic concrete should be compacted to at least 95 percent of the Marshall maximum density, as determined by ASTM D-2726. The aggregate base course may consist of crushed aggregate base (CAB) or crushed miscellaneous base (CMB), which is a recycled gravel, asphalt and concrete material. The gradation, R-Value, Sand Equivalent, and Percentage Wear of the CAB or CMB should comply with appropriate specifications contained in the current edition of the "Greenbook" Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

Portland Cement Concrete

The preparation of the subgrade soils within concrete pavement areas should be performed as previously described for proposed asphalt pavement areas. The minimum recommended thicknesses for the Portland Cement Concrete pavement sections are as follows:

PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE PAVEMENTS (R = 30)				
Materials	Thickness (inches)			
	Auto Parking & Drives (TI = 5.0)	Truck Traffic		
		(TI = 6.0)	(TI = 7.0)	(TI = 8.0)
PCC	5	5½	6	7
Compacted Subgrade (95% Relative Compaction)	12	12	12	12

The concrete should have a 28-day compressive strength of at least 3,000 psi. The maximum joint spacing within all of the PCC pavements is recommended to be equal to or less than 30 times the pavement thickness. The actual joint spacing and reinforcing of the Portland cement concrete pavements should be determined by the structural engineer.

7.0 GENERAL COMMENTS

This report has been prepared as an instrument of service for use by the client, in order to aid in the evaluation of this property and to assist the architects and engineers in the design and preparation of the project plans and specifications. This report may be provided to the contractor(s) and other design consultants to disclose information relative to the project. However, this report is not intended to be utilized as a specification in and of itself, without appropriate interpretation by the project architect, civil engineer, and/or structural engineer. The reproduction and distribution of this report must be authorized by the client and Southern California Geotechnical, Inc. Furthermore, any reliance on this report by an unauthorized third party is at such party's sole risk, and we accept no responsibility for damage or loss which may occur. The client(s)' reliance upon this report is subject to the Engineering Services Agreement, incorporated into our proposal for this project.

The analysis of this site was based on a subsurface profile interpolated from limited discrete soil samples. While the materials encountered in the project area are considered to be representative of the total area, some variations should be expected between boring locations and sample depths. If the conditions encountered during construction vary significantly from those detailed herein, we should be contacted immediately to determine if the conditions alter the recommendations contained herein.

This report has been based on assumed or provided characteristics of the proposed development. It is recommended that the owner, client, architect, structural engineer, and civil engineer carefully review these assumptions to ensure that they are consistent with the characteristics of the proposed development. If discrepancies exist, they should be brought to our attention to verify that they do not affect the conclusions and recommendations contained herein. We also recommend that the project plans and specifications be submitted to our office for review to verify that our recommendations have been correctly interpreted.

The analysis, conclusions, and recommendations contained within this report have been promulgated in accordance with generally accepted professional geotechnical engineering practice. No other warranty is implied or expressed.

APPENDIX A



SOURCE: ORANGE COUNTY
THOMAS GUIDE, 2013

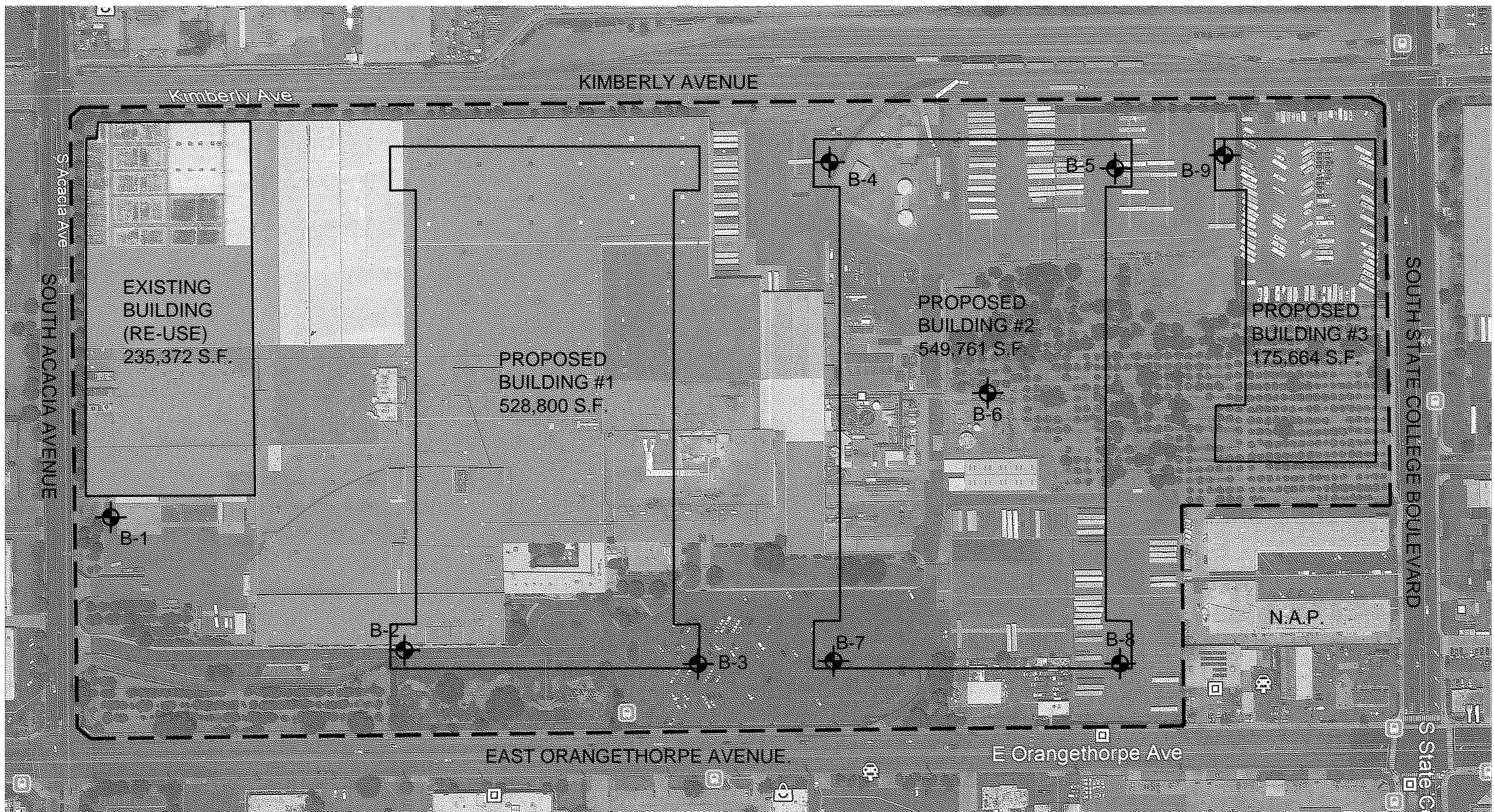


SITE LOCATION MAP
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: 1" = 2400'
DRAWN: JH
CHKD: RGT
SCG PROJECT
19G139-1
PLATE 1

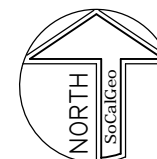


**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**



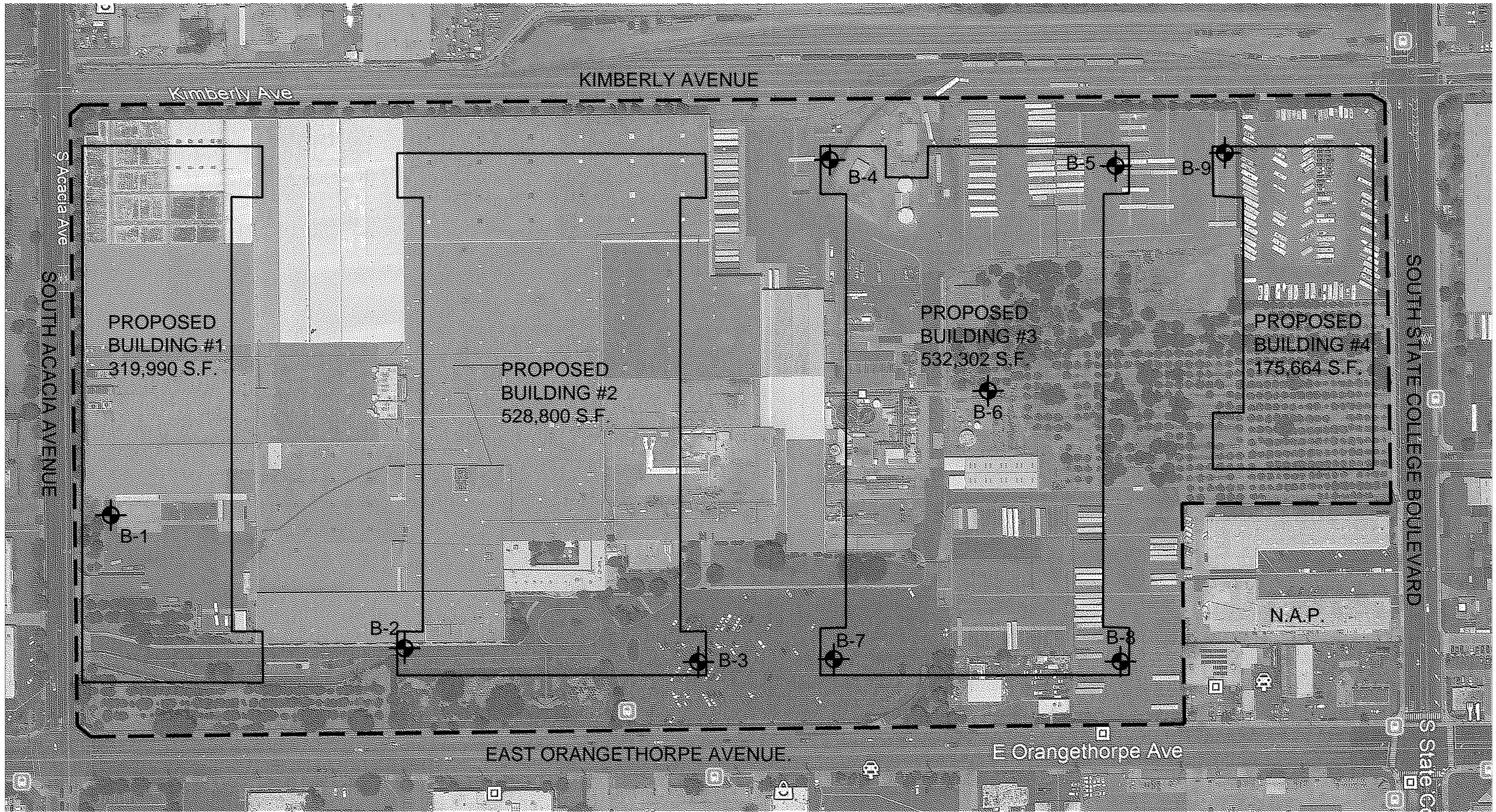
GEOTECHNICAL LEGEND

 APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION



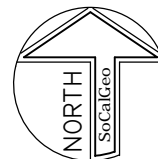
NOTE: AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OBTAINED FROM GOOGLE EARTH. CONCEPTUAL SITE PLAN PROVIDED BY THE CLIENT.

BORING LOCATION PLAN - SCHEME 14	
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT	
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA	
SCALE: 1" = 180'	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JH	
CHKD: GKM	
SCG PROJECT 19G139-1	
PLATE 2A	



GEOTECHNICAL LEGEND

 APPROXIMATE BORING LOCATION



NOTE: AERIAL PHOTOGRAPH OBTAINED FROM GOOGLE EARTH. CONCEPTUAL SITE PLAN PROVIDED BY THE CLIENT.

BORING LOCATION PLAN - SCHEME 15

PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA

SCALE: 1" = 180'

DRAWN: JH
CHKD: GKM

SCG PROJECT
19G139-1






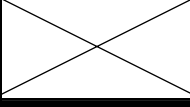


PLATE 2B



SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL

APPENDIX B

BORING LOG LEGEND

SAMPLE TYPE	GRAPHICAL SYMBOL	SAMPLE DESCRIPTION
AUGER		SAMPLE COLLECTED FROM AUGER CUTTINGS, NO FIELD MEASUREMENT OF SOIL STRENGTH. (DISTURBED)
CORE		ROCK CORE SAMPLE: TYPICALLY TAKEN WITH A DIAMOND-TIPPED CORE BARREL. TYPICALLY USED ONLY IN HIGHLY CONSOLIDATED BEDROCK.
GRAB		SOIL SAMPLE TAKEN WITH NO SPECIALIZED EQUIPMENT, SUCH AS FROM A STOCKPILE OR THE GROUND SURFACE. (DISTURBED)
CS		CALIFORNIA SAMPLER: 2-1/2 INCH I.D. SPLIT BARREL SAMPLER, LINED WITH 1-INCH HIGH BRASS RINGS. DRIVEN WITH SPT HAMMER. (RELATIVELY UNDISTURBED)
NSR		NO RECOVERY: THE SAMPLING ATTEMPT DID NOT RESULT IN RECOVERY OF ANY SIGNIFICANT SOIL OR ROCK MATERIAL.
SPT		STANDARD PENETRATION TEST: SAMPLER IS A 1.4 INCH INSIDE DIAMETER SPLIT BARREL, DRIVEN 18 INCHES WITH THE SPT HAMMER. (DISTURBED)
SH		SHELBY TUBE: TAKEN WITH A THIN WALL SAMPLE TUBE, PUSHED INTO THE SOIL AND THEN EXTRACTED. (UNDISTURBED)
VANE		VANE SHEAR TEST: SOIL STRENGTH OBTAINED USING A 4 BLADED SHEAR DEVICE. TYPICALLY USED IN SOFT CLAYS-NO SAMPLE RECOVERED.

COLUMN DESCRIPTIONS

DEPTH:

Distance in feet below the ground surface.

SAMPLE:

Sample Type as depicted above.

BLOW COUNT:

Number of blows required to advance the sampler 12 inches using a 140 lb hammer with a 30-inch drop. 50/3" indicates penetration refusal (>50 blows) at 3 inches. WH indicates that the weight of the hammer was sufficient to push the sampler 6 inches or more.

POCKET PEN.:

Approximate shear strength of a cohesive soil sample as measured by pocket penetrometer.

GRAPHIC LOG:

Graphic Soil Symbol as depicted on the following page.

DRY DENSITY:

Dry density of an undisturbed or relatively undisturbed sample in lbs/ft³.

MOISTURE CONTENT:

Moisture content of a soil sample, expressed as a percentage of the dry weight.

LIQUID LIMIT:

The moisture content above which a soil behaves as a liquid.

PLASTIC LIMIT:

The moisture content above which a soil behaves as a plastic.

PASSING #200 SIEVE:

The percentage of the sample finer than the #200 standard sieve.

UNCONFINED SHEAR:

The shear strength of a cohesive soil sample, as measured in the unconfined state.

SOIL CLASSIFICATION CHART

MAJOR DIVISIONS			SYMBOLS		TYPICAL DESCRIPTIONS
			GRAPH	LETTER	
COARSE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS LARGER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	GRAVEL AND GRAVELLY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION RETAINED ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN GRAVELS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		GW	WELL-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				GP	POORLY-GRADED GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND MIXTURES, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		GRAVELS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		GM	SILTY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				GC	CLAYEY GRAVELS, GRAVEL - SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
	SAND AND SANDY SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF COARSE FRACTION PASSING ON NO. 4 SIEVE	CLEAN SANDS (LITTLE OR NO FINES)		SW	WELL-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SANDS, LITTLE OR NO FINES
				SP	POORLY-GRADED SANDS, GRAVELLY SAND, LITTLE OR NO FINES
		SANDS WITH FINES (APPRECIABLE AMOUNT OF FINES)		SM	SILTY SANDS, SAND - SILT MIXTURES
				SC	CLAYEY SANDS, SAND - CLAY MIXTURES
FINE GRAINED SOILS MORE THAN 50% OF MATERIAL IS SMALLER THAN NO. 200 SIEVE SIZE	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT LESS THAN 50			ML	INORGANIC SILTS AND VERY FINE SANDS, ROCK FLOUR, SILTY OR CLAYEY FINE SANDS OR CLAYEY SILTS WITH SLIGHT PLASTICITY
				CL	INORGANIC CLAYS OF LOW TO MEDIUM PLASTICITY, GRAVELLY CLAYS, SANDY CLAYS, SILTY CLAYS, LEAN CLAYS
				OL	ORGANIC SILTS AND ORGANIC SILTY CLAYS OF LOW PLASTICITY
	SILTS AND CLAYS LIQUID LIMIT GREATER THAN 50			MH	INORGANIC SILTS, MICACEOUS OR DIATOMACEOUS FINE SAND OR SILTY SOILS
				CH	INORGANIC CLAYS OF HIGH PLASTICITY
				OH	ORGANIC CLAYS OF MEDIUM TO HIGH PLASTICITY, ORGANIC SILTS
HIGHLY ORGANIC SOILS			PT	PEAT, HUMUS, SWAMP SOILS WITH HIGH ORGANIC CONTENTS	

NOTE: DUAL SYMBOLS ARE USED TO INDICATE BORDERLINE SOIL CLASSIFICATIONS



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 17 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
					SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL							
					3± inches Asphaltic Concrete, 7± inches Aggregate Base							
					<u>FILL:</u> Dark Gray Brown fine Sandy Silt to Silty fine Sand, little Clay, loose-damp to moist	117	12					
					<u>POSSIBLE FILL:</u> Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, medium dense/very stiff-very moist	103	19					
					<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Brown Silty fine Sand, loose-very moist	98	14					
					Light Gray Brown fine to medium Sand, loose-dry	97	2					
					Light Gray fine Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, loose-dry	97	1					
					Light Gray fine to coarse Sand, trace fine Gravel, medium dense-dry	103	2					
					Brown fine Sandy Silt, medium dense-moist	104	12					
					Brown Silty fine Sand, medium dense-moist	108	8					
					Boring Terminated at 25'							

TBL 19G139.GPJ, SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19











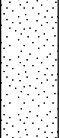

JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 11 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
5 <												

TBL 19G139.GPJ SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 9 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
		14	1.0		3½± inches Asphaltic Concrete, No discernable Aggregate Base		16					@ 0-1' no recovery in sampler, grab sample from auger spoils
		13			FILL: Dark Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, some Sitly fine to coarse Sand, loose-very moist	110	2					
5		19			ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand, loose to medium dense-dry to damp	107	3					
		24				104	3					
10		34				103	3					
		19			Gray to Gray Brown fine Sand, trace medium Sand, medium dense-damp to moist		6					
15												
Boring Terminated at 15'												

TBL 19G139.GPJ_SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 12 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
					4± inches Asphaltic Concrete, 6± inches Aggregate Base							
		22			<u>FILL:</u> Gray Brown Silty fine to coarse Sand, little fine to medium Gravel, trace Asphaltic concrete fragments, medium dense-moist to very moist	117	9					
		23			<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Light Gray to Light Gray Brown, fine to coarse Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, medium dense-dry	108	2					
5		23					1					@ 5-6' Disturbed Sample
		18			@ 7' trace fine Gravel	107	2					
		26			Gray fine Sand, trace medium Sand, medium dense-dry	101	1					
10												
		14			Brown Silty fine Sand to fine Sandy Silt, trace Iron oxide staining, medium dense-very moist		15					
15					Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand, trace Clay nodules, trace fine Gravel, medium dense-moist							
		27					8					
20												
					Boring Terminated at 20'							

TBL 19G139.GPJ, SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 16 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
					4± inches Asphaltic Concrete, 6± inches Aggregate Base							
		5	2.0		<u>FILL:</u> Brown fine to coarse Sandy Clay, trace fine Gravel, trace Asphaltic concrete fragments, soft-moist		11					EI = 17 @ 0-5'
		5			<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, loose-moist		9					
5		10			Light Gray Brown fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, loose to medium dense-moist		4					
		15			@ 8½ feet trace fine to coarse Gravel, little coarse Sand		4					
10												
		12			Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Clay, medium dense-moist		13					
15			2.5		Brown Silty Clay, trace to little fine Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, stiff-very moist		23					
		15			Light Brown fine Sand, trace to little Silt, medium dense-damp		7					
20												
		17	2.75		Gray Brown fine Sandy Clay, little Silt, trace Iron oxide staining, medium dense-very moist		17					
25												
					Boring Terminated at 25'							

TBL 19G139.GPJ, SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 9 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS					LABORATORY RESULTS							COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)	GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
15					<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, trace Fine root fibers, slightly porous, loose-damp	96	3					
10					@ 3 to 4 feet porous	97	3					
5		21			Red Brown to Dark Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, trace to little coarse Sand, trace to little Clay, medium dense-dry	106	2					
19						103	1					
19						106	2					
10					Light Gray fine to coarse Sand, medium dense-dry to damp							
16							3					
15					Boring Terminated at 15'							

TBL 19G139.GPJ SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 16 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
5 												

TBL 19G139.GPJ, SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 11 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
					3± inches Asphaltic Concrete, 6± inches Aggregate Base							
		27	4.5		<u>FILL:</u> Dark Gray Brown to Brown fine to medium Sandy Clay, trace fine to coarse Gravel, trace Asphaltic concrete fragments, mottled, very stiff-moist to very moist	118	13					
		16	4.5		<u>POSSIBLE FILL:</u> Brown Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay, medium dense/very stiff-moist to very moist	110	15					
5		20			<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Light Brown fine to medium Sand, trace coarse Sand, medium dense-dry to damp	98	3					
		11			@ 7 to 7½ feet loose	107	1					
		21			Interbedded lenses of Gray Brown Clayey fine to medium Sand and Brown fine Sandy Clay, medium stiff-moist to very moist	97	2					
10					Gray fine Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, medium dense-dry							
					Light Gray to Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand, trace to little fine Gravel, medium dense-dry							
		19					2					
15												
		22					2					
20												
					Boring Terminated at 20'							

TBL 19G139.GPJ, SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19



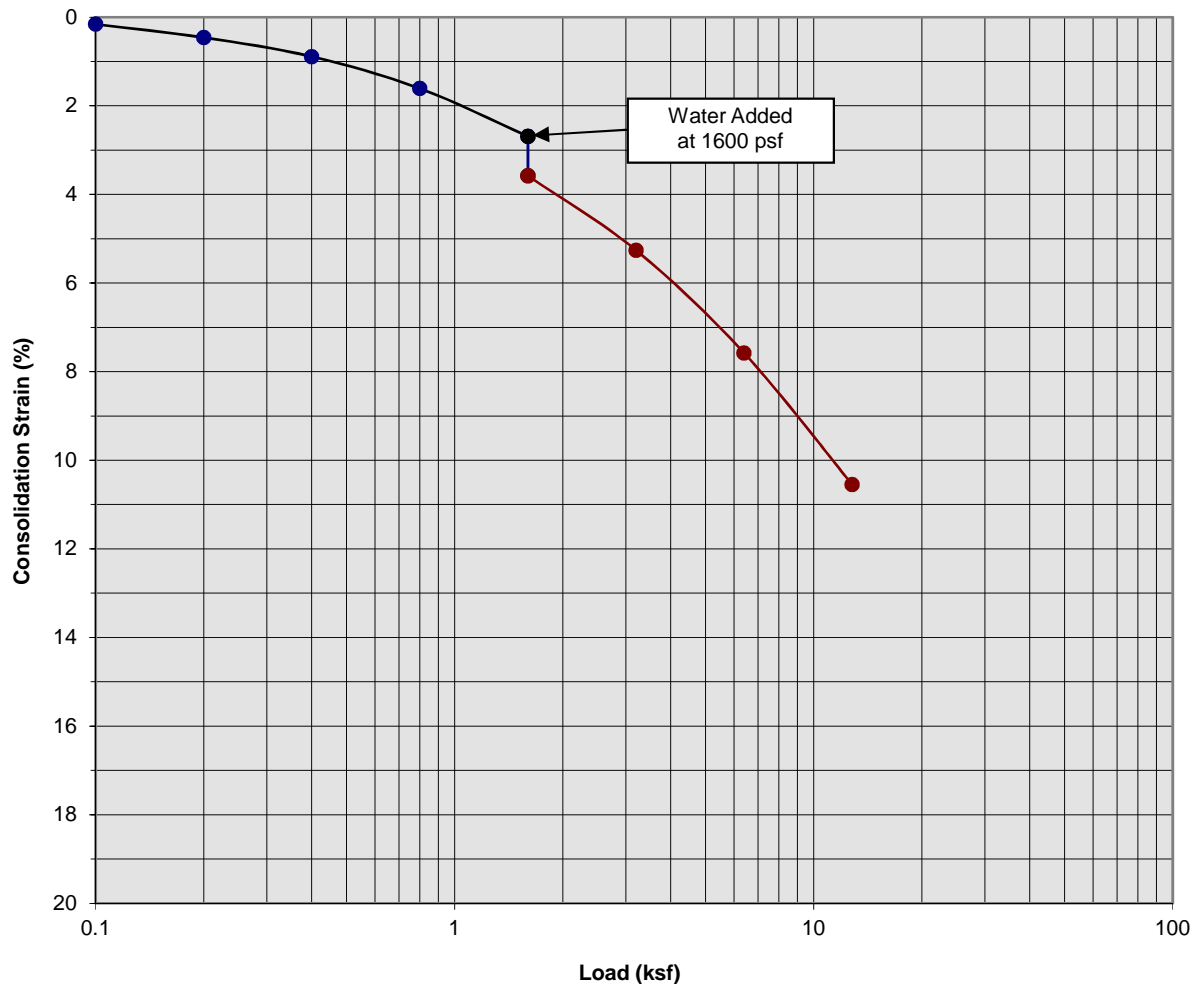
JOB NO.: 19G139	DRILLING DATE: 7/26/19	WATER DEPTH: Dry
PROJECT: Proposed C/I Development	DRILLING METHOD: Hollow Stem Auger	CAVE DEPTH: 12 feet
LOCATION: Fullerton, California	LOGGED BY: Jamie Hayward	READING TAKEN: At Completion

FIELD RESULTS				GRAPHIC LOG	DESCRIPTION	LABORATORY RESULTS						COMMENTS
DEPTH (FEET)	SAMPLE	BLOW COUNT	POCKET PEN. (TSF)			DRY DENSITY (PCF)	MOISTURE CONTENT (%)	LIQUID LIMIT	PLASTIC LIMIT	PASSING #200 SIEVE (%)	ORGANIC CONTENT (%)	
SURFACE ELEVATION: --- MSL												
					4± inches Asphaltic Concrete, 6± inches Aggregate Base							
		12	4.0		<u>FILL:</u> Red Brown to Brown fine Sandy Clay, some Brick fragments, very stiff-very moist	105	14					
		9			<u>ALLUVIUM:</u> Brown Silty fine Sand, loose-moist	98	10					
5		17			Light Gray Brown fine to medium Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, loose to medium dense-dry							
		17			@ 5 feet trace coarse Sand	90	3					
		17			Light Gray fine Sand, trace Iron oxide staining, medium dense-damp	92	1					
10		26			Light Gray fine to coarse Sand, medium dense-dry	100	2					
					Gray Brown Silty fine Sand, medium dense-moist							
15		23				91	7					
					Gray fine Sand, medium dense-damp							
20		26				91	3					
Boring Terminated at 20'												

TBL 19G139.GPJ, SOCALGEO.GDT 8/9/19

APPENDIX C

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: FILL: Dark Brown fine Clayey fine Sand to fine Sandy Clay

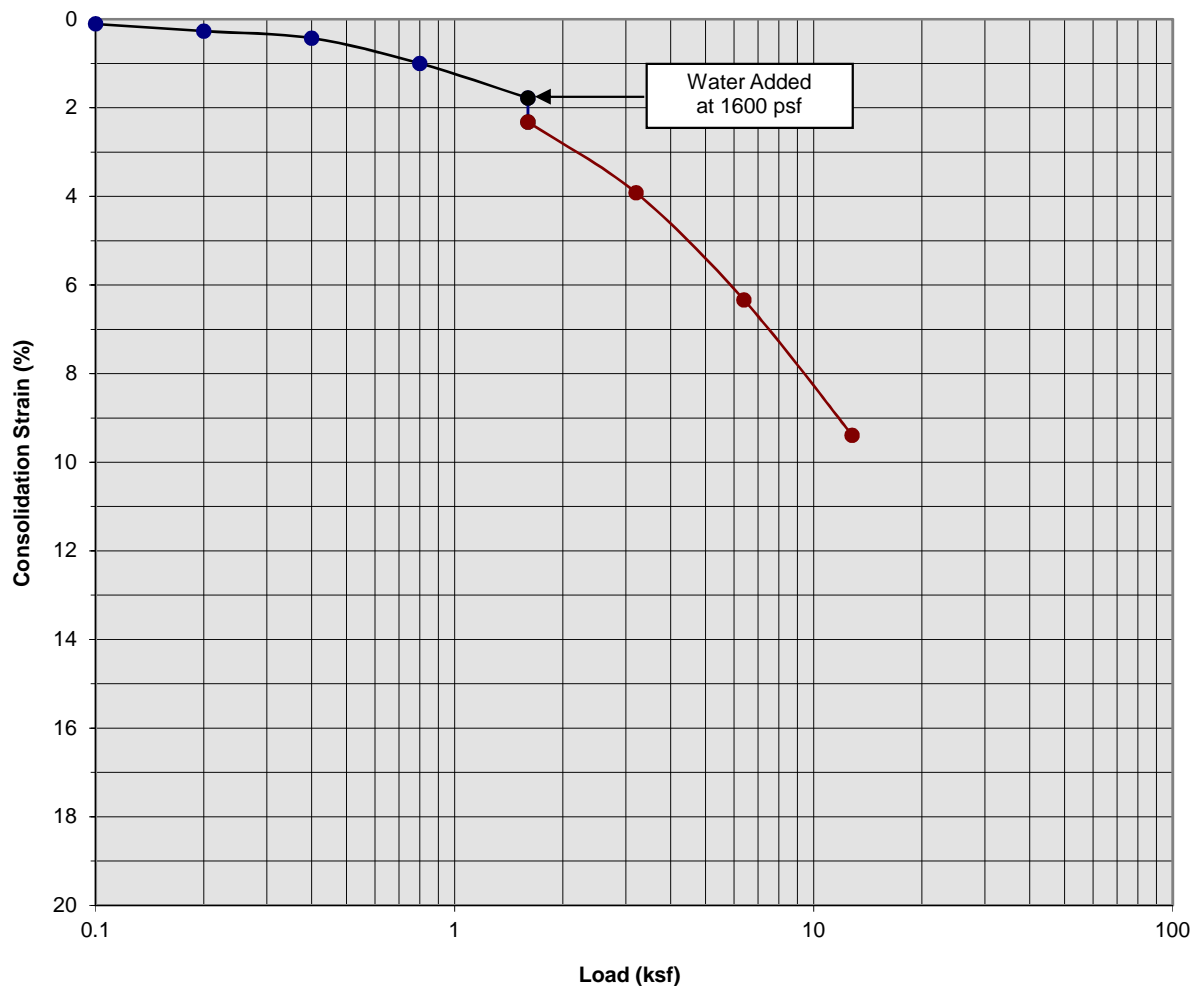
Boring Number:	B-1	Initial Moisture Content (%)	19
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	21
Depth (ft)	3 to 4	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	99.5
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	111.5
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.89

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 1



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: ALLUVIUM: Brown Silty fine Sand

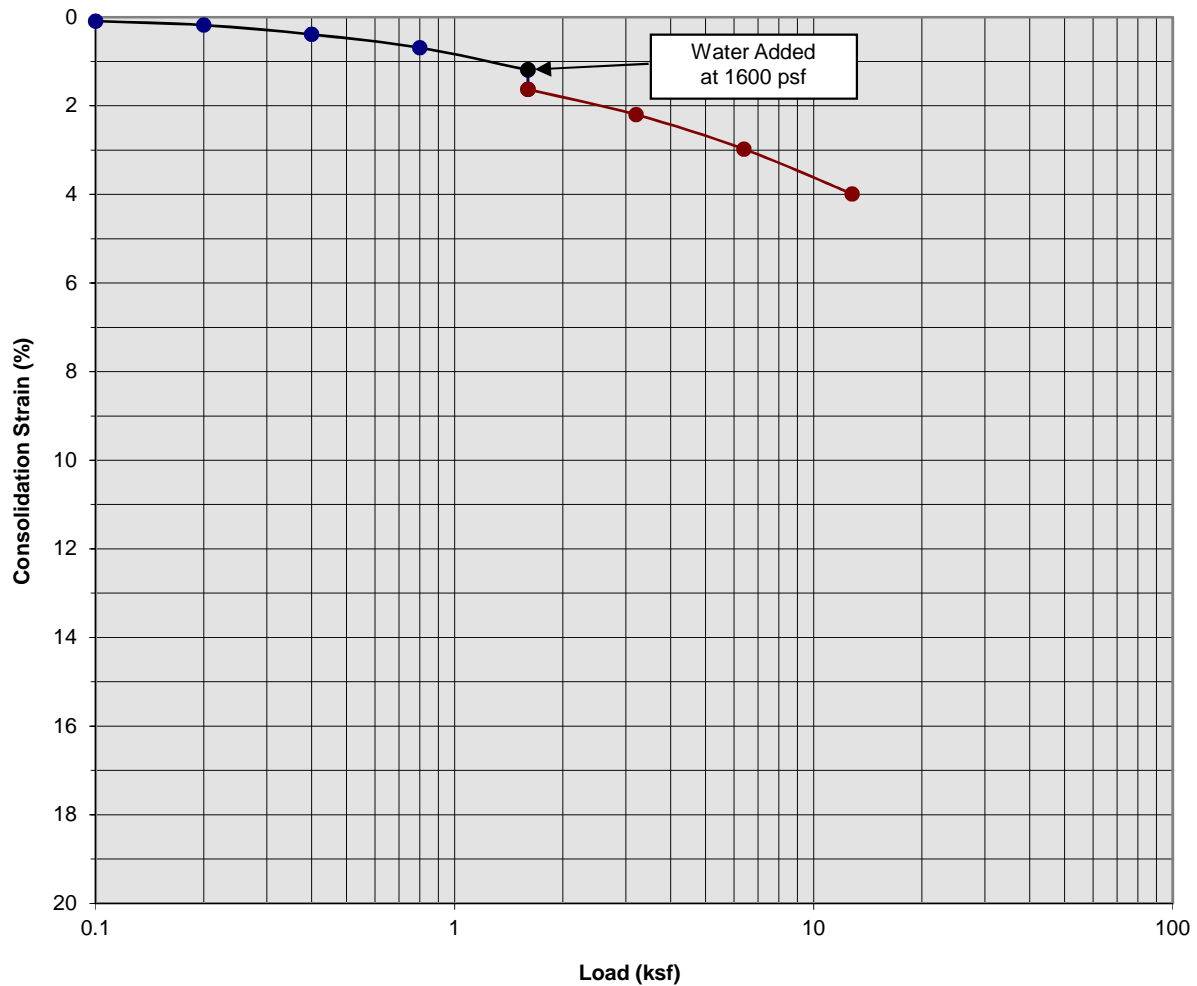
Boring Number:	B-1	Initial Moisture Content (%)	14
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	21
Depth (ft)	5 to 6	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	98.7
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	109.2
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.54

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 2



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: Light Gray Brown fine to medium Sand

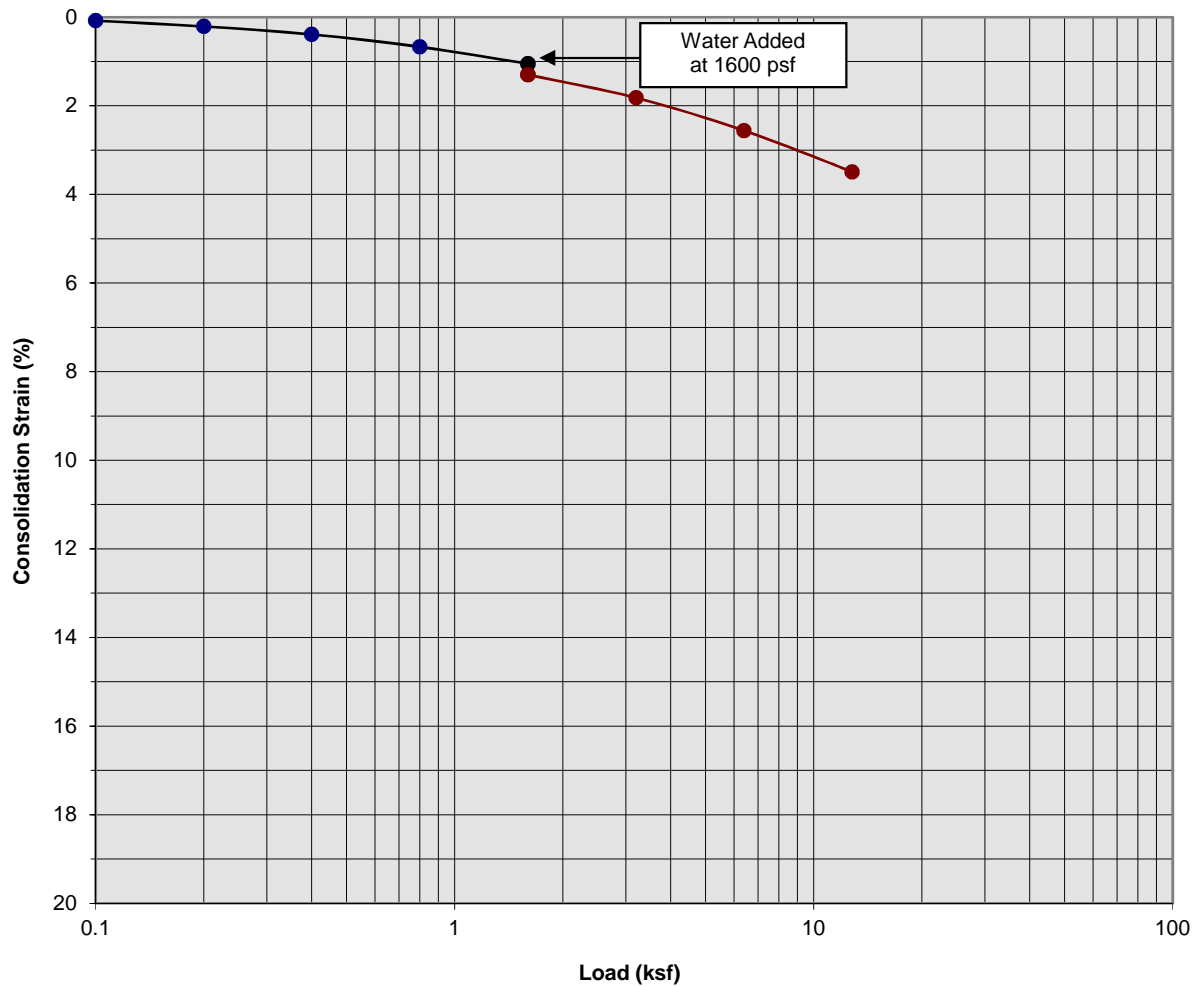
Boring Number:	B-1	Initial Moisture Content (%)	2
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	21
Depth (ft)	7 to 8	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	96.2
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	99.1
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.44

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 3



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: Light Gray fine Sand

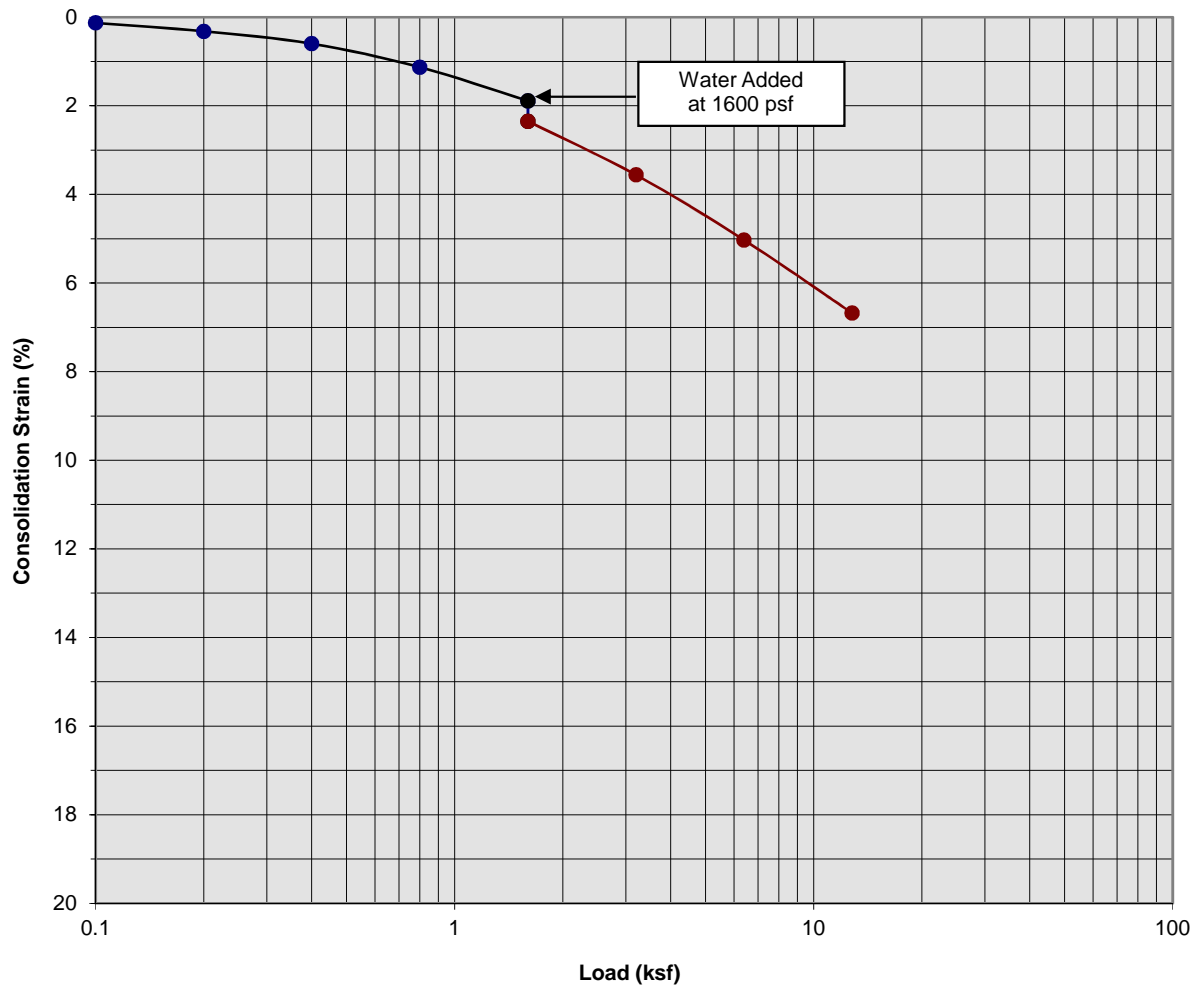
Boring Number:	B-1	Initial Moisture Content (%)	1
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	18
Depth (ft)	9 to 10	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	97.5
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	101.2
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.25

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 4



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: ALLUVIUM: Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand

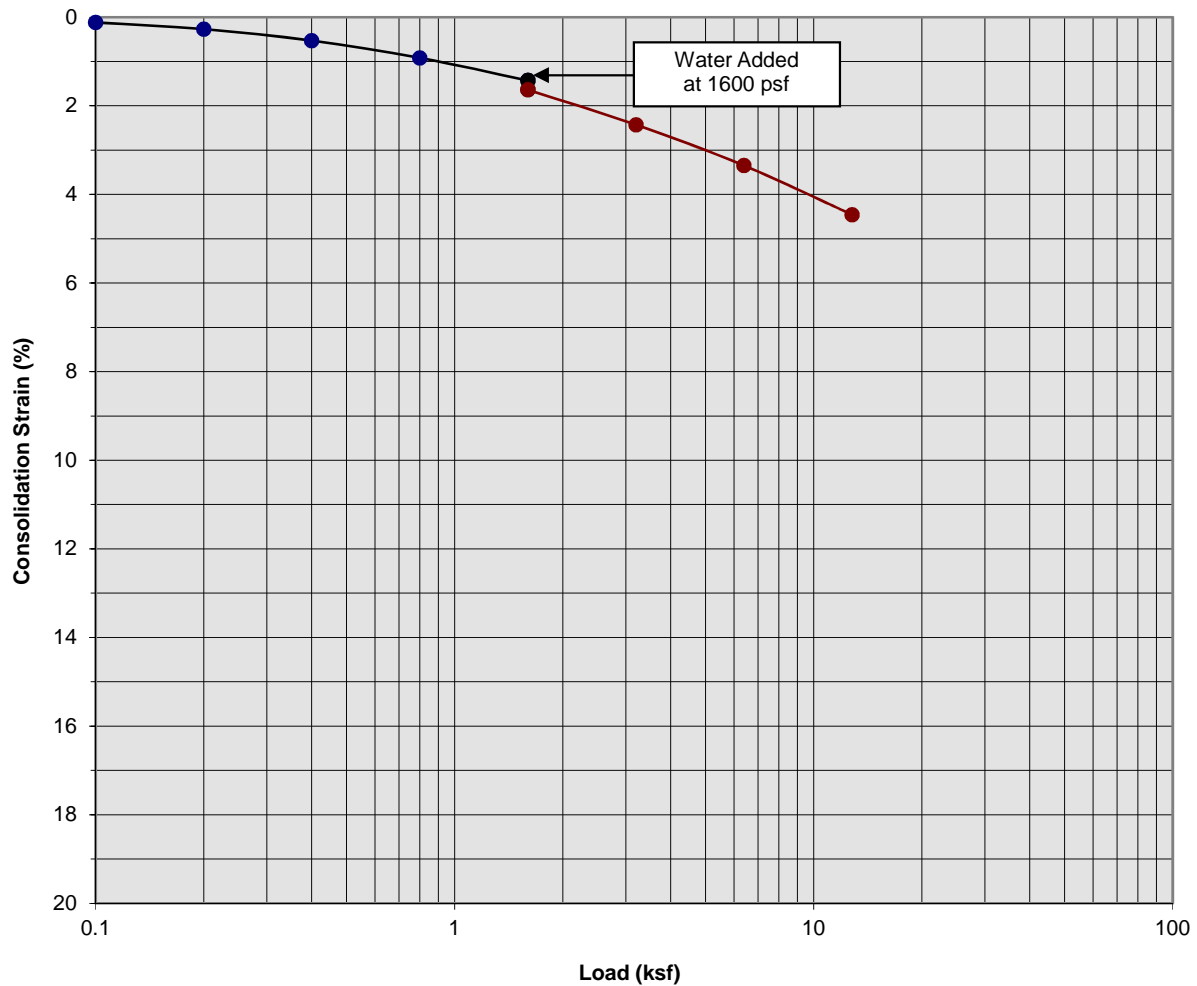
Boring Number:	B-3	Initial Moisture Content (%)	2
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	13
Depth (ft)	3 to 4	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	109.1
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	116.3
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.46

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 5



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand

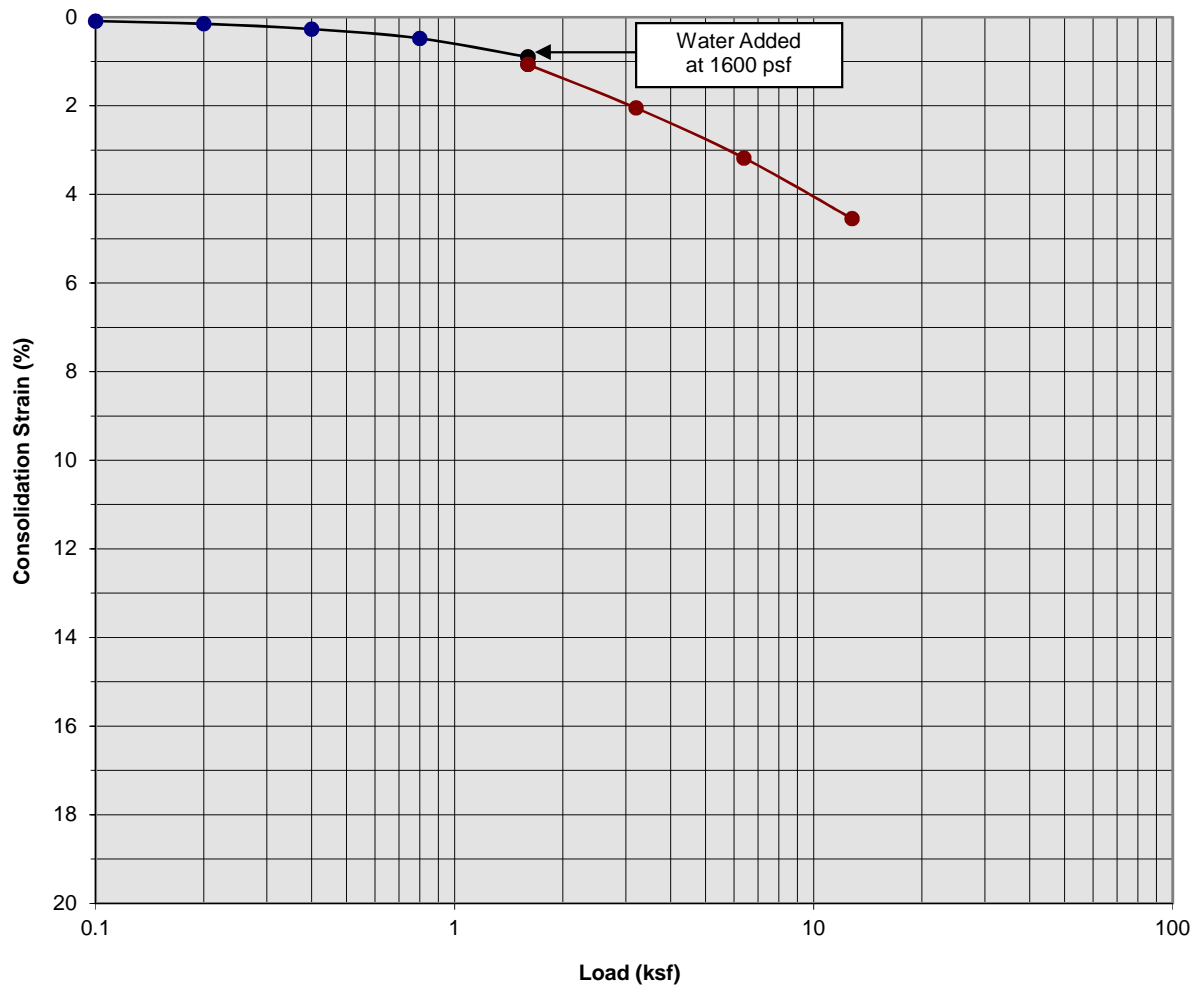
Boring Number:	B-3	Initial Moisture Content (%)	2
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	13
Depth (ft)	5 to 6	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	107.0
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	112.6
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.21

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 6



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand

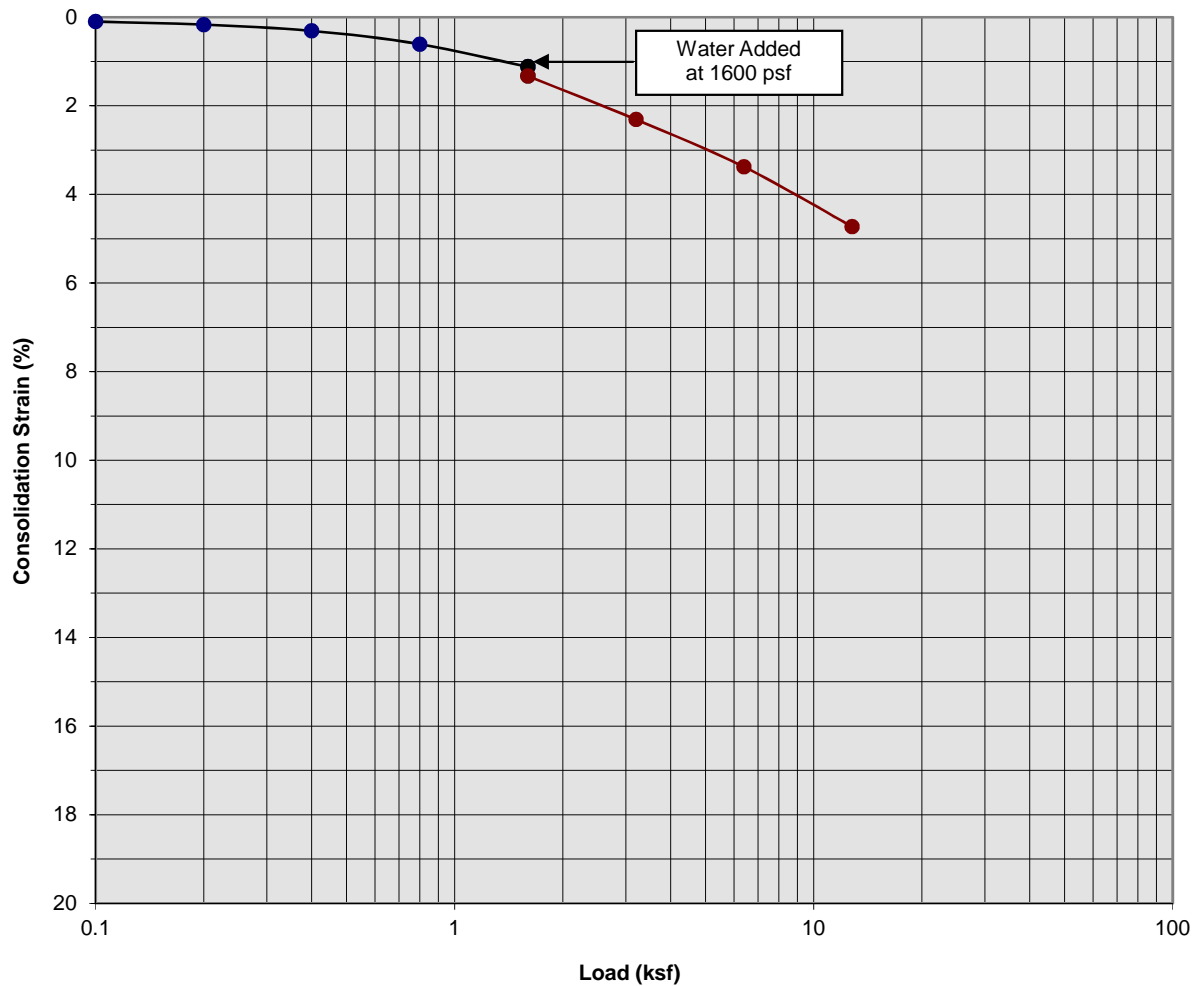
Boring Number:	B-3	Initial Moisture Content (%)	3
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	18
Depth (ft)	7 to 8	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	103.7
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	108.2
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.17

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 7



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Consolidation/Collapse Test Results



Classification: Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand

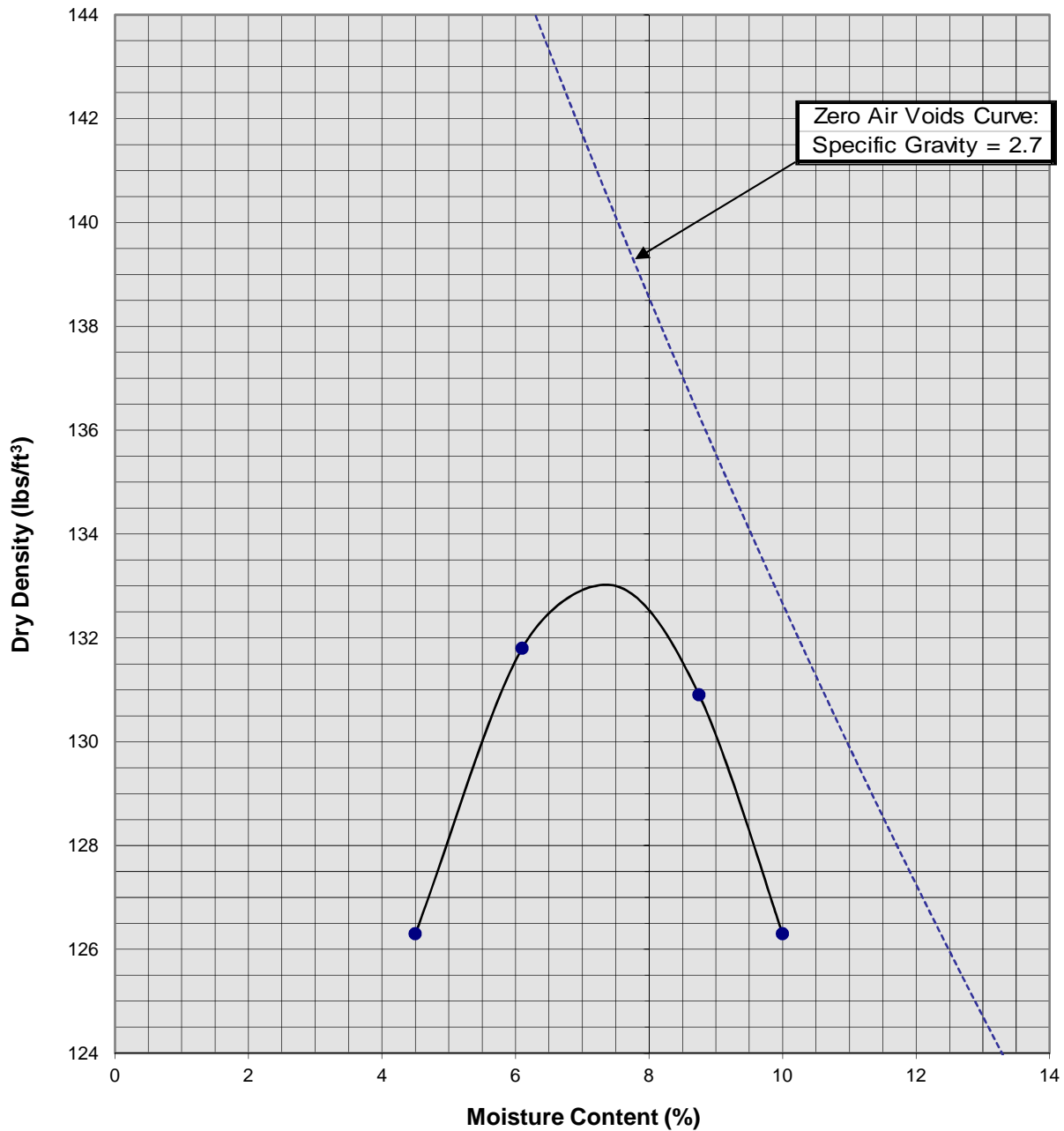
Boring Number:	B-3	Initial Moisture Content (%)	3
Sample Number:	---	Final Moisture Content (%)	14
Depth (ft)	9 to 10	Initial Dry Density (pcf)	103.0
Specimen Diameter (in)	2.4	Final Dry Density (pcf)	107.9
Specimen Thickness (in)	1.0	Percent Collapse (%)	0.21

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C- 8



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**
A California Corporation

Moisture/Density Relationship ASTM D-1557

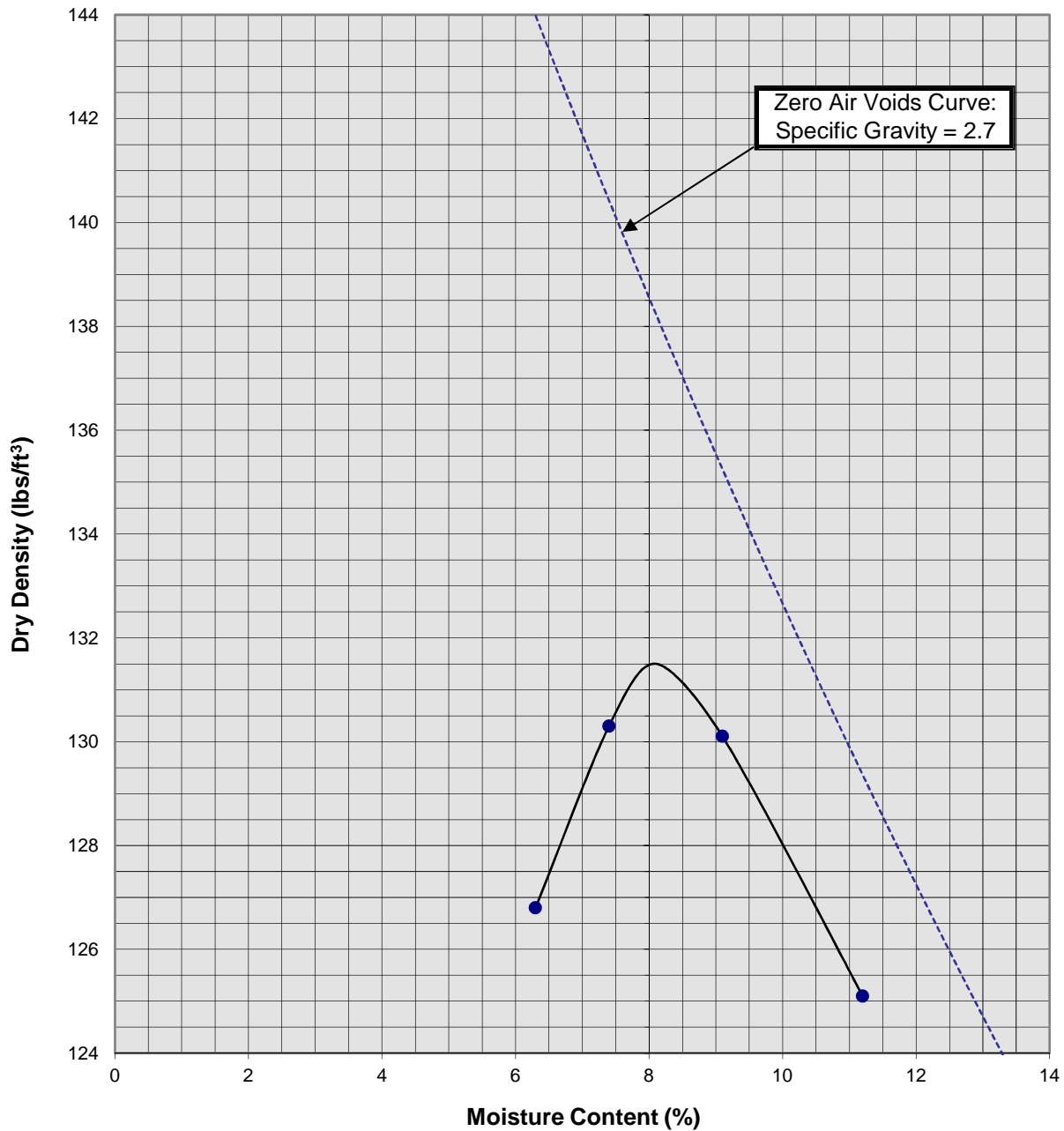


Soil ID Number	B-4 @ 0 to 5'
Optimum Moisture (%)	7.5
Maximum Dry Density (pcf)	133
Soil Classification	Light Gray Brown fine to coarse Sand, little Silt, little fine Gravel

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C-9



Moisture/Density Relationship ASTM D-1557



Soil ID Number	B-9 @ 0 to 5'
Optimum Moisture (%)	8
Maximum Dry Density (pcf)	131.5
Soil Classification	Gray Brown Silty fine to medium Sand, trace Brick fragments, little Clay

Proposed Commercial/Industrial Development
Fullerton, California
Project No. 19G139
PLATE C-10



APPENDIX

GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

These grading guide specifications are intended to provide typical procedures for grading operations. They are intended to supplement the recommendations contained in the geotechnical investigation report for this project. Should the recommendations in the geotechnical investigation report conflict with the grading guide specifications, the more site specific recommendations in the geotechnical investigation report will govern.

General

- The Earthwork Contractor is responsible for the satisfactory completion of all earthwork in accordance with the plans and geotechnical reports, and in accordance with city, county, and applicable building codes.
- The Geotechnical Engineer is the representative of the Owner/Builder for the purpose of implementing the report recommendations and guidelines. These duties are not intended to relieve the Earthwork Contractor of any responsibility to perform in a workman-like manner, nor is the Geotechnical Engineer to direct the grading equipment or personnel employed by the Contractor.
- The Earthwork Contractor is required to notify the Geotechnical Engineer of the anticipated work and schedule so that testing and inspections can be provided. If necessary, work may be stopped and redone if personnel have not been scheduled in advance.
- The Earthwork Contractor is required to have suitable and sufficient equipment on the job-site to process, moisture condition, mix and compact the amount of fill being placed to the approved compaction. In addition, suitable support equipment should be available to conform with recommendations and guidelines in this report.
- Canyon cleanouts, overexcavation areas, processed ground to receive fill, key excavations, subdrains and benches should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of any fill. It is the Earthwork Contractor's responsibility to notify the Geotechnical Engineer of areas that are ready for inspection.
- Excavation, filling, and subgrade preparation should be performed in a manner and sequence that will provide drainage at all times and proper control of erosion. Precipitation, springs, and seepage water encountered shall be pumped or drained to provide a suitable working surface. The Geotechnical Engineer must be informed of springs or water seepage encountered during grading or foundation construction for possible revision to the recommended construction procedures and/or installation of subdrains.

Site Preparation

- The Earthwork Contractor is responsible for all clearing, grubbing, stripping and site preparation for the project in accordance with the recommendations of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- If any materials or areas are encountered by the Earthwork Contractor which are suspected of having toxic or environmentally sensitive contamination, the Geotechnical Engineer and Owner/Builder should be notified immediately.

- Major vegetation should be stripped and disposed of off-site. This includes trees, brush, heavy grasses and any materials considered unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Underground structures such as basements, cesspools or septic disposal systems, mining shafts, tunnels, wells and pipelines should be removed under the inspection of the Geotechnical Engineer and recommendations provided by the Geotechnical Engineer and/or city, county or state agencies. If such structures are known or found, the Geotechnical Engineer should be notified as soon as possible so that recommendations can be formulated.
- Any topsoil, slopewash, colluvium, alluvium and rock materials which are considered unsuitable by the Geotechnical Engineer should be removed prior to fill placement.
- Remaining voids created during site clearing caused by removal of trees, foundations basements, irrigation facilities, etc., should be excavated and filled with compacted fill.
- Subsequent to clearing and removals, areas to receive fill should be scarified to a depth of 10 to 12 inches, moisture conditioned and compacted
- The moisture condition of the processed ground should be at or slightly above the optimum moisture content as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer. Depending upon field conditions, this may require air drying or watering together with mixing and/or discing.

Compacted Fills

- Soil materials imported to or excavated on the property may be utilized in the fill, provided each material has been determined to be suitable in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer. Unless otherwise approved by the Geotechnical Engineer, all fill materials shall be free of deleterious, organic, or frozen matter, shall contain no chemicals that may result in the material being classified as "contaminated," and shall be very low to non-expansive with a maximum expansion index (EI) of 50. The top 12 inches of the compacted fill should have a maximum particle size of 3 inches, and all underlying compacted fill material a maximum 6-inch particle size, except as noted below.
- All soils should be evaluated and tested by the Geotechnical Engineer. Materials with high expansion potential, low strength, poor gradation or containing organic materials may require removal from the site or selective placement and/or mixing to the satisfaction of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Rock fragments or rocks less than 6 inches in their largest dimensions, or as otherwise determined by the Geotechnical Engineer, may be used in compacted fill, provided the distribution and placement is satisfactory in the opinion of the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Rock fragments or rocks greater than 12 inches should be taken off-site or placed in accordance with recommendations and in areas designated as suitable by the Geotechnical Engineer. These materials should be placed in accordance with Plate D-8 of these Grading Guide Specifications and in accordance with the following recommendations:
 - Rocks 12 inches or more in diameter should be placed in rows at least 15 feet apart, 15 feet from the edge of the fill, and 10 feet or more below subgrade. Spaces should be left between each rock fragment to provide for placement and compaction of soil around the fragments.
 - Fill materials consisting of soil meeting the minimum moisture content requirements and free of oversize material should be placed between and over the rows of rock or

concrete. Ample water and compactive effort should be applied to the fill materials as they are placed in order that all of the voids between each of the fragments are filled and compacted to the specified density.

- Subsequent rows of rocks should be placed such that they are not directly above a row placed in the previous lift of fill. A minimum 5-foot offset between rows is recommended.
- To facilitate future trenching, oversized material should not be placed within the range of foundation excavations, future utilities or other underground construction unless specifically approved by the soil engineer and the developer/owner representative.
- Fill materials approved by the Geotechnical Engineer should be placed in areas previously prepared to receive fill and in evenly placed, near horizontal layers at about 6 to 8 inches in loose thickness, or as otherwise determined by the Geotechnical Engineer for the project.
- Each layer should be moisture conditioned to optimum moisture content, or slightly above, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. After proper mixing and/or drying, to evenly distribute the moisture, the layers should be compacted to at least 90 percent of the maximum dry density in compliance with ASTM D-1557-78 unless otherwise indicated.
- Density and moisture content testing should be performed by the Geotechnical Engineer at random intervals and locations as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer. These tests are intended as an aid to the Earthwork Contractor, so he can evaluate his workmanship, equipment effectiveness and site conditions. The Earthwork Contractor is responsible for compaction as required by the Geotechnical Report(s) and governmental agencies.
- Fill areas unused for a period of time may require moisture conditioning, processing and recompaction prior to the start of additional filling. The Earthwork Contractor should notify the Geotechnical Engineer of his intent so that an evaluation can be made.
- Fill placed on ground sloping at a 5-to-1 inclination (horizontal-to-vertical) or steeper should be benched into bedrock or other suitable materials, as directed by the Geotechnical Engineer. Typical details of benching are illustrated on Plates D-2, D-4, and D-5.
- Cut/fill transition lots should have the cut portion overexcavated to a depth of at least 3 feet and rebuilt with fill (see Plate D-1), as determined by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- All cut lots should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer for fracturing and other bedrock conditions. If necessary, the pads should be overexcavated to a depth of 3 feet and rebuilt with a uniform, more cohesive soil type to impede moisture penetration.
- Cut portions of pad areas above buttresses or stabilizations should be overexcavated to a depth of 3 feet and rebuilt with uniform, more cohesive compacted fill to impede moisture penetration.
- Non-structural fill adjacent to structural fill should typically be placed in unison to provide lateral support. Backfill along walls must be placed and compacted with care to ensure that excessive unbalanced lateral pressures do not develop. The type of fill material placed adjacent to below grade walls must be properly tested and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer with consideration of the lateral earth pressure used in the design.

Foundations

- The foundation influence zone is defined as extending one foot horizontally from the outside edge of a footing, and proceeding downward at a ½ horizontal to 1 vertical (0.5:1) inclination.
- Where overexcavation beneath a footing subgrade is necessary, it should be conducted so as to encompass the entire foundation influence zone, as described above.
- Compacted fill adjacent to exterior footings should extend at least 12 inches above foundation bearing grade. Compacted fill within the interior of structures should extend to the floor subgrade elevation.

Fill Slopes

- The placement and compaction of fill described above applies to all fill slopes. Slope compaction should be accomplished by overfilling the slope, adequately compacting the fill in even layers, including the overfilled zone and cutting the slope back to expose the compacted core
- Slope compaction may also be achieved by backrolling the slope adequately every 2 to 4 vertical feet during the filling process as well as requiring the earth moving and compaction equipment to work close to the top of the slope. Upon completion of slope construction, the slope face should be compacted with a sheepsfoot connected to a sideboom and then grid rolled. This method of slope compaction should only be used if approved by the Geotechnical Engineer.
- Sandy soils lacking in adequate cohesion may be unstable for a finished slope condition and therefore should not be placed within 15 horizontal feet of the slope face.
- All fill slopes should be keyed into bedrock or other suitable material. Fill keys should be at least 15 feet wide and inclined at 2 percent into the slope. For slopes higher than 30 feet, the fill key width should be equal to one-half the height of the slope (see Plate D-5).
- All fill keys should be cleared of loose slough material prior to geotechnical inspection and should be approved by the Geotechnical Engineer and governmental agencies prior to filling.
- The cut portion of fill over cut slopes should be made first and inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer for possible stabilization requirements. The fill portion should be adequately keyed through all surficial soils and into bedrock or suitable material. Soils should be removed from the transition zone between the cut and fill portions (see Plate D-2).

Cut Slopes

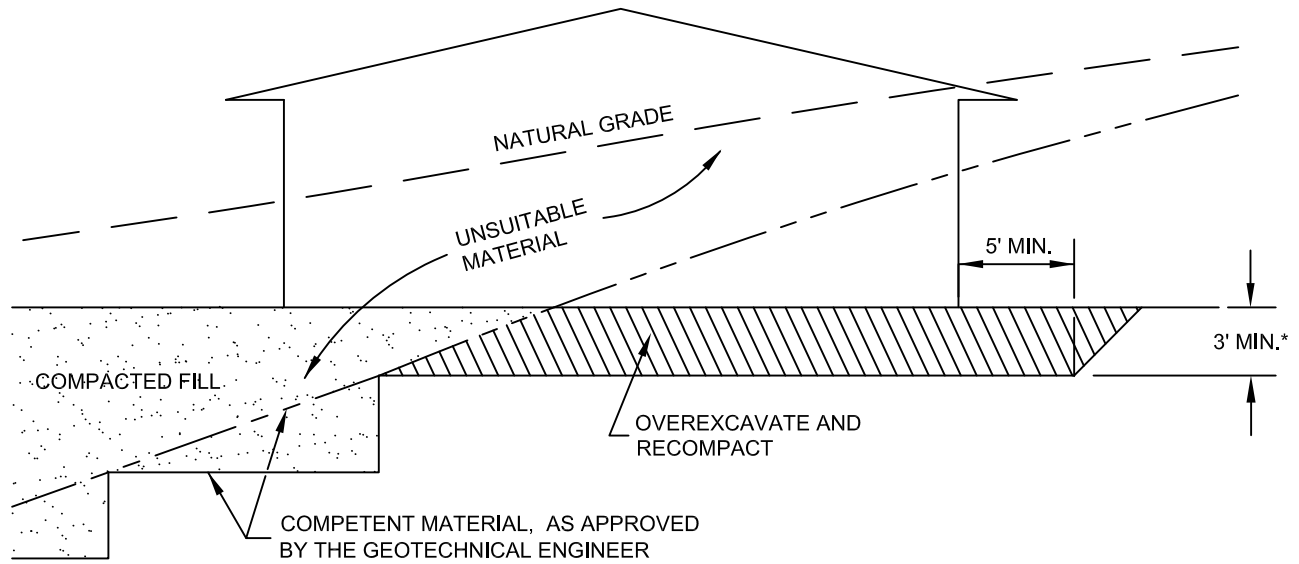
- All cut slopes should be inspected by the Geotechnical Engineer to determine the need for stabilization. The Earthwork Contractor should notify the Geotechnical Engineer when slope cutting is in progress at intervals of 10 vertical feet. Failure to notify may result in a delay in recommendations.
- Cut slopes exposing loose, cohesionless sands should be reported to the Geotechnical Engineer for possible stabilization recommendations.
- All stabilization excavations should be cleared of loose slough material prior to geotechnical inspection. Stakes should be provided by the Civil Engineer to verify the location and dimensions of the key. A typical stabilization fill detail is shown on Plate D-5.

- Stabilization key excavations should be provided with subdrains. Typical subdrain details are shown on Plates D-6.

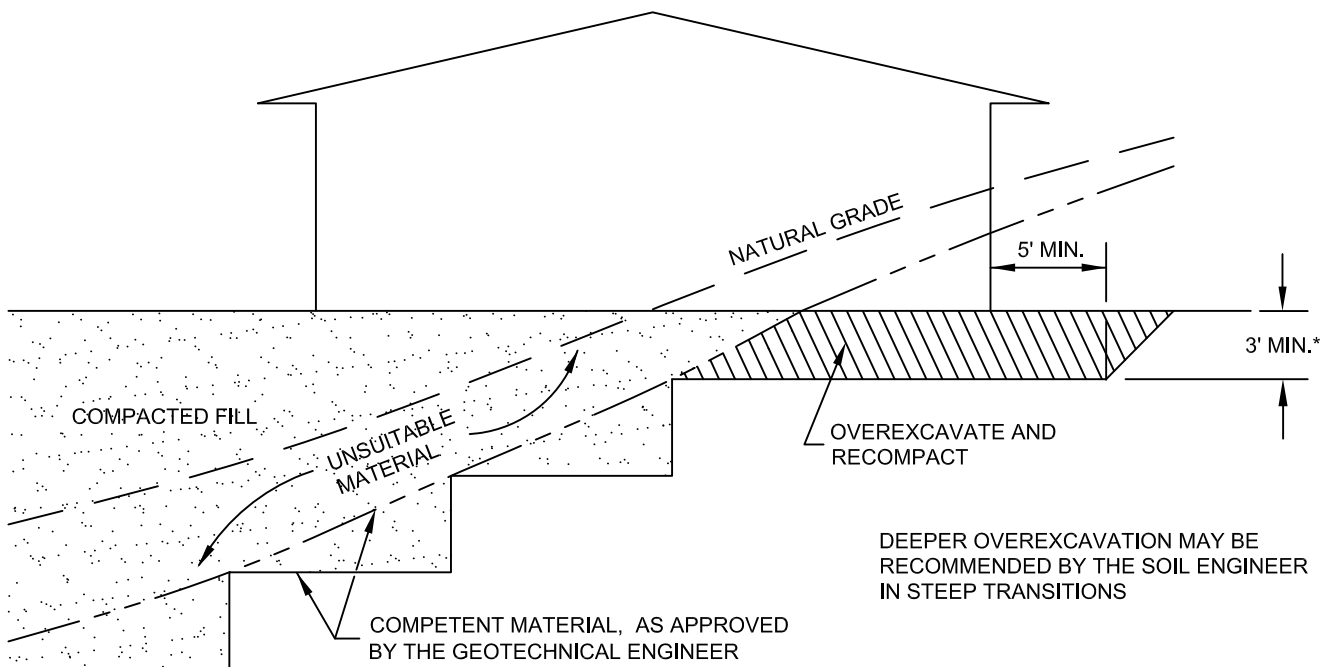
Subdrains

- Subdrains may be required in canyons and swales where fill placement is proposed. Typical subdrain details for canyons are shown on Plate D-3. Subdrains should be installed after approval of removals and before filling, as determined by the Soils Engineer.
- Plastic pipe may be used for subdrains provided it is Schedule 40 or SDR 35 or equivalent. Pipe should be protected against breakage, typically by placement in a square-cut (backhoe) trench or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- Filter material for subdrains should conform to CALTRANS Specification 68-1.025 or as approved by the Geotechnical Engineer for the specific site conditions. Clean $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch crushed rock may be used provided it is wrapped in an acceptable filter cloth and approved by the Geotechnical Engineer. Pipe diameters should be 6 inches for runs up to 500 feet and 8 inches for the downstream continuations of longer runs. Four-inch diameter pipe may be used in buttress and stabilization fills.

CUT LOT



CUT/FILL LOT (TRANSITION)



*SEE TEXT OF REPORT FOR SPECIFIC RECOMMENDATION.
ACTUAL DEPTH OF OVEREXCAVATION MAY BE GREATER.

TRANSITION LOT DETAIL

GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

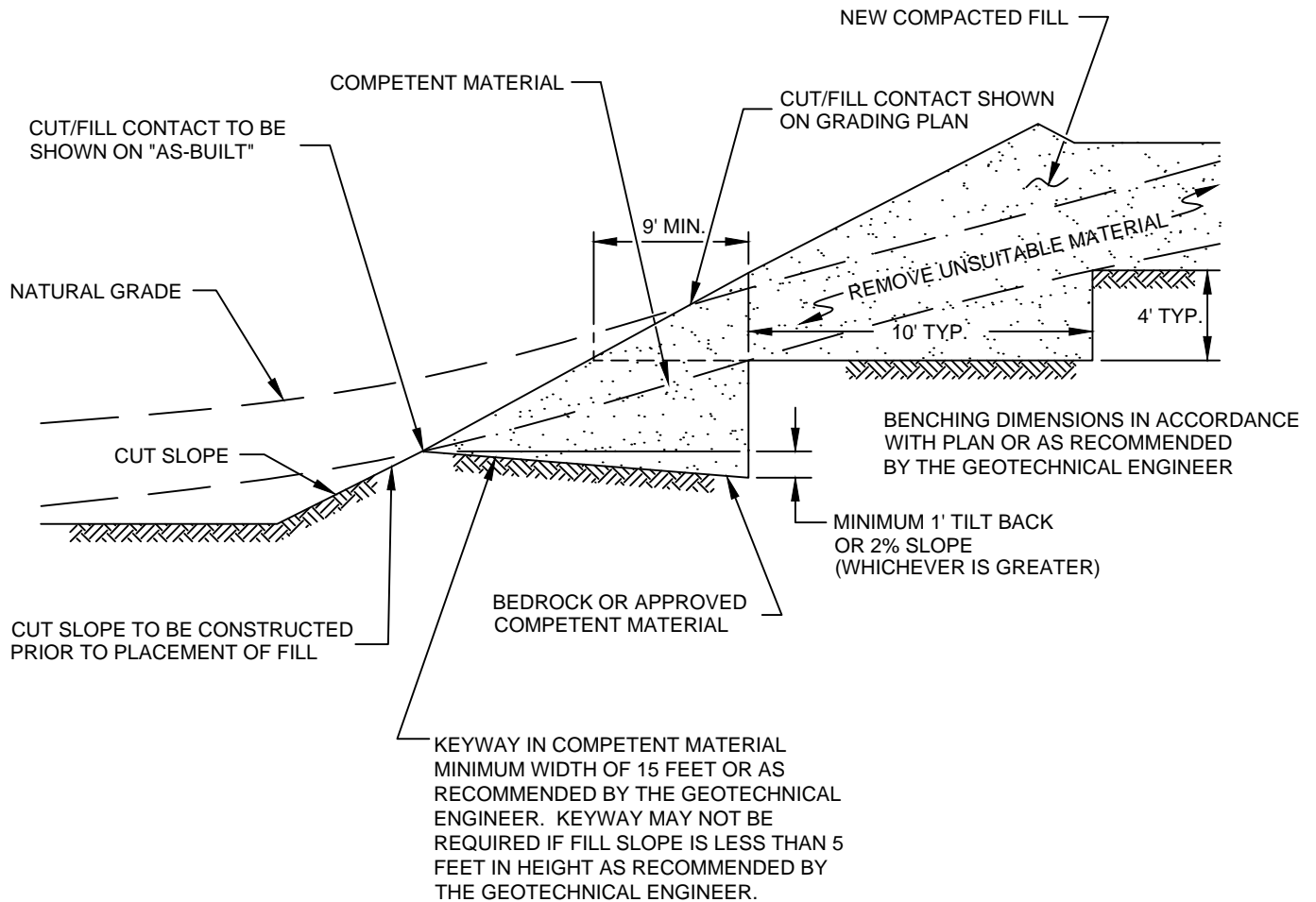
NOT TO SCALE

DRAWN: JAS
CHKD: GKM

PLATE D-1



**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**



FILL ABOVE CUT SLOPE DETAIL
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

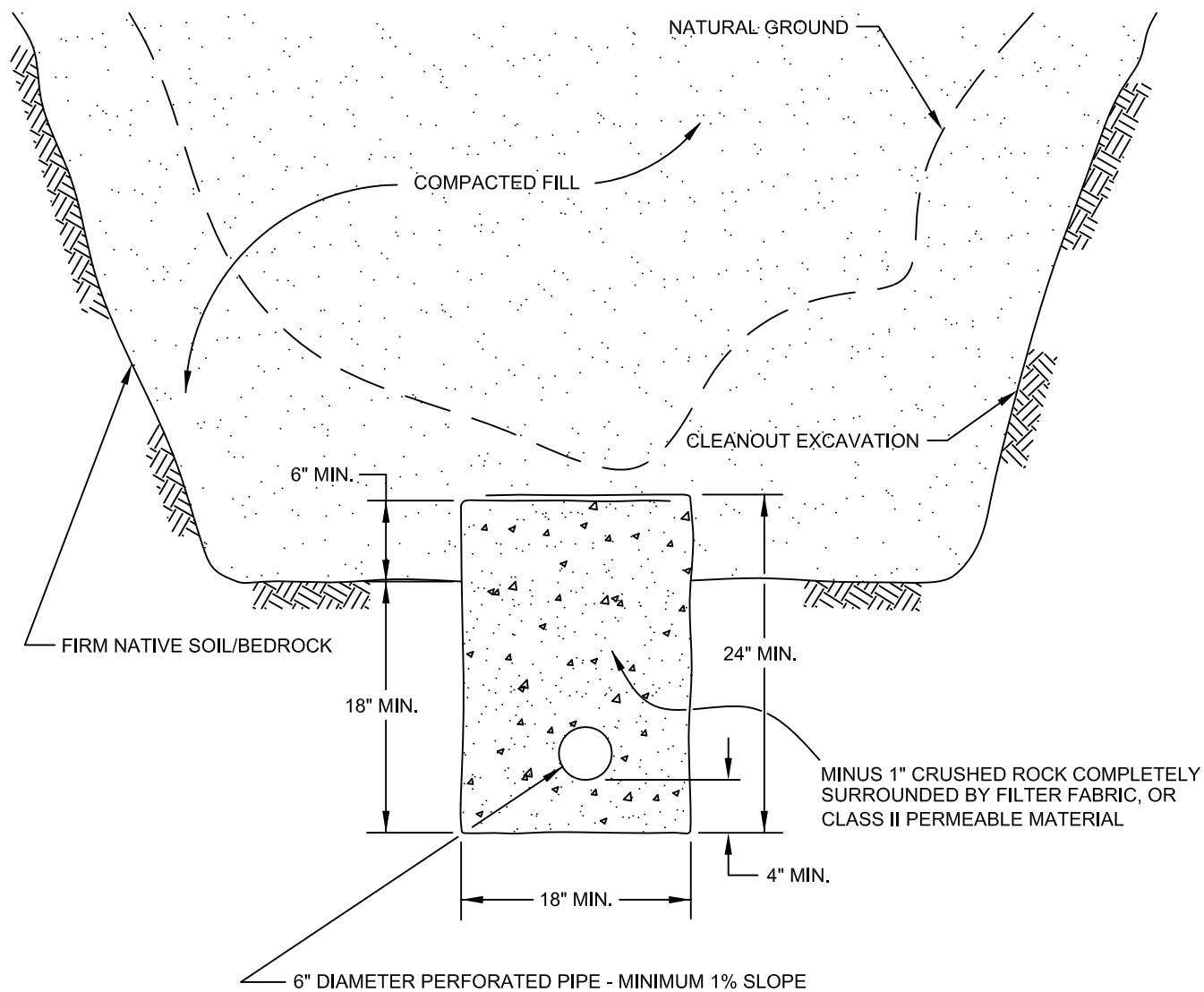
NOT TO SCALE

DRAWN: JAS
 CHKD: GKM

PLATE D-2



**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**



PIPE MATERIAL
ADS (CORRUGATED POLETHYLENE)
TRANSITE UNDERDRAIN
PVC OR ABS: SDR 35
SDR 21

DEPTH OF FILL OVER SUBDRAIN
8
20
35
100

**SCHEMATIC ONLY
NOT TO SCALE**

CANYON SUBDRAIN DETAIL GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

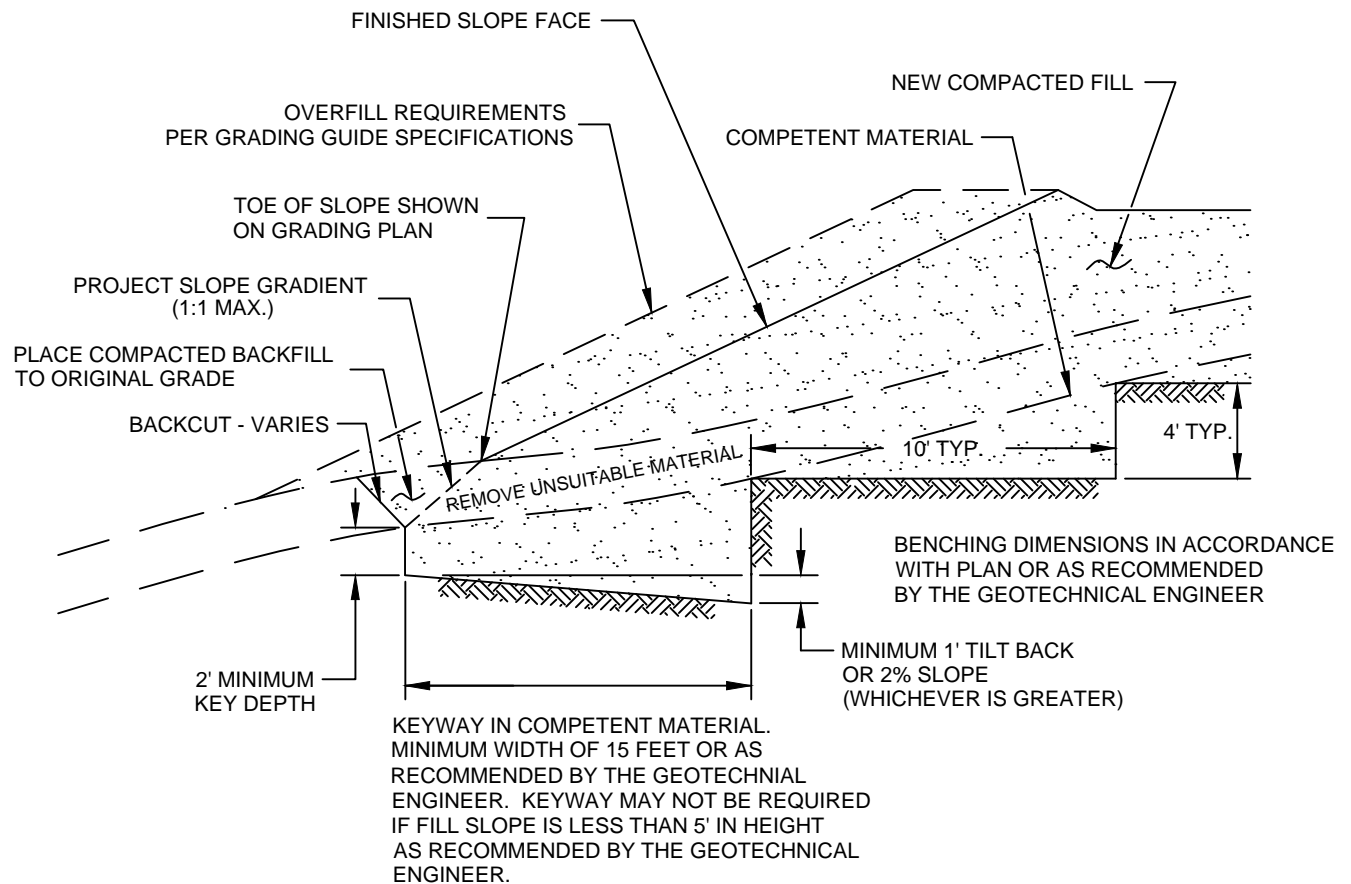
NOT TO SCALE

DRAWN: JAS
CHKD: GKM

PLATE D-3

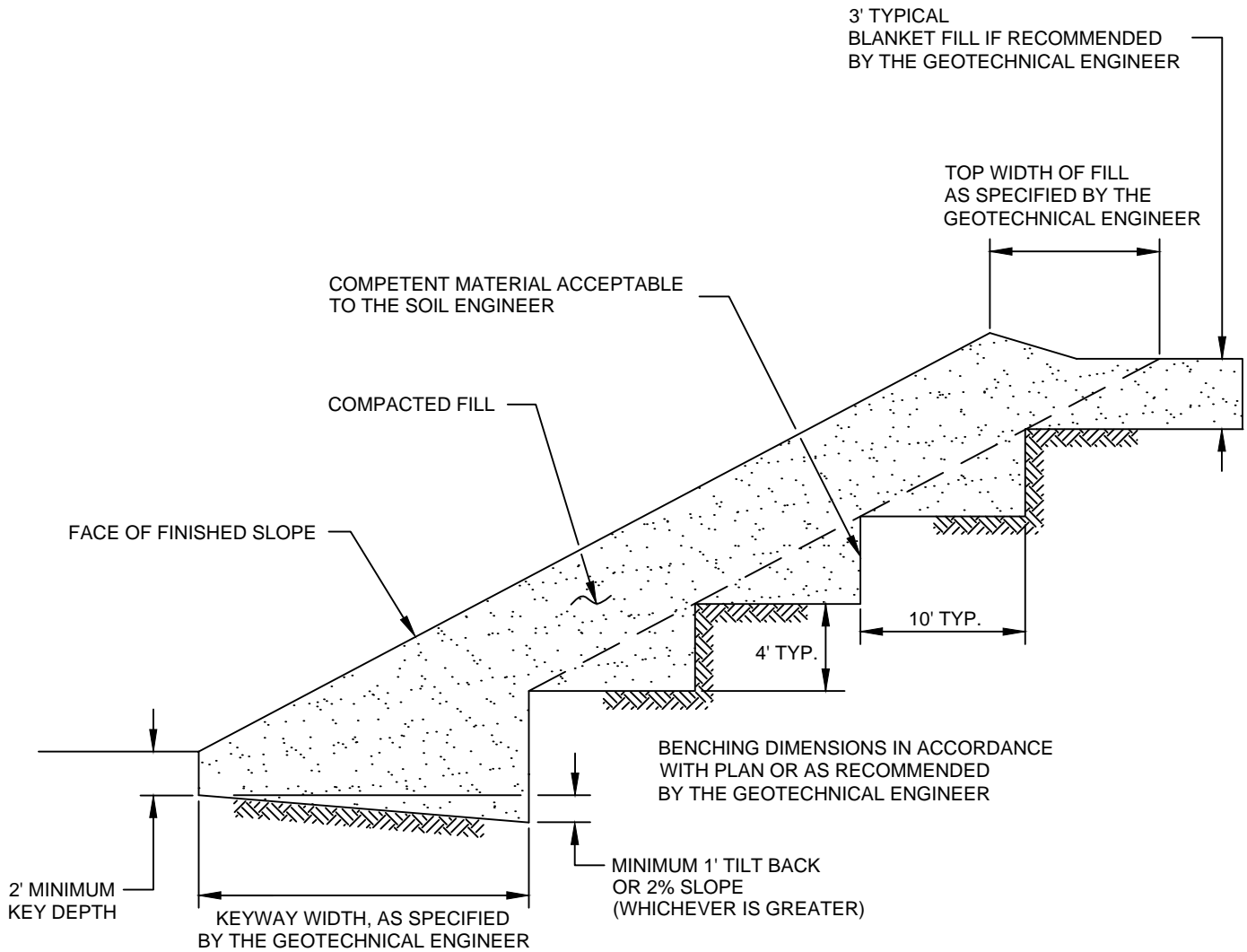


**SOUTHERN
CALIFORNIA
GEOTECHNICAL**

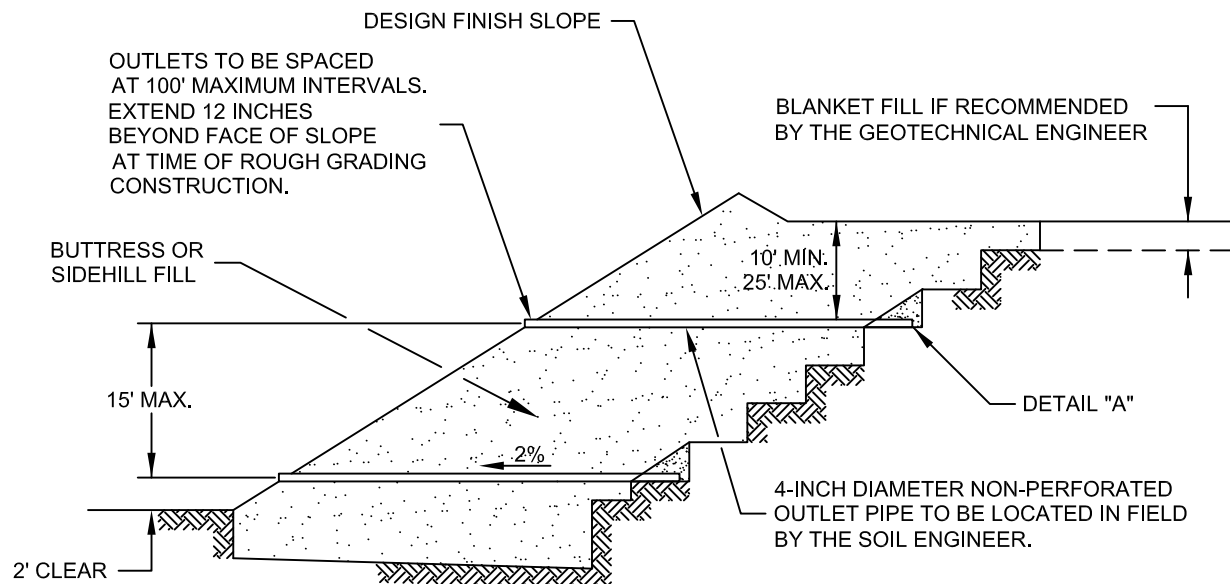


NOTE:
BENCHING SHALL BE REQUIRED
WHEN NATURAL SLOPES ARE
EQUAL TO OR STEEPER THAN 5:1
OR WHEN RECOMMENDED BY
THE GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEER.

FILL ABOVE NATURAL SLOPE DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-4	
 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL	



STABILIZATION FILL DETAIL	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-5	



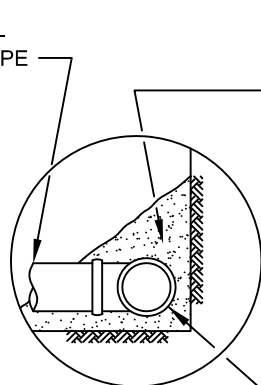
"FILTER MATERIAL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT: (CONFORMS TO EMA STD. PLAN 323)

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENTAGE PASSING
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	40-100
NO. 4	25-40
NO. 8	18-33
NO. 30	5-15
NO. 50	0-7
NO. 200	0-3

"GRAVEL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT:

SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM PERCENTAGE PASSING
1 1/2"	100
NO. 4	50
NO. 200	8
SAND EQUIVALENT = MINIMUM OF 50	

OUTLET PIPE TO BE CONNECTED TO SUBDRAIN PIPE WITH TEE OR ELBOW



DETAIL "A"

FILTER MATERIAL - MINIMUM OF FIVE CUBIC FEET PER FOOT OF PIPE. SEE ABOVE FOR FILTER MATERIAL SPECIFICATION.


ALTERNATIVE: IN LIEU OF FILTER MATERIAL FIVE CUBIC FEET OF GRAVEL PER FOOT OF PIPE MAY BE ENCASED IN FILTER FABRIC. SEE ABOVE FOR GRAVEL SPECIFICATION.

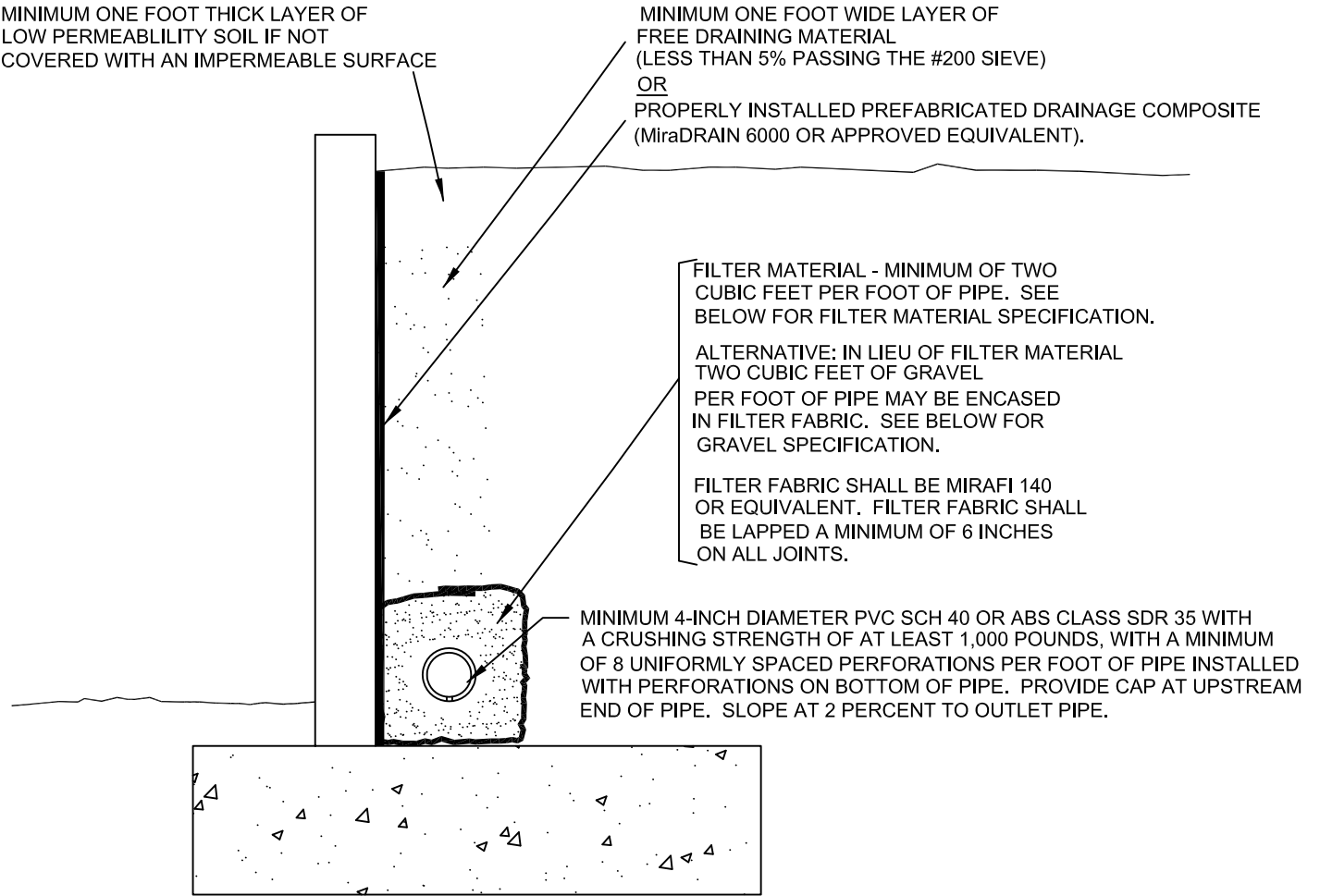
FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE MIRAFI 140 OR EQUIVALENT. FILTER FABRIC SHALL BE LAPPED A MINIMUM OF 12 INCHES ON ALL JOINTS.

MINIMUM 4-INCH DIAMETER PVC SCH 40 OR ABS CLASS SDR 35 WITH A CRUSHING STRENGTH OF AT LEAST 1,000 POUNDS, WITH A MINIMUM OF 8 UNIFORMLY SPACED PERFORATIONS PER FOOT OF PIPE INSTALLED WITH PERFORATIONS ON BOTTOM OF PIPE. PROVIDE CAP AT UPSTREAM END OF PIPE. SLOPE AT 2 PERCENT TO OUTLET PIPE.

NOTES:

1. TRENCH FOR OUTLET PIPES TO BE BACKFILLED WITH ON-SITE SOIL.

SLOPE FILL SUBDRAINS	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
DRAWN: JAS CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-6	




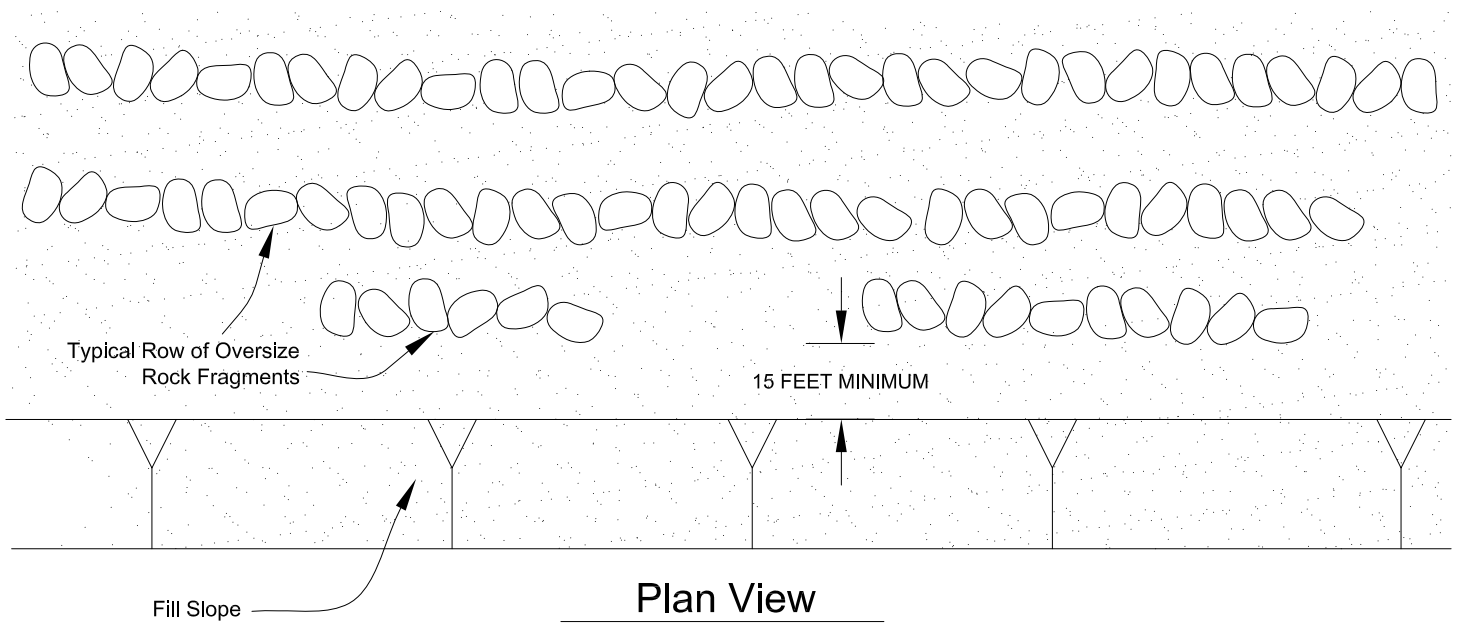
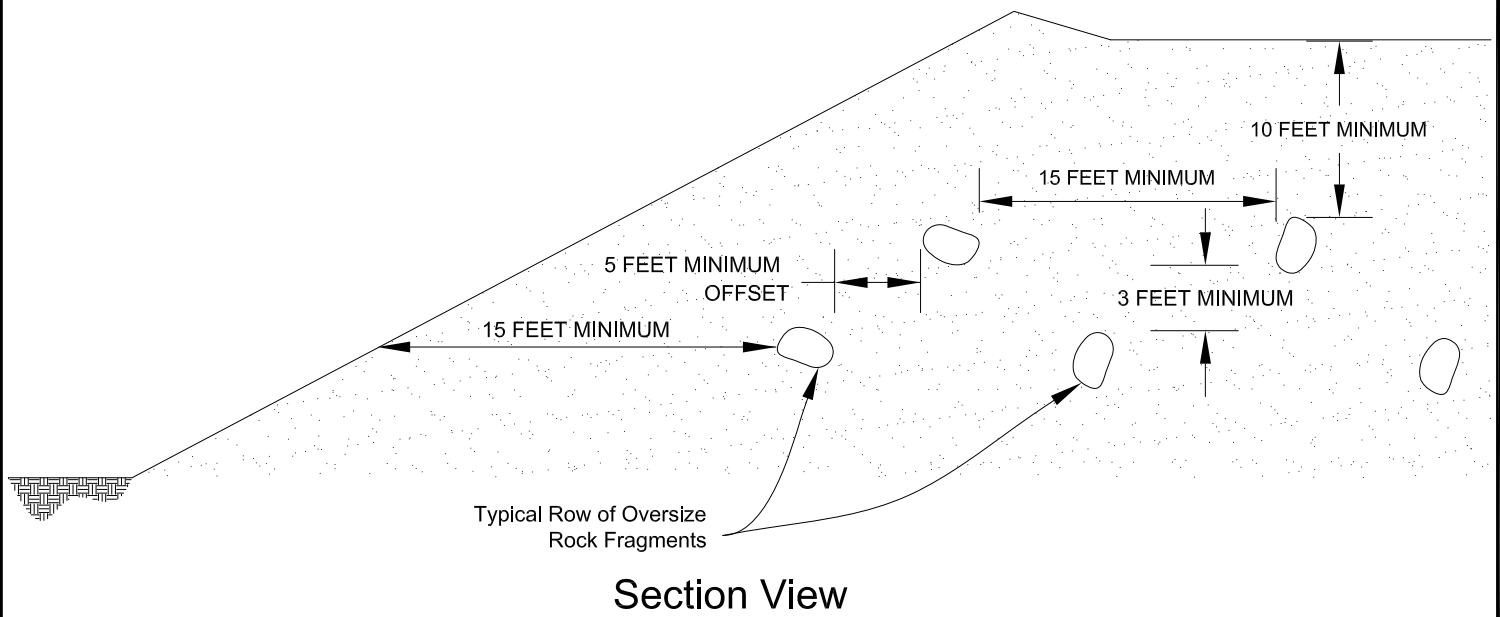
"FILTER MATERIAL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT: (CONFORMS TO EMA STD. PLAN 323)

SIEVE SIZE	PERCENTAGE PASSING
1"	100
3/4"	90-100
3/8"	40-100
NO. 4	25-40
NO. 8	18-33
NO. 30	5-15
NO. 50	0-7
NO. 200	0-3

"GRAVEL" TO MEET FOLLOWING SPECIFICATION OR APPROVED EQUIVALENT:

SIEVE SIZE	MAXIMUM PERCENTAGE PASSING
1 1/2"	100
NO. 4	50
NO. 200	8
SAND EQUIVALENT = MINIMUM OF 50	

RETAINING WALL BACKDRAINS	
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS	
NOT TO SCALE	
DRAWN: JAS	
CHKD: GKM	
PLATE D-7	
SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL	



PLACEMENT OF OVERSIZED MATERIAL
GRADING GUIDE SPECIFICATIONS

NOT TO SCALE

DRAWN: PM
 CHKD: GKM

PLATE D-8

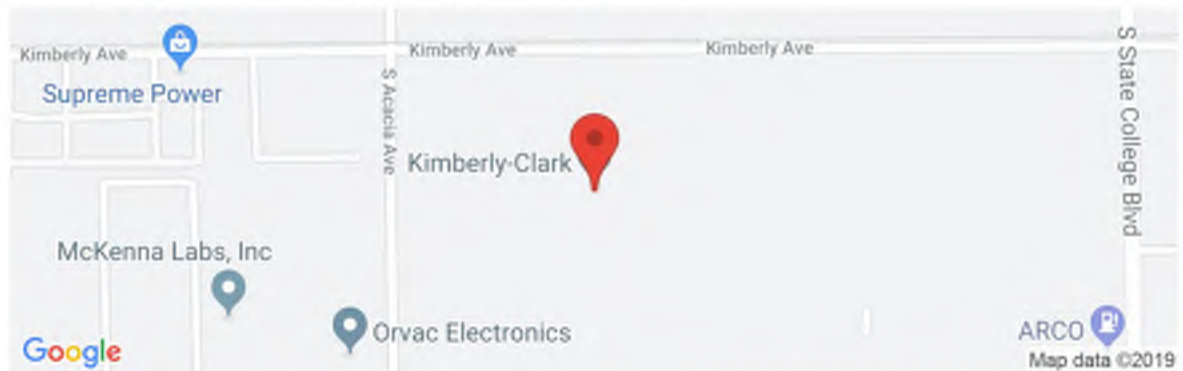


**SOUTHERN
 CALIFORNIA
 GEOTECHNICAL**

APPENDIX



Latitude, Longitude: 33.8617864, -117.89572169999997

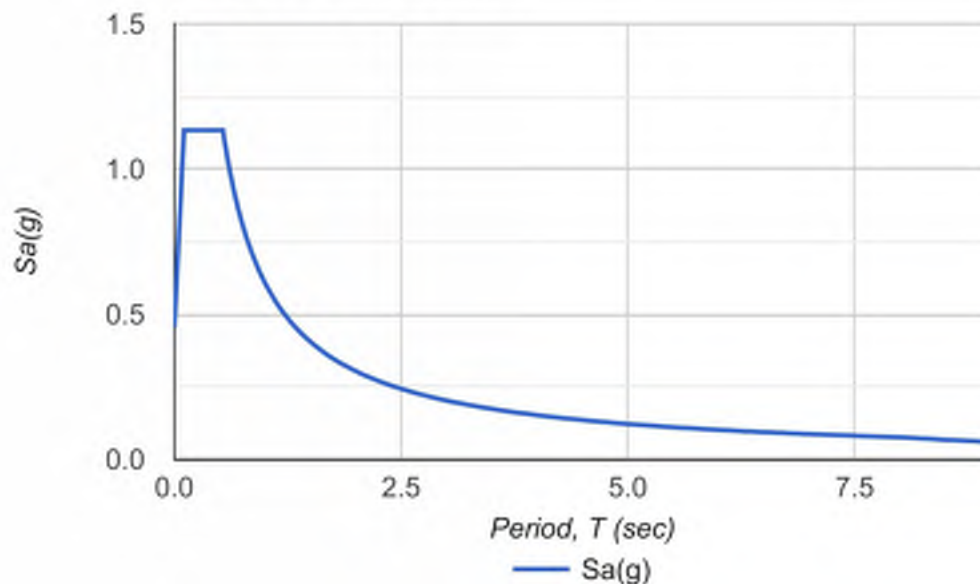


Date	7/23/2019, 11:42:28 AM
Design Code Reference Document	ASCE7-10
Risk Category	II
Site Class	D - Stiff Soil

Type	Value	Description	Type	Value	Description
S_S	1.701	MCE_R ground motion, (for 0.2 second period)	SOC	D	Seismic design category
S_1	0.607	MCE_R ground motion, (for 1.0s period)	F_a	1	Site amplification factor at 0.2 second
S_{MS}	1.701	Site-modified spectral acceleration value	F_v	1.5	Site amplification factor at 1.0 second
S_{M1}	0.911	Site-modified spectral acceleration value	PGA	0.63	MCE_g peak ground acceleration
S_{D5}	1.134	Numeric seismic design value at 0.2 second SA	F_{PGA}	1	Site amplification factor at PGA
S_{D1}	0.607	Numeric seismic design value at 1.0 second SA	PGA_M	0.63	Site modified peak ground acceleration

Type	Value	Description
------	-------	-------------

Design Response Spectrum



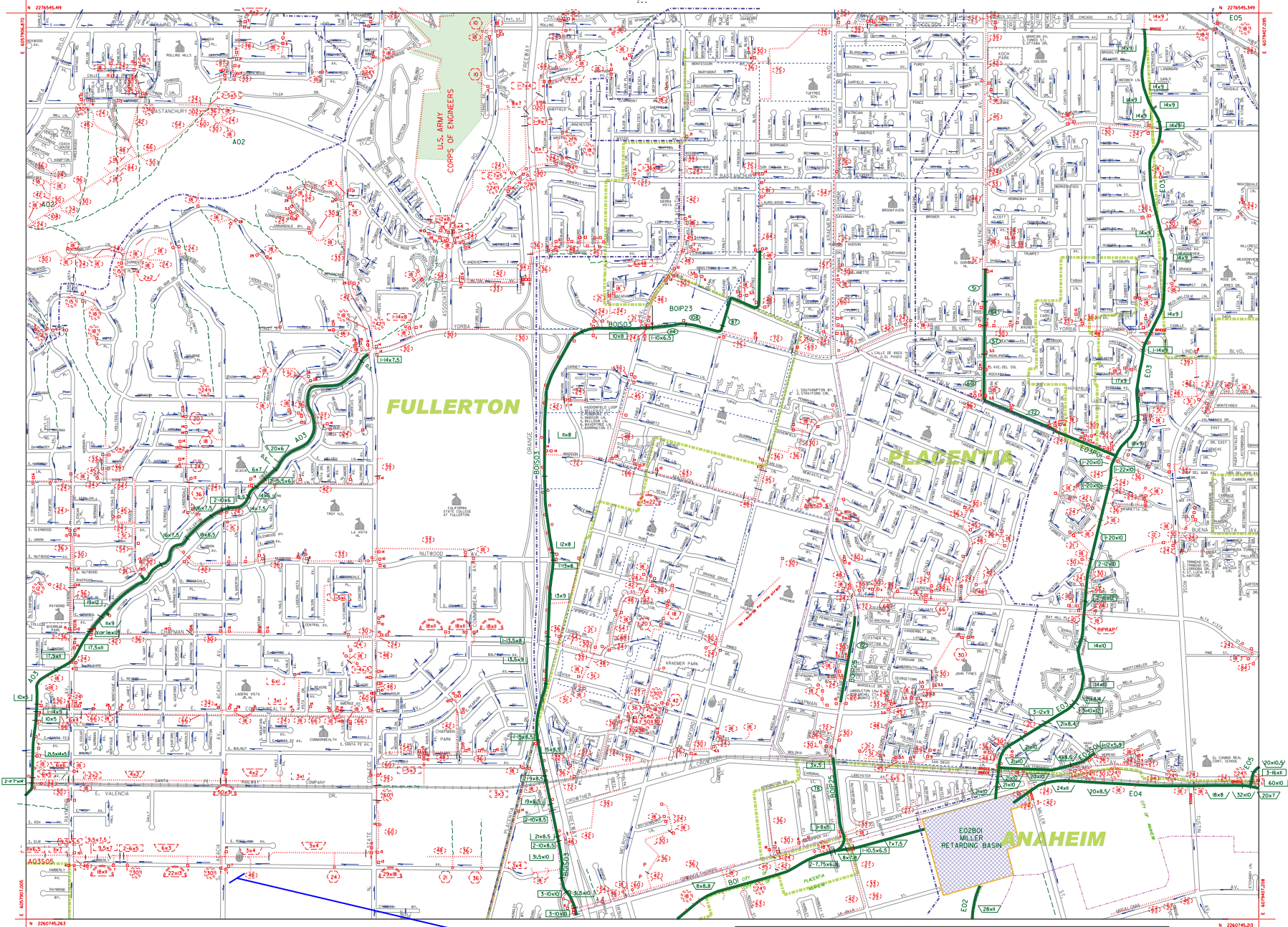
SOURCE: SEAOC/OSHDP Seismic Design Maps Tool
<<https://seismicmaps.org/>>



SEISMIC DESIGN PARAMETERS	
PROPOSED COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT	
FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA	
DRAWN: JH CHKD: RGT SCG PROJECT 19G139-1	 SOUTHERN CALIFORNIA GEOTECHNICAL
PLATE E-1	

ATTACHMENT G

**WATERSHED MAP, COUNTY DRAINAGE MAPS, IMPAIRED
WATER BODIES LIST AND TMDL LIST, CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH REGULATIONS
RELATED TO RECYCLED WATER**



NOTICE

The drainage information has been prepared for information purposes only. The location, ownership, facility information and limits have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact, accurate, or up-to-date. The user of this information is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership, accuracy, and the regional versus local character of drainage facilities.

Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded deeds. Facility designations included with this information are for convenience only and are not controlling or intended to imply ownership by the County or the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD). The information is being provided as a courtesy and neither the County of Orange nor OCFCD assume any liability for inaccuracy of the information.

To notify OC Public Works Flood Control Section of additions or corrections, please contact Sid Gutierrez at (714) 834-0396 or by email at sid.gutierrez@ocpw.org.

Site Location

ORANGE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT BASE MAP OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES IN ORANGE COUNTY

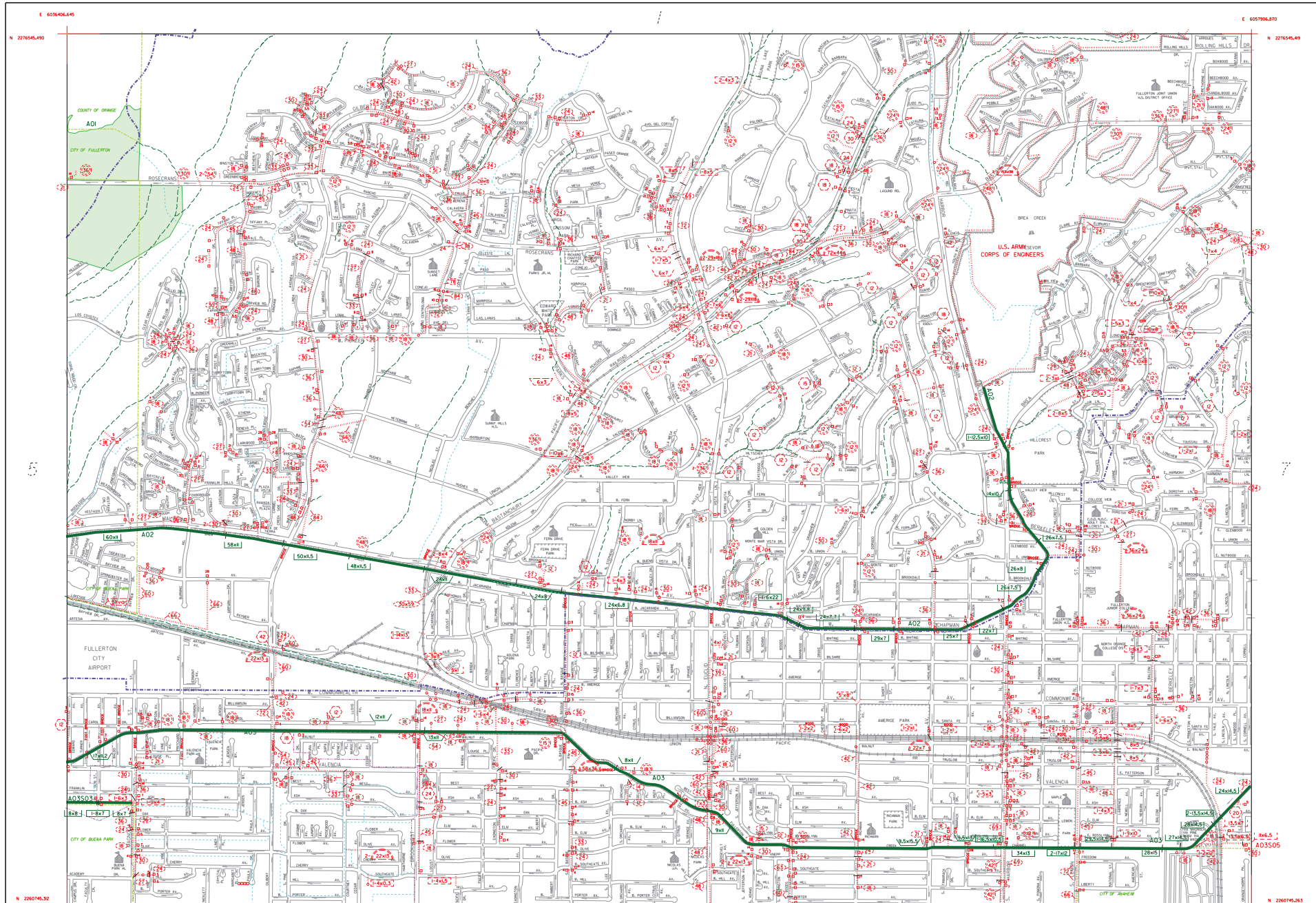
REVISION: 6/10/2007 JULY 2008
SHEET NO. 1
MAPS-113-3

- Channel Drainage Area Boundary
- Major Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
- Minor Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
- Existing C.O.F.C.D. Facility
- Existing Local Facility
- Existing Retarding Basin or Reservoir
- City Limits
- Natural Watercourse
- Gravel/Silt
- Pump Station
- Catch Basin (length in feet)
- Drop Inlet or Other Entry
- OCFCD Basins or Reservoirs

EXISTING FACILITIES

- Earth Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Rectangular Channel (base width by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Box (RCB) (number of bays—span by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) (diameter in inches)
- Metal Sheet Channel (MSC) (base width by pipe height in feet—sheet pile total length)
- Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) (diameter in inches)
- Concrete Pipe (diameter in inches)
- Concrete Dual Pipe (width by height in inches)
- Steel Pipe (diameter in inches)
- Reinforced Concrete Arch (base span by height in inches)
- Corrugated Metal Arch (base span by height in inches)





NOTICE

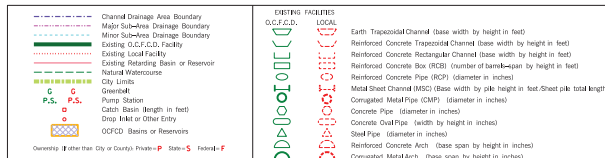
The drainage information has been prepared for information purposes only. The location, ownership, facility information and limits have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact, accurate or up-to-date. The user of this information is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership, accuracy, and the regional/local character of drainage facilities.

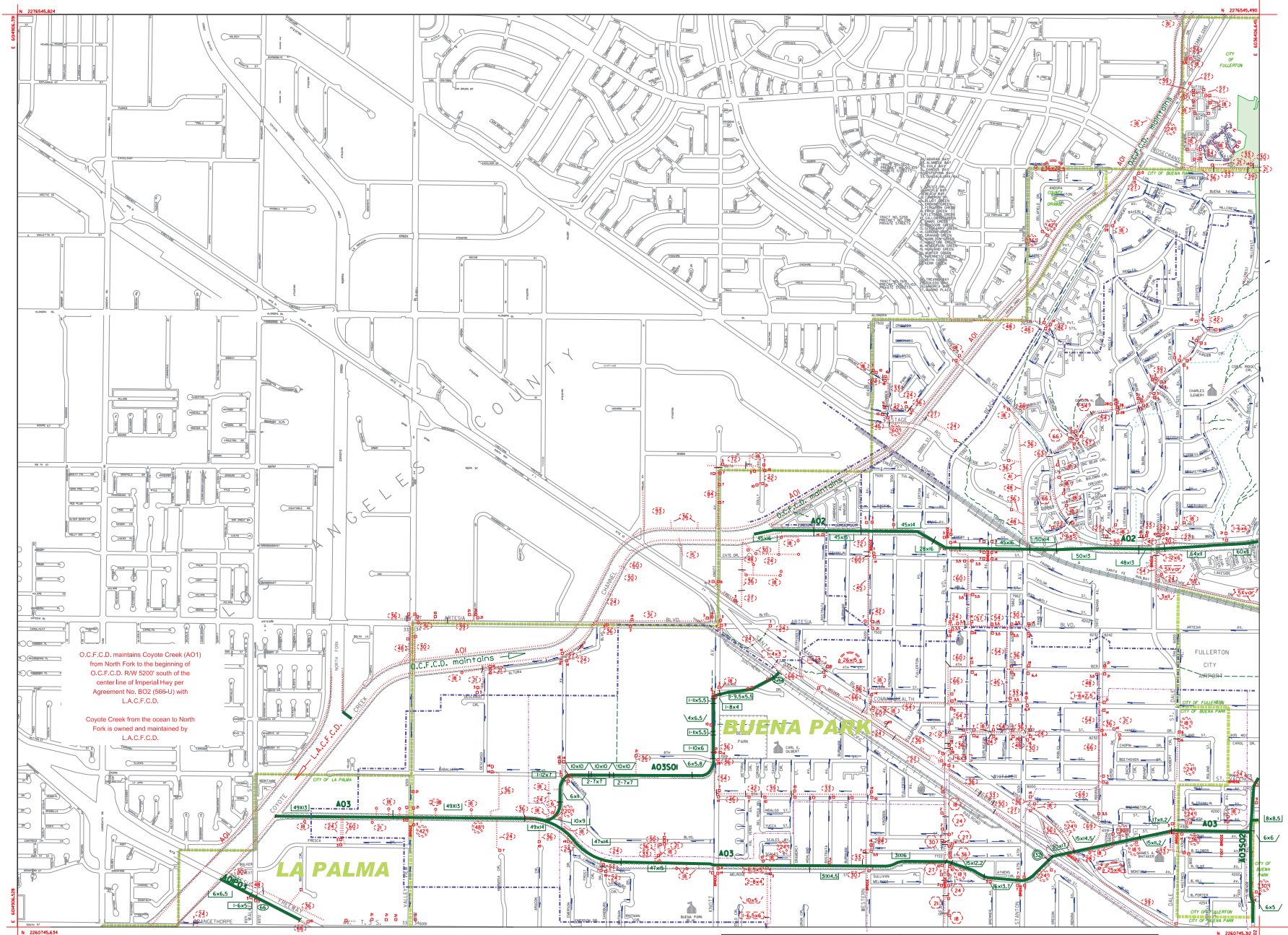
Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded deeds. Facility designations indicated with this information are for convenience only and are not controlling or intended to imply ownership by the County or the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD). The information is being provided as a courtesy and neither the County of Orange nor OCFCD assume any liability for inaccuracy of the information.

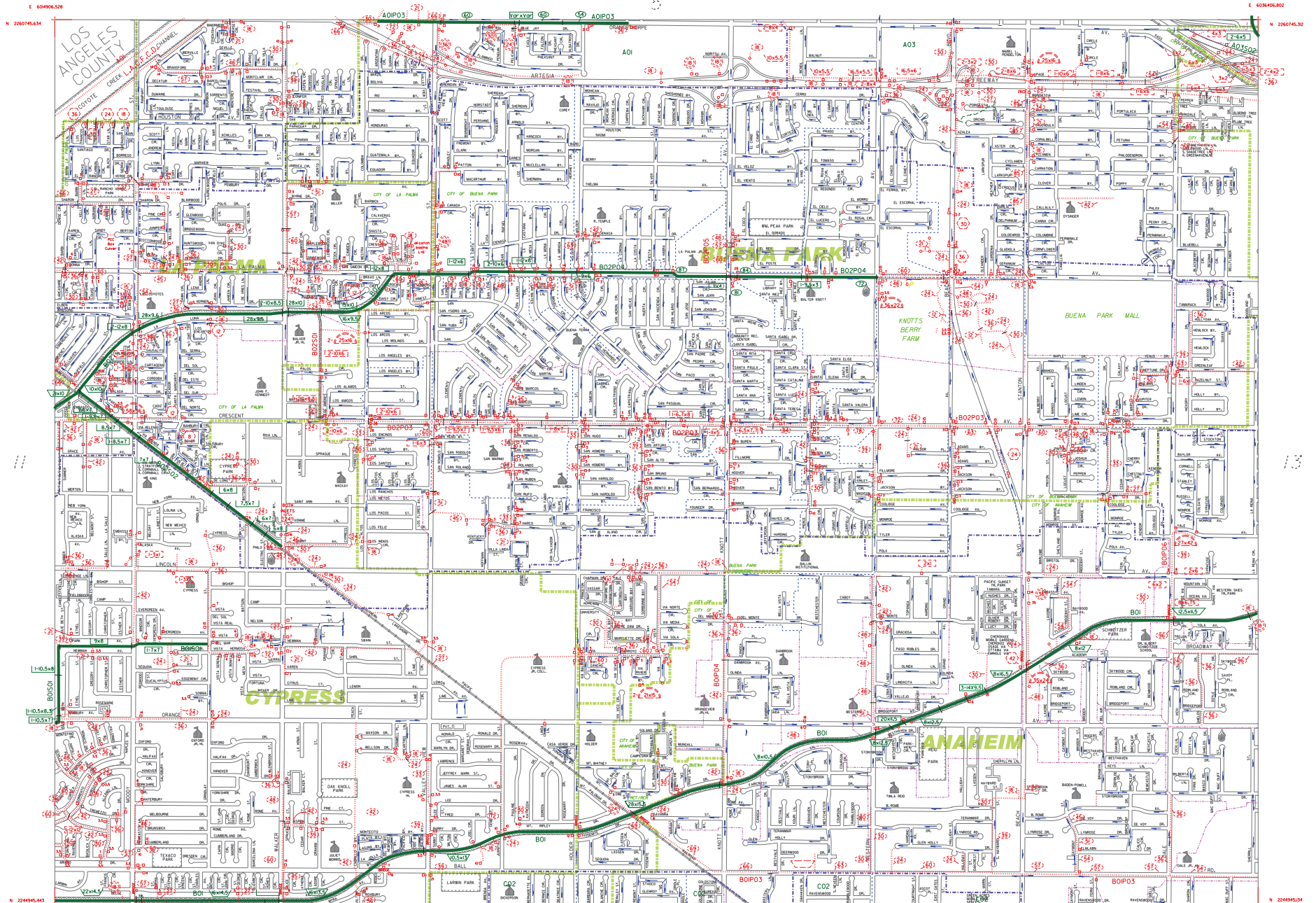
To notify OC Public Works Flood Control Section of additions or corrections, please contact Sat Outwater at (714) 834-6396 or by email at satoutwater@ocpcw.gov.

ORANGE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT BASE MAP OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES IN ORANGE COUNTY

REVISION 6 JANUARY 2000 MAPS-113-3







NOTICE

The drainage information has been prepared for information purposes only. The location, ownership, facility information and limits have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact, accurate or up-to-date. The user of this information is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership, accuracy, and the regional versus local character of drainage facilities.

Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded data. Facility designations indicated with this information are for convenience only and are not controlling or intended to imply ownership by the County or the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD). The information is being provided as a courtesy and neither the County of Orange nor OCFCD assume any liability for inaccuracy of the information.

To notify OC Public Works Flood Control Section of additions or corrections, please contact Sat Outwater at (714) 647-2992 or by email at satoutwater@ocpcw.gov.

BASE MAP OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES IN ORANGE COUNTY

ORANGE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT
BASE MAP OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES IN ORANGE COUNTY
SHEET NO. 12
DATE: APR 21, 2009
MAPS-113-3

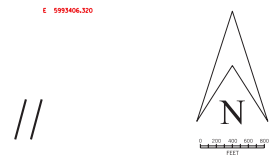
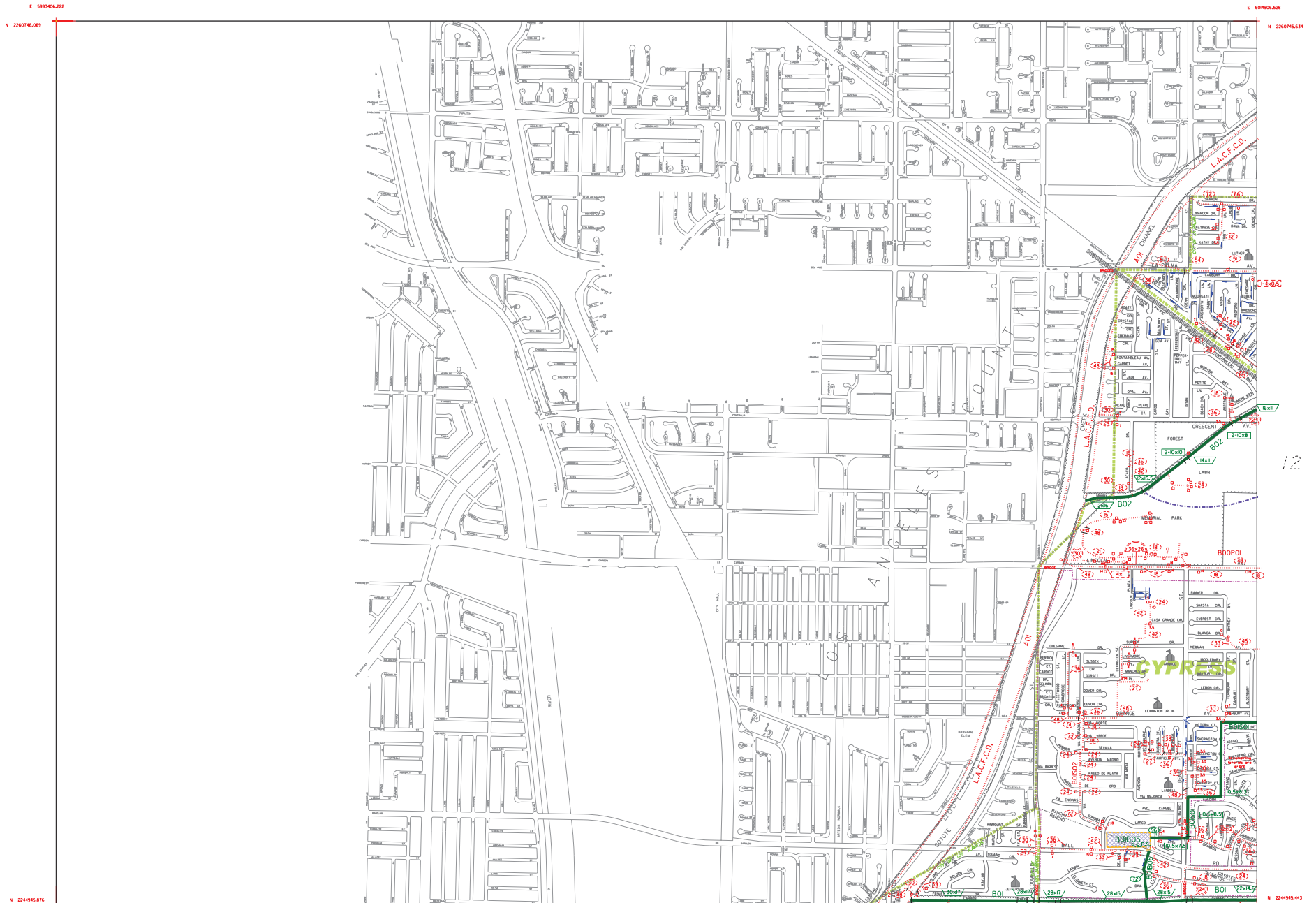
- Channel Drainage Area Boundary
- Major Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
- Minor Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
- Existing O.C.F.C.D. Facility
- Existing Local Facility
- Existing Retaining Basin or Reservoir
- Natural Watercourse
- City Limits
- Greenbelt
- Pump Station
- Catch Basin (length in feet)
- Drop Inlet or Other Entry
- OCFCD Basins or Reservoirs

- Earth Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Box (RCB) (number of bays-span by height in feet)
- Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) (diameter in inches)
- Metal Sheet Channel (MSC) (base width by pile height in feet-sheet pile total length)
- Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) (diameter in inches)
- Concrete Pipe (diameter in inches)
- Concrete Pipe (width by height in inches)
- Steel Pipe (diameter in inches)
- Reinforced Concrete Arch (base span by height in inches)
- Corrugated Metal Arch (base span by height in inches)



12

12



NOTICE

The drainage information has been prepared for information purposes only. The location, ownership, facility information and limits have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact, accurate, or up-to-date. The user of this information is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership, accuracy, and the regional versus local character of drainage facilities.

Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded deeds. Facility designations included with this information are for convenience only and are not controlling or intended to imply ownership by the County or the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD). The information is being provided as a courtesy and neither the County of Orange nor OCFCD assumes any liability for inaccuracy of the information.

To notify OC Public Works Flood Control Section of additions or corrections, please contact Sid Gutierrez at (714) 834-0396 or by email at sdgutierrez@ocpw.org

ORANGE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT			
BASE MAP OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES IN ORANGE COUNTY			
REVISION	DATE	DRAWN BY	APPROVED BY
1	06/09/02	06/09/02	II
SHEET NO.		SHEET TOTAL	
18		113-3	

- Channel Drainage Area Boundary**
- Major Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
 - Minor Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
 - Existing C.O.F.C.D. Facility
 - Existing Local Facility
 - Existing Retarding Basin or Reservoir
 - Natural Watercourse
 - City Limits
 - G: Gutter
 - P: Pump Station
 - C: Catch Basin (length in feet)
 - D: Drop Inlet or Other Entry
 - OCFCD Basins or Reservoirs
- Ownership: **B** Other than City or County/Private **P** State **S** Federal **F**

- EXISTING FACILITIES**
- LOCAL**
- Earth Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Box (RCB) (number of bays-span by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) (diameter in inches)
 - Metal Sheet Channel (MSC) (base width by pipe height in feet-sheet span by total height)
 - Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) (diameter in inches)
 - Concrete Pipe (diameter in inches)
 - Concrete Dual Pipe (width by height in inches)
 - Steel Pipe (diameter in inches)
 - Reinforced Concrete Arch (base span by height in inches)
 - Corrugated Metal Arch (base span by height in inches)



NOTICE

The drainage information has been prepared for information purposes only. The location, ownership, facility information and limits have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact, accurate, or up-to-date. The user of this information is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership, accuracy, and the regional versus local character of drainage facilities.

Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded deeds. Facility designations included with this information are for convenience only and are not controlling or intended to imply ownership by the County or the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD). The information is being provided as a courtesy and neither the County of Orange nor OCFCD assume any liabilities for inaccuracy of the information.

To notify OC Public Works Flood Control Section of additions or corrections, please contact Sal Gutierrez at (714) 834-5396 or by email at sal.gutierrez@ocpcw.gov.

ORANGE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

BASE MAP
OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES
IN ORANGE COUNTY

SCALE: 1" = 400'

DATE: JULY 9, 2009

BY: [signature]

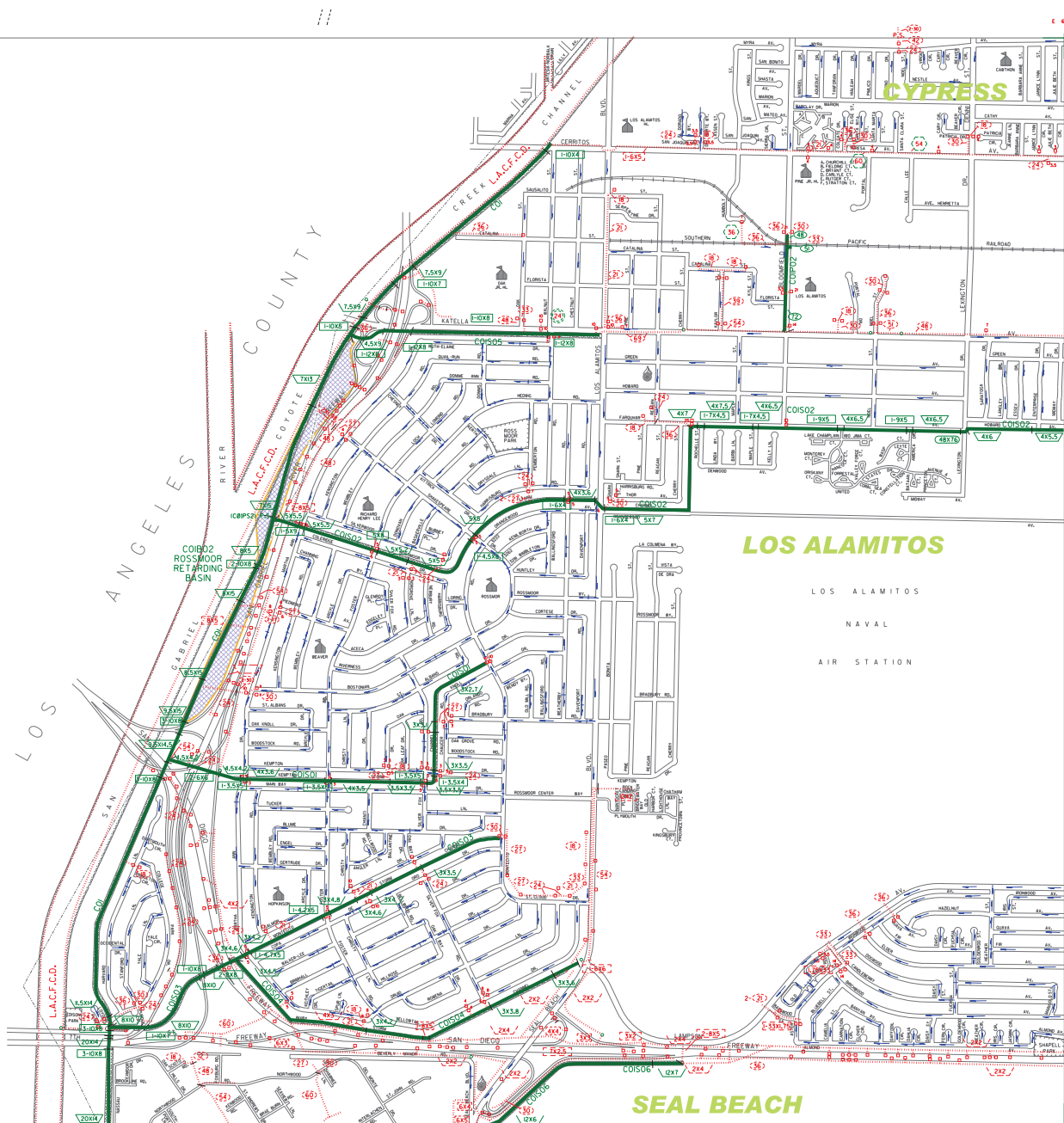
18

OCFCD

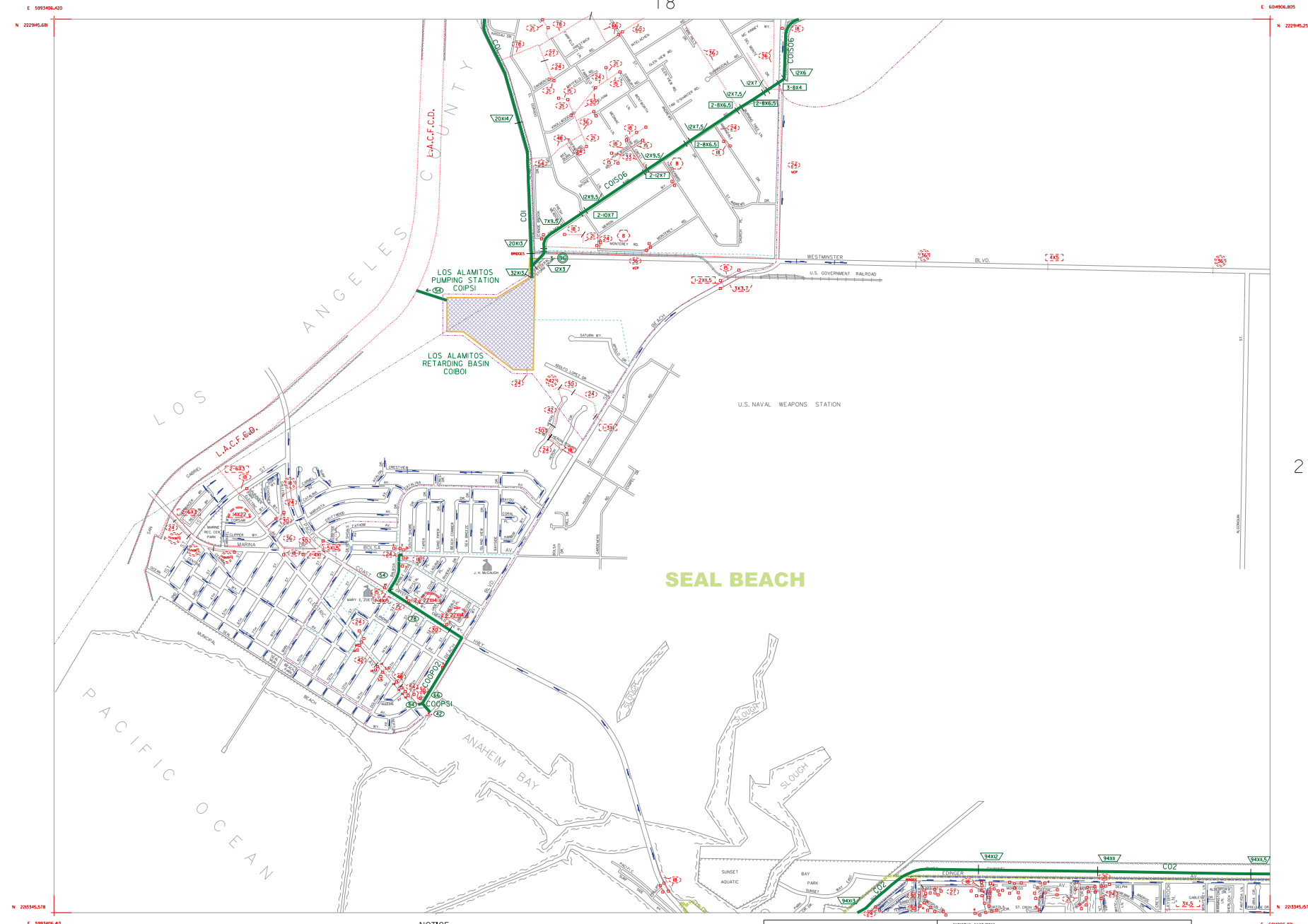
MAPS-113-3

- LEGEND**
- Channel Drainage Area Boundary
 - Major Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
 - Minor Sub-Area Drainage Boundary
 - Existing O.C.F.C.D. Facility
 - Existing Local Facility
 - Existing Retarding Basin or Reservoir
 - Natural Watercourse
 - City Limits
 - Greenbelt
 - Pump Station
 - Catch Basin (length in feet)
 - Drop Man or Check Entry
 - OCFCD Basins or Reservoirs
- Gravel: 1" or less than City or County Photo: P Stone: S Filled: F

- EXISTING FACILITIES**
- OCFCD LOCAL
- Earth Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Rectangular Channel (base width by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Box (RCB) (number of barrels-span by height in feet)
 - Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) (diameter in inches)
 - Metal Sheet Channel (MSC) (base width by pile height in feet-sheet pile total length)
 - Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) (diameter in inches)
 - Concrete Pipe (diameter in inches)
 - Concrete Oval Pipe (width by height in inches)
 - Steel Pipe (diameter in inches)
 - Reinforced Concrete Arch (base span by height in inches)
 - Corrugated Metal Arch (base span by height in inches)



N 2244945.876
E 604956.320
E 604956.665
N 2244945.443
E 604956.805
N 224945.250



26

NOTICE

The drainage information has been prepared for information purposes only. The location, ownership, facility information and limits have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact, accurate, or up-to-date. The user of this information is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership, accuracy, and the regional versus local character of drainage facilities.

Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded deeds. Facility designations included with this information are for convenience only and are not controlling or intended to imply ownership by the County or the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD). The information is being provided as a courtesy and neither the County of Orange nor OCFCD assume any liability for inaccuracy of the information.

To notify the Resources & Development Management Department (RDMD) of additions or corrections, please contact Sal Gutierrez at (714) 834-0396 or by email at sal.gutierrez@ocfdm.org

ORANGE COUNTY FLOOD CONTROL DISTRICT

**BASE MAP
OF DRAINAGE FACILITIES
IN ORANGE COUNTY**

DATE: 1/20/21

SCALE: 1"=100'

MAP: 113-3

Channel Drainage Area Boundary

Major Sub-Area Drainage Boundary

Minor Sub-Area Drainage Boundary

Existing O.C.F.C.D. Facility

Existing Local Facility

Existing Retarding Basin or Reservoir

Natural Watercourse

City Limits

Greenbelt

Pump Station

Catch Basin (length in feet)

Drop Inlet or Other Entry

OCFCD Basins or Reservoirs

Ownership: If other than City or County: Private - P State - S Federal - F

EXISTING FACILITIES

LOCAL

Earth Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)

Reinforced Concrete Trapezoidal Channel (base width by height in feet)

Reinforced Concrete Rectangular Channel (base width by height in feet)

Reinforced Concrete Box (RCB) (number of bays—span by height in feet)

Reinforced Concrete Pipe (RCP) (diameter in inches)

Metal Sheet Channel (MSC) (base width by side height in feet / sheet pile total height)

Corrugated Metal Pipe (CMP) (diameter in inches)

Concrete Pipe (diameter in inches)

Concrete Oval Pipe (width by height in inches)

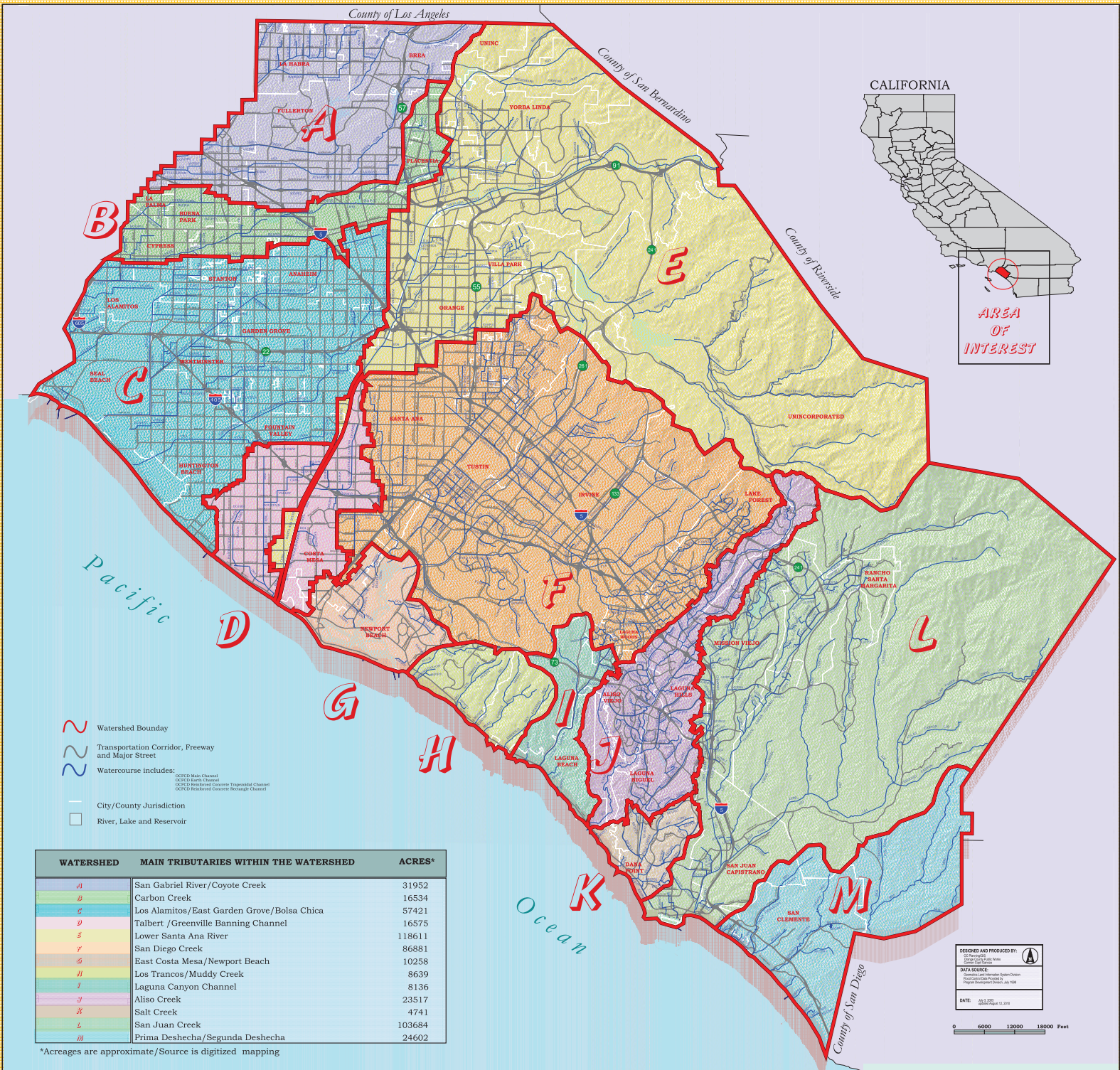
Steel Pipe (diameter in inches)

Reinforced Concrete Arch (base span by height in inches)

Corrugated Metal Arch (base span by height in inches)



OCFCD DRAINAGE SYSTEM



COUNTY OF ORANGE, CALIFORNIA

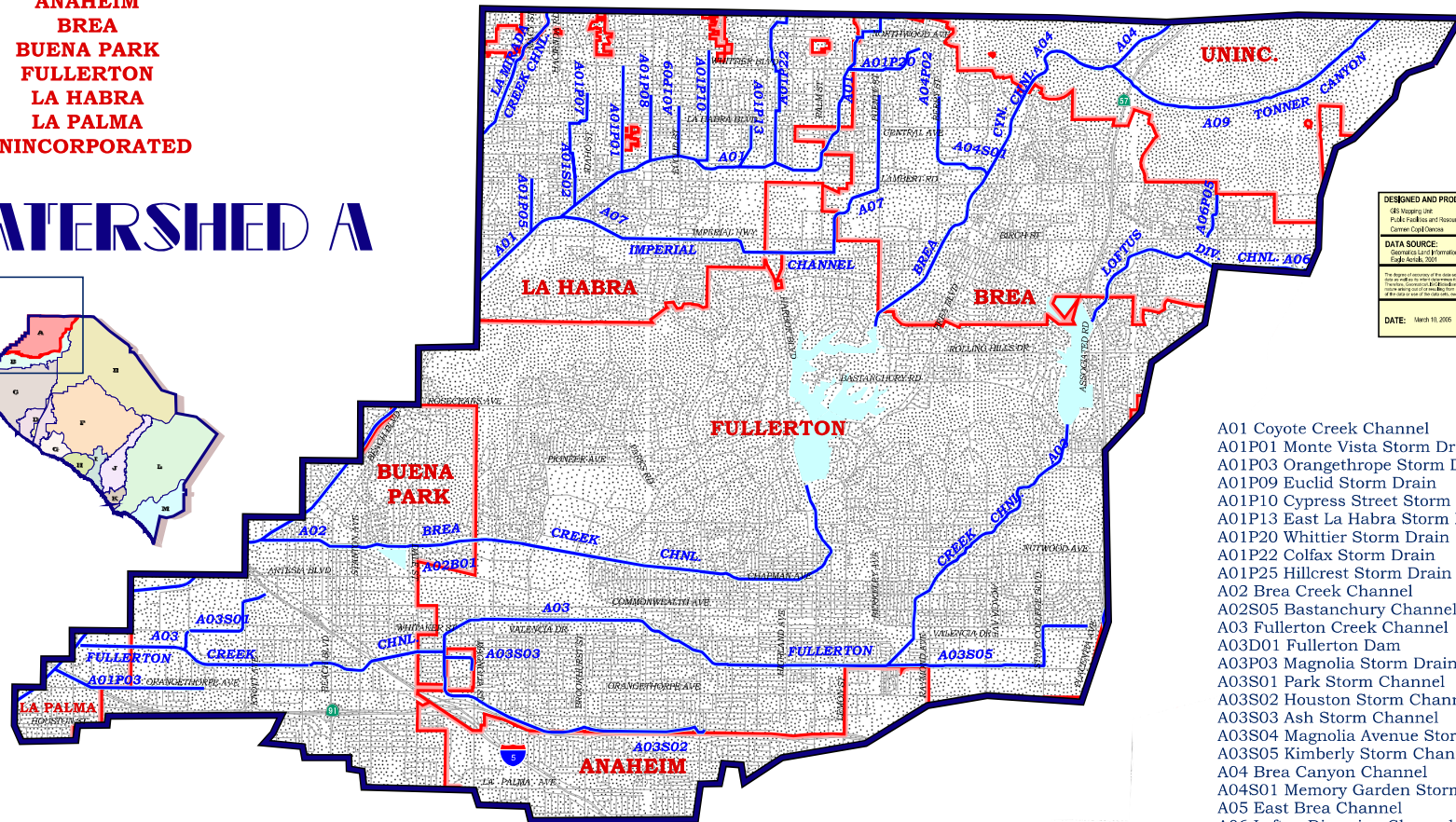
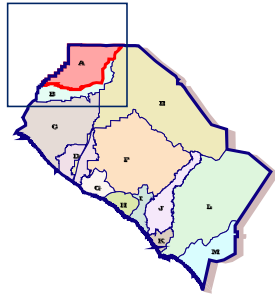
NOTICE

This drainage map has been prepared for information purposes only. The listed facilities have been determined from available information provided by public agencies, but may not be exact or up to date. The user of this map is responsible for verifying exact location, ownership and maintenance responsibilities of the drainage facilities. Additional information may be obtained from public plans and recorded deeds. Neither the County of Orange nor the Orange County Flood Control District (OCFCD) assumes any liabilities for inaccuracy of this map.

CITIES WITHIN THE WATERSHED:

ANAHEIM
BREA
BUENA PARK
FULLERTON
LA HABRA
LA PALMA
UNINCORPORATED

WATERSHED A



A01 Coyote Creek Channel
A01P01 Monte Vista Storm Drain
A01P03 Orangethrope Storm Drain
A01P09 Euclid Storm Drain
A01P10 Cypress Street Storm Drain
A01P13 East La Habra Storm Drain
A01P20 Whittier Storm Drain
A01P22 Colfax Storm Drain
A01P25 Hillcrest Storm Drain
A02 Brea Creek Channel
A02S05 Bastanchury Channel
A03 Fullerton Creek Channel
A03D01 Fullerton Dam
A03P03 Magnolia Storm Drain
A03S01 Park Storm Channel
A03S02 Houston Storm Channel
A03S03 Ash Storm Channel
A03S04 Magnolia Avenue Storm Drain
A03S05 Kimberly Storm Channel
A04 Brea Canyon Channel
A04S01 Memory Garden Storm Channel
A05 East Brea Channel
A06 Loftus Diversion Channel
A06P01 Val Verde Storm Drain
A06S01 East Fullerton Creek Channel
A07 Imperial Channel
A08 La Mirada Creek Channel
A09 Tonner Canyon Channel

5000 0 5000 Feet

4	Coyote Creek	River & Stream	40515010 / 15070104	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ammonia <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Point Source • Copper, Dissolved <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Source Unknown • Diazinon <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Source Unknown • Indicator Bacteria <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Source Unknown • Lead <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Major Municipal Point Source-wet weather discharge • Toxicity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Point Source <p><i>This listing was made by USEPA for 2002.</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pH <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Source Unknown 	13 Miles	1996	5C	
					13 Miles	2002	5B	2007
					13 Miles	2006	5A	2019
					13 Miles	1996	5A	2009
					13 Miles	2002	5B	2007
					13 Miles	2002	5A	2008
					13 Miles	2006	5A	2019

4	San Gabriel River Estuary	River & Stream	40516000 / 18070104	• Copper	3.4 Miles	1996	5B	2007
				◦ Source Unknown				
				• Dioxin	3.4 Miles	2010	5A	2021
				◦ Source Unknown				
				• Nickel	3.4 Miles	2010	5A	2021
				◦ Source Unknown				
				• Oxygen, Dissolved	3.4 Miles	2010	5A	2021
				◦ Source Unknown				
4	San Gabriel River Reach 1 (Estuary to Firestone)	River & Stream	40515010 / 18070104	• Coliform Bacteria	6.4 Miles	2006	5A	2019
				◦ Source Unknown				
				• pH	6.4 Miles	1996	5A	2009
				◦ Source Unknown				

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

California Department of Public Health

Regulations Related to Recycled Water

June 18, 2014 (Revisions effective on 6/18/14)

Sections amended, adopted, repealed, or not included in the previous version are highlighted in yellow. If the text in a section, subsection, or paragraph is highlighted, it is new. If only the section/paragraph number is highlighted, it was amended or repealed. Nonsubstantive revisions may not be shown.

TITLE 17 CODE OF REGULATIONS	6
Division 1. State Department of Health Services	6
Chapter 5. Sanitation (Environmental)	6
Group 4. Drinking Water Supplies	6
Article 1. General.....	6
§7583. Definitions.....	6
§7584. Responsibility and scope of program.....	7
§7585. Evaluation of hazard.	8
§7586. User supervisor.	8
Article 2. Protection of Water System.	8
§7601. Approval of backflow preventers.....	8
§7602. Construction of backflow preventers.	9
§7603. Location of backflow preventers.	9
§7604. Type of protection required.	9
§7605. Testing and maintenance of backflow preventers.....	11
TITLE 22 CODE OF REGULATIONS	13
Division 4. Environmental Health	13
Chapter 1. Introduction	13
Article 1. Definitions	13
§60001. Department.....	13
§60003. Director.	13
Chapter 2. Regulations for the Implementation of the California Environmental Quality	13
Article 1. General Requirements and Categorical Exemptions	13
§60100. General requirements.....	13
§60101. Specific activities within categorical exempt classes.	13
Chapter 3. Water Recycling Criteria.....	14
Article 1. Definitions.	14
§60301.050. 24-hour Composite Sample.....	14
§60301.080. Added Tracer.....	14
§60301.100. Approved laboratory.....	14
§60301.160. Coagulated wastewater.	15

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.170. Conventional treatment.....	15
§60301.180. Department.....	15
§60301.190. Diluent Water.....	15
§60301.200. Direct beneficial use.	15
§60301.220. Disinfected secondary-2.2 recycled water.	15
§60301.225. Disinfected secondary-23 recycled water.	15
§60301.230. Disinfected tertiary recycled water.	16
§60301.240. Drift.....	16
§60301.245. Drift eliminator.	16
§60301.250. Dual plumbed system.....	16
§60301.300. F-Specific bacteriophage MS-2.	16
§60301.310. Facility.	17
§60301.320. Filtered wastewater.	17
§60301.330. Food crops.....	17
§60301.370. Groundwater.	17
§60301.390. Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Project or GRRP.....	17
§60301.400. Hose bibb.	18
§60301.450. Indicator Compound.....	18
§60301.455. Intrinsic Tracer.....	18
§60301.550. Landscape impoundment.	18
§60301.575. Maximum Contaminant Level or MCL.....	18
§60301.600. Modal contact time.	18
§60301.620. Nonrestricted recreational impoundment.....	18
§60301.625. Notification Level or NL.....	18
§60301.630. NTU.	19
§60301.650. Oxidized wastewater.....	19
§60301.660. Peak dry weather design flow.	19
§60301.670. Project Sponsor.....	19
§60301.680. Public Water System.....	19
§60301.685. Recharge Water.....	19
§60301.690. Recycled Municipal Wastewater.....	19
§60301.700. Recycled water agency.	19
§60301.705. Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution or RWC.....	20
§60301.710. Recycling plant.	20
§60301.740. Regulatory agency.	20
§60301.750. Restricted access golf course.	20
§60301.760. Restricted recreational impoundment.	20
§60301.770. Regional Board.....	20
§60301.780. Saturated Zone.....	20
§60301.800. Spray irrigation.	20
§60301.810. Spreading Area.....	20
§60301.830. Standby unit process.	21
§60301.840. Subsurface Application.....	21

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.850. Surface Application.	21
§60301.855. Surrogate Parameter.	21
§60301.860. Total Nitrogen.	21
§60301.870. Total Organic Carbon or TOC.	21
§60301.900. Undisinfected secondary recycled water.	21
§60301.910. Unsaturated Zone.	21
§60301.920. Use area.	21
Article 2. Sources of Recycled Water.	22
§60302. Source specifications.	22
Article 3. Uses of Recycled Water.	22
§60303. Exceptions.	22
§60304. Use of recycled water for irrigation.	22
§60305. Use of recycled water for impoundments.	23
§60306. Use of recycled water for cooling.	24
§60307. Use of recycled water for other purposes.	24
Article 4. Use Area Requirements.	25
§60310. Use area requirements.	25
Article 5. Dual Plumbed Recycled Water Systems.	28
§60313. General requirements.	28
§60314. Report submittal.	28
§60315. Design requirements.	29
§60316. Operation requirements.	29
Article 5.1. Indirect Potable Reuse: Groundwater Replenishment – Surface Application.	30
§60320. Groundwater recharge. (repealed)	30
§60320.100. General Requirements.	30
§60320.102. Public Hearing.	32
§60320.104. Lab Analyses.	33
§60320.106. Wastewater Source Control.	33
§60320.108. Pathogenic Microorganism Control.	34
§60320.110. Nitrogen Compounds Control.	37
§60320.112. Regulated Contaminants and Physical Characteristics Control.	38
§60320.114. Diluent Water Requirements.	40
§60320.116. Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution (RWC) Requirements.	42
§60320.118. Total Organic Carbon (TOC) and Soil-Aquifer Treatment (SAT) Process Requirements.	43
§60320.120. Additional Chemical and Contaminant Monitoring.	45
§60320.122. Operation Optimization and Plan.	46
§60320.124. Response Retention Time.	47
§60320.126. Monitoring Well Requirements.	49
§60320.128. Reporting.	50
§60320.130. Alternatives.	51

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Article 5.2. Indirect Potable Reuse: Groundwater Replenishment – Subsurface	
Application.....	52
§60320.200. General Requirements.....	52
§60320.201. Advanced Treatment Criteria.....	55
§60320.202. Public Hearing.....	58
§60320.204. Lab Analyses.....	59
§60320.206. Wastewater Source Control.....	59
§60320.208. Pathogenic Microorganism Control.....	59
§60320.210. Nitrogen Compounds Control.....	62
§60320.212. Regulated Contaminants and Physical Characteristics Control.....	63
§60320.214. Diluent Water Requirements.....	65
§60320.216. Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution (RWC) Requirements.....	66
§60320.218. Total Organic Carbon Requirements.....	67
§60320.220. Additional Chemical and Contaminant Monitoring.....	68
§60320.222. Operation Optimization and Plan.....	69
§60320.224. Response Retention Time.....	70
§60320.226. Monitoring Well Requirements.....	72
§60320.228. Reporting.....	73
§60320.230. Alternatives.....	74
Article 5.5. Other Methods of Treatment.....	74
§60320.5. Other methods of treatment.....	74
Article 6. Sampling and Analysis.....	75
§60321. Sampling and analysis.....	75
Article 7. Engineering Report and Operational Requirements.....	75
§60323. Engineering report.....	75
§60325. Personnel.....	76
§60327. Maintenance.....	76
§60329. Operating records and reports.....	76
§60331. Bypass.....	76
Article 8. General Requirements of Design.....	76
§60333. Flexibility of design.....	76
§60335. Alarms.....	77
§60337. Power supply.....	77
Article 9. Reliability Requirements for Primary Effluent.....	77
§60339. Primary treatment.....	77
Article 10. Reliability Requirements for Full Treatment.....	78
§60341. Emergency storage or disposal.....	78
§60343. Primary treatment.....	79
§60345. Biological treatment.....	79
§60347. Secondary sedimentation.....	79
§60349. Coagulation.....	79
§60351. Filtration.....	80

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60353. Disinfection.....	80
§60355. Other alternatives to reliability requirements	81

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

TITLE 17 CODE OF REGULATIONS

Division 1. State Department of Health Services

Chapter 5. Sanitation (Environmental)

Group 4. Drinking Water Supplies

Article 1. General.

§7583. Definitions.

In addition to the definitions in Section 4010.1 of the Health and Safety Code, the following terms are defined for the purpose of this Chapter:

(a) "Approved Water Supply" is a water supply whose potability is regulated by a State of local health agency.

(b) "Auxiliary Water Supply" is any water supply other than that received from a public water system.

(c) "Air-gap Separation (AG)" is a physical break between the supply line and a receiving vessel.

(d) "AWWA Standard" is an official standard developed and approved by the American Water Works Association (AWWA).

(e) "Cross-Connection" is an unprotected actual or potential connection between a potable water system used to supply water for drinking purposes and any source or system containing unapproved water or a substance that is not or cannot be approved as safe, wholesome, and potable. By-pass arrangements, jumper connections, removable sections, swivel or changeover devices, or other devices through which backflow could occur, shall be considered to be cross-connections.

(f) "Double Check Valve Assembly (DC)" is an assembly of at least two independently acting check valves including tightly closing shut-off valves on each side of the check valve assembly and test cocks available for testing the watertightness of each check valve.

(g) "Health Agency" means the California Department of Health Services, or the local health officer with respect to a small water system.

(h) "Local Health Agency" means the county or city health authority.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(i) "Reclaimed Water" is a wastewater which as a result of treatment is suitable for uses other than potable use.

(j) "Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Device (RP)" is a backflow preventer incorporating not less than two check valves, an automatically operated differential relief valve located between the two check valves, a tightly closing shut-off valve on each side of the check valve assembly, and equipped with necessary test cocks for testing.

(k) "User Connection" is the point of connection of a user's piping to the water supplier's facilities.

(l) "Water Supplier" is the person who owns or operates the public water system.

(m) "Water User" is any person obtaining water from a public water supply.

§7584. Responsibility and scope of program.

The water supplier shall protect the public water supply from contamination by implementation of a cross-connection control program. The program, or any portion thereof, may be implemented directly by the water supplier or by means of a contract with the local health agency, or with another agency approved by the health agency. The water supplier's cross-connection control program shall for the purpose of addressing the requirements of Sections 7585 through 7605 include, but not be limited to, the following elements:

(a) The adoption of operating rules or ordinances to implement the cross-connection program.

(b) The conducting of surveys to identify water user premises where cross-connections are likely to occur,

(c) The provisions of backflow protection by the water user at the user's connection or within the user's premises or both,

(d) The provision of at least one person trained in cross-connection control to carry out the cross-connection program,

(e) The establishment of a procedure or system for testing backflow preventers, and

(f) The maintenance of records of locations, tests, and repairs of backflow preventers.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§7585. Evaluation of hazard.

The water supplier shall evaluate the degree of potential health hazard to the public water supply which may be created as a result of conditions existing on a user's premises. The water supplier, however, shall not be responsible for abatement of cross-connections which may exist within a user's premises. As a minimum, the evaluation should consider: the existence of cross-connections, the nature of materials handled on the property, the probability of a backflow occurring, the degree of piping system complexity and the potential for piping system modification. Special consideration shall be given to the premises of the following types of water users:

- (a) Premises where substances harmful to health are handled under pressure in a manner which could permit their entry into the public water system. This includes chemical or biological process waters and water from public water supplies which have deteriorated in sanitary quality.
- (b) Premises having an auxiliary water supply, unless the auxiliary supply is accepted as an additional source by the water supplier and is approved by the health agency.
- (c) Premises that have internal cross-connections that are not abated to the satisfaction of the water supplier or the health agency.
- (d) Premises where cross-connections are likely to occur and entry is restricted so that cross-connection inspections cannot be made with sufficient frequency or at sufficiently short notice to assure that cross-connections do not exist.
- (e) Premises having a repeated history of cross-connections being established or re-established.

§7586. User supervisor.

The health agency and water supplier may, at their discretion, require an industrial water user to designate a user supervisor when the water user's premises has a multipiping system that convey various types of fluids, some of which may be hazardous and where changes in the piping system are frequently made. The user supervisor shall be responsible for the avoidance of cross-connections during the installation, operation and maintenance of the water user's pipelines and equipment.

Article 2. Protection of Water System.

§7601. Approval of backflow preventers.

Backflow preventers required by this Chapter shall have passed laboratory and field evaluation tests performed by a recognized testing organization which has demonstrated their competency to perform such tests to the Department.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§7602. Construction of backflow preventers.

(a) Air-gap Separation. An Air-gap separation (AG) shall be at least double the diameter of the supply pipe, measured vertically from the flood rim of the receiving vessel to the supply pipe; however, in no case shall this separation be less than one inch.

(b) Double Check Valve Assembly. A required double check valve assembly (DC) shall, as a minimum, conform to the AWWA Standard C506-78 (R83) adopted on January 28, 1978 for Double Check Valve Type Backflow Preventive Devices which is herein incorporated by reference.

(c) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Device. A required reduced pressure principle backflow prevention device (RP) shall, as a minimum, conform to the AWWA Standard C506-78 (R83) adopted on January 28, 1978 for Reduced Pressure Principle Type Backflow Prevention Devices which is herein incorporated by reference.

§7603. Location of backflow preventers.

(a) Air-gap Separation. An air-gap separation shall be located as close as practical to the user's connection and all piping between the user's connection and the receiving tank shall be entirely visible unless otherwise approved in writing by the water supplier and the health agency.

(b) Double Check Valve Assembly. A double check valve assembly shall be located as close as practical to the user's connection and shall be installed above grade, if possible, and in a manner where it is readily accessible for testing and maintenance.

(c) Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Device. A reduced pressure principle backflow prevention device shall be located as close as practical to the user's connection and shall be installed a minimum of twelve inches (12") above grade and not more than thirty-six inches (36") above grade measured from the bottom of the device and with a minimum of twelve inches (12") side clearance.

§7604. Type of protection required.

The type of protection that shall be provided to prevent backflow into the public water supply shall be commensurate with the degree of hazard that exists on the consumer's premises. The type of protective device that may be required (listed in an increasing level of protection) includes: Double check Valve Assembly--(DC), Reduced Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Device--(RP) and an Air gap Separation--(AG). The water user may choose a higher level of protection than required by the water supplier. The minimum types of backflow protection required to protect the public water supply, at the water user's connection to premises with various degrees of hazard, are given in Table 1. Situations not covered in Table 1 shall be evaluated on a case-by-case basis and the

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

appropriate backflow protection shall be determined by the water supplier or health agency.

TABLE 1
TYPE OF BACKFLOW PROTECTION REQUIRED

Degree of Hazard	Minimum Type of Backflow Prevention
(a) Sewage and Hazardous Substances	
(1) Premises where there are waste water pumping and/or treatment plants and there is no interconnection with the potable water system. This does not include a single-family residence that has a sewage lift pump. A RP be provided in lieu of an AG if approved by the health agency and water supplier.	AG
(2) Premises where hazardous substances are handled in any manner in which the substances may enter the potable water system. This does not include a single-family residence that has a sewage lift pump. A RP may be provided in lieu of an AG if approved by the health agency and water supplier.	AG
(3) Premises where there are irrigation systems into which fertilizers, herbicides, or pesticides are, or can be, injected.	RP
(b) Auxiliary Water Supplies	
(1) Premises where there is an unapproved auxiliary water supply which is interconnected with the public water system. A RP or DC may be provided in lieu of an AG if approved by the health agency and water supplier	AG
(2) Premises where there is an unapproved auxiliary RP water supply and there are no interconnections with the public water system. A DC may be provided in lieu of a RP if approved by the health agency and water supplier.	RP
(c) Recycled water	
(1) Premises where the public water system is used to supplement the recycled water supply.	AG
(2) Premises where recycled water is used, other than as allowed in paragraph (3), and there is no interconnection with the potable water system.	RP
(3) Residences using recycled water for landscape irrigation as part of an approved dual plumbed use area established pursuant to sections 60313 through 60316 unless the recycled water supplier obtains approval of the	DC

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

local public water supplier, or the Department if the water supplier is also the supplier of the recycled water, to utilize an alternative backflow protection plan that includes an annual inspection and annual shutdown test of the recycled water and potable water systems pursuant to subsection 60316(a).

(d) Fire Protection Systems

(1) Premises where the fire system is directly supplied from the public water system and there is an unapproved auxiliary water supply on or to the premises (not interconnected). DC

(2) Premises where the fire system is supplied from the public water system and interconnected with an unapproved auxiliary water supply. A RP may be provided in lieu of an AG if approved by the health agency and water supplier. AG

(3) Premises where the fire system is supplied from the public water system and where either elevated storage tanks or fire pumps which take suction from private reservoirs or tanks are used. DC

(4) Premises where the fire system is supplied from the public water system and where recycled water is used in a separate piping system within the same building. DC

(e) Dockside Watering Points and Marine Facilities

(1) Pier hydrants for supplying water to vessels for any purpose. RP

(2) Premises where there are marine facilities. RP

(f) Premises where entry is restricted so that inspections for cross-connections cannot be made with sufficient frequency or at sufficiently short notice to assure that do not exist. RP

(g) Premises where there is a repeated history of crossconnections being established or re-established. RP

§7605. Testing and maintenance of backflow preventers.

(a) The water supplier shall assure that adequate maintenance and periodic testing are provided by the water user to ensure their proper operation.

(b) Backflow preventers shall be tested by persons who have demonstrated their competency in testing of these devices to the water supplier or health agency.

(c) Backflow preventers shall be tested at least annually or more frequently if determined to be necessary by the health agency or water supplier. When devices are

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

found to be defective, they shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the provisions of this Chapter.

(d) Backflow preventers shall be tested immediately after they are installed, relocated or repaired and not placed in service unless they are functioning as required.

(e) The water supplier shall notify the water user when testing of backflow preventers is needed. The notice shall contain the date when the test must be completed.

(f) Reports of testing and maintenance shall be maintained by the water supplier for a minimum of three years.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

TITLE 22 CODE OF REGULATIONS

Division 4. Environmental Health

Chapter 1. Introduction

Article 1. Definitions

§60001. Department.

Whenever the term "department" is used in this division, it means the State Department of Health Services, unless otherwise specified.

§60003. Director.

Whenever the term "director" is used in this division, it means the Director, State Department of Health Services, unless otherwise specified.

Chapter 2. Regulations for the Implementation of the California Environmental Quality

Article 1. General Requirements and Categorical Exemptions

§60100. General requirements.

The Department of Health Services incorporates by reference the objectives, criteria, and procedures as delineated in Chapters 1, 2, 2.5, 2.6, 3, 4, 5, and 6, Division 13, Public Resources Code, Sections 21000 et seq., and the Guidelines for the Implementation of the California Environmental Quality Act, Title 14, Division 6, Chapter 3, California Administrative Code, Sections 15000 et seq.

§60101. Specific activities within categorical exempt classes.

The following specific activities are determined by the Department to fall within the classes of categorical exemptions set forth in Sections 15300 et seq. of Title 14 of the California Administrative Code:

(a) Class 1: Existing Facilities.

(1) Any interior or exterior alteration of water treatment units, water supply systems, and pump station buildings where the alteration involves the addition, deletion, or modification of mechanical, electrical, or hydraulic controls.

(2) Maintenance, repair, replacement, or reconstruction to any water treatment process units, including structures, filters, pumps, and chlorinators.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(b) Class 2: Replacement or Reconstruction.

(1) Repair or replacement of any water service connections, meters, and valves for backflow prevention, air release, pressure regulating, shut-off and blow-off or flushing.

(2) Replacement or reconstruction of any existing water supply distribution lines, storage tanks and reservoirs of substantially the same size.

(3) Replacement or reconstruction of any water wells, pump stations and related appurtenances.

(c) Class 3: New Construction of Small Structures.

(1) Construction of any water supply and distribution lines of less than sixteen inches in diameter, and related appurtenances.

(2) Construction of any water storage tanks and reservoirs of less than 100,000 gallon capacity.

(d) Class 4: Minor Alterations to Land.

(1) Minor alterations to land, water, or vegetation on any officially existing designated wildlife management areas or fish production facilities for the purpose of reducing the environmental potential for nuisances or vector production.

(2) Any minor alterations to highway crossings for water supply and distribution lines.

Chapter 3. Water Recycling Criteria

Article 1. Definitions.

§60301.050. 24-hour Composite Sample.

“24-hour Composite Sample” means an aggregate sample derived from no fewer than eight discrete samples collected at equal time intervals or collected proportional to the flow rate over the compositing period. The aggregate sample shall reflect the average source water quality covering the composite 24-hour sample period.

§60301.080. Added Tracer.

“Added Tracer” means a non-reactive substance, with measureable characteristics distinctly different from the receiving groundwater, intentionally added to the water applied at a Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Project (GRRP) for the purpose of being a tracer such that the tracer can be readily identified in the groundwater downgradient of the GRRP to determine the underground retention time of the applied water.

§60301.100. Approved laboratory.

"Approved laboratory" means a laboratory that has been certified by the Department to perform microbiological analyses pursuant to section 116390, Health and Safety Code.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.160. Coagulated wastewater.

"Coagulated wastewater" means oxidized wastewater in which colloidal and finely divided suspended matter have been destabilized and agglomerated upstream from a filter by the addition of suitable floc-forming chemicals.

§60301.170. Conventional treatment.

"Conventional treatment" means a treatment chain that utilizes a sedimentation unit process between the coagulation and filtration processes and produces an effluent that meets the definition for disinfected tertiary recycled water.

§60301.180. Department.

"Department" means the California Department of Public Health or its successor with authority to regulate public water systems.

§60301.190. Diluent Water.

"Diluent Water" means water, meeting the diluent requirements of this Chapter, used for reducing the recycled municipal wastewater contribution over time.

§60301.200. Direct beneficial use.

"Direct beneficial use" means the use of recycled water that has been transported from the point of treatment or production to the point of use without an intervening discharge to waters of the State.

§60301.220. Disinfected secondary-2.2 recycled water.

"Disinfected secondary-2.2 recycled water" means recycled water that has been oxidized and disinfected so that the median concentration of total coliform bacteria in the disinfected effluent does not exceed a most probable number (MPN) of 2.2 per 100 milliliters utilizing the bacteriological results of the last seven days for which analyses have been completed, and the number of total coliform bacteria does not exceed an MPN of 23 per 100 milliliters in more than one sample in any 30 day period.

§60301.225. Disinfected secondary-23 recycled water.

"Disinfected secondary-23 recycled water" means recycled water that has been oxidized and disinfected so that the median concentration of total coliform bacteria in the disinfected effluent does not exceed a most probable number (MPN) of 23 per 100 milliliters utilizing the bacteriological results of the last seven days for which analyses have been completed, and the number of total coliform bacteria does not exceed an MPN of 240 per 100 milliliters in more than one sample in any 30 day period.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.230. Disinfected tertiary recycled water.

"Disinfected tertiary recycled water" means a filtered and subsequently disinfected wastewater that meets the following criteria:

(a) The filtered wastewater has been disinfected by either:

(1) A chlorine disinfection process following filtration that provides a CT (the product of total chlorine residual and modal contact time measured at the same point) value of not less than 450 milligram-minutes per liter at all times with a modal contact time of at least 90 minutes, based on peak dry weather design flow; or

(2) A disinfection process that, when combined with the filtration process, has been demonstrated to inactivate and/or remove 99.999 percent of the plaque forming units of F-specific bacteriophage MS2, or polio virus in the wastewater. A virus that is at least as resistant to disinfection as polio virus may be used for purposes of the demonstration.

(b) The median concentration of total coliform bacteria measured in the disinfected effluent does not exceed an MPN of 2.2 per 100 milliliters utilizing the bacteriological results of the last seven days for which analyses have been completed and the number of total coliform bacteria does not exceed an MPN of 23 per 100 milliliters in more than one sample in any 30 day period. No sample shall exceed an MPN of 240 total coliform bacteria per 100 milliliters.

§60301.240. Drift.

"Drift" means the water that escapes to the atmosphere as water droplets from a cooling system.

§60301.245. Drift eliminator.

"Drift eliminator" means a feature of a cooling system that reduces to a minimum the generation of drift from the system.

§60301.250. Dual plumbed system.

"Dual plumbed system" or "dual plumbed" means a system that utilizes separate piping systems for recycled water and potable water within a facility and where the recycled water is used for either of the following purposes:

(a) To serve plumbing outlets (excluding fire suppression systems) within a building or

(b) Outdoor landscape irrigation at individual residences.

§60301.300. F-Specific bacteriophage MS-2.

"F-specific bacteriophage MS-2" means a strain of a specific type of virus that infects coliform bacteria that is traceable to the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC15597B1) and is grown on lawns of E. coli (ATCC 15597).

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.310. Facility.

"Facility" means any type of building or structure, or a defined area of specific use that receives water for domestic use from a public water system as defined in section 116275 of the Health and Safety Code.

§60301.320. Filtered wastewater.

"Filtered wastewater" means an oxidized wastewater that meets the criteria in subsection (a) or (b):

(a) Has been coagulated and passed through natural undisturbed soils or a bed of filter media pursuant to the following:

(1) At a rate that does not exceed 5 gallons per minute per square foot of surface area in mono, dual or mixed media gravity, upflow or pressure filtration systems, or does not exceed 2 gallons per minute per square foot of surface area in traveling bridge automatic backwash filters; and

(2) So that the turbidity of the filtered wastewater does not exceed any of the following:

(A) An average of 2 NTU within a 24-hour period;

(B) 5 NTU more than 5 percent of the time within a 24-hour period; and

(C) 10 NTU at any time.

(b) Has been passed through a microfiltration, ultrafiltration, nanofiltration, or reverse osmosis membrane so that the turbidity of the filtered wastewater does not exceed any of the following:

(1) 0.2 NTU more than 5 percent of the time within a 24-hour period; and

(2) 0.5 NTU at any time.

§60301.330. Food crops.

"Food crops" means any crops intended for human consumption.

§60301.370. Groundwater.

"Groundwater" means water below the land surface in a saturated zone.

§60301.390. Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Project or GRRP.

"Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Project" or "GRRP" means a project involving the planned use of recycled municipal wastewater that is operated for the purpose of replenishing a groundwater basin designated in the Water Quality Control Plan [as defined in Water Code section 13050(j)] for use as a source of municipal and domestic water supply.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.400. Hose bibb.

"Hose bibb" means a faucet or similar device to which a common garden hose can be readily attached.

§60301.450. Indicator Compound.

"Indicator Compound" means an individual chemical in a GRRP's municipal wastewater that represents the physical, chemical, and biodegradable characteristics of a specific family of trace organic chemicals; is present in concentrations that provide information relative to the environmental fate and transport of those chemicals; may be used to monitor the efficiency of trace organic compounds removal by treatment processes; and provides an indication of treatment process failure.

§60301.455. Intrinsic Tracer.

"Intrinsic Tracer" means a substance or attribute present in the recharge water at levels different from the receiving groundwater such that the substance in the water applied at the GRRP can be distinctly and sufficiently detected in the groundwater downgradient of the GRRP to determine the underground retention time of the water.

§60301.550. Landscape impoundment.

"Landscape impoundment" means an impoundment in which recycled water is stored or used for aesthetic enjoyment or landscape irrigation, or which otherwise serves a similar function and is not intended to include public contact.

§60301.575. Maximum Contaminant Level or MCL.

"Maximum Contaminant Level" or "MCL" means the maximum permissible concentration of a contaminant established pursuant to sections 116275(c)(1) and (d) of the Health and Safety Code or established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

§60301.600. Modal contact time.

"Modal contact time" means the amount of time elapsed between the time that a tracer, such as salt or dye, is injected into the influent at the entrance to a chamber and the time that the highest concentration of the tracer is observed in the effluent from the chamber.

§60301.620. Nonrestricted recreational impoundment.

"Nonrestricted recreational impoundment" means an impoundment of recycled water, in which no limitations are imposed on body-contact water recreational activities.

§60301.625. Notification Level or NL.

"Notification Level" or "NL" means the concentration of a contaminant established by the Department pursuant to section 116455 of the Health and Safety Code.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.630. NTU.

"NTU" (Nephelometric turbidity unit) means a measurement of turbidity as determined by the ratio of the intensity of light scattered by the sample to the intensity of incident light as measured by method 2130 B. in Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Wastewater, 20th ed.; Eaton, A. D., Clesceri, L. S., and Greenberg, A. E., Eds; American Public Health Association: Washington, DC, 1995; p. 2-8.

§60301.650. Oxidized wastewater.

"Oxidized wastewater" means wastewater in which the organic matter has been stabilized, is nonputrescible, and contains dissolved oxygen.

§60301.660. Peak dry weather design flow.

"Peak Dry Weather Design Flow" means the arithmetic mean of the maximum peak flow rates sustained over some period of time (for example three hours) during the maximum 24-hour dry weather period. Dry weather period is defined as periods of little or no rainfall.

§60301.670. Project Sponsor.

"Project Sponsor" means an entity subject to a Regional Water Quality Control Board's (Regional Board's) water recycling requirements for a Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Project (GRRP) and is, in whole or part, responsible for applying to the Regional Board for a permit, obtaining a permit, operation of a GRRP, and complying with the terms and conditions of the permit and the requirements of this Chapter.

§60301.680. Public Water System.

"Public Water System" has the same meaning as defined in section 116275(h) of the Health and Safety Code.

§60301.685. Recharge Water.

"Recharge Water" means recycled municipal wastewater, or the combination of recycled municipal wastewater and credited diluent water, which is utilized by a GRRP for groundwater replenishment.

§60301.690. Recycled Municipal Wastewater.

"Recycled Municipal Wastewater" means recycled water that is the effluent from the treatment of wastewater of municipal origin.

§60301.700. Recycled water agency.

"Recycled water agency" means the public water system, or a publicly or privately owned or operated recycled water system, that delivers or proposes to deliver recycled water to a facility.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.705. Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution or RWC.

“Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution” or “RWC” means the fraction equal to the quantity of recycled municipal wastewater applied at the GRRP divided by the sum of the quantity of recycled municipal wastewater and credited diluent water.

§60301.710. Recycling plant.

"Recycling plant" means an arrangement of devices, structures, equipment, processes and controls which produce recycled water.

§60301.740. Regulatory agency.

"Regulatory agency" means the California Regional Water Quality Control Board(s) that have jurisdiction over the recycling plant and use areas.

§60301.750. Restricted access golf course.

"Restricted access golf course" means a golf course where public access is controlled so that areas irrigated with recycled water cannot be used as if they were part of a park, playground, or school yard and where irrigation is conducted only in areas and during periods when the golf course is not being used by golfers.

§60301.760. Restricted recreational impoundment.

"Restricted recreational impoundment" means an impoundment of recycled water in which recreation is limited to fishing, boating, and other non-body-contact water recreational activities.

§60301.770. Regional Board.

“Regional Board” means the Regional Water Quality Control Board.

§60301.780. Saturated Zone.

“Saturated Zone” means an underground region or regions in which all interstices in, between, and below natural geologic materials are filled with water, with the uppermost surface of the saturated zone being the water table.

§60301.800. Spray irrigation.

"Spray irrigation" means the application of recycled water to crops to maintain vegetation or support growth of vegetation by applying it from sprinklers.

§60301.810. Spreading Area.

“Spreading Area” means a natural or constructed impoundment with a depth equal to or less than its widest surface dimension used by a GRRP to replenish a groundwater basin with recharge water infiltrating and percolating through a zone that, in the absence of a GRRP, would be an unsaturated zone.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60301.830. Standby unit process.

"Standby unit process" means an alternate unit process or an equivalent alternative process which is maintained in operable condition and which is capable of providing comparable treatment of the actual flow through the unit for which it is a substitute.

§60301.840. Subsurface Application.

"Subsurface Application" means the application of recharge water to a groundwater basin(s) by a means other than surface application.

§60301.850. Surface Application.

"Surface Application" means the application of recharge water to a spreading area.

§60301.855. Surrogate Parameter.

"Surrogate Parameter" means a measurable physical or chemical property that has been demonstrated to provide a direct correlation with the concentration of an indicator compound, can be used to monitor the efficiency of trace organic compounds removal by a treatment process, and/or provides an indication of a treatment process failure.

§60301.860. Total Nitrogen.

"Total Nitrogen" means the sum of concentrations of ammonia, nitrite, nitrate, and organic nitrogen-containing compounds, expressed as nitrogen.

§60301.870. Total Organic Carbon or TOC.

"Total Organic Carbon" or "TOC" means the concentration of organic carbon present in water.

§60301.900. Undisinfected secondary recycled water.

"Undisinfected secondary recycled water" means oxidized wastewater.

§60301.910. Unsaturated Zone.

"Unsaturated Zone" means the volume between the land surface and the uppermost saturated zone.

§60301.920. Use area.

"Use area" means an area of recycled water use with defined boundaries. A use area may contain one or more facilities.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Article 2. Sources of Recycled Water.

§60302. Source specifications.

The requirements in this chapter shall only apply to recycled water from sources that contain domestic waste, in whole or in part.

Article 3. Uses of Recycled Water.

§60303. Exceptions.

The requirements set forth in this chapter shall not apply to the use of recycled water onsite at a water recycling plant, or wastewater treatment plant, provided access by the public to the area of onsite recycled water use is restricted.

§60304. Use of recycled water for irrigation.

(a) Recycled water used for the surface irrigation of the following shall be a disinfected tertiary recycled water, except that for filtration pursuant to Section 60301.320(a) coagulation need not be used as part of the treatment process provided that the filter effluent turbidity does not exceed 2 NTU, the turbidity of the influent to the filters is continuously measured, the influent turbidity does not exceed 5 NTU for more than 15 minutes and never exceeds 10 NTU, and that there is the capability to automatically activate chemical addition or divert the wastewater should the filter influent turbidity exceed 5 NTU for more than 15 minutes:

- (1) Food crops, including all edible root crops, where the recycled water comes into contact with the edible portion of the crop,
- (2) Parks and playgrounds,
- (3) School yards,
- (4) Residential landscaping,
- (5) Unrestricted access golf courses, and
- (6) Any other irrigation use not specified in this section and not prohibited by other sections of the California Code of Regulations.

(b) Recycled water used for the surface irrigation of food crops where the edible portion is produced above ground and not contacted by the recycled water shall be at least disinfected secondary-2.2 recycled water.

(c) Recycled water used for the surface irrigation of the following shall be at least disinfected secondary-23 recycled water:

- (1) Cemeteries,
- (2) Freeway landscaping,
- (3) Restricted access golf courses,

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(4) Ornamental nursery stock and sod farms where access by the general public is not restricted,

(5) Pasture for animals producing milk for human consumption, and

(6) Any nonedible vegetation where access is controlled so that the irrigated area cannot be used as if it were part of a park, playground or school yard

(d) Recycled wastewater used for the surface irrigation of the following shall be at least undisinfected secondary recycled water:

(1) Orchards where the recycled water does not come into contact with the edible portion of the crop,

(2) Vineyards where the recycled water does not come into contact with the edible portion of the crop,

(3) Non food-bearing trees (Christmas tree farms are included in this category provided no irrigation with recycled water occurs for a period of 14 days prior to harvesting or allowing access by the general public),

(4) Fodder and fiber crops and pasture for animals not producing milk for human consumption,

(5) Seed crops not eaten by humans,

(6) Food crops that must undergo commercial pathogen-destroying processing before being consumed by humans, and

(7) Ornamental nursery stock and sod farms provided no irrigation with recycled water occurs for a period of 14 days prior to harvesting, retail sale, or allowing access by the general public.

(e) No recycled water used for irrigation, or soil that has been irrigated with recycled water, shall come into contact with the edible portion of food crops eaten raw by humans unless the recycled water complies with subsection (a).

§60305. Use of recycled water for impoundments.

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), recycled water used as a source of water supply for nonrestricted recreational impoundments shall be disinfected tertiary recycled water that has been subjected to conventional treatment.

(b) Disinfected tertiary recycled water that has not received conventional treatment may be used for nonrestricted recreational impoundments provided the recycled water is monitored for the presence of pathogenic organisms in accordance with the following:

(1) During the first 12 months of operation and use the recycled water shall be sampled and analyzed monthly for *Giardia*, enteric viruses, and *Cryptosporidium*. Following the first 12 months of use, the recycled water shall be sampled and analyzed quarterly for *Giardia*, enteric viruses, and *Cryptosporidium*. The ongoing monitoring may be discontinued after the first two years of operation with the approval of the

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

department. This monitoring shall be in addition to the monitoring set forth in section 60321.

(2) The samples shall be taken at a point following disinfection and prior to the point where the recycled water enters the use impoundment. The samples shall be analyzed by an approved laboratory and the results submitted quarterly to the regulatory agency.

(c) The total coliform bacteria concentrations in recycled water used for nonrestricted recreational impoundments, measured at a point between the disinfection process and the point of entry to the use impoundment, shall comply with the criteria specified in section 60301.230 (b) for disinfected tertiary recycled water.

(d) Recycled water used as a source of supply for restricted recreational impoundments and for any publicly accessible impoundments at fish hatcheries shall be at least disinfected secondary-2.2 recycled water.

(e) Recycled water used as a source of supply for landscape impoundments that do not utilize decorative fountains shall be at least disinfected secondary-23 recycled water.

§60306. Use of recycled water for cooling.

(a) Recycled water used for industrial or commercial cooling or air conditioning that involves the use of a cooling tower, evaporative condenser, spraying or any mechanism that creates a mist shall be a disinfected tertiary recycled water.

(b) Use of recycled water for industrial or commercial cooling or air conditioning that does not involve the use of a cooling tower, evaporative condenser, spraying, or any mechanism that creates a mist shall be at least disinfected secondary-23 recycled water.

(c) Whenever a cooling system, using recycled water in conjunction with an air conditioning facility, utilizes a cooling tower or otherwise creates a mist that could come into contact with employees or members of the public, the cooling system shall comply with the following:

(1) A drift eliminator shall be used whenever the cooling system is in operation.

(2) A chlorine, or other, biocide shall be used to treat the cooling system recirculating water to minimize the growth of *Legionella* and other microorganisms.

§60307. Use of recycled water for other purposes.

(a) Recycled water used for the following shall be disinfected tertiary recycled water, except that for filtration being provided pursuant to Section 60301.320(a) coagulation need not be used as part of the treatment process provided that the filter effluent turbidity does not exceed 2 NTU, the turbidity of the influent to the filters is continuously measured, the influent turbidity does not exceed 5 NTU for more than 15 minutes and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

never exceeds 10 NTU, and that there is the capability to automatically activate chemical addition or divert the wastewater should the filter influent turbidity exceed 5 NTU for more than 15 minutes:

- (1) Flushing toilets and urinals,
- (2) Priming drain traps,
- (3) Industrial process water that may come into contact with workers,
- (4) Structural fire fighting,
- (5) Decorative fountains,
- (6) Commercial laundries,
- (7) Consolidation of backfill around potable water pipelines,
- (8) Artificial snow making for commercial outdoor use, and
- (9) Commercial car washes, including hand washes if the recycled water is not heated, where the general public is excluded from the washing process.

(b) Recycled water used for the following uses shall be at least disinfected secondary-23 recycled water:

- (1) Industrial boiler feed,
- (2) Nonstructural fire fighting,
- (3) Backfill consolidation around nonpotable piping,
- (4) Soil compaction,
- (5) Mixing concrete,
- (6) Dust control on roads and streets,
- (7) Cleaning roads, sidewalks and outdoor work areas and
- (8) Industrial process water that will not come into contact with workers.

(c) Recycled water used for flushing sanitary sewers shall be at least undisinfected secondary recycled water.

Article 4. Use Area Requirements.

§60310. Use area requirements.

(a) No irrigation with disinfected tertiary recycled water shall take place within 50 feet of any domestic water supply well unless all of the following conditions have been met:

- (1) A geological investigation demonstrates that an aquitard exists at the well between the uppermost aquifer being drawn from and the ground surface.
- (2) The well contains an annular seal that extends from the surface into the aquitard.
- (3) The well is housed to prevent any recycled water spray from coming into contact with the wellhead facilities.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(4) The ground surface immediately around the wellhead is contoured to allow surface water to drain away from the well.

(5) The owner of the well approves of the elimination of the buffer zone requirement.

(b) No impoundment of disinfected tertiary recycled water shall occur within 100 feet of any domestic water supply well.

(c) No irrigation with, or impoundment of, disinfected secondary-2.2 or disinfected secondary-23 recycled water shall take place within 100 feet of any domestic water supply well.

(d) No irrigation with, or impoundment of, undisinfected secondary recycled water shall take place within 150 feet of any domestic water supply well.

(e) Any use of recycled water shall comply with the following:

(1) Any irrigation runoff shall be confined to the recycled water use area, unless the runoff does not pose a public health threat and is authorized by the regulatory agency.

(2) Spray, mist, or runoff shall not enter dwellings, designated outdoor eating areas, or food handling facilities.

(3) Drinking water fountains shall be protected against contact with recycled water spray, mist, or runoff.

(f) No spray irrigation of any recycled water, other than disinfected tertiary recycled water, shall take place within 100 feet of a residence or a place where public exposure could be similar to that of a park, playground, or school yard.

(g) All use areas where recycled water is used that are accessible to the public shall be posted with signs that are visible to the public, in a size no less than 4 inches high by 8 inches wide, that include the following wording : "RECYCLED WATER - DO NOT DRINK". Each sign shall display an international symbol similar to that shown in figure 60310-A. The Department may accept alternative signage and wording, or an educational program, provided the applicant demonstrates to the Department that the alternative approach will assure an equivalent degree of public notification.

(h) Except as allowed under section 7604 of title 17, California Code of Regulations, no physical connection shall be made or allowed to exist between any recycled water system and any separate system conveying potable water.

(i) The portions of the recycled water piping system that are in areas subject to access by the general public shall not include any hose bibbs. Only quick couplers that differ from those used on the potable water system shall be used on the portions of the recycled water piping system in areas subject to public access.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.



Water Recycling Criteria
FIGURE 60310-A

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Article 5. Dual Plumbed Recycled Water Systems.

§60313. General requirements.

(a) No person other than a recycled water agency shall deliver recycled water to a dual plumbed facility.

(b) No recycled water agency shall deliver recycled water for any internal use to any individually-owned residential units including free-standing structures, multiplexes, or condominiums.¹

(c) No recycled water agency shall deliver recycled water for internal use except for fire suppression systems, to any facility that produces or processes food products or beverages. For purposes of this Subsection, cafeterias or snack bars in a facility whose primary function does not involve the production or processing of foods or beverages are not considered facilities that produce or process foods or beverages.

(d) No recycled water agency shall deliver recycled water to a facility using a dual plumbed system unless the report required pursuant to section 13522.5 of the Water Code, and which meets the requirements set forth in section 60314, has been submitted to, and approved by, the regulatory agency.

§60314. Report submittal.

(a) For dual-plumbed recycled water systems, the report submitted pursuant to section 13522.5 of the Water Code shall contain the following information in addition to the information required by section 60323:

- (1) A detailed description of the intended use area identifying the following:
 - (A) The number, location, and type of facilities within the use area proposing to use dual plumbed systems,
 - (B) The average number of persons estimated to be served by each facility on a daily basis,
 - (C) The specific boundaries of the proposed use area including a map showing the location of each facility to be served,
 - (D) The person or persons responsible for operation of the dual plumbed system at each facility, and
 - (E) The specific use to be made of the recycled water at each facility.
- (2) Plans and specifications describing the following:
 - (A) Proposed piping system to be used,
 - (B) Pipe locations of both the recycled and potable systems,

¹ AB 1406, Chapter 537, Statutes of 2007, Water Code 13553, et seq., allows condominiums to be plumbed with recycled water, subject to a number of provisions. This regulation will be changed in future CDPH rulemaking to be consistent with the revised statutory requirements.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(C) Type and location of the outlets and plumbing fixtures that will be accessible to the public, and

(D) The methods and devices to be used to prevent backflow of recycled water into the public water system.

(3) The methods to be used by the recycled water agency to assure that the installation and operation of the dual plumbed system will not result in cross connections between the recycled water piping system and the potable water piping system. This shall include a description of pressure, dye or other test methods to be used to test the system every four years.

(b) A master plan report that covers more than one facility or use site may be submitted provided the report includes the information required by this section. Plans and specifications for individual facilities covered by the report may be submitted at any time prior to the delivery of recycled water to the facility.

§60315. Design requirements.

The public water supply shall not be used as a backup or supplemental source of water for a dual-plumbed recycled water system unless the connection between the two systems is protected by an air gap separation which complies with the requirements of sections 7602 (a) and 7603 (a) of title 17, California Code of Regulations, and the approval of the public water system has been obtained.

§60316. Operation requirements.

(a) Prior to the initial operation of the dual-plumbed recycled water system and annually thereafter, the Recycled Water Agency shall ensure that the dual plumbed system within each facility and use area is inspected for possible cross connections with the potable water system. The recycled water system shall also be tested for possible cross connections at least once every four years. The testing shall be conducted in accordance with the method described in the report submitted pursuant to section 60314. The inspections and the testing shall be performed by a cross connection control specialist certified by the California-Nevada section of the American Water Works Association or an organization with equivalent certification requirements. A written report documenting the result of the inspection or testing for the prior year shall be submitted to the department within 30 days following completion of the inspection or testing.

(b) The recycled water agency shall notify the department of any incidence of backflow from the dual-plumbed recycled water system into the potable water system within 24 hours of the discovery of the incident.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(c) Any backflow prevention device installed to protect the public water system serving the dual-plumbed recycled water system shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with section 7605 of Title 17, California Code of Regulations.

Article 5.1. Indirect Potable Reuse: Groundwater Replenishment – Surface Application.

§60320. Groundwater recharge. (repealed)

(a) Reclaimed water used for groundwater recharge of domestic water supply aquifers by surface spreading shall be at all times of a quality that fully protects public health. The State Department of Health Services' recommendations to the Regional Water Quality Control Boards for proposed groundwater recharge projects and for expansion of existing projects will be made on an individual case basis where the use of reclaimed water involves a potential risk to public health.

(b) The State Department of Health Services' recommendations will be based on all relevant aspects of each project, including the following factors: treatment provided; effluent quality and quantity; spreading area operations; soil characteristics; hydrogeology; residence time; and distance to withdrawal.

(c) The State Department of Health Services will hold a public hearing prior to making the final determination regarding the public health aspects of each groundwater recharge project. Final recommendations will be submitted to the Regional Water Quality Control Board in an expeditious manner.

§60320.100. General Requirements.

(a) The requirements of this Article apply to Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Projects (GRRPs) utilizing surface application, which receive initial permits from the Regional Board after June 18, 2014. Within 12 months after June 18, 2014, a project sponsor for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, shall submit a report to the Department and appropriate Regional Board assessing its compliance with the requirements of this Article. For each requirement considered noncompliant and applicable by the Department or Regional Board, a project sponsor shall submit a schedule to the Department and Regional Board, for demonstrating and/or achieving compliance with the applicable requirements of this Article. Unless directed otherwise by the Department, a project sponsor's report for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, need not assess compliance with requirements of this Article that are required to be met prior to operation of a GRRP, except subsection (b) of this section. The report is subject to review and approval by the Department and Regional Board.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(b) Prior to operation of a GRRP, the GRRP's project sponsor shall obtain Department approval of a plan describing the steps a project sponsor will take to provide an alternative source of drinking water supply to all users of a producing drinking water well, or a Department-approved treatment mechanism a project sponsor will provide to all owners of a producing drinking water well, that as a result of the GRRP's operation, as determined by the Department:

- (1) violates a California or federal drinking water standard;
- (2) has been degraded to the degree that it is no longer a safe source of drinking water; or
- (3) receives water that fails to meet section 60320.108.

(c) Prior to operating a GRRP, a project sponsor shall collect at least four samples, at least one sample each quarter, from each potentially affected aquifer. The samples shall be representative of water in each aquifer, taking into consideration seasonal variations, and be analyzed for the chemicals, contaminants, and characteristics pursuant to sections 60320.110, 60320.112, 60320.118, and 60320.120.

(d) A GRRP's recycled municipal wastewater shall be retained underground for a period of time no less than the retention time required pursuant to sections 60320.108 and 60320.124. The GRRP shall be designed and operated in a manner that ensures water treated pursuant to this Article, beyond the boundary described in subsection (e)(2), meets the recycled municipal wastewater contributions (RWC) requirements in section 60320.116.

(e) Based on hydrogeologic flowpaths, a GRRP's project sponsor shall provide the Department, Regional Board, and local well-permitting authorities a map of the GRRP site at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger (1 inch equals 2,000 feet or 1 inch equals less than 2,000 feet) or, if necessary, a site sketch at a scale providing more detail, that clearly indicates the criteria in paragraphs (1) – (4) below. A revised map shall be prepared and provided when conditions change such that the previous map no longer accurately reflects current conditions.

- (1) the location and boundaries of the GRRP;
- (2) a boundary representing a zone of controlled drinking water well construction, the greatest of the horizontal and vertical distances reflecting the retention times required pursuant to sections 60320.108 and 60320.124;
- (3) a secondary boundary representing a zone of potential controlled drinking water well construction, depicting the zone within which a well would extend the boundary in paragraph (2) to include existing or potential future drinking water wells, thereby requiring further study and potential mitigating activities prior to drinking water well construction; and
- (4) the location of all monitoring wells established pursuant to section 60320.126, and drinking water wells within two years travel time of the GRRP based on groundwater flow directions and velocities expected under GRRP operating conditions.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(f) Prior to operating a GRRP, a project sponsor shall demonstrate to the Department and Regional Board that a project sponsor possesses adequate managerial and technical capability to assure compliance with this Article.

(g) Prior to replenishing a groundwater basin or an aquifer with recycled municipal wastewater, a GRRP's project sponsor shall demonstrate that all treatment processes have been installed and can be operated by a project sponsor to achieve their intended function. A protocol describing the actions to be taken to meet this subsection shall be included in the engineering report submitted pursuant section 60323.

(h) In the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323, a project sponsor for a GRRP shall include a hydrogeological assessment of the proposed GRRP's setting. The assessment shall include the following:

- (1) the qualifications of the individual(s) preparing the assessment;
- (2) a general description of geologic and hydrogeological setting of the groundwater basin(s) potentially directly impacted by the GRRP;
- (3) a detailed description of the stratigraphy beneath the GRRP, including the composition, extent, and physical properties of the affected aquifers; and
- (4) based on at least four rounds of consecutive quarterly monitoring to capture seasonal impacts;
 - (A) the existing hydrogeology and the hydrogeology anticipated as a result of the operation of the GRRP, and
 - (B) maps showing quarterly groundwater elevation contours, along with vector flow directions and calculated hydraulic gradients.

(i) If a project sponsor fails to complete compliance monitoring required pursuant to this Article, the Regional Board may determine water quality-related compliance based on available data.

(j) A project sponsor shall ensure that the recycled municipal wastewater used for a GRRP shall be from a wastewater management agency that is not in violation of the effluent limits pertaining to groundwater replenishment pursuant to this Article, as established in the wastewater management agency's Regional Board permit.

(k) If a project sponsor has been directed by the Department or Regional Board to suspend surface application pursuant to this Article, surface application shall not resume until the project sponsor has obtained Department and Regional Board approval.

§60320.102. Public Hearing.

(a) A public hearing for a GRRP shall be held by a project sponsor prior to the Department's submittal of its recommendations to the Regional Board for the GRRP's

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

initial permit and any time an increase in maximum RWC has been proposed but not addressed in a prior public hearing. Prior to a public hearing conducted pursuant to this section, a project sponsor shall provide the Department, for its review and approval, the information a project sponsor intends to present at the hearing. Following the Department's approval of the information, a project sponsor shall place the information on a project sponsor's Web site and in a repository that provides at least 30 days of public access to the information prior to the public hearing.

(b) Prior to placing the information required pursuant to subsection (a) in a repository, a project sponsor shall:

(1) Notify the public of the following:

- (A) the location and hours of operation of the repository,
- (B) the Internet address where the information may be viewed,
- (C) the purpose of the repository and public hearing,
- (D) the manner in which the public can provide comments, and
- (E) the date, time, and location of the public hearing; and

(2) At a minimum, notify the first downgradient drinking water well owner and well owners whose drinking water well is within 10 years from the GRRP based on groundwater flow directions and velocities.

(c) Unless directed otherwise by the Department, the public notification made pursuant to subsection (b)(2) shall be by direct mail and the notification made pursuant to subsection (b)(1) shall be delivered in a manner to reach persons whose source of drinking water may be impacted by the GRRP, using one or more of the following methods:

- (1) local newspaper(s) publication of general circulation;
- (2) mailed or direct delivery of a newsletter;
- (3) conspicuously placed statement in water bills; and/or
- (4) television and/or radio.

§60320.104. Lab Analyses.

(a) Analyses for contaminants having primary or secondary MCLs shall be performed by laboratories approved to perform such analyses by the Department utilizing Department-approved drinking water methods.

(b) Analyses for chemicals other than those having primary or secondary MCLs shall be described in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan prepared pursuant to section 60320.122.

§60320.106. Wastewater Source Control.

A project sponsor shall ensure that the recycled municipal wastewater used for a GRRP shall be from a wastewater management agency that:

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(a) administers an industrial pretreatment and pollutant source control program; and

(b) implements and maintains a source control program that includes, at a minimum;

(1) an assessment of the fate of Department-specified and Regional Board-specified chemicals and contaminants through the wastewater and recycled municipal wastewater treatment systems,

(2) chemical and contaminant source investigations and monitoring that focuses on Department-specified and Regional Board-specified chemicals and contaminants,

(3) an outreach program to industrial, commercial, and residential communities within the portions of the sewage collection agency's service area that flows into the water reclamation plant subsequently supplying the GRRP, for the purpose of managing and minimizing the discharge of chemicals and contaminants at the source, and

(4) a current inventory of chemicals and contaminants identified pursuant to this section, including new chemicals and contaminants resulting from new sources or changes to existing sources, that may be discharged into the wastewater collection system.

§60320.108. Pathogenic Microorganism Control.

(a) A project sponsor shall design and operate a GRRP such that the recycled municipal wastewater used as recharge water for a GRRP receives treatment that achieves at least 12-log enteric virus reduction, 10-log *Giardia* cyst reduction, and 10-log *Cryptosporidium* oocyst reduction. The treatment train shall consist of at least three separate treatment processes. Except as provided in subsection (c), for each pathogen (i.e., virus, *Giardia* cyst, or *Cryptosporidium* oocyst), a separate treatment process may be credited with no more than 6-log reduction, with at least three processes each being credited with no less than 1.0-log reduction.

(b) At a minimum, the recycled municipal wastewater applied at a GRRP shall receive treatment that meets:

(1) the definition of filtered wastewater, pursuant to section 60301.320; and

(2) the definition of disinfected tertiary recycled water, pursuant to section 60301.230.

(c) For each month retained underground as demonstrated in subsection (e), the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water will be credited with 1-log virus reduction. A GRRP meeting subsections (b)(1) and (2) or providing advanced treatment in accordance with section 60320.201 for the entire flow of the recycled municipal wastewater used for groundwater replenishment, that also demonstrates at least six months retention underground pursuant to subsection (e), will be credited with 10-log *Giardia* cyst reduction and 10-log *Cryptosporidium* oocyst reduction.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(d) With the exception of log reduction credited pursuant to subsection (c), a project sponsor shall validate each of the treatment processes used to meet the requirements in subsection (a) for their log reduction by submitting a report for the Department's review and approval, or by using a challenge test approved by the Department, that provides evidence of the treatment process's ability to reliably and consistently achieve the log reduction. The report and/or challenge test shall be prepared by an engineer licensed in California with at least five years of experience, as a licensed engineer, in wastewater treatment and public water supply, including the evaluation of treatment processes for pathogen control. With the exception of retention time underground and a soil-aquifer treatment process, a project sponsor shall propose and include in its Operation Optimization Plan prepared pursuant to section 60320.122, on-going monitoring using the pathogenic microorganism of concern or a microbial, chemical, or physical surrogate parameter(s) that verifies the performance of each treatment process's ability to achieve its credited log reduction.

(e) To demonstrate the retention time underground in subsection (c), a tracer study utilizing an added tracer shall be implemented under hydraulic conditions representative of normal GRRP operations. The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reached the monitoring point. A project sponsor for a GRRP shall initiate the tracer study prior to the end of the third month of operation. A project sponsor for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, that has not already performed such a tracer study shall complete a tracer study demonstrating the retention time underground. With Department approval, an intrinsic tracer may be used in lieu of an added tracer, with no more credit provided than the corresponding virus log reduction in column 2 of Table 60320.108.

(f) For the purpose of siting a GRRP location during project planning and until a GRRP's project sponsor has met the requirements of subsection (e), for each month of retention time estimated using the method in column 1, the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water shall be credited with no more than the corresponding virus log reduction in column 2 of Table 60320.108.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Table 60320.108

Column 1	Column 2
Method used to estimate the retention time to the nearest downgradient drinking water well	Virus Log Reduction Credit per Month
Tracer study utilizing an added tracer. ¹	1.0 log
Tracer study utilizing an intrinsic tracer. ¹	0.67 log
Numerical modeling consisting of calibrated finite element or finite difference models using validated and verified computer codes used for simulating groundwater flow.	0.50 log
Analytical modeling using existing academically-accepted equations such as Darcy's Law to estimate groundwater flow conditions based on simplifying aquifer assumptions.	0.25 log

¹ The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reached the monitoring point.

(g) A project sponsor shall obtain Department approval for the protocol(s) to be used to establish the retention times in subsections (e) and (f).

(h) Based on changes in hydrogeological or climatic conditions since the most recent demonstration, the Department may require a GRRP's project sponsor to demonstrate that the underground retention times required in this section are being met.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(i) If a pathogen reduction in subsection (a) is not met based on the on-going monitoring required pursuant to subsection (d), within 24 hours of being aware a project sponsor shall immediately investigate the cause and initiate corrective actions. The project sponsor shall immediately notify the Department and Regional Board if the GRRP fails to meet the pathogen reduction criteria longer than 4 consecutive hours, or more than a total of 8 hours during any 7-day period. Failures of shorter duration shall be reported to the Regional Board by a project sponsor no later than 10 days after the month in which the failure occurred.

(j) If the effectiveness of a treatment train's ability to reduce enteric virus is less than 10-logs, or Giardia cyst or Cryptosporidium oocyst reduction is less than 8-logs, a project sponsor shall immediately notify the Department and Regional Board, and discontinue application of recycled municipal wastewater at the GRRP, unless directed otherwise by the Department or Regional Board.

§60320.110. Nitrogen Compounds Control.

(a) To demonstrate control of the nitrogen compounds, a project sponsor shall:

(1) Each week, at least three days apart as specified in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan, collect at least two total nitrogen samples (grab or 24-hour composite) representative of the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water applied throughout the spreading area. Samples may be collected before or after surface application;

(2) Have the samples collected pursuant to paragraph (1) analyzed for total nitrogen, with the laboratory being required by a project sponsor to complete each analysis within 72 hours and have the result reported to a project sponsor within the same 72 hours if the result of any single sample exceeds 10 mg/L;

(3) If the average of the results of two consecutive samples collected pursuant to paragraph (1) exceeds 10 mg/L total nitrogen;

(A) take a confirmation sample and notify the Department and the Regional Board within 48 hours of being notified of the results by the laboratory;

(B) investigate the cause for the exceedances and take actions to reduce the total nitrogen concentrations to ensure continued or future exceedances do not occur; and

(C) initiate additional monitoring for nitrogen compounds as described in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan, including locations in the groundwater basin and spreading area, to identify elevated concentrations and determine whether such elevated concentrations exceed or may lead to an exceedance of a nitrogen-based MCL; and

(4) If the average of the results of four consecutive samples collected pursuant to paragraph (1) exceeds 10 mg/L total nitrogen, suspend the surface application of recycled municipal wastewater. Surface application shall not resume until corrective actions have been taken and at least two consecutive total nitrogen sampling results are less than 10 mg/L.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(b) As determined by the Department and based on a GRRP's operation, including but not limited to the time the spreading area is out of service and utilization of a denitrification process, a project sponsor shall initiate additional monitoring for nitrogen compounds to identify elevated concentrations in the groundwater and determine whether such elevated concentrations exceed or may lead to an exceedance of a nitrogen-based MCL.

(c) Following Department and Regional Board approval, a project sponsor may initiate reduced monitoring frequencies for total nitrogen. A project sponsor may apply to the Department and Regional Board for reduced monitoring frequencies for total nitrogen if, for the most recent 24 months:

- (1) the average of all results did not exceed 5 mg/L total nitrogen; and
- (2) the average of a result and its confirmation sample (taken within 24 hours of receipt of the initial result) did not exceed 10 mg/L total nitrogen.

(d) If the results of reduced monitoring conducted as approved pursuant to subsection (c) exceed the total nitrogen concentration criteria in subsection (c), a project sponsor shall revert to the monitoring frequencies for total nitrogen prior to implementation of the reduced frequencies. Reduced frequency monitoring shall not resume unless the requirements of subsection (c) are met.

§60320.112. Regulated Contaminants and Physical Characteristics Control.

(a) Each quarter, as specified in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan, a project sponsor shall collect samples (grab or 24-hour composite) representative of the applied recycled municipal wastewater and have the samples analyzed for:

- (1) the inorganic chemicals in Table 64431-A, except for nitrogen compounds;
- (2) the radionuclide chemicals in Tables 64442 and 64443;
- (3) the organic chemicals in Table 64444-A;
- (4) the disinfection byproducts in Table 64533-A; and
- (5) lead and copper.

(b) Recharge water (including recharge water after surface application) may be monitored in lieu of recycled municipal wastewater to satisfy the monitoring requirements in subsection (a)(4) if the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water is equal to or greater than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter. If the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water being monitored is less than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter, the reported value shall be adjusted to exclude the effects of dilution.

(c) Each year, the GRRP's project sponsor shall collect at least one representative sample (grab or 24-hour composite) of the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

water and have the sample(s) analyzed for the secondary drinking water contaminants in Tables 64449-A and 64449-B.

(d) If a result of the monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (a) exceeds a contaminant's MCL or action level (for lead and copper), a project sponsor shall collect another sample within 72 hours of notification of the result and then have it analyzed for the contaminant as confirmation.

(1) For a contaminant whose compliance with its MCL or action level is not based on a running annual average, if the average of the initial and confirmation sample exceeds the contaminant's MCL or action level, or the confirmation sample is not collected and analyzed pursuant to this subsection, the GRRP's project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 24 hours and initiate weekly monitoring until four consecutive weekly results are below the contaminant's MCL or action level. If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's MCL or action level, the GRRP's project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 24 hours and, if directed by the Department or Regional Board, suspend application of the recycled municipal wastewater.

(2) For a contaminant whose compliance with its MCL is based on a running annual average, if the average of the initial and confirmation sample exceeds the contaminant's MCL, or a confirmation sample is not collected and analyzed pursuant to this subsection, the GRRP shall initiate weekly monitoring for the contaminant until the running four-week average no longer exceeds the contaminant's MCL.

(A) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's MCL, a project sponsor shall describe the reason(s) for the exceedance and provide a schedule for completion of corrective actions in a report submitted to the Department and Regional Board no later than 45 days following the quarter in which the exceedance occurred.

(B) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's MCL for sixteen consecutive weeks, a project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 48 hours of knowledge of the exceedance and, if directed by the Department or Regional Board, suspend application of the recycled municipal wastewater.

(e) If the annual average of the results of the monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (c) exceeds a contaminant's secondary MCL in Table 64449-A or the upper limit in Table 64449-B, a project sponsor shall initiate quarterly monitoring of the recycled municipal wastewater for the contaminant and, if the running annual average of quarterly-averaged results exceeds a contaminant's secondary MCL or upper limit, describe the reason(s) for the exceedance and any corrective actions taken in a report submitted to Regional Board no later than 45 days following the quarter in which the exceedance occurred, with a copy concurrently provided to the Department. The annual monitoring in subsection (c) may resume if the running annual average of quarterly results does not exceed a contaminant's secondary MCL or upper limit.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(f) If four consecutive quarterly results for asbestos are below the detection limit in Table 64432-A for asbestos, monitoring for asbestos may be reduced to one sample every three years. Quarterly monitoring shall resume if asbestos is detected.

§60320.114. Diluent Water Requirements.

To be credited with diluent water used in calculating an RWC pursuant to section 60320.116, the GRRP shall comply with the requirements of this section and receive Department approval. For diluent water that is a Department-approved drinking water source, the GRRP's project sponsor is exempt from subsections (a) and (b). The GRRP's project sponsor shall:

(a) Monitor the diluent water quarterly for nitrate and nitrite and, within 72 hours of being informed by the laboratory of a nitrate, nitrite, or nitrate plus nitrite result exceeding a maximum contaminant level (MCL), collect a confirmation sample. If the average of the two samples is greater than an MCL;

(1) notify the Department and the Regional Board within 48 hours of receiving the confirmation sample result,

(2) investigate the cause(s) and implement corrective actions, and

(3) each week, collect and analyze two grab samples at least three days apart as specified in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan. If the average of the results for a two-week period exceeds the MCL, surface application of the diluent water shall not be used in the calculation of RWC until corrective actions are made. Quarterly monitoring may resume if four consecutive results are below the MCL.

(b) Conduct a source water evaluation per the California-Nevada Section of American Water Works Association's Watershed Sanitary Survey Guidance Manual (1993), as it may be amended, or other Department-approved evaluation, of the diluent water for Department review and approval that includes, but is not limited to:

(1) a description of the source of the diluent water;

(2) delineation of the origin and extent of the diluent water;

(3) the susceptibility of the diluent water to contamination;

(4) the identification of known or potential contaminants; and

(5) an inventory of the potential sources of diluent water contamination.

(c) Ensure diluent water does not exceed a primary MCL, a secondary MCL upper limit (if not historically used to recharge the basin), or a notification level (NL), and implement a Department-approved water quality monitoring plan for Department-specified contaminants to demonstrate compliance with the primary MCLs, secondary MCLs (except turbidity, color, and odor), and NLs. The plan shall also include:

(1) except for Department-approved drinking water sources used as a diluent water, monitoring of any chemicals or contaminants required pursuant to section 60320.120, based on the source water evaluation performed in subsection (b); and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(2) actions to be taken in the event of non-compliance with a primary MCL, secondary MCL, or exceedance of a NL.

(d) Develop a method for determining the volume of diluent water to be credited and demonstrate that the diluent water will be introduced in a manner such that the diluent water volume will not result in the GRRP's 120-month running monthly average RWC exceeding its maximum RWC at or beyond the boundary established pursuant to section 60320.100(e)(2). The method shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval, and be conducted at a frequency specified in the engineering report prepared pursuant to section 60323. The method shall address all conditions that influence how and when the recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water arrive at all points along the boundary. The conditions must include, but are not limited to, temporal variability in the diluent water supply and regional groundwater gradients, the difference in the distribution of the recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water between individual aquifers where more than one aquifer is replenished, and the difference in travel-time when recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water are introduced at different locations and/or times.

(e) For credit prior to the operation of the GRRP, but not to exceed 120 months:

(1) demonstrate that the diluent water met the nitrate, nitrite, and nitrate plus nitrite MCLs, NLs, and the water quality requirements in section 60320.112;

(2) provide evidence that the quantity of diluent water has been accurately determined and was distributed such that the proposed or permitted maximum RWC would not have been exceeded; and

(3) conduct a source water evaluation of the diluent water pursuant to subsection (b).

(f) In the Operation Optimization Plan prepared pursuant to section 60320.122, include a description of:

(1) how the diluent water will be distributed in a manner that ensures that the maximum RWC will not be exceeded during normal operations; and

(2) the actions to be taken in the event the diluent water is curtailed or is no longer available.

(g) If approved by the Department, recharge water may be monitored in lieu of a diluent water source if the diluent water source cannot be monitored directly in a manner that provides samples representative of the diluent water being applied.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60320.116. Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution (RWC) Requirements.

(a) Each month, for each surface application GRRP used for replenishing a groundwater basin, the GRRP's project sponsor shall calculate the running monthly average (RMA) RWC based on the total volume of the recycled municipal wastewater and credited diluent water for the preceding 120 months. For GRRPs in operation less than 120 months, calculation of the RMA RWC shall commence after 30 months of recycled municipal wastewater application, based on the total volume of the recycled municipal wastewater and credited diluent water introduced during the preceding months.

(b) The GRRP's RMA RWC, as determined in subsection (a), shall not exceed the maximum RWC specified for the GRRP by the Department.

(c) The initial maximum RWC shall not exceed 0.20 or an alternative initial RWC approved by the Department. An alternative initial RWC up to 1.0 may be approved by the Department based on, but not limited to, the Department's review of the engineering report, the information obtained as a result of the public hearing(s), and a project sponsor's demonstration that the treatment processes preceding the soil-aquifer treatment process will reliably achieve total organic carbon (TOC) concentrations no greater than 0.5 mg/L divided by the proposed initial RWC.

(d) A GRRP may increase its maximum RWC, provided:

- (1) the increase has been approved by the Department and Regional Board;
- (2) for the previous 52 weeks, the TOC 20-week running average, as monitored pursuant to section 62320.118, has not exceeded 0.5 mg/L divided by the proposed maximum RWC; and
- (3) the GRRP has received a permit from the Regional Board that allows operation of the GRRP at the increased maximum RWC.

(e) In addition to the requirements in subsection (d), prior to operating a GRRP at an RWC greater than 0.50 or 0.75, which must be achieved sequentially, a project sponsor shall:

- (1) provide a proposal to the Department prepared and signed by an engineer licensed in California with at least three years of experience in wastewater treatment and public water supply;
- (2) submit an updated engineering report and Operation Optimization Plan; and
- (3) provide evidence of compliance with section 60320.126(a).

(f) If the RMA RWC exceeds its maximum RWC, the GRRP's project sponsor shall:

- (1) notify the Department and Regional Board in writing within seven days of knowledge of the exceedance; and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(2) within 60 days of knowledge of the exceedance, implement corrective action(s) and additional actions that may be required by the Department or Regional Board, and submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the reason(s) for the exceedance and the corrective action(s) taken to avoid future exceedances.

§60320.118. Total Organic Carbon (TOC) and Soil-Aquifer Treatment (SAT) Process Requirements.

For each surface application GRRP used for replenishing a groundwater basin, the GRRP's project sponsor shall assess the SAT process through the monitoring of TOC, indicator compounds, and surrogate parameters, as approved by the Department.

(a) At least once each week, a project sponsor shall analyze TOC from representative 24-hour composite samples of the following:

(1) the undiluted recycled municipal wastewater, prior to application or within the zone of percolation;

(2) the diluted percolated recycled municipal wastewater, with the value amended to negate the effect of the diluent water; or

(3) the undiluted recycled municipal wastewater prior to application, with the value amended using a soil-aquifer treatment factor approved by the Department and based on demonstration studies, which reliably predicts the removal efficiency of the process.

(b) Grab samples may be used in lieu of the 24-hour composite samples required in subsection (a) if:

(1) the GRRP demonstrates that a grab sample is representative of the water quality throughout a 24-hour period; or

(2) the entire recycled municipal wastewater stream has been treated by reverse osmosis meeting the criteria in sections 60320.201(a) and (b).

(c) Analytical results of the TOC monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (a) shall not exceed 0.5 mg/L divided by the RMA RWC based on:

(1) the 20-week running average of all TOC results; and

(2) the average of the last four TOC results.

(d) If the GRRP exceeds the limit in subsection (c)(1) or its approved increased TOC limit obtained pursuant to section 60320.130(c), based on a 20-week running average, a project sponsor shall take the following actions upon being notified of the results:

(1) immediately suspend the addition of recycled municipal wastewater until at least two consecutive results, three days apart, are less than the limit;

(2) notify the Department and Regional Board within seven days of suspension;
and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(3) within 60 days, submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the reasons for the exceedance and the corrective actions to avoid future exceedances. At a minimum, the corrective actions shall include;

(A) a reduction of RWC sufficient to comply with the limit, and/or

(B) additional treatment demonstrated to the Department to remove TOC and chemicals or contaminants of concern to public health.

(e) If the GRRP exceeds the limit in subsection (c)(2) or its approved increased TOC limit obtained pursuant to section 60320.130(c), based on the average of the last four results, a project sponsor shall, within 60 days of being notified of the results, submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the reasons for the exceedance and the corrective actions taken to avoid future exceedances.

(f) Prior to a GRRP beginning initial operation and at five-year intervals thereafter, a project sponsor shall conduct a study to determine the occurrence of indicator compounds in the recycled municipal wastewater to be applied at the GRRP. Following completion of the study, a project sponsor shall propose at least three indicator compounds for use in meeting subsection (g). The protocol for the occurrence study, the study's results, and the indicator compounds to be used shall be reviewed and approved by the Department.

(g) Quarterly, a project sponsor shall monitor the GRRP's recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water prior to the SAT process and the water after the SAT process, but at a point no farther than 30 days downgradient of the spreading area. The monitoring shall include at least three indicator compounds based on the results of an occurrence study approved by the Department. If the monitoring results do not indicate a reduction of at least 90 percent in the concentration of indicator compounds by the SAT, excluding the effects of dilution from diluent water that may be present, a project sponsor shall investigate the reason for the low reduction and report the indicator compound and investigative results within 90 days of receipt of the analytical results.

(h) If the result of the investigation in subsection (g) concludes that the 90 percent reduction could not be demonstrated because the concentration of indicator compounds prior to the SAT process was not sufficient, a project sponsor shall consult with the Department and comply with an alternative monitoring plan approved by the Department. If a project sponsor demonstrates that there are not three compounds available and suitable for indicating a 90 percent reduction pursuant to subsection (g), a project sponsor may utilize an indicator compound that achieves a reduction less than 90 percent, with Department approval of the alternative indicator compound and reduction criteria.

(i) To use one or more wastewater chemicals in lieu of TOC, a project sponsor shall obtain approval from the Department. At a minimum, the chemical(s) used in lieu of TOC shall:

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

- (1) be quantifiable in the wastewater, recycled municipal wastewater, groundwater, and throughout the treatment processes; and
- (2) have identifiable treatment performance standards as protective of public health as the TOC standards in this Article.

§60320.120. Additional Chemical and Contaminant Monitoring.

(a) Each quarter, the GRRP’s project sponsor shall sample and analyze the recycled municipal wastewater and the groundwater (from the downgradient monitoring wells established pursuant to section 60320.126) for the following:

- (1) Priority Toxic Pollutants (chemicals listed in 40 CFR section 131.38, “Establishment of numeric criteria for priority toxic pollutants for the State of California,” as the foregoing may be amended) specified by the Department, based on the Department’s review of the GRRP’s engineering report; and
- (2) Chemicals that the Department has specified, based on a review of the GRRP’s engineering report, the affected groundwater basin(s), and the results of the assessment performed pursuant to section 60320.106(b)(1).

(b) Each quarter, the GRRP’s project sponsor shall sample and analyze the recycled municipal wastewater for Department-specified chemicals having notification levels (NLs). Recharge water (including recharge water after surface application) may be monitored in lieu of recycled municipal wastewater if the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water is equal to or greater than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter. If the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water being monitored is less than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter, the reported value shall be adjusted to exclude the effects of dilution. If a result exceeds a NL, within 72 hours of notification of the result a project sponsor shall collect another sample and have it analyzed for the contaminant as confirmation. If the average of the initial and confirmation sample exceeds the contaminant’s NL, or a confirmation sample is not collected and analyzed pursuant to this subsection, the GRRP shall initiate weekly monitoring for the contaminant until the running four-week average no longer exceeds the NL.

(1) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant’s NL, a project sponsor shall describe the reason(s) for the exceedance and provide a schedule for completion of corrective actions in a report submitted to the Regional Board no later than 45 days following the quarter in which the exceedance occurred, with a copy concurrently provided to the Department.

(2) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant’s NL for sixteen consecutive weeks, a project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 48 hours of knowledge of the exceedance.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(c) A project sponsor may reduce monitoring for the chemicals in this section to once each year following Department approval based on the Department's review of the most recent two years of results of the monitoring performed pursuant to this section.

(d) Annually, a project sponsor shall monitor the recycled municipal wastewater for indicator compounds specified by the Department and Regional Board based on the following:

- (1) a review of the GRRP's engineering report;
- (2) the inventory developed pursuant to section 60320.106(b)(4);
- (3) the affected groundwater basin(s);
- (4) an indicator compound's ability to characterize the presence of pharmaceuticals, endocrine disrupting chemicals, personal care products, and other indicators of the presence of municipal wastewater; and
- (5) the availability of a test method for a chemical.

(e) A chemical or contaminant detected as a result of monitoring conducted pursuant to this section shall be reported to the Department and Regional Board no later than the quarter following the quarter in which the results are received by the GRRP's project sponsor.

§60320.122. Operation Optimization and Plan.

(a) Prior to operation of a GRRP, a project sponsor shall submit an Operation Optimization Plan to the Department and Regional Board for review and approval. At a minimum, the Operation Optimization Plan shall identify and describe the operations, maintenance, analytical methods, monitoring necessary for the GRRP to meet the requirements of this Article, and the reporting of monitoring results to the Department and Regional Board. A project sponsor shall be responsible for ensuring that the Operation Optimization Plan is, at all times, representative of the current operations, maintenance, and monitoring of the GRRP. A GRRP's project sponsor shall make the Operation Optimization Plan available to the Department or Regional Board for review upon request.

(b) During the first year of operation of a GRRP and at all times thereafter, all treatment processes shall be operated in a manner providing optimal reduction of all chemicals and contaminants including:

- (1) microbial contaminants;
- (2) regulated contaminants identified in section 60320.112 and the nitrogen compounds required pursuant to section 60320.110; and
- (3) chemicals and contaminants required pursuant to section 60320.120.

(c) Within six months of optimizing treatment processes pursuant to subsection (b) and anytime thereafter operations are optimized that result in a change in operation, a

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

project sponsor shall update the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan to include such changes in operational procedures and submit the operations plan to the Department for review.

§60320.124. Response Retention Time.

(a) The recycled municipal wastewater applied by a GRRP shall be retained underground for a period of time necessary to allow a project sponsor sufficient response time to identify treatment failures and implement actions, including those required pursuant to section 60320.100(b), necessary for the protection of public health.

(b) The response retention time required in subsection (a) must be approved by the Department, based on information provided in the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323. The response retention time shall be no less than two months.

(c) To demonstrate the retention time underground is no less than the response retention time approved pursuant to subsection (b), a tracer study utilizing an added tracer shall be implemented under hydraulic conditions representative of normal GRRP operations. With Department approval, an intrinsic tracer may be used in lieu of an added tracer. For each month of retention time estimated utilizing the approved intrinsic tracer, a project sponsor shall receive no more than 0.67 months credit. The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reaches the monitoring point. A project sponsor for a GRRP shall initiate the tracer study prior to the end of the third month of operation. A project sponsor for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, that has not performed a tracer study shall complete a tracer study demonstrating the retention time underground.

(d) For the purpose of siting a GRRP location during project planning and until a GRRP's project sponsor has met the requirements of subsection (c), for each month of retention time estimated using the method in column 1, the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water may be credited with no more than the corresponding response time in column 2 of Table 60320.124.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Table 60320.124

Column 1	Column 2
Method used to estimate the retention time	Response Time Credit per Month
Tracer study utilizing an added tracer. ¹	1.0 month
Tracer study utilizing an intrinsic tracer. ¹	0.67 month
Numerical modeling consisting of calibrated finite element or finite difference models using validated and verified computer codes used for simulating groundwater flow.	0.50 month
Analytical modeling using existing academically-accepted equations such as Darcy's Law to estimate groundwater flow conditions based on simplifying aquifer assumptions.	0.25 month

¹ The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reaches the monitoring point.

(e) A project sponsor shall obtain Department approval for the protocol(s) to be used to establish the retention times in subsections (c) and (d).

(f) Upon request from the Department, a project sponsor shall demonstrate that the underground retention times required in this section are being met based on changes in hydrogeological or climatic conditions since the most recent demonstration.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60320.126. Monitoring Well Requirements.

(a) Prior to operating a GRRP, a project sponsor shall site and construct at least two monitoring wells downgradient of the GRRP such that:

(1) at least one monitoring well is located;

(A) no less than two weeks but no more than six months of travel through the saturated zone affected by the GRRP, and

(B) at least 30 days upgradient of the nearest drinking water well;

(2) in addition to the well(s) in paragraph (1) and after consultation with the Department, at least one monitoring well is located between the GRRP and the nearest downgradient drinking water well; and

(3) samples from the monitoring wells in paragraphs (1) and (2) can be;

(A) obtained independently from each aquifer, initially receiving the water used as a source of drinking water supply, that will receive the GRRP's recharge water, and

(B) validated as receiving recharge water from the GRRP.

(b) In addition to the monitoring required pursuant to section 60320.120, from each monitoring well in subsection (a)(1), and each monitoring well in subsection (a)(2) that has recharge water located within one year travel time of the well(s), a project sponsor shall collect two samples prior to GRRP operation and at least one sample each quarter after operation begins. Each sample shall be analyzed for total nitrogen, nitrate, nitrite, the contaminants in Tables 64449-A and B of section 64449, and any contaminants and chemicals specified by the Department or Regional Board based on the results of the recycled municipal wastewater monitoring conducted pursuant to this Article.

(c) If a result from the monitoring conducted pursuant to subsection (b) exceeds 80 percent of a nitrate, nitrite, or nitrate plus nitrite MCL a project sponsor shall, within 48 hours of being notified of the result by the laboratory, collect another sample and have it analyzed for the contaminant. If the average of the result of the initial sample and the confirmation sample exceed the contaminant's MCL, a project sponsor shall:

(1) within 24 hours of being notified by the laboratory of the confirmation sample result, notify the Department and Regional Board; and

(2) discontinue surface application of recycled municipal wastewater until corrective actions have been taken or evidence is provided to the Department and Regional Board that the contamination was not a result of the GRRP.

(d) For Department-specified chemical analyses completed in a month, a project sponsor shall ensure the laboratory electronically submits results to the Department no later than 45 days after the end of the month in which monitoring occurred, in a manner such that data is readily uploaded into the Department's database. Utilization of the process described on the Department's Web site will satisfy this requirement.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(e) The GRRP's project sponsor may reduce monitoring for the chemicals and contaminants in subsection (b) to once each year following Department approval based on the Department's review of the most recent two years of monitoring results.

§60320.128. Reporting.

(a) No later than six months after the end of each calendar year, a project sponsor shall provide a report to the Department and Regional Board. Public water systems and drinking water well owners having downgradient sources potentially affected by the GRRP and within 10 years groundwater travel time from the GRRP shall be notified by direct mail and/or electronic mail of the availability of the report. The report shall be prepared by an engineer licensed in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply. The report shall include the following:

- (1) A summary of the GRRP's compliance status with the monitoring requirements and criteria of this Article during the previous calendar year;
- (2) For any violations of this Article during the previous calendar year;
 - (A) the date, duration, and nature of the violation;
 - (B) a summary of any corrective actions and/or suspensions of surface application of recycled municipal wastewater resulting from a violation, and
 - (C) if uncorrected, a schedule for and summary of all remedial actions;
- (3) Any detections of monitored chemicals or contaminants, and any observed trends in the monitoring wells and diluent water supplies;
- (4) Information pertaining to the vertical and horizontal migration of the recharge water plume;
- (5) A description of any changes in the operation of any unit processes or facilities;
- (6) A description of any anticipated changes, along with an evaluation of the expected impact of the changes on subsequent unit processes;
- (7) The estimated quantity and quality of the recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water to be applied for the next calendar year;
- (8) A summary of the measures taken to comply with section 60320.106 and 60320.100(j), and the effectiveness of the implementation of the measures; and
- (9) Increases in RWC during the previous calendar year and RWC increases anticipated for the next calendar year.

(b) Every five years from the date of the initial approval of the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323, a project sponsor shall update the report to address any project changes and submit the report to the Department and Regional Board. The update shall include, but not be limited to:

- (1) anticipated RWC increases, a description of how the RWC requirements in section 60320.116 will be met, and the expected impact the increase will have on the GRRP's ability to meet the requirements of this Article;

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(2) evidence that the requirements associated with retention time in section 60320.108, if applicable, and section 60320.124 have been met; and

(3) a description of any inconsistencies between previous groundwater model predictions and the observed and/or measured values, as well as a description of how subsequent predictions will be accurately determined.

§60320.130. Alternatives.

(a) A project sponsor may use an alternative to a requirement in this Article if the GRRP's project sponsor:

(1) demonstrates to the Department that the proposed alternative assures at least the same level of protection to public health;

(2) receives written approval from the Department prior to implementation of the alternative; and

(3) if required by the Department or Regional Board, conducts a public hearing on the proposed alternative, disseminates information to the public, and receives public comments, pursuant to sections 60320.102(b) and (c).

(b) Unless specified otherwise by the Department, the demonstration in subsection (a)(1) shall include the results of a review of the proposed alternative by an independent scientific advisory panel that includes a toxicologist, a registered engineering geologist or hydrogeologist, an engineer licensed in California with at least three years of experience in wastewater treatment and public drinking water supply, a microbiologist, and a chemist.

(c) The TOC limit specified in section 60320.118(c) may be increased if:

(1) The increased TOC limit is approved by the Department and Regional Board;

(2) The GRRP has been in operation for the most recent ten consecutive years;

(3) A project sponsor submits a proposal to the Department prepared and signed by an engineer licensed in California with at least three years of experience in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply. The proposal shall include the following, based on the most recent ten consecutive years of operation;

(A) GRRP operations, monitoring, and compliance data,

(B) Evidence that the GRRP has a history of compliance with the requirements of their Regional Board permit,

(C) Evidence that the water collected at all downgradient drinking water wells and monitoring wells impacted by the GRRP has met the primary drinking water standards,

(D) Analytical or treatment studies requested by the Department to make the determination in subparagraph (C),

(E) Validation of appropriate construction and siting of monitoring wells pursuant to section 60320.126(a), and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(F) A study defining the water quality changes, including organic carbon characterization, as a result of the impact of the GRRP; and

(4) A project sponsor performs a health effects evaluation that assesses the health risks to consumers of water impacted by the GRRP, including any anticipated water quality changes resulting from the proposed increased TOC limit. The evaluation shall include the following;

(A) An exposure assessment that characterizes the quality of the water consumed and the quantity of contaminants and chemicals consumed,

(B) All available human epidemiologic studies of the population that has consumed water impacted by the GRRP,

(C) The results of laboratory animal studies and health risk assessments available in peer-reviewed literature pertaining to water impacted by the GRRP and anticipated water quality changes resulting from the proposed increased TOC, including studies or assessments where extrapolation of data may be relevant,

(D) A health risk assessment of the potential individual and cumulative effects of each of the regulated contaminants identified in section 62320.112, and the chemicals or contaminants monitored pursuant to sections 60320.120(a) and (c), that includes;

1. lifetime risks of cancer, and
2. risks of non-cancer effects, and

(E) A report detailing comments, questions, concerns, and conclusions of a review by an independent scientific peer review advisory panel that includes, as a minimum, a toxicologist, an epidemiologist, an engineering geologist or hydrogeologist registered in California, an engineer licensed in California with at least three years of experience in wastewater treatment and public water supply, a microbiologist, and a chemist.

Article 5.2. Indirect Potable Reuse: Groundwater Replenishment – Subsurface Application.

§60320.200. General Requirements.

(a) The requirements of this Article apply to Groundwater Replenishment Reuse Projects (GRRPs) utilizing subsurface application, which receive initial permits from the Regional Board after June 18, 2014. Within 12 months after June 18, 2014, a project sponsor for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, shall submit a report to the Department and appropriate Regional Board assessing its compliance with the requirements of this Article. For each requirement considered noncompliant and applicable by the Department or Regional Board, a project sponsor shall submit a schedule to the Department and Regional Board, for demonstrating and/or achieving compliance with the applicable requirements of this Article. Unless directed otherwise by the Department, a project sponsor's report for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, need not assess compliance with requirements of this Article that are required to be

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

met prior to operation of a GRRP, except subsection (b) of this section. The report is subject to review and approval by the Department and Regional Board. A project sponsor shall ensure the GRRP continuously treats, with full advanced treatment meeting the criteria in section 60320.201, the entire recycled municipal wastewater stream prior to application.

(b) Prior to operation of a GRRP, the GRRP's project sponsor shall obtain Department approval of a plan describing the steps a project sponsor will take to provide an alternative source of drinking water supply to all users of a producing drinking water well, or a Department-approved treatment mechanism a project sponsor will provide to all owners of a producing drinking water well, that as a result of the GRRP's operation, as determined by the Department:

- (1) violates a California or federal drinking water standard;
- (2) has been degraded to the degree that it is no longer a safe source of drinking water; or
- (3) receives water that fails to meet section 60320.208.

(c) Prior to operating a GRRP, a project sponsor shall collect at least four samples, at least one sample each quarter, from each potentially affected aquifer. The samples shall be representative of water in each aquifer, taking into consideration seasonal variations, and be analyzed for the chemicals, contaminants, and characteristics pursuant to sections 60320.210, 60320.212, 60320.218, and 60320.220.

(d) A GRRP's recycled municipal wastewater shall be retained underground for a period of time no less than the retention time required pursuant to sections 60320.208 and 60320.224. The GRRP shall be designed and operated in a manner that ensures water treated pursuant to this Article, beyond the boundary described in subsection (e)(2), meets the recycled municipal wastewater contributions (RWC) requirements in section 60320.216.

(e) Based on hydrogeologic flowpaths, a GRRP's project sponsor shall provide the Department, Regional Board, and local well-permitting authorities a map of the GRRP site at a scale of 1:24,000 or larger (1 inch equals 2,000 feet or 1 inch equals less than 2,000 feet) or, if necessary, a site sketch at a scale providing more detail, that clearly indicates the criteria in paragraphs (1) – (4) below. A revised map shall be prepared and provided when conditions change such that the previous map no longer accurately reflects current conditions.

- (1) the location and boundaries of the GRRP;
- (2) a boundary representing a zone of controlled drinking water well construction, the greatest of the horizontal and vertical distances reflecting the retention times required pursuant to sections 60320.208 and 60320.224;
- (3) a secondary boundary representing a zone of potential controlled drinking water well construction, depicting the zone within which a well would extend the

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

boundary in paragraph (2) to include existing or potential future drinking water wells, thereby requiring further study and potential mitigating activities prior to drinking water well construction; and

(4) the location of all monitoring wells established pursuant to section 60320.226, and drinking water wells within two years travel time of the GRRP based on groundwater flow directions and velocities expected under GRRP operating conditions.

(f) Prior to operating a GRRP, a project sponsor shall demonstrate to the Department and Regional Board that a project sponsor possesses adequate managerial and technical capability to assure compliance with this Article.

(g) Prior to replenishing a groundwater basin or an aquifer with recycled municipal wastewater, a GRRP's project sponsor shall demonstrate that all treatment processes have been installed and can be operated by a project sponsor to achieve their intended function. A protocol describing the actions to be taken to meet this subsection shall be included in the engineering report submitted pursuant section 60323.

(h) In the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323, a project sponsor for a GRRP shall include a hydrogeological assessment of the proposed GRRP's setting. The assessment shall include the following:

- (1) the qualifications of the individual(s) preparing the assessment;
- (2) a general description of geologic and hydrogeological setting of the groundwater basin(s) potentially directly impacted by the GRRP;
- (3) a detailed description of the stratigraphy beneath the GRRP, including the composition, extent, and physical properties of the affected aquifers; and
- (4) based on at least four rounds of consecutive quarterly monitoring to capture seasonal impacts;

(A) the existing hydrogeology and the hydrogeology anticipated as a result of the operation of the GRRP, and

(B) maps showing quarterly groundwater elevation contours, along with vector flow directions and calculated hydraulic gradients.

(i) If a project sponsor fails to complete compliance monitoring required pursuant to this Article, the Regional Board may determine water quality-related compliance based on available data.

(j) A project sponsor shall ensure that the recycled municipal wastewater used for a GRRP shall be from a wastewater management agency that is not in violation of the effluent limits pertaining to groundwater replenishment pursuant to this Article, as established in the wastewater management agency's Regional Board permit.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(k) If a project sponsor has been directed by the Department or Regional Board to suspend subsurface application pursuant to this Article, subsurface application shall not resume until the project sponsor has obtained Department and Regional Board approval.

§60320.201. Advanced Treatment Criteria.

Full advanced treatment is the treatment of an oxidized wastewater, as defined in section 60301.650, using a reverse osmosis and an oxidation treatment process that, at a minimum, meets the criteria of this section.

(a) A project sponsor shall select for use a reverse osmosis membrane such that:

(1) each membrane element used in the project has achieved a minimum rejection of sodium chloride of no less than 99.0 percent (99.0%) and an average (nominal) rejection of sodium chloride of no less than 99.2 percent (99.2%), as demonstrated through Method A of ASTM International's method D4194-03 (2008) using the following substitute test conditions:

(A) tests are operated at a recovery of no less than 15 percent (15%);

(B) sodium chloride rejection is based on three or more successive measurements, after flushing and following at least 30 minutes of operation having demonstrated that rejection has stabilized;

(C) an influent pH no less than 6.5 and no greater than 8.0; and

(D) an influent sodium chloride concentration of no greater than 2,000 mg/L, to be verified prior to the start of testing; and

(2) during the first twenty weeks of full-scale operation the membrane produces a permeate with no more than five percent (5%) of the sample results having TOC concentrations greater than 0.25 mg/L, as verified through monitoring no less frequent than weekly.

(b) For the reverse osmosis treatment process, a project sponsor shall propose, for Department review and approval, on-going performance monitoring (e.g., conductivity or TOC) that indicates when the integrity of the process has been compromised. The proposal shall include at least one form of continuous monitoring, as well as the associated surrogate and/or operational parameter limits and alarm settings that indicate when the integrity has been compromised.

(c) To demonstrate a sufficient oxidation process has been designed for implementation, a project sponsor shall:

(1) Perform an occurrence study on the project's municipal wastewater to identify indicator compounds and select a total of at least nine indicator compounds, with at least one from each of the functional groups in subparagraphs (A) through (I) below. A project sponsor shall submit an occurrence study protocol, as well as the subsequent results and chosen indicator compounds, to the Department for review and approval.

(A) Hydroxy Aromatic

(B) Amino/Acylamino Aromatic

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(C) Nonaromatic with carbon double bonds

(D) Deprotonated Amine

(E) Alkoxy Polyaromatic

(F) Alkoxy Aromatic

(G) Alkyl Aromatic

(H) Saturated Aliphatic

(I) Nitro Aromatic

(2) Utilize an oxidation process that achieves optimal removal of the indicator compounds selected in paragraph (1) such that removal is no less than;

(A) 0.5-log (69 percent) for each indicator compound representing the functional groups in paragraphs (1)(A) through (1)(G), and

(B) 0.3-log (50 percent) for each indicator compound representing the functional groups in paragraphs (1)(H) and (1)(I).

(3) Establish at least one surrogate or operational parameter that reflects the removal of at least five of the nine indicator compounds selected pursuant to paragraph (1) such that;

(A) at least one of the five indicator compounds represents at least one functional group in paragraphs (1)(A) through (1)(G),

(B) at least one of the five indicator compounds represents at least one functional group in paragraphs (1)(H) or (1)(I),

(C) at least one surrogate or operational parameter is capable of being monitored continuously, recorded, and have associated alarms, and

(D) a surrogate or operational parameter, including the parameter in subparagraph (C), is identified that indicates when the process may no longer meet the criteria established in paragraph (2).

(4) Conduct testing that includes confirmation of the findings of the occurrence study in paragraph (1) and provides evidence that the requirements of paragraphs (2) and (3) can be met with a full-scale oxidation process. The testing shall include challenge or spiking tests conducted to determine the removal differential under normal operating conditions utilizing, at minimum, the nine indicator compounds identified in paragraph (1). A project sponsor shall submit a testing protocol, as well as the subsequent results, to the Department for review and approval.

(d) In lieu of demonstrating that a sufficient oxidation process has been designed for implementation pursuant to subsection (c), a project sponsor may conduct testing demonstrating that the oxidation process will provide no less than 0.5-log (69 percent) reduction of 1,4-dioxane.

(1) A project sponsor shall submit a testing protocol, as well as the subsequent results, to the Department for review and approval. The testing shall include challenge or spiking tests, using 1,4-dioxane, to demonstrate the proposed oxidation process will achieve the minimum 0.5-log reduction under the proposed oxidation process's normal full-scale operating conditions.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(2) A project sponsor shall establish surrogate and/or operational parameters that reflect whether the minimum 0.5-log 1,4-dioxane reduction design criteria is being met. At least one surrogate or operational parameter shall be capable of being monitored continuously, recorded, and have associated alarms that indicate when the process is not operating as designed.

(e) During the full-scale operation of the oxidation process designed pursuant to subsection (c) or (d), a project sponsor shall continuously monitor the surrogate and/or operational parameters established pursuant to subsection (c)(3)(C) or (d)(2), as applicable. A project sponsor shall implement, in full-scale operation, the oxidation process as designed pursuant to subsection (c) or (d).

(f) Within 60 days after completing the initial 12-months of monitoring pursuant to subsection (e), a project sponsor shall submit a report to the Department and Regional Board that includes:

- (1) the results of the monitoring performed in subsection (e);
- (2) the removal differential of the indicator compounds;
- (3) a description of the efficacy of the surrogate and/or operational parameters to reflect the removal differential of the indicator compounds; and
- (4) a description of actions taken, or to be taken, if the indicator compound removal did not meet the associated design criteria in subsection (c) or (d), the continuous surrogate and/or operational parameter monitoring in subsection (c)(3)(C) or (d)(2) fails to correspond to the differential indicator compound removal, or the surrogate and/or operational parameter established in subsection (c)(3)(D) or (d)(2) is not met.

(g) Within 60 days after completing the initial 12 months of operation of the reverse osmosis process, a project sponsor shall submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the effectiveness of the treatment, process failures, and actions taken in the event the on-going monitoring in subsection (b) indicated that process integrity was compromised.

(h) Each quarter, a project sponsor shall calculate what percent of results of the quarter's monitoring, conducted pursuant to subsections (b) and (e), did not meet the surrogate and/or operational parameter limits established to assure proper on-going performance of the reverse osmosis and oxidation processes. If the percent is greater than ten, within 45 days after the end of the quarter a project sponsor shall:

- (1) submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the corrective actions planned or taken to reduce the percent to ten percent (10%) or less; and
- (2) consult with the Department and, if required, comply with an alternative monitoring plan approved by the Department.

(i) Each month a project sponsor shall collect samples (grab or composite) representative of the effluent of the advanced treatment process and have the samples

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

analyzed for contaminants having MCLs and notification levels (NLs). After 12 consecutive months with no results exceeding an MCL or NL, a project sponsor may apply for a reduced monitoring frequency. The reduced monitoring frequency shall be no less than quarterly. Monitoring conducted pursuant to this subsection may be used in lieu of the monitoring (for the same contaminants) required pursuant to sections 60320.212 and 60320.220. The effluent of the advanced treatment process shall not exceed an MCL.

§60320.202. Public Hearing.

(a) A public hearing for a GRRP shall be held by a project sponsor prior to the Department's submittal of its recommendations to the Regional Board for the GRRP's initial permit and any time an increase in maximum RWC has been proposed but not addressed in a prior public hearing. Prior to a public hearing conducted pursuant to this section, a project sponsor shall provide the Department, for its review and approval, the information a project sponsor intends to present at the hearing. Following the Department's approval of the information, a project sponsor shall place the information on a project sponsor's Web site and in a repository that provides at least 30 days of public access to the information prior to the public hearing.

(b) Prior to placing the information required pursuant to subsection (a) in a repository, a project sponsor shall:

(1) Notify the public of the following:

- (A) the location and hours of operation of the repository,
- (B) the Internet address where the information may be viewed,
- (C) the purpose of the repository and public hearing,
- (D) the manner in which the public can provide comments, and
- (E) the date, time, and location of the public hearing; and

(2) At a minimum, notify the first downgradient drinking water well owner and well owners whose drinking water well is within 10 years from the GRRP based on groundwater flow directions and velocities.

(c) Unless directed otherwise by the Department, the public notification made pursuant to subsection (b)(2) shall be by direct mail and the notification made pursuant to subsection (b)(1) shall be delivered in a manner to reach persons whose source of drinking water may be impacted by the GRRP, using one or more of the following methods:

- (1) local newspaper(s) publication of general circulation;
- (2) mailed or direct delivery of a newsletter;
- (3) conspicuously placed statement in water bills; and/or
- (4) television and/or radio.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60320.204. Lab Analyses.

(a) Analyses for contaminants having primary or secondary MCLs shall be performed by laboratories approved to perform such analyses by the Department utilizing Department-approved drinking water methods.

(b) Analyses for chemicals other than those having primary or secondary MCLs shall be described in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan prepared pursuant to section 60320.222.

§60320.206. Wastewater Source Control.

A project sponsor shall ensure that the recycled municipal wastewater used for a GRRP shall be from a wastewater management agency that:

(a) administers an industrial pretreatment and pollutant source control program; and

(b) implements and maintains a source control program that includes, at a minimum;

(1) an assessment of the fate of Department-specified and Regional Board-specified chemicals and contaminants through the wastewater and recycled municipal wastewater treatment systems,

(2) chemical and contaminant source investigations and monitoring that focuses on Department-specified and Regional Board-specified chemicals and contaminants,

(3) an outreach program to industrial, commercial, and residential communities within the portions of the sewage collection agency's service area that flows into the water reclamation plant subsequently supplying the GRRP, for the purpose of managing and minimizing the discharge of chemicals and contaminants at the source, and

(4) a current inventory of chemicals and contaminants identified pursuant to this section, including new chemicals and contaminants resulting from new sources or changes to existing sources, that may be discharged into the wastewater collection system.

§60320.208. Pathogenic Microorganism Control.

(a) A project sponsor shall design and operate a GRRP such that the recycled municipal wastewater used as recharge water for a GRRP receives treatment that achieves at least 12-log enteric virus reduction, 10-log *Giardia* cyst reduction, and 10-log *Cryptosporidium* oocyst reduction. The treatment train shall consist of at least three separate treatment processes. For each pathogen (i.e., virus, *Giardia* cyst, or *Cryptosporidium* oocyst), a separate treatment process may be credited with no more than 6-log reduction, with at least three processes each being credited with no less than 1.0-log reduction.

(b) For each month retained underground as demonstrated in subsection (e), the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water will be credited with 1-log virus reduction.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(c) With the exception of log reduction credited pursuant to subsection (b), a project sponsor shall validate each of the treatment processes used to meet the requirements in subsection (a) for their log reduction by submitting a report for the Department's review and approval, or by using a challenge test approved by the Department, that provides evidence of the treatment process's ability to reliably and consistently achieve the log reduction. The report and/or challenge test shall be prepared by an engineer licensed in California with at least five years of experience, as a licensed engineer, in wastewater treatment and public water supply, including the evaluation of treatment processes for pathogen control. With the exception of retention time underground, a project sponsor shall propose and include in its Operation Optimization Plan prepared pursuant to section 60320.222, on-going monitoring using the pathogenic microorganism of concern or a microbial, chemical, or physical surrogate parameter(s) that verifies the performance of each treatment process's ability to achieve its credited log reduction.

(d) To demonstrate the retention time underground in subsection (b) a tracer study utilizing an added tracer shall be implemented under hydraulic conditions representative of normal GRRP operations. The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reached the monitoring point. A project sponsor for a GRRP shall initiate the tracer study prior to the end of the third month of operation. A project sponsor for a GRRP permitted on or before June 18, 2014, that has not already performed such a tracer study shall complete a tracer study demonstrating the retention time underground. With Department approval, an intrinsic tracer may be used in lieu of an added tracer, with no more credit provided than the corresponding virus log reduction in column 2 of Table 60320.208.

(e) For the purpose of siting a GRRP location during project planning and until a GRRP's project sponsor has met the requirements of subsection (d), for each month of retention time estimated using the method in column 1, the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water shall be credited with no more than the corresponding virus log reduction in column 2 of Table 60320.208.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Table 60320.208

Column 1	Column 2
Method used to estimate the retention time to the nearest downgradient drinking water well	Virus Log Reduction Credit per Month
Tracer study utilizing an added tracer. ¹	1.0 log
Tracer study utilizing an intrinsic tracer. ¹	0.67 log
Numerical modeling consisting of calibrated finite element or finite difference models using validated and verified computer codes used for simulating groundwater flow.	0.50 log
Analytical modeling using existing academically-accepted equations such as Darcy's Law to estimate groundwater flow conditions based on simplifying aquifer assumptions.	0.25 log

¹ The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reached the monitoring point.

(f) A project sponsor shall obtain Department approval for the protocol(s) to be used to establish the retention times in subsections (d) and (e).

(g) Based on changes in hydrogeological or climatic conditions since the most recent demonstration, the Department may require a GRRP's project sponsor to demonstrate that the underground retention times required in this section are being met.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(h) If a pathogen reduction in subsection (a) is not met based on the on-going monitoring required pursuant to subsection (c), within 24 hours of being aware a project sponsor shall immediately investigate the cause and initiate corrective actions. The project sponsor shall immediately notify the Department and Regional Board if the GRRP fails to meet the pathogen reduction criteria longer than 4 consecutive hours, or more than a total of 8 hours during any 7-day period. Failures of shorter duration shall be reported to the Regional Board by a project sponsor no later than 10 days after the month in which the failure occurred.

(i) If the effectiveness of a treatment train's ability to reduce enteric virus is less than 10-logs, or Giardia cyst or Cryptosporidium oocyst reduction is less than 8-logs, a project sponsor shall immediately notify the Department and Regional Board, and discontinue application of recycled municipal wastewater at the GRRP, unless directed otherwise by the Department or Regional Board.

§60320.210. Nitrogen Compounds Control.

(a) To demonstrate control of the nitrogen compounds, a project sponsor shall:

(1) Each week, at least three days apart as specified in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan, collect at least two total nitrogen samples (grab or 24-hour composite) representative of the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water applied. Samples may be collected before or after subsurface application;

(2) Have the samples collected pursuant to paragraph (1) analyzed for total nitrogen, with the laboratory being required by a project sponsor to complete each analysis within 72 hours and have the result reported to a project sponsor within the same 72 hours if the result of any single sample exceeds 10 mg/L;

(3) If the average of the results of two consecutive samples collected pursuant to paragraph (1) exceeds 10 mg/L total nitrogen;

(A) take a confirmation sample and notify the Department and the Regional Board within 48 hours of being notified of the results by the laboratory;

(B) investigate the cause for the exceedances and take actions to reduce the total nitrogen concentrations to ensure continued or future exceedances do not occur; and

(C) initiate additional monitoring for nitrogen compounds as described in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan, including locations in the groundwater basin, to identify elevated concentrations and determine whether such elevated concentrations exceed or may lead to an exceedance of a nitrogen-based MCL; and

(4) If the average of the results of four consecutive samples collected pursuant to paragraph (1) exceeds 10 mg/L total nitrogen, suspend the subsurface application of recycled municipal wastewater. Subsurface application shall not resume until corrective actions have been taken and at least two consecutive total nitrogen sampling results are less than 10 mg/L.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California’s representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(b) Following Department and Regional Board approval, a project sponsor may initiate reduced monitoring frequencies for total nitrogen. A project sponsor may apply to the Department and Regional Board for reduced monitoring frequencies for total nitrogen if, for the most recent 12 months:

- (1) the average of all results did not exceed 5 mg/L total nitrogen; and
- (2) the average of a result and its confirmation sample (taken within 24 hours of receipt of the initial result) did not exceed 10 mg/L total nitrogen.

(c) If the results of reduced monitoring conducted as approved pursuant to subsection (b) exceed the total nitrogen concentration criteria in subsection (b), a project sponsor shall revert to the monitoring frequencies for total nitrogen prior to implementation of the reduced frequencies. Reduced frequency monitoring shall not resume unless the requirements of subsection (b) are met.

§60320.212. Regulated Contaminants and Physical Characteristics Control.

(a) Each quarter, as specified in the GRRP’s Operation Optimization Plan, a project sponsor shall collect samples (grab or 24-hour composite) representative of the applied recycled municipal wastewater and have the samples analyzed for:

- (1) the inorganic chemicals in Table 64431-A, except for nitrogen compounds;
- (2) the radionuclide chemicals in Tables 64442 and 64443;
- (3) the organic chemicals in Table 64444-A;
- (4) the disinfection byproducts in Table 64533-A; and
- (5) lead and copper.

(b) Recharge water may be monitored in lieu of recycled municipal wastewater to satisfy the monitoring requirements in subsection (a)(4) if the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water is equal to or greater than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter. If the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water being monitored is less than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter, the reported value shall be adjusted to exclude the effects of dilution.

(c) Each year, the GRRP’s project sponsor shall collect at least one representative sample (grab or 24-hour composite) of the recycled municipal wastewater and have the sample(s) analyzed for the secondary drinking water contaminants in Tables 64449-A and 64449-B.

(d) If a result of the monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (a) exceeds a contaminant’s MCL or action level (for lead and copper), a project sponsor shall collect another sample within 72 hours of notification of the result and then have it analyzed for the contaminant as confirmation.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(1) For a contaminant whose compliance with its MCL or action level is not based on a running annual average, if the average of the initial and confirmation sample exceeds the contaminant's MCL or action level, or the confirmation sample is not collected and analyzed pursuant to this subsection, the GRRP's project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 24 hours and initiate weekly monitoring until four consecutive weekly results are below the contaminant's MCL or action level. If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's MCL or action level, the GRRP's project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 24 hours and, if directed by the Department or Regional Board, suspend application of the recycled municipal wastewater.

(2) For a contaminant whose compliance with its MCL is based on a running annual average, if the average of the initial and confirmation sample exceeds the contaminant's MCL, or a confirmation sample is not collected and analyzed pursuant to this subsection, the GRRP shall initiate weekly monitoring for the contaminant until the running four-week average no longer exceeds the contaminant's MCL.

(A) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's MCL, a project sponsor shall describe the reason(s) for the exceedance and provide a schedule for completion of corrective actions in a report submitted to the Department and Regional Board no later than 45 days following the quarter in which the exceedance occurred.

(B) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's MCL for sixteen consecutive weeks, a project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 48 hours of knowledge of the exceedance and, if directed by the Department or Regional Board, suspend application of the recycled municipal wastewater.

(e) If the annual average of the results of the monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (c) exceeds a contaminant's secondary MCL in Table 64449-A or the upper limit in Table 64449-B, a project sponsor shall initiate quarterly monitoring of the recycled municipal wastewater for the contaminant and, if the running annual average of quarterly-averaged results exceeds a contaminant's secondary MCL or upper limit, describe the reason(s) for the exceedance and any corrective actions taken in a report submitted to the Regional Board no later than 45 days following the quarter in which the exceedance occurred, with a copy concurrently provided to the Department. The annual monitoring in subsection (c) may resume if the running annual average of quarterly results does not exceed a contaminant's secondary MCL or upper limit.

(f) If four consecutive quarterly results for asbestos are below the detection limit in Table 64432-A for asbestos, monitoring for asbestos may be reduced to one sample every three years. Quarterly monitoring shall resume if asbestos is detected.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60320.214. Diluent Water Requirements.

To be credited with diluent water used in calculating an RWC pursuant to section 60320.216, the GRRP shall comply with the requirements of this section and receive Department approval. For diluent water that is a Department-approved drinking water source, the GRRP's project sponsor is exempt from subsections (a) and (b). The GRRP's project sponsor shall:

(a) Monitor the diluent water quarterly for nitrate and nitrite and, within 72 hours of being informed by the laboratory of a nitrate, nitrite, or nitrate plus nitrite result exceeding a maximum contaminant level (MCL), collect a confirmation sample. If the average of the two samples is greater than an MCL;

(1) notify the Department and the Regional Board within 48 hours of receiving the confirmation sample result,

(2) investigate the cause(s) and implement corrective actions, and

(3) each week, collect and analyze two grab samples at least three days apart as specified in the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan. If the average of the results for a two-week period exceeds the MCL, subsurface application of the diluent water shall not be used in the calculation of RWC until corrective actions are made. Quarterly monitoring may resume if four consecutive results are below the MCL.

(b) Conduct a source water evaluation per the California-Nevada Section of American Water Works Association's Watershed Sanitary Survey Guidance Manual (1993), as it may be amended, or other Department-approved evaluation, of the diluent water for Department review and approval that includes, but is not limited to:

(1) a description of the source of the diluent water;

(2) delineation of the origin and extent of the diluent water;

(3) the susceptibility of the diluent water to contamination;

(4) the identification of known or potential contaminants; and

(5) an inventory of the potential sources of diluent water contamination.

(c) Ensure diluent water does not exceed a primary MCL, a secondary MCL upper limit, or a notification level (NL), and implement a Department-approved water quality monitoring plan for Department-specified contaminants to demonstrate compliance with the primary MCLs, secondary MCLs, and NLs. The plan shall also include:

(1) except for Department-approved drinking water sources used as a diluent water, monitoring of any chemicals or contaminants required pursuant to section 60320.220, based on the source water evaluation performed in subsection (b); and

(2) actions to be taken in the event of non-compliance with a primary MCL, secondary MCL, or exceedance of a NL.

(d) Develop a method for determining the volume of diluent water to be credited and demonstrate that the diluent water will be introduced in a manner such that the diluent water volume will not result in the GRRP's 120-month running monthly average RWC

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

exceeding its maximum RWC at or beyond the boundary established pursuant to section 60320.200(e)(2). The method shall be submitted to the Department for review and approval, and be conducted at a frequency specified in the engineering report prepared pursuant to section 60323. The method shall address all conditions that influence how and when the recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water arrive at all points along the boundary. The conditions must include, but are not limited to, temporal variability in the diluent water supply and regional groundwater gradients, the difference in the distribution of the recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water between individual aquifers where more than one aquifer is replenished, and the difference in travel-time when recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water are introduced at different locations and/or times.

(e) For credit prior to the operation of the GRRP, but not to exceed 120 months:

(1) demonstrate that the diluent water met the nitrate, nitrite, and nitrate plus nitrite MCLs, NLs, and the water quality requirements in section 60320.212;

(2) provide evidence that the quantity of diluent water has been accurately determined and was distributed such that the proposed or permitted maximum RWC would not have been exceeded; and

(3) conduct a source water evaluation of the diluent water pursuant to subsection (b).

(f) In the Operation Optimization Plan prepared pursuant to section 60320.222, include a description of:

(1) how the diluent water will be distributed in a manner that ensures that the maximum RWC will not be exceeded during normal operations; and

(2) the actions to be taken in the event the diluent water is curtailed or is no longer available.

(g) If approved by the Department, recharge water may be monitored in lieu of a diluent water source if the diluent water source cannot be monitored directly in a manner that provides samples representative of the diluent water being applied.

§60320.216. Recycled Municipal Wastewater Contribution (RWC) Requirements.

(a) Each month, for each subsurface application GRRP used for replenishing a groundwater basin, the GRRP's project sponsor shall calculate the running monthly average (RMA) RWC based on the total volume of the recycled municipal wastewater and credited diluent water for the preceding 120 months. For GRRPs in operation less than 120 months, calculation of the RMA RWC shall commence after 30 months of recycled municipal wastewater application, based on the total volume of the recycled municipal wastewater and credited diluent water introduced during the preceding months.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(b) The GRRP's RMA RWC, as determined in subsection (a), shall not exceed the maximum RWC specified for the GRRP by the Department.

(c) The initial maximum RWC, which may be up to 1.0, will be based on, but not limited to, the Department's review of the engineering report, information obtained as a result of the public hearing(s), and a project sponsor's demonstration that the treatment processes will reliably achieve TOC concentrations no greater than 0.5 mg/L.

(d) A GRRP may increase its maximum RWC, provided:

- (1) the increase has been approved by the Department and Regional Board;
- (2) for the previous 52 weeks the TOC 20-week running average, as monitored pursuant to section 62320.218, has not exceeded 0.5 mg/L; and
- (3) the GRRP has received a permit from the Regional Board that allows operation of the GRRP at the increased maximum RWC.

(e) If the RMA RWC exceeds its maximum RWC, the GRRP's project sponsor shall:

- (1) notify the Department and Regional Board in writing within seven days of knowledge of the exceedance; and
- (2) within 60 days of knowledge of the exceedance, implement corrective action(s) and additional actions that may be required by the Department or Regional Board, and submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the reason(s) for the exceedance and the corrective action(s) taken to avoid future exceedances.

§60320.218. Total Organic Carbon Requirements.

(a) For each subsurface application GRRP used for replenishing a groundwater basin, the GRRP's project sponsor shall monitor the applied recycled municipal wastewater for TOC as follows:

- (1) Prior to replenishment, at least one 24-hour composite sample each week.
- (2) Grab samples may be used in lieu of the 24-hour composite samples required in paragraph (1) if the GRRP demonstrates that a grab sample is representative of the water quality throughout a 24-hour period.

(b) Analytical results of the TOC monitoring performed pursuant to subsection (a) shall not exceed 0.5 mg/L based on:

- (1) the 20-week running average of all TOC results; and
- (2) the average of the last four TOC results.

(c) If the GRRP exceeds the limit in subsection (b)(1) based on a 20-week running average, a project sponsor shall take the following actions upon being notified of the results:

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(1) immediately suspend the addition of recycled municipal wastewater until at least two consecutive results, three days apart, are less than the limit;

(2) notify the Department and Regional Board within seven days of suspension; and

(3) within 60 days, submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the reasons for the exceedance and the corrective actions to avoid future exceedances. At a minimum, the corrective actions shall include a reduction of RWC sufficient to comply with the limit.

(d) If the GRRP exceeds the limit in subsection (b)(2) based on the average of the last four results, a project sponsor shall, within 60 days of being notified of the results, submit a report to the Department and Regional Board describing the reasons for the exceedance and the corrective actions taken to avoid future exceedances.

(e) To use one or more wastewater chemicals in lieu of TOC, a project sponsor shall obtain approval from the Department. At a minimum, the chemical(s) used in lieu of TOC shall:

(1) be quantifiable in the wastewater, recycled municipal wastewater, groundwater, and throughout the treatment processes; and

(2) have identifiable treatment performance standards as protective of public health as the TOC standards in this Article.

§60320.220. Additional Chemical and Contaminant Monitoring.

(a) Each quarter, the GRRP's project sponsor shall sample and analyze the recycled municipal wastewater and the groundwater (from the downgradient monitoring wells established pursuant to section 60320.226) for the following:

(1) Priority Toxic Pollutants (chemicals listed in 40 CFR section 131.38, "Establishment of numeric criteria for priority toxic pollutants for the State of California", as the foregoing may be amended) specified by the Department, based on the Department's review of the GRRP's engineering report; and

(2) Chemicals that the Department has specified, based on a review of the GRRP's engineering report, the affected groundwater basin(s), and the results of the assessment performed pursuant to section 60320.206(b)(1).

(b) Each quarter, the GRRP's project sponsor shall sample and analyze the recycled municipal wastewater for Department-specified chemicals having notification levels (NLs). Recharge water may be monitored in lieu of recycled municipal wastewater if the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water is equal to or greater than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter. If the fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water being monitored is less than the average fraction of recycled municipal wastewater in the recharge water applied over the quarter, the reported value shall be adjusted to exclude

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

the effects of dilution. If a result exceeds a NL, within 72 hours of notification of the result a project sponsor shall collect another sample and have it analyzed for the contaminant as confirmation. If the average of the initial and confirmation sample exceeds the contaminant's NL, or a confirmation sample is not collected and analyzed pursuant to this subsection, the GRRP shall initiate weekly monitoring for the contaminant until the running four-week average no longer exceeds the NL.

(1) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's NL, a project sponsor shall describe the reason(s) for the exceedance and provide a schedule for completion of corrective actions in a report submitted to the Regional Board no later than 45 days following the quarter in which the exceedance occurred, with a copy concurrently provided to the Department.

(2) If the running four-week average exceeds the contaminant's NL for sixteen consecutive weeks, a project sponsor shall notify the Department and Regional Board within 48 hours of knowledge of the exceedance.

(c) A project sponsor may reduce monitoring for the chemicals in this section to once each year following Department approval based on the Department's review of the most recent two years of results of the monitoring performed pursuant to this section.

(d) Annually, a project sponsor shall monitor the recycled municipal wastewater for indicator compounds specified by the Department and Regional Board based on the following:

- (1) a review of the GRRP's engineering report;
- (2) the inventory developed pursuant to section 60320.206(b)(4);
- (3) the affected groundwater basin(s);
- (4) an indicator compound's ability to characterize the presence of pharmaceuticals, endocrine disrupting chemicals, personal care products, and other indicators of the presence of municipal wastewater; and
- (5) the availability of a test method for a chemical.

(e) A chemical or contaminant detected as a result of monitoring conducted pursuant to this section shall be reported to the Department and Regional Board no later than the quarter following the quarter in which the results are received by the GRRP's project sponsor.

§60320.222. Operation Optimization and Plan.

(a) Prior to operation of a GRRP, a project sponsor shall submit an Operation Optimization Plan to the Department and Regional Board for review and approval. At a minimum, the Operation Optimization Plan shall identify and describe the operations, maintenance, analytical methods, monitoring necessary for the GRRP to meet the requirements of this Article, and the reporting of monitoring results to the Department and Regional Board. A project sponsor shall be responsible for ensuring that the

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Operation Optimization Plan is, at all times, representative of the current operations, maintenance, and monitoring of the GRRP. A GRRP's project sponsor shall make the Operation Optimization Plan available to the Department or Regional Board for review upon request.

(b) During the first year of operation of a GRRP and at all times thereafter, all treatment processes shall be operated in a manner providing optimal reduction of all chemicals and contaminants including:

- (1) microbial contaminants;
- (2) regulated contaminants identified in section 60320.212 and the nitrogen compounds required pursuant to section 60320.210; and
- (3) chemicals and contaminants required pursuant to section 60320.220.

(c) Within six months of optimizing treatment processes pursuant to subsection (b) and anytime thereafter operations are optimized that result in a change in operation, a project sponsor shall update the GRRP's Operation Optimization Plan to include such changes in operational procedures and submit the operations plan to the Department for review.

§60320.224. Response Retention Time.

(a) The recycled municipal wastewater applied by a GRRP shall be retained underground for a period of time necessary to allow a project sponsor sufficient response time to identify treatment failures and implement actions, including those required pursuant to section 60320.200(b), necessary for the protection of public health.

(b) The response retention time required in subsection (a) must be approved by the Department, based on information provided in the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323. The response retention time shall be no less than two months.

(c) To demonstrate the retention time underground is no less than the response retention time approved pursuant to subsection (b), a tracer study utilizing an added tracer shall be implemented under hydraulic conditions representative of normal GRRP operations. With Department approval, an intrinsic tracer may be used in lieu of an added tracer. For each month of retention time estimated utilizing the approved intrinsic tracer, a project sponsor shall receive no more than 0.67 months credit. The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reaches the monitoring point. A project sponsor for a GRRP shall initiate the tracer study prior to the end of the third month of operation. A project sponsor for a GRRP permitted on or

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

before June 18, 2014, that has not performed a tracer study shall complete a tracer study demonstrating the retention time underground.

(d) For the purpose of siting a GRRP location during project planning and until a GRRP's project sponsor has met the requirements of subsection (c), for each month of retention time estimated using the method in column 1, the recycled municipal wastewater or recharge water may be credited with no more than the corresponding response time in column 2 of Table 60320.224.

Table 60320.224

Column 1	Column 2
Method used to estimate the retention time	Response Time Credit per Month
Tracer study utilizing an added tracer. ¹	1.0 month
Tracer study utilizing an intrinsic tracer. ¹	0.67 month
Numerical modeling consisting of calibrated finite element or finite difference models using validated and verified computer codes used for simulating groundwater flow.	0.50 month
Analytical modeling using existing academically-accepted equations such as Darcy's Law to estimate groundwater flow conditions based on simplifying aquifer assumptions.	0.25 month

¹ The retention time shall be the time representing the difference from when the water with the tracer is applied at the GRRP to when either; two percent (2%) of the initially introduced tracer concentration has reached the downgradient monitoring point, or ten percent (10%) of the peak tracer unit value observed at the downgradient monitoring point reaches the monitoring point.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(e) A project sponsor shall obtain Department approval for the protocol(s) to be used to establish the retention times in subsections (c) and (d).

(f) Upon request from the Department, a project sponsor shall demonstrate that the underground retention times required in this section are being met based on changes in hydrogeological or climatic conditions since the most recent demonstration.

§60320.226. Monitoring Well Requirements.

(a) Prior to operating a GRRP, a project sponsor shall site and construct at least two monitoring wells downgradient of the GRRP such that:

(1) at least one monitoring well is located;

(A) no less than two weeks but no more than six months of travel time from the GRRP, and

(B) at least 30 days upgradient of the nearest drinking water well;

(2) in addition to the well(s) in paragraph (1) and after consultation with the Department, at least one monitoring well is located between the GRRP and the nearest downgradient drinking water well; and

(3) samples from the monitoring wells in paragraphs (1) and (2) can be;

(A) obtained independently from each aquifer initially receiving the water used as a source of drinking water supply that will receive the GRRP's recharge water, and

(B) validated as receiving recharge water from the GRRP.

(b) In addition to the monitoring required pursuant to section 60320.220, from each monitoring well in subsection (a)(1), and each monitoring well in subsection (a)(2) that has recharge water located within one year travel time of the well(s), a project sponsor shall collect two samples prior to GRRP operation and at least one sample each quarter after operation begins. Each sample shall be analyzed for total nitrogen, nitrate, nitrite, the contaminants in Tables 64449-A and B of section 64449, and any contaminants and chemicals specified by the Department or Regional Board based on the results of the recycled municipal wastewater monitoring conducted pursuant to this Article.

(c) If a result from the monitoring conducted pursuant to subsection (b) exceeds 80 percent of a nitrate, nitrite, or nitrate plus nitrite MCL a project sponsor shall, within 48 hours of being notified of the result by the laboratory, collect another sample and have it analyzed for the contaminant. If the average of the result of the initial sample and the confirmation sample exceed the contaminant's MCL, a project sponsor shall:

(1) within 24 hours of being notified by the laboratory of the confirmation sample result, notify the Department and Regional Board; and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(2) discontinue subsurface application of recycled municipal wastewater until corrective actions have been taken or evidence is provided to the Department and Regional Board that the contamination was not a result of the GRRP.

(d) For Department-specified chemical analyses completed in a month, a project sponsor shall ensure the laboratory electronically submits results to the Department no later than 45 days after the end of the month in which monitoring occurred, in a manner such that data is readily uploaded into the Department's database. Utilization of the process described on the Department's Web site will satisfy this requirement.

(e) The GRRP's project sponsor may discontinue monitoring for the chemicals and contaminants in subsection (b) following Department approval based on the Department's review of the most recent two years of monitoring results.

§60320.228. Reporting.

(a) No later than six months after the end of each calendar year, a project sponsor shall provide a report to the Department and Regional Board. Public water systems and drinking water well owners having downgradient sources potentially affected by the GRRP and within 10 years groundwater travel time from the GRRP shall be notified by direct mail and/or electronic mail of the availability of the report. The report shall be prepared by an engineer licensed in California and experienced in the fields of wastewater treatment and public water supply. The report shall include the following:

- (1) A summary of the GRRP's compliance status with the monitoring requirements and criteria of this Article during the previous calendar year;
- (2) For any violations of this Article during the previous calendar year;
 - (A) the date, duration, and nature of the violation,
 - (B) a summary of any corrective actions and/or suspensions of subsurface application of recycled municipal wastewater resulting from a violation, and
 - (C) if uncorrected, a schedule for and summary of all remedial actions;
- (3) Any detections of monitored chemicals or contaminants, and any observed trends in the monitoring wells and diluent water supplies;
- (4) Information pertaining to the vertical and horizontal migration of the recharge water plume;
- (5) A description of any changes in the operation of any unit processes or facilities;
- (6) A description of any anticipated changes, along with an evaluation of the expected impact of the changes on subsequent unit processes;
- (7) The estimated quantity and quality of the recycled municipal wastewater and diluent water to be applied for the next calendar year;
- (8) A summary of the measures taken to comply with section 60320.206 and 60320.200(j), and the effectiveness of the implementation of the measures; and

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(9) Increases in RWC during the previous calendar year and RWC increases anticipated for the next calendar year.

(b) Every five years from the date of the initial approval of the engineering report required pursuant to section 60323, a project sponsor shall update the report to address any project changes and submit the report to the Department and Regional Board. The update shall include, but not be limited to:

(1) anticipated RWC increases, a description of how the RWC requirements in section 60320.216 will be met, and the expected impact the increase will have on the GRRP's ability to meet the requirements of this Article;

(2) evidence that the requirements associated with retention time in section 60320.208, if applicable, and section 60320.224 have been met; and

(3) a description of any inconsistencies between previous groundwater model predictions and the observed and/or measured values, as well as a description of how subsequent predictions will be accurately determined.

§60320.230. Alternatives.

(a) A project sponsor may use an alternative to a requirement in this Article if the GRRP's project sponsor:

(1) demonstrates to the Department that the proposed alternative assures at least the same level of protection to public health;

(2) receives written approval from the Department prior to implementation of the alternative; and

(3) if required by the Department or Regional Board, conducts a public hearing on the proposed alternative, disseminates information to the public, and receives public comments, pursuant to sections 60320.202(b) and (c).

(b) Unless specified otherwise by the Department, the demonstration in subsection (a)(1) shall include the results of a review of the proposed alternative by an independent scientific advisory panel that includes a toxicologist, a registered engineering geologist or hydrogeologist, an engineer licensed in California with at least three years of experience in wastewater treatment and public drinking water supply, a microbiologist, and a chemist.

Article 5.5. Other Methods of Treatment.

§60320.5. Other methods of treatment.

Methods of treatment other than those included in this chapter and their reliability features may be accepted if the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the State Department of Health that the methods of treatment and reliability features will assure an equal degree of treatment and reliability.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

Article 6. Sampling and Analysis.

§60321. Sampling and analysis.

(a) Disinfected secondary-23, disinfected secondary-2.2, and disinfected tertiary recycled water shall be sampled at least once daily for total coliform bacteria. The samples shall be taken from the disinfected effluent and shall be analyzed by an approved laboratory.

(b) Disinfected tertiary recycled water shall be continuously sampled for turbidity using a continuous turbidity meter and recorder following filtration. Compliance with the daily average operating filter effluent turbidity shall be determined by averaging the levels of recorded turbidity taken at four-hour intervals over a 24-hour period. Compliance with turbidity pursuant to section 60301.320 (a)(2)(B) and (b)(1) shall be determined using the levels of recorded turbidity taken at intervals of no more than 1.2-hours over a 24-hour period. Should the continuous turbidity meter and recorder fail, grab sampling at a minimum frequency of 1.2-hours may be substituted for a period of up to 24-hours. The results of the daily average turbidity determinations shall be reported quarterly to the regulatory agency.

(c) The producer or supplier of the recycled water shall conduct the sampling required in subsections (a) and (b).

Article 7. Engineering Report and Operational Requirements.

§60323. Engineering report.

(a) No person shall produce or supply recycled water for reuse from a water reclamation plant without a Department-approved engineering report.

(b) The report shall be prepared by a qualified engineer licensed in California and experienced in the field of wastewater treatment, and shall contain a description of the design of the proposed reclamation system. The report shall clearly indicate the means for compliance with these regulations and any other features specified by the regulatory agency.

(c) The report shall contain a contingency plan which will assure that no untreated or inadequately treated wastewater will be delivered to the use area.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60325. Personnel.

(a) Each reclamation plant shall be provided with a sufficient number of qualified personnel to operate the facility effectively so as to achieve the required level of treatment at all times.

(b) Qualified personnel shall be those meeting requirements established pursuant to Chapter 9 (commencing with Section 13625) of the Water Code.

§60327. Maintenance.

A preventive maintenance program shall be provided at each reclamation plant to ensure that all equipment is kept in a reliable operating condition.

§60329. Operating records and reports.

(a) Operating records shall be maintained at the reclamation plant or a central depository within the operating agency. These shall include: all analyses specified in the reclamation criteria; records of operational problems, plant and equipment breakdowns, and diversions to emergency storage or disposal; all corrective or preventive action taken.

(b) Process or equipment failures triggering an alarm shall be recorded and maintained as a separate record file. The recorded information shall include the time and cause of failure and corrective action taken.

(c) A monthly summary of operating records as specified under (a) of this section shall be filed monthly with the regulatory agency.

(d) Any discharge of untreated or partially treated wastewater to the use area, and the cessation of same, shall be reported immediately by telephone to the regulatory agency, the State Department of Health, and the local health officer.

§60331. Bypass.

There shall be no bypassing of untreated or partially treated wastewater from the reclamation plant or any intermediate unit processes to the point of use.

Article 8. General Requirements of Design.

§60333. Flexibility of design.

The design of process piping, equipment arrangement, and unit structures in the reclamation plant must allow for efficiency and convenience in operation and maintenance and provide flexibility of operation to permit the highest possible degree of treatment to be obtained under varying circumstances.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60335. Alarms.

(a) Alarm devices required for various unit processes as specified in other sections of these regulations shall be installed to provide warning of:

- (1) Loss of power from the normal power supply.
- (2) Failure of a biological treatment process.
- (3) Failure of a disinfection process.
- (4) Failure of a coagulation process.
- (5) Failure of a filtration process.
- (6) Any other specific process failure for which warning is required by the regulatory agency.

(b) All required alarm devices shall be independent of the normal power supply of the reclamation plant.

(c) The person to be warned shall be the plant operator, superintendent, or any other responsible person designated by the management of the reclamation plant and capable of taking prompt corrective action.

(d) Individual alarm devices may be connected to a master alarm to sound at a location where it can be conveniently observed by the attendant. In case the reclamation plant is not attended full time, the alarm(s) shall be connected to sound at a police station, fire station or other full time service unit with which arrangements have been made to alert the person in charge at times that the reclamation plant is unattended.

§60337. Power supply.

The power supply shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (a) Alarm and standby power source.
- (b) Alarm and automatically actuated short-term retention or disposal provisions as specified in Section 60341.
- (c) Automatically actuated long-term storage or disposal provisions as specified in Section 60341.

Article 9. Reliability Requirements for Primary Effluent.

§60339. Primary treatment.

Reclamation plants producing reclaimed water exclusively for uses for which primary effluent is permitted shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(a) Multiple primary treatment units capable of producing primary effluent with one unit not in operation.

(b) Long-term storage or disposal provisions as specified in Section 60341.

Article 10. Reliability Requirements for Full Treatment.

§60341. Emergency storage or disposal.

(a) Where short-term retention or disposal provisions are used as a reliability feature, these shall consist of facilities reserved for the purpose of storing or disposing of untreated or partially treated wastewater for at least a 24-hour period. The facilities shall include all the necessary diversion devices, provisions for odor control, conduits, and pumping and pump back equipment. All of the equipment other than the pump back equipment shall be either independent of the normal power supply or provided with a standby power source.

(b) Where long-term storage or disposal provisions are used as a reliability feature, these shall consist of ponds, reservoirs, percolation areas, downstream sewers leading to other treatment or disposal facilities or any other facilities reserved for the purpose of emergency storage or disposal of untreated or partially treated wastewater. These facilities shall be of sufficient capacity to provide disposal or storage of wastewater for at least 20 days, and shall include all the necessary diversion works, provisions for odor and nuisance control, conduits, and pumping and pump back equipment. All of the equipment other than the pump back equipment shall be either independent of the normal power supply or provided with a standby power source.

(c) Diversion to a less demanding reuse is an acceptable alternative to emergency disposal of partially treated wastewater provided that the quality of the partially treated wastewater is suitable for the less demanding reuse.

(d) Subject to prior approval by the regulatory agency, diversion to a discharge point which requires lesser quality of wastewater is an acceptable alternative to emergency disposal of partially treated wastewater.

(e) Automatically actuated short-term retention or disposal provisions and automatically actuated long-term storage or disposal provisions shall include, in addition to provisions of (a), (b), (c), or (d) of this section, all the necessary sensors, instruments, valves and other devices to enable fully automatic diversion of untreated or partially treated wastewater to approved emergency storage or disposal in the event of failure of a treatment process and a manual reset to prevent automatic restart until the failure is corrected.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

§60343. Primary treatment.

All primary treatment unit processes shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (a) Multiple primary treatment units capable of producing primary effluent with one unit not in operation.
- (b) Standby primary treatment unit process.
- (c) Long-term storage or disposal provisions.

§60345. Biological treatment.

All biological treatment unit processes shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (a) Alarm and multiple biological treatment units capable of producing oxidized wastewater with one unit not in operation.
- (b) Alarm, short-term retention or disposal provisions, and standby replacement equipment.
- (c) Alarm and long-term storage or disposal provisions.
- (d) Automatically actuated long-term storage or disposal provisions.

§60347. Secondary sedimentation.

All secondary sedimentation unit processes shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (a) Multiple sedimentation units capable of treating the entire flow with one unit not in operation.
- (b) Standby sedimentation unit process.
- (c) Long-term storage or disposal provisions.

§60349. Coagulation.

(a) All coagulation unit processes shall be provided with the following mandatory features for uninterrupted coagulant feed:

- (1) Standby feeders,
- (2) Adequate chemical stowage and conveyance facilities,
- (3) Adequate reserve chemical supply, and
- (4) Automatic dosage control.

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(b) All coagulation unit processes shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (1) Alarm and multiple coagulation units capable of treating the entire flow with one unit not in operation;
- (2) Alarm, short-term retention or disposal provisions, and standby replacement equipment;
- (3) Alarm and long-term storage or disposal provisions;
- (4) Automatically actuated long-term storage or disposal provisions, or
- (5) Alarm and standby coagulation process.

§60351. Filtration.

All filtration unit processes shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (a) Alarm and multiple filter units capable of treating the entire flow with one unit not in operation.
- (b) Alarm, short-term retention or disposal provisions and standby replacement equipment.
- (c) Alarm and long-term storage or disposal provisions.
- (d) Automatically actuated long-term storage or disposal provisions.
- (e) Alarm and standby filtration unit process.

§60353. Disinfection.

(a) All disinfection unit processes where chlorine is used as the disinfectant shall be provided with the following features for uninterrupted chlorine feed:

- (1) Standby chlorine supply,
- (2) Manifold systems to connect chlorine cylinders,
- (3) Chlorine scales, and
- (4) Automatic devices for switching to full chlorine cylinders. Automatic residual control of chlorine dosage, automatic measuring and recording of chlorine residual, and hydraulic performance studies may also be required.

(b) All disinfection unit processes where chlorine is used as the disinfectant shall be provided with one of the following reliability features:

- (1) Alarm and standby chlorinator;
- (2) Alarm, short-term retention or disposal provisions, and standby replacement equipment;
- (3) Alarm and long-term storage or disposal provisions;
- (4) Automatically actuated long-term storage or disposal provisions; or

NOTE: This publication is meant to be an aid to the staff of the CDPH—formerly the Department of Health Services (DHS)—Drinking Water Program and cannot be relied upon by the regulated community as the State of California's representation of the law. The published codes are the only official representation of the law. Refer to the published codes—in this case, Title 17 and 22 CCR—whenever specific citations are required.

(5) Alarm and multiple point chlorination, each with independent power source, separate chlorinator, and separate chlorine supply.

§60355. Other alternatives to reliability requirements

Other alternatives to reliability requirements set forth in Articles 8 to 10 may be accepted if the applicant demonstrates to the satisfaction of the State Department of Health that the proposed alternative will assure an equal degree of reliability.

* * * * *

ATTACHMENT H
ALTERNATE SITE PLAN ANALYSIS

March 18, 2020

**Subject: Goodman Logistics Center- Fullerton
Alternate Site Plan with Duncan property WQMP Impact Summary**

An alternate site plan is being analyzed with an additional property at the SE corner of the site. This property encompasses approx. 0.69ac and is referred to as the “Duncan” property on this memo.

In the alternate site plan where the Duncan property is shown as part of the project. The improvements of the area will consist of portion of Building 3 and concrete parking area with landscape at the southern perimeter.

The approximate landscape area within the additional property will consist of approx. 0.12ac with the reaming 0.57 being impervious area.

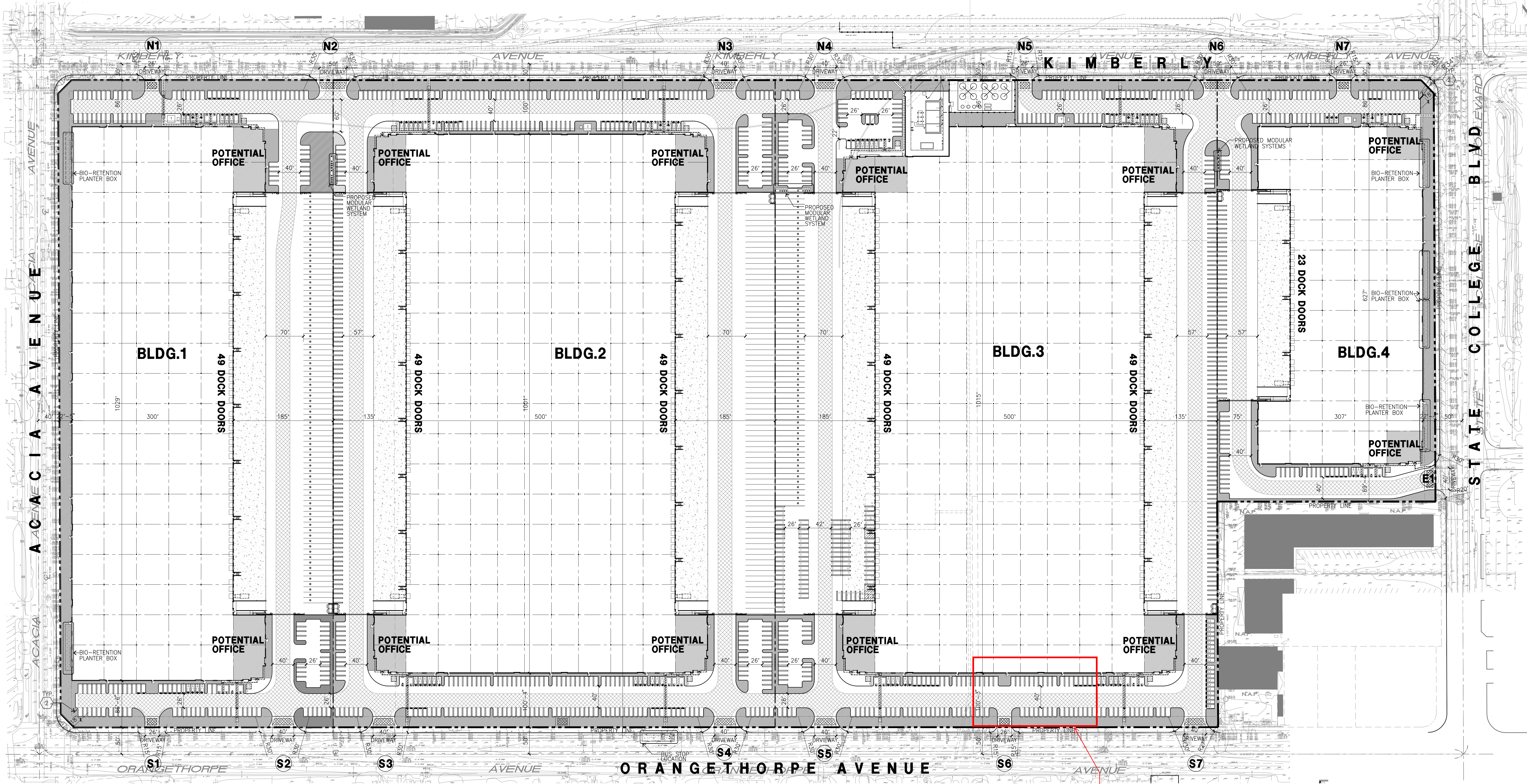
In the alternate site plan scenario the landscape between the public sidewalk and the parking area at the southern perimeter will be consider self –treating while runoff from the building and parking area will be conveyed to the private storm drain system that conveys runoff to Underground Basin C. The DCV for this additional property will be approximately 1,735cf. The proposed Basin C per the preliminary storm drain desing has storage for 44,800cf with the DCV for area C being 41,246. Therefore the basin can store the additional water quality volume needed for the development of the Duncan property. The final design of the storm drain system will include an overflow pipe for the high flows, and this pipe elevation will be set at a higher elevation than the water quality volume on the basin. The final design of the Modular Wetland units will confirm that the basins can be drawdown in 48hrs as required.

If the alternate site plan is elected at a later stage of the project the WQMP will be revised to include this area as required but based on this analysis the proposed BMP’s as outlined on the preliminary WQMP can handle the additional DCV for the development of the Duncan property.

A copy of the alternate site plan is provided on the next page of reference.

Sincerely,

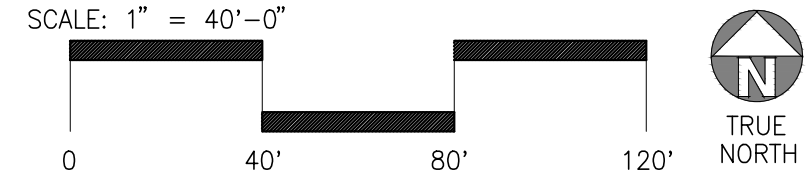
Sandra Ruiz
Project Manager
PE No. 74902



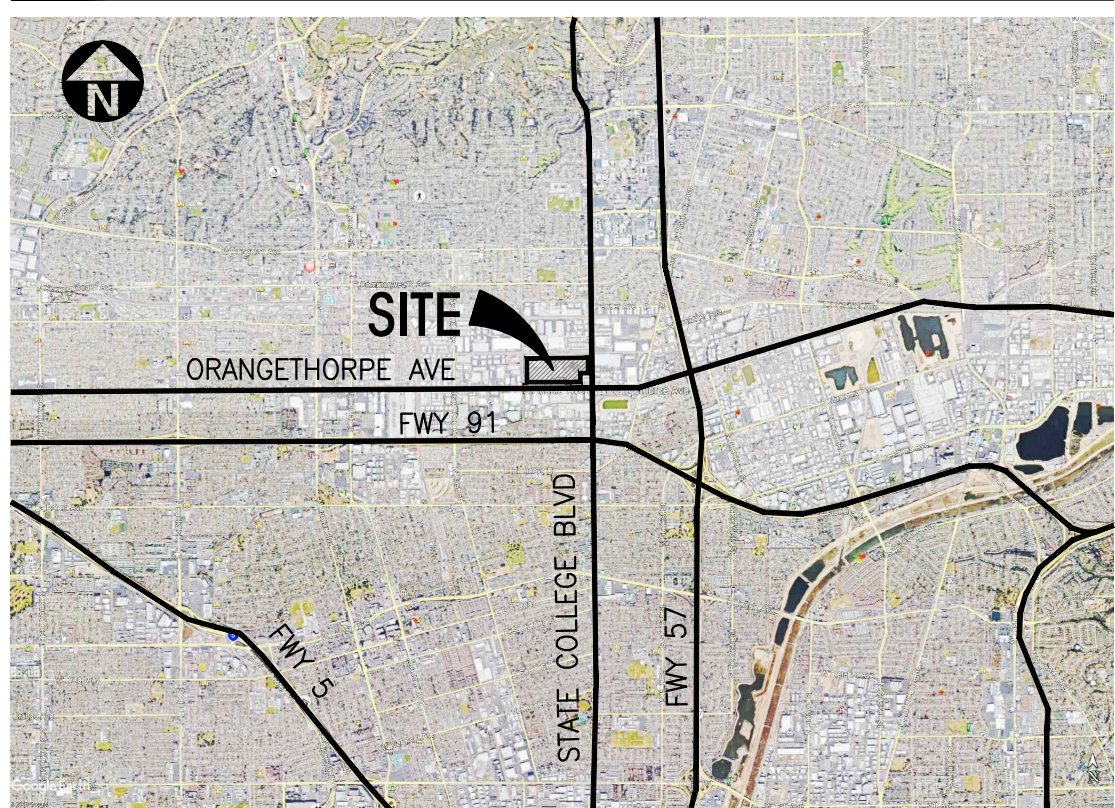
DUNCAN
PROPERTY -
APPROX 0.69AC

MASTER SITE PLAN

scale: 1" = 40'-0"



VICINITY MAP



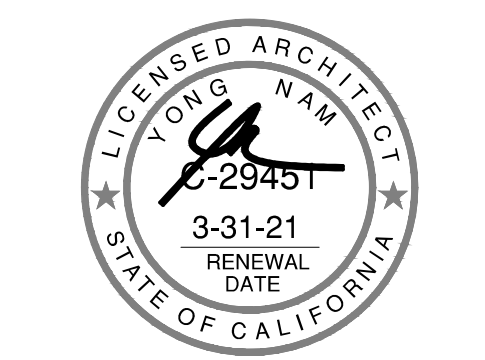
PROJECT DATA

	BLDG. 1	BLDG. 2	BLDG. 3	BLDG. 4	TOTAL
SITE AREA					
In s.f. (Net Area)	609,340	985,420	968,457	316,300	2,879,517 s.f.
In acres	13.99	22.62	22.23	7.26	66.10 ac
In s.f. (Gross Area)	712,833	1,067,287	1,066,734	378,238	3,225,092 s.f.
In acres	16.36	24.50	24.49	8.68	74.04 ac
BUILDING AREA					
Office - 1st floor	10,000	10,000	10,000	5,000	35,000 s.f.
Office - 2nd floor	20,000	20,000	20,000	10,000	70,000 s.f.
Warehouse	312,695	515,255	513,152	163,282	1,504,384 s.f.
TOTAL	342,695	545,255	543,152	178,282	1,609,384 s.f.
COVERAGE					
	56.2%	55.3%	56.1%	56.4%	55.9%
INTERIOR CLEAR HEIGHT					
	40'	40'	40'	36'	
ESTIMATED TOP OF PARAPET					
	55'	55'	55'	50'	
AUTO PARKING REQUIRED					
Office: 1 / 250 s.f.	120	120	120	60	420 stalls
Warehouse: 1 / 2,000 s.f.	157	258	257	82	754 stalls
TOTAL	277	378	377	142	1,174 stalls
AUTO PARKING PROVIDED					
Standard (8.5' x 18')	133	263	195	77	668 stalls
Compact (8' x 16') 30% of required space			20		20 stalls
Accessible Parking (9' x 18')	5	6	6	4	
Accessible Van Parking (12' x 18')	1	2	2	1	
EV Parking (8.5' x 18')	8	22	21	5	
EV Standard Accessible (9' x 18')	1	1	1	1	
EV Van Accessible (12' x 18')	1	1	1	1	
Clean Air / Van pool (8.5' x 18')	16	31	30	11	
Total	165	326	276	100	867
Parking inside truck yard	0	89	176	43	308
GRAND TOTAL	165	415	452	143	1,175 stalls
TRAILER PARKING PROVIDED					
Trailer (10' x 55')	76	76	58		210 stalls

ZONING ORDINANCE FOR CITY	
Zoning Designation - Manufacturing Park (M-P)	
MAXIMUM BUILDING HEIGHT	
Height - 55'	
MAXIMUM FLOOR AREA RATIO	
N/A	
SETBACKS	
Building	Landscape
along public St. - 20'	20'
along public alley - 5'	
along property with a P-L zone - 10'	



hpa, inc.
18831 bardeen avenue, - ste. #100
irvine, ca
92612
tel: 949-863-1770
fax: 949-863-0851
email: hpa@hparchs.com



Owner:

18201 Von Karman Ave., Suite. 1170
Irvine, CA 92612
tel: (949) 407.0100

Project:

GOODMAN
LOGISTICS CENTER
- FULLERTON

FULLERTON, CALIFORNIA

Consultants:

CIVIL TAIT & Associates, Inc.
STRUCTURAL
MECHANICAL
PLUMBING
ELECTRICAL
LANDSCAPE
FIRE PROTECTION
SOILS ENGINEER

Gregg electric
Hunter Landscape

Title: MASTER SITE PLAN FOR EIR

Project Number: 18465

Drawn by: AW/YG

Date: 6/10/20

Revision:

Sheet:

DAB-A-EIR

OFFICIAL USE ONLY